



**HAL**  
open science

**Za r**

Bernard Caron

► **To cite this version:**

| Bernard Caron. Za r. IFRA, Ibadan (Nigéria), pp.328, 2005. halshs-00644492

**HAL Id: halshs-00644492**

**<https://shs.hal.science/halshs-00644492>**

Submitted on 29 Nov 2011

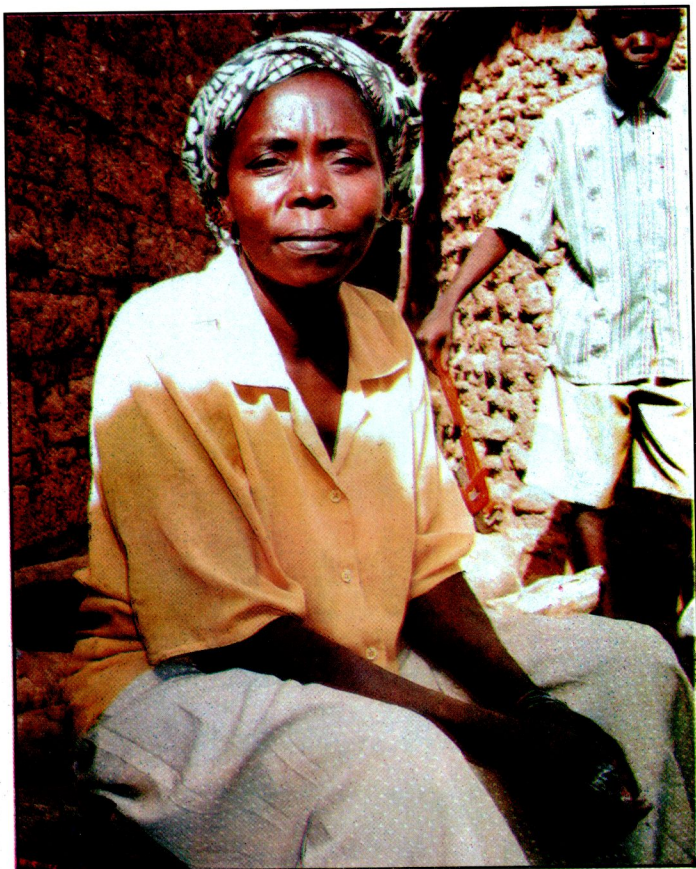
**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

# Za:r

---

**Dictionary**  
**Grammar**  
**Texts**



**Bernard CARON**

**IFRA**  
**Ibadan**

©IFRA 2005

Institut Français de Recherche en Afrique  
French Institute for Research in Africa

ISBN: 978-8025-10-2

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission of the copyright owner.

Institut Français de Recherche en Afrique

University of Ibadan

Post Office Box 21540

Ibadan, Nigeria

Telephone/Fax: 234 (02) 2001639

E-mail: [ifra\\_ibadan@yahoo.fr](mailto:ifra_ibadan@yahoo.fr)

<http://ifra-ng.org>

Printed by Gold Press Ltd. Tel. 08035636473

Email. [tonyigboekwe@yahoo.com](mailto:tonyigboekwe@yahoo.com)

# Za:r

**(Dictionary, Grammar, Texts)**

**Bernard CARON**





# Contents

Foreword	v
Acknowledgements	vi
References	vii
Symbols and Abbreviations	viii
Map of Za:r country	ix
Introduction	1
Za:r – English – Hausa Dictionary	5
English – Za:r Index	111
Hausa – Za:r Index	143
Appendices :	
I – Scientific names	177
II – Proper names	182
III – Greetings	189
Grammar	193
Texts	229



# Foreword

This first publication on Za:r is part of a work that first started in 1991 in Azare and has now taken the shape of a lifelong enterprise. The general purpose of describing the Za:r language is to help put on the linguistic map a language spoken by about 150 000 speakers in the South of Bauchi State, Nigeria, and mainly in the <sup>3</sup>ogoro Local Government Area. Although Chadic languages are beginning to be relatively well documented, little was known about the 30 or so «Saya» languages among which Za:r is the largest. Filling the gap with a description as exhaustive as possible will improve the understanding of the evolution of Chadic languages, help reconstruct the history of their speakers and place «Saya» languages in the typology of human languages. And last but not least, it is a well-known fact that the best way to give children access to education is to teach them through the medium of their mother tongue. This implies reading and writing in their own language, which in turn implies equipping the language with its own orthography and written grammar.

The present work is primarily aimed at Za:r speakers. All of them are bilingual, using Za:r locally and Hausa regionally. English is a prerequisite in the Nigerian system of education. Through the use of Za:r, English and Hausa in the dictionary and collection of texts, this book is meant to develop the readers' competence in the three languages and will help Za:r children become more familiar with English.

Finally, we have chosen to use the local (Bauchi) Hausa for the translation of the collection of texts, and document a non-standard variety of the language.



# Acknowledgements

This linguistic research on Za:r and South-Bauchi West Chadic languages was first undertaken in 1991 under the auspices of IFRA in Ibadan, Nigeria, a research institute funded by the French Government. Then, LLACAN in Villejuif (UMR 8135 : CNRS, Inalco and the University of Paris 7) took over from 1992 up to now, financing regular field trips to continue the research. Finally, Dr Pécheux, director of IFRA, Ibadan (Nigeria) accepted to finance the publication of the book.

I would like to give my thanks to all those who have helped in one way or other, in the preparation of this work, starting with Dr. Rudolf Leger, from Frankfurt University, who first put me in contact with the Za:rs. The people who answered my questions at various times in those 15 years are too numerous to name all. I will just mention my main language assistants : Eski, Sunday and Gaba, Iliya, Ali and the late Haruna. Sunday was an extremely helpful and patient assistant at the beginning of the work at IFRA in Ibadan. Gaba took over in 1998 and became an essential part of the transcription and analysis process.

Then, I would like to extend my warmest thanks to Sunday's family who make me feel so much at home in their house where they so generously offer me their hospitality : Regina, Nakom and their children. Thanks to Sunday's parents, Dariya and Martha. Thanks to Sama'ila, Sarkin Tudun Wada and all the inhabitants of the village. And thanks finally to those whose friendship helps me enjoy so much my stay with them and makes me look forward to seeing them again and again : Sunday and Gaba, Tokari, Ali, Justin, etc. etc. etc.

# References

- Arbonnier, M. (2000). Arbres, arbustes et lianes des zones sèches d'Afrique de l'Ouest. Montpellier, CIRAD-MNHN-UICN.
- Caron, B. (2001). "Guus, aka Sigidi (Chadic, West-B, South-Bauchi): Grammatical notes and vocabulary." Afrika und Übersee **84**: 1-60.
- Caron, B. (2003). A propos de Kal et de Sigidi: problèmes de dialectologie Zaar (tchadique sud Bauchi). Actes du 3e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Africaine, Lomé 2000. K. Lébikaza. Köln, Rüdiger Köppe: 271-280.
- Newman, P. (1990). Nominal and Verbal Plurality in Chadic. Dordrecht, Foris.
- Newman, R. M. (1990). An English-Hausa Dictionary. New Haven, Yale University Press.
- Schneeberg, N. (1971). "Sayanci verb tonology." Journal of African Languages (Special Chadic Issue) **10**(1): 87-100.
- Schneeberg, N. (1974). Sayanci Phonology, Indiana University.
- Shimizu, K. (1975). Boghom and Zaar: Vocabulary and Notes. Kano.
- Shimizu, K. (1978). "The Southern Bauchi Group of Chadic Languages. A survey report." Africana Marburgensia **2** (Special Issue): 50.

# Symbols and Abbreviations

§	chapter	NP	noun phrase
1	1st person	n.v	verbal noun
2	2nd person	num	numeral
3	3rd person	on	onomatopoeia
adv	adverb	p, Pl	plural
aor	aorist	PPrt	predicative particle
AP	adjectival phrase	prep	preposition
aux	auxiliary	prf	perfective
cf	see	prm	Previous Reference
conc	concomitant	Marker	
cm	centimeter	Pro	pronoun
cond	conditional	prt	particle
conj	conjunction	punct	punctiliar
cont	continuous	quest	question word
cop	copula	R	Rising Tone
ctf	counterfactual	rec	recent
dat	dative	ref	reflexive
deict	deictic	rel	relative
det	determinant	rem	remote
do	direct object	s	singular
E	English	sbj	subject
e.g.	for example	sbjv	subjunctive
excl	exclamation	sp	type of
F	falling tone	TAM	person, tense, aspect
Fr	French	and mood complex	
fut	future	v	verb
gen	generic	v.i	intransitive verb
GL	genitive link	v.imp	impersonal verb
H	High tone	v.ref	reflexive verb
Ha	Hausa	v.t	transitive verb
id	ideophone	v.ti	v.t and v.i
imm	immediate	v.x	irregular verb
ind	independent	VN	verbal noun
interj	interjection	VP	verbal phrase
iprf	imperfective	Y	Yoruba
L	Low Tone		
lit	literal translation		
loc	locution		
M	Middle tone		
n	noun		

# Introduction

The Za:rs live in the South of Bauchi State (Nigeria), in the Tafawa Balewa and Bogoro local government areas. In the absence of a population census, a rough estimate would put their population at 150 000.

The names derived from root "Saya" (i.e. *Bàsáyè*: (pl. *Sáyá:wá*:) for the speakers, and *Sáyáncì*: for the language) are the names used by the Hausas. The speakers call themselves *Za:r* (pl. *Zàrsà*) meaning 'human being', and call their language *vìk Za:r* (lit. 'the mouth of men'). As they consider the term "Saya" derogatory, we use the term *Za:r* to refer both to the people and the language.

According to their oral tradition, the Za:rs originate from the lake Chad area. They started migrating South-West about four hundred years ago, because of the deterioration of farming conditions, or because of the multiplication of slave hunting that developed in Hausa and Borno kingdoms. After stopping in Duguri, they moved again South-East. Shimizu (78 : 10) states that :

*"The homeland of the speakers of the southern Bauchi group of Chadic was around the three hills Tala, Kir and Buli hills, which are located just to the south of the Bauchi township."*

They moved again further South to take refuge in the hills on the East side of the plateau area. A large part moved down to their present location in the plain at the foot of those hills when the area was pacified under British colonisation.

The *Za:r* "village" is a dispersed habitat where they live in the typical compound of the Nigerian savannah. The compound (*dən*, pl. *dənsə*) is made of mud huts (*vìn*, pl. *vinsə*) with grass roofs arranged in a circle and linked with walls that preserve the intimacy of the inhabitants. Formerly, the *Za:rs* only had a religious chief, but they have recently adopted the Hausa chieftaincy system.

According to [Newman 90], *Za:r* (which he calls *Saya*) belongs to the the West-B3 group of Chadic languages, with some doubts arising from the properties it shares with *Angas*.

Four dialects can be distinguished within Za:r, named after the main villages or towns where they are spoken: <sup>3</sup>ogoro (formerly called the Lusa dialect), Gambar Lere, Marti and Kal. The Kal dialect is very close to what is generally called the Sigidi or Gu:s language (cf. Caron 2001), to the extent that Gu:s might be called a dialect of Za:r.

Most Za:r people of the younger generation are bilingual Hausa-Za:r. They are schooled through the medium of Hausa in primary school, before learning English. The Za:rs are Christians, and use a Hausa translation of the Bible. The older generation are not very confident in Hausa, whereas the younger educated elite, who often hold positions in the administration, police and education, switch between Za:r, Hausa and English.

# Writing

We have chosen to use a spelling that preserves the phonetic value of allophones and tonal realization, and is thus closer to the actual pronunciation of the language than the phonological system.

Tones are marked with accents : H with an acute accent: *á*; L with a grave accent: *à*; M is left unmarked: *a*. In the alphabetical order, digraphs are not treated as a unit.

## ALPHABETICAL ORDER

spelling	value	example	
<i>a</i>	a	<i>kará</i>	beg
<i>a:</i>	a:	<i>ka:rá</i>	increase
<i>b</i>	b	<i>bàndè</i>	pot
<i>ɓ</i>	ɓ	<i>ɓuruk</i>	all
<i>c</i>	tʃ	<i>Coghɔ</i>	God
<i>d</i>	d	<i>da:n</i>	chair
<i>dz</i>	dz	<i>dzàŋ</i>	sun
<i>d'</i>	d'	<i>dat</i>	be short
<i>e</i>	e	<i>belle</i>	tribal scars
<i>e:</i>	e:	<i>àle:dè</i>	pig
<i>ə</i>	ə	<i>têpm</i>	road
<i>ə:</i>	ə:	<i>dǎ:l</i>	open space
<i>f</i>	f	<i>fúɓni</i>	long

---

<i>g</i>	g	<i>ga:m</i>	head
<i>gh</i>	ɣ	<i>ghəsək</i>	tree sp.
<i>h</i>	h	<i>haske</i>	light
<i>i</i>	i	<i>lim</i>	six
<i>i:</i>	i:	<i>mí:səŋ</i>	soup
<i>j</i>	ɕ	<i>jìt</i>	in-law
<i>k</i>	k	<i>kávit</i>	night
<i>l</i>	l	<i>lú:</i>	clothes
<i>m</i>	m	<i>mátaj</i>	tamarind
<i>mb</i>	<sup>m</sup> b	<i>mbasl</i>	liver
<i>n</i>	n	<i>nàmbóŋ</i>	one
<i>nd</i>	<sup>n</sup> d	<i>ndúri</i>	short
<i>ndz</i>	<sup>n</sup> dz	<i>ndzǔ:n</i>	shame
<i>ng</i>	<sup>n</sup> g	<i>ngíl</i>	song
<i>nj</i>	<sup>n</sup> ɕ	<i>njírí</i>	cold
<i>ny</i>	ɲ	<i>nyá:tsa</i>	sand
<i>ŋ</i>	ŋ	<i>ŋas</i>	bite
<i>p</i>	p	<i>pá:tsə</i>	leaf
<i>r</i>	r	<i>rô:m</i>	axe
<i>s</i>	s	<i>saghát</i>	be clever
<i>sh</i>	ʃ	<i>shíshĩr</i>	dew
<i>sl</i>	ʃ	<i>slú:</i>	meat
<i>t</i>	t	<i>tápní</i>	straight
<i>ts</i>	ts	<i>tsal</i>	break
<i>v</i>	v	<i>vòràŋ</i>	blood
<i>w</i>	w	<i>wurbá</i>	money
<i>y</i>	j	<i>ya:sl</i>	earth
<i>z</i>	z	<i>za:r</i>	human being
<i>zh</i>	ʒ	<i>zhèdì</i>	mosquito
<i>zl</i>	ʒ	<i>zli:</i>	body

---



**ZA:R – ENGLISH – HAUSA  
DICTIONARY**





## A - a

---

**á<sub>1</sub>** *Variant: â. excl. Ah. Wai.*

**á<sub>2</sub>** *pro.sbj. 3s.Aor.*

**á<sub>3</sub>** *prep. See main entry: ká.*

**à<sub>1</sub>** *pro.sbj. 3s.Prf.*

**à<sub>2</sub>** *pro.sbj. 2s.Sbjv. [Followed by a Hi tone].*

**à<sub>3</sub>** *pro.sbj. 2p.Sbjv. [Followed by a Lo tone].*

**á dùl** *prep. On top of. A kan. Tá mbî: gùñ tó gè̃m gá dùl pərshi o:.*  
They will take the chief and put him on a horse.

**á dùl (ga:m) gó** *Variant: nó dùl (gǎ:m) gó. prep. About, because of. Domin. Ma:ndês tà ngúp á dùl ga:m gó ngérg'hónì slú:.* The fight started about butchering. *Syn: á kâm. See: dù:lì.*

**á kâm** *From: Ha. prep. Because of. Domin. Syn: á dùl.*

**á'à** *Variant: â: excl. No. A'a.*

**àdda** *From: Ha. n. Sword. Takobi.*

**àdúwa** *From: Ha. n. Prayer. Aduwa.*

**àgo:go** *From: Ha. n. Watch. Agogo.*

**àgwà:gwâ:** *From: Ha. n. Duck. Agwagwa.*

**à:hó** *excl. Why not? Me zai hana?*

**ájèlì** *n. Wound. Rauni.*

**àkóy** *From: Ha. prt. There is. Akwai.*

**akú** *From: Ha. n. 1) Parrot. Aku. 2) Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game jà:kèn voláñ dàlì. Gujiya sp. See: já:.*

**àkwà:tì** *From: Ha. n. Box. Akwati.*

**à'l'a:dà** *From: Ha. n. Custom. Al'ada.*

**àlbása** *Variant: kàlbása. From: Ha. n. Onion. Albasa. See: dərì.*

**àle:dè** *From: Ha. n. Pig. Alade.*

**àlka:li** *From: Ha. n. Judge. Alkawali.*

**àlkáma** *From: Ha. n. Wheat. Alkama.*

**àlkàshá:fa** *From: Ha. n. Cheap, flimsy gown. Alkashafa.*

**àlkáwalí** *From: Ha. n. Promise. Alkawari.*

**Aólla** *From: Ha. n. God. Allah. Syn: Coghñ; Da: gòpm coghñ.*

**àllú:ra** *From: Ha. n. 1) Needle. Allura. 2) Injection. Allura.*

**amarya** *From: Ha. n. Younger wife. Amarya. Syn: gèt mu:ri.*

**àmmá:** *From: Ha. conj. But. Amma.*

**ǎ:n** *prt. See main entry: ñǎ:n.*

**ánâ:** *Variant: nâ: pro.sbj. 3s.Rec.*

**à:ná:** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Prf.Rec.

**ánâ:yá:** *Variant: nâ:yá:* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rec.Iprf.

**anihí** *From: Ha. adv.* Really. *Ainihin.*

**áp** *excl.* What! *Kai!* **Sé: tó wú tu "Aóp! Tè slè pàṅ mí."** Then they said "What! Let them go and examine us."

**àrha** *From: Ha. n.* Cheapness. *Arha.*

**a:rí** *n.* Limit. *Iyaka.*

**árne** *From: Ha. n.* Pagan. *Anne.*

**aro** *From: Ha. n.* Loan. *Aro.*

**asali** *From: Ha. n.* Real, really. *Ainihin.* **Asalí sôm wà:sèṅ tu pil.** His real name is Pil.

**àsé:** *excl.* See main entry: **àshé:**

**ásôbóti** *From: Ha; E. n.* Hospital, dispensary. *Asibiti.* *Syn: vî:n wughj.*

**àshé:** *Variant: àsé:* *From: Ha. excl.* Expression of surprise. *Ashe.*

**àsì:ri** *From: Ha. n.* Secret. *Asiri.*

**átâ** *Variant: átá.* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem. *See: tà.*

**à:tá** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem.Prf.

**átá:roko** *n.* Chillies sp. *Barkono.*

**átâyá:** *Variant: tayá::; àtâyá:* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem.Iprf.

**átâyi** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem.Punct.

**átayighá** (*from: átâyiká*) *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem.Cont.

**a:tsó** *n.* Mouse. *Kusu.*

**áwa** *From: E; Ha. n.* O' clock. *darfe.* *Syn: dwă:m; kárfe.*

**awre** *From: Ha. n.* Marriage. *Aure.*

**àwtá** *From: Ha. n.* Youngest son. *Auta.*

**áy<sub>1</sub>** *excl.* Well... *Ai.*

**â:y** *excl.* Yes (used by women). *E. See: é: ò:*

**áyă:** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Imm.Iprf.

**âyàbà** *From: Y; Ha. n.* Banana. *Ayaba.*

**âydi kà:dâ** *n.* Identity card. *Katin shaida.* *From: E.*

**áyí** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Imm.

**â:yi** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Prf.Punct. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

**â:yí<sub>1</sub>** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Sbjv.Punct. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

**â:yí<sub>2</sub>** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Imm.Perf. [*Gram: The first syllable of the verb receives a low tone.*]

**â:yì** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Sbjv.Punct. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

**âyìghá** (*from:âyiká*) *pro.sbj.* 3s.Imm.Cont.

**áynun** *From: Ha. adv.* Very much, truly. *Ainun.*

## B - b

---

**bá:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* Not. *Ba.* [Final negative particle].

**bâ:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* Not. *Ba.* [Initial negative particle].

**bâ:**<sub>1</sub> *excl.* Indeed. *Mana.* **Tô: kabí: bâ:!** Well, come on, take it! [Final emphatic particle]. *Syn:* **bâ:bù.**

**bâ:**<sub>2</sub> *From:* Ha. *prt.* There isn't. *Babu.*

**bâ:bá** *n.* Daddy. *Baba.*

**bâ:bù** *From:* Ha. *prt.* There isn't. *Babu.* *Syn:* **bâ:**

**bâ:bûr** *From:* Ha. *n.* Motorbike. *Babur.* *Syn:* **mâ:shîn.**

**ba:gále** *n.* Leather pants. *Walki.*

**bàghri** (*from:* **bàkri**) *n.* Cockroach. *Kyankyaso.*

**ba:kúru** *From:* Ha. *n.* Cakes made from groundnuts after extracting the oil. *darago.*

**baghzlâr** (*from:* **bakzlâr**) *n.* African peach. *Tafashiya.* *Sarcocephalus latifolius* (*Rubiaceae*). A shrub with large balls of white flowers and a red edible fruit; bark and root used medicinally.

**balghám** (*from:* **balkám**) *n.* Entrance room of compound, parlour. *Zaure.*

**bambantá** *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Differentiate. *Bambanta.*

**bàmðì** *n.* 1) Red patas monkey. *Biri.* 2) Leader. *Shugaba.*

**bámlă:r** *n.* Plant sp. *Ciyawa sp.*

**bandí** *n.* Scabies. *Kasko, kaskuwa.*

**bànkâwra** *n.* Millet sp. *Dawa sp.*

**báŋ** *v.i.* 1) Be bitter, spicy. *Yi daci, yaji.* *Der:* **báŋni** 'bitter' 'mai daci'.  
2) Be wicked, aggressive. *Mamugunci.* **Kə báŋ daŋ ránga.** You are as wicked as the devil (*Lit:* 'as bitter as mahogany'). 3) Bark. *Yi haushi.*

**bàŋ** *Pl:* **baŋsó.** *n.* Roan antelope. *Gwanki.* *Hippotragus equinus.*

**baŋláj** *v.i.* Be loose, large, ill-fitting. *Sako-sako.*

**Myá: sú: baŋlájgôn kwá:te háŋ.** I don't want ill-fitting shoes.

**báŋni** *a.v.* Bitter. *Mai daci.* *See main entry: báŋ.*

**baŋsó** *n.pl.* *See main entry: bàŋ.*

**barandáj** *id.* Angry. *Mai fushi.* **Aó shíshí ~.** He stood up angrily.

**bàrkàdè:** (*from:* **bàrgHàdè:**) *From:* Ha. *id.* Disorderly. *Barkatai.*

**bàrgo** *From:* Ha. *n.* Blanket. *Bargo.*

**bàrí** *Variant:* **bàrîn.** *From:* Ha. *prt.* Let me, let us. *Bari.* [Particle introducing a request, followed by the subjunctive].

**bàrkòptî** *n.* Type of bitter grass. *Ciyawa sp.*

**bàrkúnda** *n.* Chillies gen. *Barkono.*

**basák** *Variant: busúk; basáŋ. v.t. Scatter. Watse. Der: basaŋ basáŋ*  
'scattered' 'a warwatse'.

**basáŋ** *v.t. See main entry: basák.*

**basaŋ basáŋ** *id. Scattered. Warwatse. See: basák.*

**bá:shi** *From: Ha. n. Loan, debt. Bashi.*

**bát** *Variant: bét. prt. All. Duka. Ex: bét wás:səŋ* 'all of them'.

**bàtábì** *n. Lesser galago. Naman jeji sp. Galago senegalensis.*

**bá:tír** *From: Ha; E. n. Battery. Batir.*

**bàtkàlàn** *n. Tree sp. Doka. Isoberlinia doka (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae). A large tree with white flowers, shining leaves and large flat pods.*

**Bàtú:re** *From: Ha. Pl: Tu:ra:wa. n. European, white man. Bature.*

**bawtá** *From: Ha. v. Worship. Bauta.*

**bàyá:ni** *From: Ha. n. Explanation. Bayani.*

**bazara** *From: Ha. n. Hot season before the rains. Bazara.*

**bàzàrkó:la** *From: Ha. n. Sugar-cane cakes. Mazarkwaila.*

**belle** *n. Tribal scars. Tsagar gado. See: slá:ghân vì:; zərí vì:.*

**bèndi** *n. Loincloth. Bante.*

**bét** *adv. See main entry: bát.*

**bèbək** *n. Tree sp. Wa. Ficus umbellata (Moraceae). A species of fig-tree with rounded cordate leaves and large single figs.*

**bèbzəŋ** *id. Gaping, wide open. (Budə) hanhai. Aś ŋə:ri: ~. He opened (his mouth) widely. Syn: but bú. See: bughút.*

**bècibər** *id. Violent (beating of rain). Yayyafa. Vòn à: vòttí: ~. The rain beat him violently.*

**bèdərwa** *From: Ha. Pl: bətórsə. n. Girl. Budurwa.*

**bəkci** *n. Tse tse fly. dudan tsando.*

**bəki** *n. See main entry: biki.*

**bələm** *id. Wide. Mai fadī. Ká: mbút kə ga: ləp wəŋ wóŋ ~ káwáyà:.*  
You lay down leaving plenty of free space.

**bəlól:k** *From: E. n. Clay blocks for building. Bolok. Ex: ndurúŋshi bəlól:k* 'pieces of building blocks'.

**bəm** *on. Boom. (Fadī) rim. Wò vundáy ngórwòs ~. He will fall boom!*

**bə:n** *v.i. Be arrogant, quarrelsome, ill-bred. Rigima, rashin da'a. Ex: ŋa: ghə bə:ngə̀nì* 'an arrogant child'.

**bèndè** *n. Large pot. Bilu.*

**bèndè dū:m** *n. Beehive. Amya.*

**bèndè dū:** *n. Big pot used to brew and store beer. Bilun giya.*

**bèndəŋ** *n. Person with a speech impediment. Mai i'ina.*

**bərám** *n. Fly. duda.*

**bərát** *id. Emphasizes hotness. Mai kuna. Að: vá:y ~. It was red hot.*

**Að: vátí:** ~. It (fire) was blazing.

**bórki** *From:* Ha; E. n. Brake. *Burki.*

**bəs** *v.t.* Heat up. *şumama.* *Syn:* **lár:**

**bəshi** *n.* Cobra. *Gamsheka.*

**bəskít:** *From:* E. n. Biscuit. *Biskit.*

**bət** *v.t.* Support, push up. *Tokare.*

**bətərsə** *n.pl.* *See main entry: bədərwa.*

**biddà** *n.* *See main entry: bì:dí.*

**bì:dí** *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kən voláŋ dàli.** *Gujiya sp.* *Syn:* **biddà.** *See:* **já:**

**bìki** *Variant: bəki.* *From:* Ha. *n.* Celebration. *Biki.*

**bílár:** *n.* River bank. *Bakin kogi.* *See:* **vì: lár:**

**bindégà** *From:* Ha. *n.* Gun. *Bindiga.* *Syn:* **vì: wùt.**

**bíp** *on.* Describes the noise of a heavy fall. *Bip.* **Aó vùndáy** ~. It fell boom.

**bírki** *n.* Mud brick. *Tubali.* *From:* E.

**bok** *v.i.* Be bow-legged. *Cassa.* *Ex:* **mur ghə bəkkən yá:səŋ** 'a bow-legged man'.

**bo:ka** *From:* Ha. *n.* Mirror. *Madubi.*

**bo:kíti** *From:* Ha; E. *n.* Bucket. *Bokiti.*

**Bòlò:ri** *From:* Ha. *n.* Bororo Fulani. *Fillani.*

**bòm** *n.* Wild rubber fig. *Durumi.* *Ficus polita (Moraceae).* A very familiar species of fig-tree with small figs and heart-shaped shining leaves.

**bòmđì** *n.* Heap. *Tari.*

**bòrəm** *n.* Tambuki grass. *Gamba.* *Andropogon Gayanus (Gramineae).* A very common tall grass with bifid flowering spikes; commonly used for weaving mats and screens.

**bosáŋdi** *n.* 1) Tree sp. *dokiya.* *Strychnos spinosa (Loganiaceae).* A tree with yellow hard-shelled fruit a little larger than an orange; the acid pulp is edible, the seeds are poisonous. 2) Wood whistle in the shape of an ocarina, made with the fruit of the above tree. *Sarewa.* *See:* **puŋđì; nágòré.**

**bosáŋdi gǎ:ghy** *n.* Sandpaper Fig. *Bishiya sp.* *Ficus capreaefolia (Moraceae).* A willow-like shrub to 5 m high, occasionally lianescent; of water-courses in the dry savanna.

**bot** *v.i.* Follow a direction. *Bi.* **Aó bət té:dô:?** Where did he go? **Bot taŋ táŋ!** Go straight on! *See:* **ndə:r; turkát.**

**bubzəŋ** *n.* Beard. *Gemu.*

**bùhú** *From:* Ha. *n.* Sack. *Buhu.*

**búk** *on.* Thud. *Rim.* **Aó dúttə** ~. He beat him 'boom'. *Syn:* **gìrt girt; zlùt zlùt.**

**bùgh bùk** (from: **bùk bùk**) *id.* Whispering. *Radá.*

**Kyá: wul ~ ðaŋ vì: mòghshí mán Dèngí.** You are whispering like people of Dengi wooing.

**bùka:táy** From: Ha. *n.* Need. *Bukata.*

**bughdúk** (from: **bukdúk**) Variant: **bùghdùk** **bùghdùk**. *id.* Carelessly.

*Rashin kula.* **Myă: slă:r wâ: ðaŋ, tá nyôm wôy cî: ðæt ~.** If we take our guinea-corn there, they will take it and measure it carelessly.

**bughút** (from: **bukút**) *id.* Gaping, wide open. (*Budê*) *hanhai.*

**Aó ðârátə ~.** He opened it suddenly.

**bùli** *n.* Jute. *Turgunniya.* *Corchorus olitorius (Tiliaceae Juss.).* One of the jute plants, cultivated more as a vegetable than for fibre.

**búŋ** *v.i.* Suffer. *Sha wahala.* Der: **bùŋgèn** 'suffering' 'wahala'.

**bùŋgèn** *n.v.* Suffering. *Wahala.* See main entry: **búŋ.**

**bùŋli** *n.* Basket. *Kwando.*

**burgá** From: Ha. *v.t.* Stir. *Burga.*

**burgál<sub>1</sub>** *n.* Swizzle stick. *Maburgi.* See: **burgá.**

**burgál<sub>2</sub>** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.* *Sericanthe chevalieri (Rubiaceae).* A shrub, erect or semi-scandent to 4m high of rough locations in savanna.

**Burma:wa** From: Ha. *n.* Boghom (pl.). *Burmawa.*

**burúŋ** *v.i.* Crawl. *Rarrafa.*

**burzót** *id.* Describes a quick jump. *Tsalle.* **Aó ðí:m ~.** He jumped quickly

**bùrzhùŋ** *id.* Describes an unshaved face [qualifies the word "mouth"].

*Butsu-butsu.* Ex: **vì: bùrzhùŋ** 'unshaved'.

**bu:s** *v.i.* Get warm. *şumama.* See: **bəs.**

**bushúk** *id.* 1) Sprawling, uncontrolled. *Reras.* **Aó vùndáy ~.** He fell down sprawling. Syn: **gàndàlàn; gàbzàŋ; káskálàn; kas kás.**

2) Openly. <sup>*aro-baro, farau-farau.*</sup>

**Aó kôn tə ~ ðaŋ tú:ghên nyôghŋ káwây.** He said it openly like a fart.

**búslnđí:** *id.* Well mixed. *Gauraya.* **Tó lă:y ~.** They mixed (it) well.

**busúk** *v.t.* See main entry: **basák.**

**bút** *id.* Unexpectedly. *Ba-zata.* **Má: mbwá:đí ~.** We arrived unexpectedly.

**but bút** *id.* 1) Straight ahead. *Bugege.* **Dàtápês yi but bút.** The road is straight on (= I agree with your suggestion.) 2) Wide open. <sup>*alau.*</sup>

**Aó ga: bí:li vâti ~.** He had left the door wide open. Syn: **bèbzəŋ.**

**bùti** *n.* Okra. *Kubewa.*

**bú:ya** From: Ha. *n.* Pig of traditional local iron. *Buya.*

**bwa:** *v.t.* 1) Choose. *Zabe.* 2) Vote. *Zabe.*

**bwà:kèn** (from: **bwà:ghèn**) *n.v.* Election. *Zabe.*

**bwì: bwì:** *id.* Ideophone of hotness (food). *Mai zafi.*

**Zhès cá: va: bwì: bwì:**. The water is boiling hot.

**byá:** *v.t.* Pay. *Biya.*

**byak** *v.t.* Separate. *Raba.*

**byaŋ** *n.* 1) Calabash gourd. *Gora.* 2) Tank. *Tanki.* *Ex:* **byaŋ fitíla** 'kerosene tank of lamp'.

**byà:r** *n.* 1) Picket. *Turke.* 2) Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.* *Rhus natalensis* (*Anacardiaceae*). A shrub to about 3 m high, of the savanna. The globose fruits, about 6 mm in diameter, have an edible pulp.

**bya:sl**<sub>1</sub> *v.i.* 1) Recover from sickness. *Warke.* 2) In the negative : be sick, not feel well. *Korau : rashin lafiya.*

**Tá wú tu á byà:sl shĩŋ tá slí: dòn.** They said that they did not feel well, they will go home.

**bya:sl**<sub>2</sub> *v.i.* 1) Burst (for a tire, a gun shooting). *Fashe.* *See:* **pwâ:**. 2) Be fast. *Yi gudu.*

## a - b

**bá** *prt.* Isn't it so? *Ba.* [Question tag].

**bâ** *prt.* Indeed. *Mana.*

**Aónâ: wu tu ma slí:yâ:n? Mə wú tu tō: mē slí: bâ! Nyí:ghênwòp m gəndí.** He said would I go? I said let's go indeed! That's how we went. **Zlá:m bâ!** Get moving! [Stress particle].

**bâ:** *prt.* Good bye! *Sai an jima!* *Syn:* **bá:wà:n.**

**bàk** *prt.* Don't. *Kada.* Negative particle of the subjunctive. *Syn:* **kádâ.**

**bal** *v.ti.* Sharpen by beating the edge. *Koda.* *See:* **tərkát.**

**bà:lá** *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn voláŋ dàh.** *Gujiya sp.* *Syn:* **fála:rí.** *See:* **já:**

**balanšhí** *n.pl.* *See main entry:* **báli.**

**báli** *Pl:* **balanšhí.** *n.* Lizard. *dadangare.*

**bamlak** *n.* Yam sp. *Doya sp.* *See:* **gedí; zàkàt.**

**bán** *v.i.* Finish. *dare.*

**bánci** *n.* Remnants, rest. *Saura.* *See:* **bán.**

**ba:ndəŋ** *adv.* Formerly. *Da ma.*

**bár** *prt.* Anyway, simply, only. *Kam, dai.* **Myâ:n gətn ~!** What can I do! (*Lit:* me myself only) [Topic particle often found with pronouns].

**báráť bərəť** *id.* Lick. *Lasa.* **Cá: ba:t ~.** He was heartily licking.

**bàrna** *From:* Ha. *n.* Damage. <sup>a</sup>*arna.*

**bas** *prep.* Pre-pronominal variant of the **ká** preposition used to form the Continuous tense. **Nyê:s má: cibastə sú:ghên.** The girl too she loved him. *See main entry:* **ká.**



**basl** *v.i.* Be liquid, thin. *Maras kauri*. See: **kyalalák**.

— *v.t.* Melt. *Narke*.

**ba:t** *v.t.* Lick. *Lasa*. See: **bárát b̀ar̀at**.

**bá:tsə** *n.* African elemi tree. *Atili*. *Canarium schweinfurthii* (*Burseraceae*). A tree with a black olive-like fruit, the nut of which yields an oil used medicinally, as food, etc.

**bázhèl** *n.* Fig tree sp. *Cedīya* sp. *Ficus dicranostyla* (*Moraceae*).

**bedí** *n.* Small fish sp. *Kifi* sp.

**bélí b̀èl̀ì** *id.* Supple. *Mai laushi*.

**bêm** *id.* Free of charge. *Kyauta*.

**T́ə mbí:mdí dàgà Káno zuwà dú:ni ~ áy.** They took me from Kano to here free. See: **k̀ór̀əŋ**.

**berák** *id.* Splinter. *Sartse*. **Ás tsá:lí:** ~. It splintered.

**bes** *n.* Urine. *Fitsari*.

**bes v̀a:gh̀è̀ǹì** *n.* billarzia; *Lit.* 'burning urine'. *fitsarin jini*.

**bes** *Variant:* **bis**. *v.t.* Take a piece off ; take some fire with twigs. *şauka*.

**Ás b́is wut.** She took some fire.

**bét** *id.* 1) Conveys a meaning of completion. *Duka*.

**şəŋ á mbí:táđí ~ [...]** When he had taken it completely [...]

2) Expresses obligation. *Dole*. **Ma slí:** ~. I must go. 3) Really, indeed. *Da gaske*. **T́ə wúl tu ~ a:nih̀es kyá: yél ɗəŋ á nyòlđí á fótó...**

They said that really, if you saw how he came out on the picture...

**bəl** *v.t.* Dig. *Haka*. See: **vùt**.

**bə:l** *v.t.* Divide, share. *Raba*.

**bə:m b̀ə:m** *on.* Meaningless action or talking. *Na banza*.

**Cá: vu:ni ~ káwáy ŋá:n.** He was flinging himself about uselessly.

*Syn:* **b̀út̀úk b̀út̀úk**.

**bət** *v.t.* 1) Escort. *Raka*. 2) [With ICP] Move on. *Gusa*. **ʔətkəgháy!**

Move on! *Caus:* **bətár** 'move (tr.)' *'gusar (da)'*.

**bə:t** *v.t.* 1) Measure out. *Auna*. See: **b̀ùkđ̀úk b̀ùkđ̀úk**. 2) Buy (flour, corn, beans, etc.) by the measure. *Auna*. 3) Taste. *şandana*.

**bətár** *v.caus.* Move. *Gusar (da)*.

**ʔətár ləp tsə̀tng̀ə̀ǹwa:yígháy njwá:tn.** Move your seat along. See:

**bət**.

**bəzləŋ** *n.* Yard, free space outside the compound. *Farfajiya*.

— *adv.* Outside. *Waje*. **Ma slí:** ~. I will go outside.

**bî:l** *n.* Doorway. *dofa*.

**bílâ:r** *n.* River bank, the limit between the river and the land.

*Gaban rafi*. *Syn:* **dandí; bî:lzhà**.

**bílələk** *id.* (Grind) finely. *Lilis*. **Ađ: nyi:tí:** ~. He ground it very finely.

**bî:lzhà** *n.* River bank, the limit between the river and the land.

*Gaban rafi*. See: **bílâ:r**.

**bî:r bî:r** *id.* Numerous. *Mai dîmbin yawa. Syn: zùr zùr.*

**bírêŋ** *id.* Quick (movement). *Kwaram. Aó sùtí: ghá laŋshí ~.* He turned round on the river bank all of a sudden.

**bis** *v.t.* See main entry: **bes**.

**bíslâr** *n.* Ashes. *Toka.*

**bí:slndi** *n.* Morning. *Safe. See: ta: kó bí:slndi.*

**bî:t** *id.* Together. *Tare, gaba ðaya. Cà: má:n gændí ~.* They came all together.

**bitál** *v.t.* Think. *Tuna. Der: bitálghên 'thought' 'tunani'.*

**bitálghên** (*from: bitál-kên*) *n.v.* Thought. *Tunani. See: bitál.*

**bok** *v.t.* 1) Peel, shell with hands. <sup>a</sup>*are.* 2) Hatch. *ðyankyashe.*

**Gèréti: à: bok mæ:ríwôs.** The hen has hatched its eggs. *See: pæsær pæsær.*

**bóptsæ** *n.* See main entry: **bótsæ**.

**bor** *v.t.* Add (oil to a dish). *ðara mai. Gàðfin bôr mí:səŋ.* This woman is a good cook.

**bósáràŋ** *id.* Emphasizes beauty. *Kyakkyawa.*

**Að: ca: lú:wòsdí ndara:rá ~.** He put on his very best clothes.

**bótsæ** *Variant: bóptsæ. n.* Whip. *Bulala.*

**bótsæ gùl** *n.* Drum stick. *Makadî.*

**bótsæ pì:s** *n.* Arrow. *Kibiya.*

**bózhà:r** *n.* Grass sp. *Ciyawa ir.* This grass is used to weave small baskets and boxes called **pəktəri**. *See: na: bózhà:rì.*

**buk búk** *id.* 1) Totally relaxed (e.g. infant in mother's back). *Sake (jiki).*

2) Well-hidden. <sup>a</sup>*oye. Að: wa:ttí: ~.* He was completely hidden.

**bum** *v.i.* Roam. *Yi gantali.*

**Aó bŵá:n ghè wá: slà:ghèní: tó: ná: vâlêpm ci gòs ká búmgónìg háy.** During the harvest season, *Navalêpm* is roaming about.

**bumtsó** *v.t.* Level up (ex: bristles of a broom). *Gwada.*

**bup** *v.t.* Wait. *Jira.*

**bupti** *n.* Powdered medicine. *Garin magani.*

**bú:rí bù:rì** *id.* Well-cooked. *Dafu. Að: ka:shí: ~.* She cooked it (*kunu*) well.

**burghát** (*from: burkát*) *v.t.* Dip in a liquid, soak. *Tsoma.*

**burúk** *adv.* All. *Duka.*

**búrû:t** *id.* quickly. *Maza-maza, wuf. Aó ndăy ~.* He entered quickly.

*Syn: dzúrû:t.*

**busl** *v.i.* (Wood, corn) is infected by insects. *Maya. Der: búslì 'weevilly' '(mai) maya'.*

**búslì** *a.v.* See main entry: **busl**.

**bu:t** *v.t.* Feed. *Ciyar.*

**bú:t bù:t** *id.* Gluttony. *Lankwame. Cá: slyatə ~.* He gulped it down.

See: **gubák**.

**bútúk b̀t̀t̀k** *id.* Meaningless action or words. *Na banza.*

**Cá: wul vì: ~ b̂a: ga:mi:.** He keeps prattling without rhyme or reason. *Syn: b̂ê:m b̂ê:m.*

**bwa:** *v.t.* Give birth. *Aifuwa.*

**bwa: vì:** *loc.* Talk (too much). *Mai surutu. Ĝətk̂ə:n̂i b̂wà: vì: n̂əŋ.* Widows speak too much. See: **mulúk**.

**bwá** *excl.* Exclamation indicating surprise: well I never! *Kai!*

**bwá:gĥən** (*from: b̂wa:-k̂ən*) *adj.* Real. *Ainihin.*

**bwâ:n** *n.* Harmattan. *Hunturu.*

**byágh byàk** (*from: byák byàk*) *id.* Thick (layer of pommade). *Mai kauri. M̂ə kátt̂əgháy ~.* I spread it too thick.

**byalák** *v.i.* Feel sick. *Tashin zuciya.*

**byá:t** *id.* Completely. *Kakaf. Â: sláy ~.* He drank it up. **Â: shiní: ~.** He poured it all.

**byâ:t byà:t** *id.* Describes the noise of diarrhoea. *Zawo. Cá: jwá:t ~.* He was having a serious diarrhoea.

## C - c

---

**ca:** *v.t.* 1) Put. *Sa. See: ẑər̂əŋ.* 2) Pick (cotton, groundnuts). *Cire (auduga, gyada).*

**ca:** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Cont. See main entry: **ciká**.

**cá:** *Variant: yá:.* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Iprf. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**cà:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Iprf. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the modified form.]

**cǎ:**<sub>1</sub> *pro.sbj.* 3p.Cond.

**cǎ:**<sub>2</sub> *Variant: ciká.* *pro.sbj.* 3p.Cont.

**cã:** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Cont. [The tone rises from Mid to Hi]. See main entry: **ciká**.

**cak** *v.x.* Be tired, fed up of sth. *Gaji. Â ó cágĥəm ĝà t̂a:s.* I am tired of carrying it. **M̂ə wúl vì: m̂ə wúl vì: cagĥəm.** I spoke, I spoke until I got exhausted. [*Gram:* Impersonal verb.]

**cák** *excl.* Shout used to urge dogs to chase or bite. *Kama.*

**cák** *id.* Do unexpectedly well. *Ba-zata. M̂á: tulí: ~.* We succeeded unexpectedly.

**cá:na:** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Conc.

**cǎ:na:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Conc.

**canjá** *From: Ha; E. v.t.* Change. *Canja.*

**câr** *Variant: ca:rí* (attributive form). *Pl: caráŋsə.* *adj.* Nulliparous, for animals. *Murguma. See: ca:rí.*

**câ:r** *n.* Star. *Tauraruwa*.

**caráŋsə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **ca:rí**.

— *adj.pl.* See main entry: **câr**.

**ca:rí** *Pl:* **caráŋsə**. *n.* Female animal. *Tamata*. **Ma:dí gín nə ca:rí**. This goat is a female. See: **câr**.

**cá:yí** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Iprf.Punct.

**cà:yí** *Variant:* **cǎ:yí**. *pro.sbj.* 3p.Iprf.Punct.

**cǎ:yí** *Variant:* **cà:yí**. *pro.sbj.* 3p.Iprf.Punct.

**cá:yíghá** (*from:* **cá:yiká**) *pro.sbj.* 3s.Iprf.Cont.

**cǎ:yíghá** (*from:* **cǎ:yiká**) *pro.sbj.* 3p.Iprf.Cont.

**cet** *v.t.* Ask. *Tambaya*.

**cet cét** *id.* Very small (grasshopper). *darami*. *Ex:* **zhetí na: cet cédfi**: 'a small grasshopper'.

**cés** *id.* Brimming (with flour, corn, sand). *Makil, fal, jim-jim*.

**Aò: yughóy cés**. It is completely full. See: **yúghŋ**.

**ci**<sub>1</sub> *Pl:* **cí**. *v.t.* Eat. *Ci*.

**ci vì:** *loc.* Be talkative.

**ci**<sub>2</sub> *pro.* 3s [Third person singular subject pronoun used for locative nominal sentences].

**cí** *Variant:* **cíyí; tíyí**. *pro.sbj.* 3s.Ctf.

**cí:** *v.pl.* See main entry: **ci**.

**ci**<sub>1</sub> *pro.* 3p [Third person plural subject pronoun used for locative nominal sentences].

**ci**<sub>2</sub> *Variant:* **tíyí; tí; cìyí**. *pro.sbj.* 3p.Ctf.

**cì:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Imm.

**cî:** *Variant:* **tíyí:**. *pro.sbj.* 3p.Punct.

**ci:cí** *v.t.* Eat plenty. *Lamushe*.

**cík** *Variant:* **cíghóy**. *adv.* Thus, like this. *Haka*.

**Yá: mán yel cík káwây tô: ndə:r volaŋ ndə:r volaŋ**. If she came and saw [that it was] like this, then she would shell the groundnuts.

**cíghá** (*from:* **ciká**) *From:* Ha. *v.aux.* Do completely. *Cika*.

**cíghá** (*from:* **ciká**) *Variant:* **ca;** **câ:**. *pro.sbj.* 3s.Cont.

**ciká** *Variant:* **cǎ:**. *pro.sbj.* 3p.Cont.

**cíghóy** (*from:* **ciká**) *adv.* See main entry: **cík**.

**cíghŋ** (*from:* **cikn**) *n.* Thigh. *Cinya*.

**cím** *Pl:* **cí:m**. *v.t.* Call. *Kira*.

**cím** *conj.* With. *Tare*, (*game*) *da*. *Syn:* **tó**.

**cí:m** *v.pl.* See main entry: **cím**.

**cíp** *adv.* Expresses obligation. *Dole*. **Aó dâghóy ~ tu sáy yá: fí:**. He refused, saying he must do it.

**cít** *n.* Hungry rice; (white) *acha*. *Acca*. *Digitaria exilis (Gramineae)*. A

small grass cultivated as a cereal. *See: zlà:t; dagh mí:səŋ.*

**cí:wòn shà:wára** *From: Ha. n. Hepatitis. Shawura.*

**cíyǎ:** *Variant: áyǎ: pro.sbj. 3s.Imm.Iprf.*

**Cíyi: da yá:wón, cíyǎ ndarâ:, kó: cíyǎ: ndará hóŋ?** Now, it is like this, it is good, well, was it like this before?

**cìyǎ:** *Variant: tìyǎ: pro.sbj. 3p.Imm.Iprf.*

**cíyi:** *Variant: tìyi: pro.sbj. 3p.Punct.*

**cíyí** *pro.sbj. 3s.Ctf.*

**cìyì** *Variant: tìyì. pro.sbj. 3p.Ctf.*

**cì:yìghá** (*from: cì:yìká*) *pro.sbj. 3p.Imm.Cont.*

**có:kalí** *From: Ha. n. Modern type of spoon. Cokali.*

**Coghŋ** (*from: Cokn*) *n. God. Allah. Coghŋ ga:ghə́ da.* May God bless you. [Greetings used for a chief]. *Syn: Aólla; Cóghŋvòn;*

**Da: gòpm coghŋ.**

**coghŋ** (*from: cokn*) *n. 1) What is up above. Sama. 2) The top of a tree. Kan bishiya. Myâ:n mətáyighá còghŋ Gàlà:díma dũ:n gəndí.* I was on the top of Galadima's tree here. *Der: cóghŋ.*

**cóghŋ** (*from: cókn*) *prep. On top of. Kan. Ex: cóghŋ vè:n 'on the roof.'*

**cóghŋ jwà:ghŋ** *n. Porch, shed sheltering the entrance of a room. Rumfa.*

**cóghŋ vòn** *n. Heaven. Sama. See: Coghŋ.*

**Cóghŋvòn** (*from: Cókŋvòn*) *n. See main entry: Coghŋ.*

**colák** *v.i. Be smooth. Yi sumul. Syn: nyalák; Der: colághni 'smooth' 'sumul'. See: colak colák.*

**colák** *Variant: na: colák. n. Bird sp. Tsuntsu sp.*

**colak colák** *id. Smooth (of skin). Sumul. Syn: nyalák. See: colák.*

**colághni** (*from: colákni*) *a.v. Smooth. Sumul.*

**colghát** (*from: colkát*) *id. Slippery (fish). Mai sulbi. Aó vùmí: ~. It slipped out of my hands. See: molghát.*

**cop** *v.t. 1) Throw with hands, e.g. powdery substance into the mouth (sugar, flour...). Afa. Aó còp nyoptə.* He threw flour into his mouth. *See: pés. 2) Wash oneself. Yi wanka. See: vè:n còpkèni; lâp còpkèni.*

**corét** *Variant: porét. id. Fast. Ruga, sheka. Aó nyólí: ~. He came out very fast.*

**còrmà** *From: Ha. n. Traditional title borrowed from the Hausas. Ciroma.*

**cotaghát** (*from: cotakát*) *id. Quickly. Maza-maza. Aó vùmí: ~. He collected it quickly.*

**cyǎ:yi** *pro.sbj. 3p.Iprf.Punct.*

**cyũ:** *on. Splash. Alkahura. Aó ndǎ:dí: gìp zhà ~. He splashed into the water. Syn: gèrəm; gyù:.*

## D - d

---

**da:** *n.* 1) Father. *Uba. Pl: daktó.* 2) Person. Appears only in the definite form **dà:shì**, 'the person'. *Mutum.* 3) Used to form compound words by introducing a quality. *See: na:*

**dà:** *From: Ha. conj. If. Da.* [Particle introducing an unfulfilled condition].

**da: bàr'àndí** *n.* Agama lizard, jan gwada. *Kiski.*

**da: bàshú:la** *n.* Skink lizard. *Kulba.*

**da: búske** *n.* Lizard sp. *dadangare.*

**da: bwà:** *n.* Frog. *Kwado.*

**da: d'óngi** *n.* Tale. *Tatsuniya.*

**da: g'áfa** *n.* Batteleur eagle. *Gaggafa. Terathopius ecaudatus.*

**da: g'ásl** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.*

**da: gùb'zhi** *n.* Ram. *Rago.*

**Da: gw'òpm coghḡ** *n.* God (*Lit.* 'our father in the sky'). *Allah. Syn: Aólla; Coghḡ.*

**da: j'îw** *n.* Bishop. *Tsuntsu sp. Euplectes afer; Euplectes hordeaceus; Euplectes orix.* Small bird (12 cm) bright yellow or red. Common name for the Yellow-crowned Bishop, the Fire-crowned Bishop and the Red Bishop.

**da: kúnci** *n.* Fist. *Dunkulen hannu.*

**da: kúni** *n.* Heir, first born. *Magaji. Syn: da: zhǎ:*

**da: kyâ:w** *n.* Long-crested hawk-eagle. *Karambata. Lophaelus occipitalis.*

**da: mànjú:la** *n.* Wild creeper sp. *Idon zakara. Abrus precatorius (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae).* A twiner with pinnate leaves and clustered pods containing small scarlet seeds with a black spot.

**da: mbwî:** *n.* Mushroom. *Naman kaza.*

**dâ: ngulkí** *n.* Hornless ram. *Rago sp.*

**da: túrshì** *n.* Cock. *Zakara. See: kùkkùrú:t kùru:t.*

**da: zhǎ:** *n.* Heir, first born. *Magaji. Syn: da: kúni.*

**dabbà** *From: Ha. Pl: dabbo:bì. n.* Domestic animals. *Dabba.*

**dabbo:bi** *n.pl.* *See main entry: dabbà.*

**dábíno** *From: Ha. n.* Date palm. *Dabino. Phoenix dactylifera (Arecaceae).*

**dàbá:ra** *From: Ha. n.* Plan. *Dabara. Syn: saghát'kóni.*

**dà:da** *n.* Grandfather. *Kaka.*

**dàdàr** *n.* Guinea-corn sp. *Dawa sp.*

**dàdà:s** *Variant: dàdà:shì* (attributive form). *adj.* Big. *Babba. Ex:*

**dàdà:s ma:t wón** 'a big goat'. *Syn:* **dəllók**.

**dàdèn** *n.* Abandoned house. *Kufai*.

**dadák** *v.t.* Increase. *dara*.

**da:fá** *v.aux.* Continue. *Dinga*. **Tá dà:fátə wuslárghèn ba:kúru mən.**

They will go on frying groundnut cakes for him.

**dàgà** *From:* Ha. *prep.* From. *Daga*.

**dagh mí:səṅ** (*from:* **dak mí:səṅ**) *n.* Finger millet. *Tamba*. *Eleusine coracana (Gramineae)*. A grass about 2 feet high, wild and cultivated as a kind of millet; flowering head with many crowded rays. *See:* **mí:səṅ**.

**daká** *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Strike, beat (in fighting). *Daka*.

**dàghà** (*from:* **dàkà**) *n.* Cereal sp. *Dawa sp.*

**dàkcì** *n.* Small kitchen table made of guinea-corn stalks. *Tebur*.

**dá:ko** *From:* Ha. *n.* Ambush. *Dako*.

**daghrák** (*from:* **dakrák**) *id.* *See main entry: daghrák*.

**dà:ku** *n.* Vieillot's barbet. *Tsuntsu sp.* *Lybius vieilloti*.

**dálâ:lá** *n.* Race. *Tsere*. **Tu yâ:n kàm tə ndà ~.** He said they should do a race.

**dàlcì** *id.* Shallow. *Maras zurfi*. **Lá:ri gín yi dàlcì.** This pond is shallow.

**dàl:li** *From:* Ha. *Pl:* **dàl:láy.** *n.* Reason, cause. *Dalili*.

**da:ma** *n.* Wrestling. *Kokawa*. **Tô: tó ngáp ~.** Well, they started to wrestle.

**dá:ma** *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn voláḡ dàlì.** *Gujiya sp.* *See:* **já:**

**dàmày** *adv.* Plenty. *Yawa*.

**da:mbár** *v.t.* Disturb. *Damu*.

**dàmru** *From:* Ha. *n.* Guinea-corn sp. *Dauro*.

**dà:muwa** *From:* Ha. *n.* Problem. *Damuwa*. *Syn:* **vù:ghèn**.

**da:n** *n.* Chair. *Kujera*.

**dandá** *v.t.* Bring to the ground, overturn. *Kadà*.

**Wò do:sá shí tùrkút tə dándáy nják káwây.** He will chase him like lightning, ground him, and choke him completely. *Syn:* **mbasl**.

**dàndàl** *n.* Traditional clay bed built into the wall. *Gado*.

**dandí** *n.* River side, land crossed by a river. *Bakin kogi*. *Syn:* **ḡl:zhà; ḡlâ:r**.

**dànkətətə** *n.* Vine sp. *ṣadḡori, dḡdoriya*. *Cissus quadrangularis (Vitaceae)*. A vine with quadrangular succulent jointed stems, climbing on trees and sometimes totally covering them.

**dànkíná** *n.* Antbear, aardvark. *Dabgi, dabganya*. *Orycteropus afer (Pallas)*.

**danná** *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Press. *Danna*.

**dàṅtsàyèr** *n.* Nape of the neck. *dəya*. *See:* **yêr**.

**dap** *v.t.* Tie a knot. *dulle*.

— *v.aux.* Not yet. *Tukuna*.

**Ká! Za:r à: dap ndá:dês hóŋ, àmmá: wò ndat wò mēshí.** What!  
He has never fallen, but he should fall and die! *Syn: nat*.

**dáp** *From: Ha. id.* Very close. *Dap*.

**dára** *From: Ha. n.* Games of draught, dibs, etc. *Dara*. *See: sábi*.

**dára môt b̄à:tsó** *n.* Game of draughts sp. *Dara* sp. It is played with stones of the *Canarium schweinfurthii* fruit **b̄à:tsə** by two, four or six people shifting the stones around two parallel lines of six holes dug into the ground. When a group of four stones are gathered in your own hole(s) (called 'house', **dən**), you win them and remove them from the game. The aim is to win as many stones as possible.

**dàrajà** *From: Ha. n.* Value. *Daraja*.

**daráŋ** *n.* Tree sp. *Kawuri*. *Ficus ingens (Moraceae)*. A large tree of the fig family, yielding a white latex collected as rubber.

**dàrné** *From: Ha. n.* Fence. *Darni*.

**dàrn̄yà:tsá** *n.* Stone sp. found in river beds. *Dutse* sp.

**dà:rú** *n.* Trouble, fight, quarrel. *Tsokana*.

**dà:shì** *n.* *See main entry: da:*

**dat** *v.t.* 1) Beat the floor. *Buga*. 2) Drive in (nail). *Kafa*.

**dát** *id.* 1) Straight (direction). *Sak, cir.* 2) Straight away. *Nan da nan*.

**À: sl̄́ kon v̄i:wà: n̄ambon̄** ~. Go and tell the truth.

**dàtbelí** *n.* Tree sp. *Wuyan giwa*. *Pteleopsis suberosa (Combretaceae)*.

**dàt̄pm** *n.* *See main entry: t̄pm.*

**dàtsàŋ** *n.* Stone sp. (bauxitic laterite) used for the foundation of houses. *Gashi*.

**datsó** *v.t.* Stop up a hole. *Toshe*.

**de:** *From: Ha. prt.* Anyway, only. *Dai*.

**Tó:cês gùdá á kw̄a:pni à:? Nə gəló:bì** ~. The torch, is it all broken?  
No, only the globe. [Thematic particle].

**dè:** *n.* Reason. *Dalili*.

**Nə dwa:ndə ghən át̄k katkə sl̄́:r da yèlwósà: kó: kətá sl̄́n dè: g yò:?** Is it poverty that drove you to Yelwa or did you go for another reason?

**de:dé:** *From: Ha. adv.* Exactly, well. *Daidai*.

**dede:re** *n.* Clitoris. *san tsaka*.

**déngi** *n.* *See main entry: d̄ngi.*

**dəghér** (*from: d̄kér*) *v.t.* Frighten, take by surprise. *Tsorace*.

**dəghshìn** (*from: d̄kshìn*) *id.* Long (for hair). *Tsawo*. *Ex: mbísləŋ ga:m* ~ 'very long hair'.

**dǎ:l** *n.* Open space. *Fili*.

**dèlèlí** *n.* Shrub, or vine sp. *Tsire-tsire* sp. *Ipomoea carnea Jacq. ssp.*



*fistulosa (Convolvulaceae).*

**dèllák** Variant: **dèllí** (attributive form). Pl: **dèlláŋsə**. adj. Big. *Babba*.

**Ci nə dèllí**. It is big. Ex: **dèllák pu:s wón** 'a big mountain';

**dèlló shirəŋ wón** 'a big stick'. Syn: **dàdà:s**.

**dèlləkci** n. Bird sp. *Tsuntsu sp.*

**dèlláŋsə** adj.pl. See main entry: **dèllák**.

**dèllí** adj. See main entry: **dèllák**.

**dəmən** n. Type of bitter grass. *Ciyawa sp.*

**dən** Pl: **dənsə**. n. Compound, home. *Gida*.

**dən mi:tsə** n. House where people gather to greet the parents of the deceased. *Gidan jana'iza*.

**dən gə yà:səŋ** n. Heel. *Duddugi*.

**dəngət** n. Gum (of teeth). *Dasashi*.

**dóngi** Variant: **déngi**. From: Ha. n. Relatives, clan. *Dangi*.

**dənsə** n.pl. See main entry: **dən**.

**dəŋrəŋ** v.t. Go round. *Kewaye*. Að: **dəŋrəŋ ləbêshí:**. He went round the place. See: **dəŋrəŋ**.

**dəŋrəŋ** id. Round. *Kwalalle, kebebe*. Tò: **yíri gín yi dəŋrəŋ cík**. Well, its eyes are round like this. Syn: **ngírəŋ**. See: **dəŋrəŋ**.

**də:r** id. Elastic. *Mai yaufi*.

**də:r** n. Land monitor. *Damo*.

**dərəm dərəm** id. Tasteless. *Salap*. **Cá: fí ~**. It's tasteless.

**dərəŋ** n. Flower of the locust-bean tree **ra:s**. *Furen dorawa*.

**dərəŋ má:mi** n. Tree sp. *Hantsar giwa, nonon giwa, rahaina*. *Kigelia africana (Bignoniaceae)*. A large shade tree with pendulous lurid purple flowers, and huge cucumber-shaped fruit.

**dəri** n. Ground hornbill. *Burtu*. *Bucorvus abyssinicus*.

**dəri** n. Onion flower. *Furen albasa*. Syn: **zhírí**.

**dərí** n. Sound, noise (of car engine). *Kara*.

**dərtə** n. Laziness. *Ragwanci, kyuya*.

**dí:** v.ti. Be wet, soak. *Jika*. Der: **dí:ghèni** 'wet' 'jikakke'.

**dí: pí: o** From: E. n. Police officer (D.P.O.). *Difi'o*.

**dí:ghèni** (from: **dí:-kəni**) a.v. Wet. *Jikakke*.

**dí:la** From: Ha. n. Jackal. *Dila*.

**dí:m** v.i. Jump. *Tsalle*. See: **burzát; dóktsák dòktsák; dzák; gərəp gərəp; gírəw; pét; pəllāŋ; tsállāŋ; tsəw**.

**dìmìmi** id. Pleasure. *Dadì*. **Yá:wón kàm má vyá:ni áy ~ hn!** Today we will spend the day in pleasure!

**díngá** From: Ha. v.aux. Keep on doing. *Dinga*.

**dìŋdíŋ** id. (Hold) tight. *Kan-kan*.

**dip** v.i. Get black, dirty. *Baki, datti*. See: **dip díp**.

**dì:p** *v.t.* Pick (fish) out of water through wading and groping. *Tsame*.

**dip díp** *id.* Emphasizes blackness. *dirin*. **Nə jì:** ~. It's very dark. *See: dip*.

**dǐ:pm** *n.* Mason-ants, white ants. *Gara*. Small ants building galleries and eating into the wood and thatch of houses.

**diw díw** *id.* Emphasizes redness. *Wur*. **lərǎŋ zhèlì** ~. bright red guinea-corn *Syn: gwaləŋ gwaláŋ; lar lár*.

**dí:zləŋ** *n.* Yard inside the compound ; front of the huts. *Fili*.

**dòcì** *Variant: dwàcì. Pl: dòtsə. n.* 1) Plant. *Tushe*. *Ex: dòtsə voləŋ* 'groundnut plants'. 2) Prostitute. *Karuwa*.

**dòdòk** *n.* Fetters. *Dabaibayi*.

**dò:gára** *From: Ha. v.t.* Rely on. *Dogara*.

**do:gon tsǎ:ri** *n.* Vine sp. *Dafara*. *Cissus populnea (Vitaceae)*. A vine covering trees and bearing a kind of wild grapes; the root-bark forms a viscid solution which is mixed with local cement for plastering walls.

**do:gon yá:ro** *From: Ha. n.* Neem. *Dogon yaro*. *Azadirachta indica (Meliaceae)*. An evergreen tree, or ephemerally deciduous in very dry localities, to 25 m tall, usually less, with a short stout bole bearing a dense wide-spreading crown; introduced from the Indo-Malesian region.

**dòghsák dòghsák** (*from: doktsák*) *id.* Floppy, flabby sound. *Lakwas*. **Nábòpták cá: dí:m** ~. The toad was hopping about.

**dó:lé:** *From: Ha. prt.* It is necessary that ... *Dole*.

**dò:mín** *conj.* *See main entry: dón*.

**dón** *Variant: dò:mín. From: Ha. conj.* Because, in order that. *Domin*.

**doŋ** *v.i.* Strain oneself. *doŋkari*.

**do:sá** *From: Ha. v.t.* Chase. *Dosa*. *See: turkát*.

**dòt** *n.* Baobab. *Kuka*. *Adansonia digitata (Bombacaceae)*. *See: tà gòklì*.

**dotsǎ** *v.t.* Level up by tapping (broom). *Daidaita*.

**dubu** *From: Ha. num.* Thousand. *Dubu*.

**dùdùt** *n.* Scar of abscess. *Tabo*. *Syn: təmshì*.

**dùdùt gyòghdǐ** *n.* Scar of large abscess. *Tabon gyambo*.

**dùdùt wùs** *n.* Scar of boil, small abscess. *Tabon maruru*.

**dú:kiyá** *From: Ha. n.* Dowry. *Sadaki*.

**dùghŋ** (*from: dùkn*) *n.* Traditional pancake. *Masa*. Made of flour, water, salt and pepper, it is fried without oil on a pottery frying pan.

**dǔghŋ** (*from: dùkn*) *n.* Darkness. *Duhu*.

**dùghùt dùghùt** (*from: dukut*) *id.* Many. *Mai dǔmbin yawa*.

**Tô: wò mání à: ca: lú:wòs ~ bét.** Well, he will come wearing a great many clothes.

**dù:l** *n.* Inheritance. *Gado*.

**dù:lì** *adv.* On top. *A sama*. *See: á dùl*.

**du:m** *v.t.* 1) Grind for the second time. *Nika*. 2) Ruminant, chew the cud. *Tuka*. 3) Glean (guinea-corn, groundnuts). *Tsintsa*.

**dǔ:m** *n.* Bee. *dudan zuma*. See: **zhà**.

**dumbít** *id.* Plenty. *Mai d̄imbin yawa*. **À: zlur wâ: ~.** He gathered plenty of guinea-corn.

**dùndù:ri** *n.* Storm cloud. *Girgije*.

**dù:p** *n.* Calf (body part). *Sha-raba*.

**dùptàḡ** *id.* Describes a big pile. *Tuli*. **Á jòmtè ~.** He gathered it into a big pile.

**dúr** *n.* Celebration. (*Shagalin*) *biki*.

**dur ghó** (*from: dur ká*) *prep.* About. *Game da*.

**dùrghèdùḡ** (*from: dùrkèdùḡ*) *id.* Emphasizes nakedness. *Zigidir*. **Ci nè múli ~.** He is totally naked.

**durút** *id.* Tall (person). *Dogo*. Syn: **gèndèlèḡ**.

**dus kè dùm** *n.* Swarm of bee. *Taron zuma*.

**dùskùt** *id.* Lumpy. *Tsaki*. **Wúli nà: nè ndó:ci ~.** Only the lumpy part of the *kunu* was left.

**dùsùsùr** *id.* Dishevelled. *Bututu*. **Vè:s fi ~.** The handle (of the broom) is all dishevelled.

**dú:t** *v.t.* Pile up. *Tara*.

**dùt ḡantsó** *n.* Tree stump. *Kututture*.

**dutsó** *v.t.* Gather. *Tattara*.

**dwà:ci** *n.* See main entry: **dò:ci**.

**dwǎ:ghâs** (*from: dwǎ:kâs*) *n.* See main entry: **dwǎghḡ**.

**dwà:kí** Variant: **dwǎ:ghḡ** (epithet form). *adj.* Gummy, sticky. *Mai danko*. **Gù:rès cá: fi dwà:kí.** The fruit is sticky. Ex: **dwǎ:ghḡ gù:r wón** 'a sticky tree'.

**dwǎ:ghḡ** (*from: dwǎ:kn*) *n.* 1) Gum of the tree **twa:s**. *Danko*. 2) Glue. *Danko*. Made from the seeds of locust-bean tree (**ra:s**) or tamarin (**mátḡ**). Syn: **dwǎ:ghâs**.  
— *adj.* See: **dwà:kí**.

**dwà:m** *n.* Money. *Kudî*.

**dwǎ:m** *n.* 1) Metal. *darfe*. 2) O'clock. *darfe*. Ex: **dwǎ:m mâ:y** 'four o'clock'.

**dwǎ:m jì** *n.* Iron. *Bakin karfe*.

**dwá:n** *v.i.* Be, become blind. *Makance*. **À: dwá:ní.** He has become blind. Der: **dwà:ngèn** 'blindness' '*makanta*'.  
— *v.t.* Close (eyes). *Rufe (ido)*. **Dwá:n yîrwǎy!** Close your eyes!  
*Spec: dwá:n yîr* 'pray' '*yi aduwa*'.

**dwǎ:n** Pl: **dwànsè.** *n.* Blind. *Makaho*.

**dwa:ndə** *n.* Poverty. *Fatara*.

**dwà:ngèn** *n.v.* Blindness. *Makanta*. See main entry: **dwá:n**.

**dzák** *Pl: dzá:k. v.t. Chop (wood). Faskara.*

**dzák** *id. Jump. Tsalle. Aó dĩ:m ~. He made a powerful jump.*

**dzá:k** *v.pl. See main entry: dzák.*

**dzàṅ** *n. 1) Sun. Rana. See: vùy. 2) Day. Rana. 3) Time. Lokaci.*

**dzàṅ gyò:** *quest. When? Yaushe?*

**dzàṅdàmi** *n. Type of gecko with adhesive discs on toes. Sari-kutuf.*

Although harmless, is considered dangerous.

**dzúp** *num. Ten. Goma.*

**dzúp slí:ti lim** *num. Sixteen. Sha shida.*

**dzúp slí:ti mâ:y** *num. Thirteen. Sha uku.*

**dzúp slí:ti mbósləṅ** *num. Twelve. Sha biyu.*

**dzúp slí:ti nàmbóṅ** *num. Eleven. Sha daya.*

**dzúp slí:ti nandam** *num. Fifteen. Sha biyar.*

**dzúp slí:ti tá:nta:n** *num. Eighteen. Sha takwas.*

**dzúp slí:ti tókndam** *num. Nineteen. Sha tara.*

**dzúp slí:ti wottsəmay** *num. Seventeen. Sha bakwai.*

**dzúp slí:ti wupsə** *num. Fourteen. Sha huđu.*

**dzúrû:t** *id. Quickly. Maza-maza, wuf. Aò: ndáy ~. He entered quickly.*

*Syn: búrû:t.*

## ş - đ

**đá** *prep. At. A. Aó zlá:y đá bí:li. She got stuck in the doorway.*

*şa té:đò:? Where? şa dú:ni. Here. See: đáni; ká:ri; gè:ri.*

**ci đá** *loc. Exist. Akwai. Yâ:n tu Coghṅ ci đá. That is to say, God exists.*

— *conj. As, when, after. Lokacin da, da.*

**Tô: đá á kâptí: tô: ci tó ṅá: vwà:.** *Well, when he married her, well she was pregnant. Syn: đan.*

— *rel. That. Da. Kə slé fi ṅótn wón đá á ndârá hṅ.* *You went to do something that is not right. Syn: đan.*

**đá:** *v.t. Pick (groundnuts). Rora.*

**đá:** *prt. Of. Na. [Particle used to build the genitive of nouns like vî:, 'mouth' and दें, 'house']. Ex: đá:mí दें 'our house'.*

**đáđá** *Variant: sáđđáđá. adv. Again. Kuma.*

**đáđân** *adv. See main entry: đáđáni.*

**đáđáni** *Variant: đáđân. adv. There. Can.*

**đágá** *From: Ha. v.t. Lift. şaga.*

**đák** *v.ti. Be difficult, refuse to agree. Gagara. See: cíp; dagh dák.*

**dagh dák** (*from: đák*) *id. 1) Forcibly. Tilasta. Aó mbî:m nághđí: ~. He forced me to give him my food. 2) Difficult. Mawuyaci.*

Vè:s yi ~. It's a difficult affair.

**đaghár** (from: **đakár**) *v.t.* Forbid. *Hana*.

**đaghás** (from: **đakás**) *v.i.* Be incomplete, unfinished, late.  
*Bai cika ba tukuna. Aó đaghás tə, wò mân.* He is late, (but) he will come.

**đaghát** (from: **đakát**) *id.* Effortlessly. *Da sauki, cikin sauki.*  
**Aó mbi:** ~. He lifted it effortlessly.

**đaghrák** (from: **đakrák**) *Variant: đaghrák; naghrák. id.* (Stick) tight.  
*Tsan-tsan. Ađ: ngabí:* ~. It holds well. **Ađ: littí:** ~. He gummed it tight. *Syn: gǎŋ; gəŋ gǎŋ; kárt; kaŋ kǎŋ; nalghát; slá:t.*

**đálǎŋsén** *Variant: đálá:səŋónén. adv.* Right now. *Yanzu-yanzu.*  
**şálá:səŋónén ngəŋ á slə kà:suwa.** He has just left for the market.

**đálá:səŋónén** *adv.* See main entry: **đálǎŋsén.**

**đam** *conj.* See main entry: **đan.**

**đamtsó** *n.* Stinginess. *Rowa.*

**đan** *Variant: đaŋ; đam. prep.* Like. *Kamar. Kə bǎŋ đan ránga.* You are as bitter as mahogany. **Aó kòntə đan tú:rgħên nyòghŋ káwây.** He said it openly like a fart.

— *conj.* When, as, after. *Da, lokacin da.*

**şan tó cì mǎn Lǎntǎŋyóy, tó: tətà bodí: sé: Shèndám.** After they defeated the people of Lantang, they proceeded to Shendam. *Syn: đa.*

— *rel.* That, which. *Da. Aó fû:shí ngótn wón đan cighá rí:ghên.* He told them the thing that was taking place.

**şa dènès kúmá àkóy múr wón đan yír ga:mès à: ngaptóđí.** In the house, there was a man that the sorcerer had captured. *Syn: đa.*

**đan tu** *Variant: đaŋ kutu. conj.* As if. *Kamar.*

**Yá: wúl đan tu tá wúmí:, tó: ga: tás ká vì: tsəní.** If he speaks for people to hear (*lit.* 'as if people will hear'), well he puts his hand to his mouth like this.

**đân** *adv.* See main entry: **đáni.**

**đán yâ:lí** *Variant: đán yâ:lón. adv.* Thus. *Haka.*

**đangəní** *adv.* Now. *Yanzu.*

**đáni** *Variant: đân; đadáni; đadân. adv.* There. *Can. Ex: đa đân, đa đáni* 'there'.

**đaŋ<sub>1</sub>** *adv.* Too [Appears at the end of the clause]. *Ma.*  
**Tò: è: da: Cím, mə:rí gòs tətà mó:shí: đaŋ.** Well, Cim's father, his children died too. *Syn: má:; sát.*

**đaŋ<sub>2</sub>** *conj.* See main entry: **đan.**

**đǎŋđǎŋ** *n.* Palate. *Ganda.*

**đa:r** *v.i.* 1) Be soft, flexible (well-cooked *tuwo*). *Yi laushi.* 2) Be resistant (rope). *Mai kārfi.* 3) Become hard, dry. *Bushe.*

**đat** *v.i.* Be short. *Gajere. Der: đátni* 'short' 'gajere'.

**đátni** *a.v.* Short. *Gajere.*

**debát** *adv.* All. *Duka*.

**délmât** *id.* Short and thin (person). *Dukus*. See: **ndoraj ndoráj**.

**dep dép** *id.* (Live) quietly and peacefully. *Lumana*.

**dépsân** *id.* Gently. *A hankali*. **Að: shishí** ~. He stood up gently.

**déskát dèskàt** *id.* Malicious gossiping. *Gunaguni*.

**dét** *id.* Emphasizes highness. *Dogo*. **Aó dù:lí** ~. He piled it high.

**déghâr** (*from: dækâr*) *v.i.* Be mad. *Wauta*.

**déghâr** (*from: dækâr*) *n.* Madness, mad person. *Wauta*.

**Kúni gin ci nê déghâr.** This child is stupid.

**Sakát njwâ:tn, ~ njwâ:tn.** If you can't beat them, join them. (proverb; *Lit.* 'Wise small, mad small').

**Cí: ngap ~ ghá wût hây sáy bílzhà.** They don't prevent a mad man from touching fire, but prevent him from entering water (proverb). *Ex:*

**déghâr gá:** 'a stupid child' 'wawan yaro'.

**déghát** (*from: dækát*) *id.* Whole, in one go. *Gaba ðaya*. **Aó zlí:** ~. He took it out in one go.

**déghê** (*from: dækn*) *n.* World. *Duniya*.

**dê:l** *v.i.* 1) Shoot (for a plant). *Tsiro*. **Gwà:s ca: dé:lghân nê mu:ri.** The tree is growing new leaves. 2) Splutter (e.g. boiling soup). *Tsartam ma*. 3) Be startled, give a jump. *Firgita*.

— *v.t.* (with **vì:**) Judge. *Yanke hukunci*.

**Yé:su ðaj wo dælímí vè:s mæní: á wûl ...** Jesus who will judge us said ... *Spec: dé:lghân vì:* 'judgment' 'shariya'.

**dé:lí:t** *id.* Lumpy (*kunu*). (*Kumu*) *mai tsaki*. **Wúli fí** ~. The *kunu* is lumpy.

**dê:râ** *v.t.* Open (door, box). (*Budê*) *hanhai*. *Syn: gê:r*. See: **bèbzàg; bughát**.

**dê:t** *v.t.* Swallow. *Hadiya*. See: **gubák**.

**dí:** *adv.* Over there. *Can*. **Yá: ghândí dí: vì:nò:.** He is over there inside the room.

**dí:bár** *v.caus.* Sell. *Sayar*. See main entry: **dí:p**.

**dígá** *From: Ha.* *v.t.* Pour out in drops. *şiga*.

**dí:l** *v.t.* Drain off (when washing rice, guinea-corn, etc.). *Tatse*.

**dím tím** *id.* Lukewarm, tepid. *Mai dumi-dumi*. **Aó vâ:** ~. It's tepid.

**dí:n** *Variant: dí:n jini.* *adv.* Next year. *Badí*.

**dí:ní** *adv.* The day after tomorrow. *Jibi*.

**dí:ni** *n.* Tuwo remaining on the ladle (**pya:ða**) after dipping it out from the pot. *ðarin tuwo*.

**dí:p** *v.t.* Buy. *Saya*. *Caus: dí:bár* 'sell' 'sayar'.

**dîrngæl** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp., bakin mutum. Holarrhena floribunda* (*Apocynaceae*). A shrub with milky juice and long slender pods.

**dô:** *Variant: té:dô:.* *quest.* Where? *A ina?*

**ɖok** *v.i.* Drip. *ɕiga*.

**ɖó:ngáy** *Variant: ɖó:ngáy ɖó:ngáy. adv.* Far away. *Da nisa*.

**ɖu** *v.t.* 1) Beat (corn). *Daka*. *See: la: ɖúghên*. 2) Pound (hungry rice).

*Daka (acca)*. **Cá: ɖu cit gyàk gyàk**. She was heartily pounding the

*acca*. *See: búk; girt girt; gúf; zlùt zlùt*. 3) Kill by beating (snake).

*Kashe*. 4) Write (a book). *Wallafo (littafi)*. 5) Intoxicate. *Bugu*.

**ɕù: ɖu tí:** He got drunk. *See: mur ghó ɖù: ɖúghên*.

**ɖúghên ga:m** *n.* Muslim prayer (Hum.). *Salla*.

**ɖúghên gàri** *n.* Riddle. *Kacinci-kacinci*.

**ɖúghên gə:p** *n.* Pride. *Girman kai*. *Syn: gə:p*.

**ɖù:** *n.* 1) Guinea-corn beer. *Burkutu*. 2) Any alcoholic beverage. *Giya*.

**ɖù:n** *adv.* *See main entry: ɖú:ni*.

**ɖú:ni** *Variant: ɖù:n. adv.* Here. *Nan*.

**ɖup** *v.i.* Be thick (for a liquid). *Yi gwibi*. *Der: ɖújni* 'thick'

'(mai) gwibi'. *See: gəktərək*.

**ɖup ɖup** *id.* Thick (*kunu*). *Mai kauri*. **À: ka:shí:** ~. She cooked it

(*kunu*) very thick.

**ɖújni** *a.v.* Thick (liquid). (*Mai*) *gwibi*. *See main entry: ɖup*.

**ɖurmbul** *n.* Snake sp. *Maciji sp.*

**ɖyá:** *v.t.* Be able, can. *Iya*. **Kúnés à: mán ɖyá: vì:** The boy can speak.

**ɖyagh ɖyák** (*from: ɖyak*) *id.* Brimful. (*Cika*) *fal*. **À: yughóy** ~. He filled it to the brim. *Syn: pásł*.

**ɖyá:ki** *Variant: ɖyâ:ghɣ* (epithet form). *adj.* Wet, green. *Jikakke*.

**Ra:shi nə ɖyá:ki**. The locust-bean tree is green. *Ex: ɖyâ:ghɣ ra:s* 'a green locust-bean tree'. *See: ɖyâ:ghɣdó; máp; shidók*.

**ɖyâ:ghɣ** (*from: ɖyâ:kn*) *n.* *See main entry: ɖyá:ki*.

**ɖyâ:ghɣdó** (*from: ɖyâ:kndó*) *n.* Dampness. *Laima*. *See: ɖyá:ki*.

**ɖyâ:s** *n.* Tree sp. *darya*. *Adenium obesum (Apocynaceae)*.

## E - e

---

**è:** *Variant: à:y. excl.* Yes. *E*.

**é: ò:** *excl.* Yes (used by men). *E*. *See: à:y*.

**ercíki** *From: Ha. n.* Shirt, worn under a man's gown (*riga*). *'Yar ciki*.

## Ẓ - Ẓ

---

**əndá** *conj.* *See main entry: kəndá.*

## F - f

---

- fá:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* Indeed. *Fa.* [Contradictory particle of assertion].
- fâdáma** *From:* Ha. *n.* Marshy ground, used to grow rice, sugar cane, etc. *Fadama.*
- faláj** *n.* See main entry: **faráj.**
- fála:rí** *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn voláj dàh.** *Gujiya sp.* *Syn:* **ɓà:lá.**
- fa:rá** *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Happen. *Faru.*  
— *v.t.* Begin. *Fara.*
- faráj** *Variant:* **faláj.** *n.* 1) Lightning. *Walkiya.* 2) Totem. *Kan gida.* *Syn:* **ngêsl.**
- farfa:da** *From:* Ha. *n.* Epilepsy. *Farfadiya.*
- fasára** *From:* Ha. *n.* Explanation. *Fasara.*
- Femsó** *n.pl.* Name of the Pyem tribe. *Fyem.*
- fâr** *on.* Sound of birds flying. *Fir.* **Að: sló:dí:** ~. It flew in frrr.
- fi** *Variant:* **fin** (inchoative form). *v.t.* Do. *Yi.* **Aó fītànì wuri?** How did he do it to him?
- fí:r** *v.t.* *damu, wulakanta.* 1) Disturb, annoy. *Damu.* 2) Humiliate. *Wulakanta.*
- fitíla** *From:* Ha. *n.* Petrol lamp. *Fitila.*
- fofwâ:** *n.* Fontanelle. *Madiga.*
- fol** *v.i.* Slough off its skin, for a lizard, snake, etc. *Yi saba.*
- fóli** *n.* 1) Slough of lizard, snake. *Saba.* 2) Fantom. *Fatalwa.*
- fóngêť** *id.* Too short (clothes). *Dukus.* *Syn:* **fwárgghât.**
- foptáj** *v.i.* Be light, thin. *Maras nauyi.* See: **fóptáj.**
- fóptâť** *Pl:* **fóptájshi.** *adj.* Light, thin. *Maras nauyi.* See: **fóptáj.**
- fóptájshi** *adj.pl.* See main entry: **fóptáj.**
- fo:ró** *From:* Ha. *n.* Disciplining as done by masquerades. *Horo.*
- fóskár** *id.* Describes uncombed hair after bathing, looking like gun powder. *Bututu.* *Ex:* **ga:m** ~ 'head uncombed'.
- foť** *v.i.* 1) Blow. *Busa.* 2) Winnow. *Sheka.*
- fo:tó** *From:* Ha; E. *n.* Photograph. *Hoto.* *Syn:* **zhipti.**
- fu:** *v.t.* Tell. *Ce.*
- fúfúk** *n.* Foam. *Kumfa.* See: **fúk fúk.**
- fufút** *Variant:* **fut.** *v.t.* Sprinkle powdery substance. *Barbada.*
- fũ:k** *on.* Swishing noise of cutting, tearing. *Sara, yage, ciza.*  
**Káwây tó: sáy slat:tí:** ~. As soon he slaughtered him with a swishing noise. **Aó zlà:táy** ~. He tore it up. *Syn:* **fwă:k.**



**fúk fùk** *id.* Describes foam. *Kumfa*. **Cá: fí fúfúkì** ~. Its is foaming abundantly.

**fùl** *Variant: tùl. id.* Sudden, unexpected appearance. *Kwaram*. **Aò: mán tumí** ~. He came as a surprise. *Syn: tús.*

**fù:l** *n.* Last segment of the guinea-corn stick, where the seeds are attached. *Guntun karan dawa.*

**fuy** *n.* Corbin. *Rumbu.*

**fúpm** *v.i.* Be tall, long, far. *Yi tsawo, nisa*. **Lóbi fupí:** The place is far. *Der: fúpmi* 'tall' 'dogo'. *See: jikètkàr; jillèh; múrí m̀̀r̀̀; m̀̀r̀̀nd̀̀h.*

**fupm fúpm** *adv.* Very far. *Can nisa.*

**fú:pmshi** *a.v.pl.* *See main entry: fúpmi.*

**fupnóhshi** *a.v.pl.* *See main entry: fúpmi.*

**fúpmi** *Pl: fú:pmshi; fupnóhshi. a.v.* Tall, long, distant. *Dogo, mai tsawo, mai nisa. Aò: slí: ghá lóp fùpmi.* He left for a distant place. *Ex: za:r fúpmi* 'a tall person'. *See: fúpm; kéllàh.*

**fúska** *From: Ha. n.* Face. *Fuska. Syn: kèn.*

**fut<sub>1</sub>** *v.i.* Recover from illness. *Raya. See: njěy.*

**fut<sub>2</sub>** *Variant: fufút. v.t.* Sprinkle. *Barbada.*

**fù:t** *Variant: fũ:t. on.* Noise of wind blowing. *Iska.*

**fũ:t** *id.* Overflow. *Ambaliya. Aò: sló:y ~. It boiled over. — *on. See main entry: fũ:t.**

**fwă:k** *on.* Describes the sound made when tearing (cloth), biting a piece (of meat) off, etc. *Ciza, yaga, sara. Syn: fũ:k.*

**fwăghh** (*from: fwăkn*) *n.* Baboon. *Gwaggon biri.*

**fwa:lí** *n.* 1) Sloughed-off skin of snake or lizard. *Saba.* 2) Bran. *Dusa.* Is removed by pounding in the operation called **sùrfê**. 3) Wax. *Sakar zuma.*

**fwárgghât** (*from: fwárkâat*) *id.* Too short (clothes). *Dufus. Syn: fóngghêt.*

**fwa:t** *n.* Fallow land. *Saura.*

**fwà:t fwà:t** *id.* Rapid speech of sb. who is angry. *Haushi.*

**fyaláhshi** *adj.pl.* *See main entry: fyá:li.*

**fyá:li** *Pl: fyaláhshi. adj.* White. *Fari.*

— *n.* Luck. *Sa'a. Aó fí ~ á tũ wurbá wô:shí: dă: málí:* He was lucky, he found the money that he had lost. *See: kes kés.*

**fyà:t** *id.* Fast. *Maza-maza. Aò: la:tsóy ~. It (car) raced past. *Syn: mbarát; pát pát.**

## G - g

**ga:** *v.ti.* 1) Leave. *Bari.* 2) Store, keep. *Ajiye.*

**gá** *prep.* See main entry: **ká**.

**gá:** *v.pl.* See main entry: **gan**.

**gà:** *n.* Type of serrated sickle. *Lauje sp.* See: **rôbzhì**.

**gàbzàṅ** *id.* Open-legged. *Budè hanhai.* **Aḍ: mbútni** ~. He lay with his legs wide open. *Syn:* **bushúk; gándàlàn; káskálàn; kas kás.**

**gábâs** *From:* Ha. *adv.* East. *Gabas.*

**gadà** *From:* Ha. *n.* Bridge. *Gada.*

**gàda** *From:* Ha. *n.* Antelope gen. *Gada.*

**gàda zùktùr** *n.* Red-flanked duiker. *Gadar kurmi.* *Cephalophus rutilatus.*

**gàdàdàk** *on.* Imitates the noise of a horse galluping. *Sukuwa.*

**gá:di** *From:* E; Ha. *n.* Watch guard. *Gadi.*

**gají** *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Be tired. *Gaji.*

**gàjíya** *From:* Ha. *n.* Tiredness. *Gajiya.*

- **Gàjíya wuri?** - **Là:fiya kálâw.** - How are you? - Very well thank you. [Only used in greetings]. See: **la: dúghôn.**

**gǎ:ghṅ** (*from:* **gǎ:kn**) *n.* Crow. *Hankaka.*

**gà:l** *Pl:* **galtsó.** *n.* Cow. *Saniya.* See: **mú: gà:lè.**

**gàlà:dí:ma** *From:* Ha. *n.* Galadima. *Galadima.* Traditional title borrowed from the Hausas.

**gàlàn** *n.* Traditional bench outside the compound entrance. *Benci.*

**gàlargà** *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn voláṅ dàli.** *Gujiya sp.* See: **já:**

**gàlâs** *adv.* Later. *Jimawa kadan.* *Syn:* **nga:láy.**

**gàli** *n.* Space between the ceiling and the roof. *Rufi.*

**galtsó** *n.pl.* See main entry: **gà:l.**

**gàlú:ra** *From:* Ha. *n.* Plant with a tuberous rhizome from which a magenta dye is obtained. *Garura.* See: **zhà.**

**gam** *adv.* See main entry: **kam.**

**gam** *adv.* See main entry: **kam.**

**ga:m** *Pl:* **gàm̄tsè.** *n.* 1) Head. 2) When suffixed with irregular genitive forms, it forms the paradigm of reflexive pronouns. See: **kâm; wa:tsè.**  
*1s:* **gamatn.** *2s:* **gama:.** *3s:* **gamas; gamawos.** *1p:* **gamawopm.** *2p:* **gamawa:n.** *3p:* **gamawa:səṅ.**

**gǎ:m wâ:** *n.* Bundle of corn. *Damin dawa.*

**nó dùl gǎ:m** *conj.* Because of. *Domin.* See: **gùslkèt.**

**gàm** *n.* Falcon. *Shaho.*

**gàm** *prt.* See main entry: **kàm.**

**gam kákdfi** *n.* Blade of a hoe. *Ruwan.* See: **ga:m.**

**gama:** *pro.ref.* 2s.

**gamá,** *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Finish. *Gama.* *Syn:* **pok.**

**gamá**<sub>2</sub> *From: Ha. v.t. Gather, mix. Tara, hada.*

— *v.i. Meet. Gamu. Syn: hadá; jwá:m.*

**gàmà:ruwa** *From: Ha. n. Egyptian mimosa. Gabaruwa. Acacia nilotica (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae). An acacia with yellow flower-balls and jointed pods used for tanning. The original source of gum-arabic.*

**gamas** *Variant: gamawos. pro.ref. 3s. See: ga:m.*

**gamatn** *pro.ref. 1s. See: ga:m.*

**gamawa:n** *pro.ref. 2p. See: ga:m.*

**gamawa:səŋ** *pro.ref. 3p. See: ga:m.*

**gamawopm** *pro.ref. 1p. See: ga:m.*

**gamawos** *Variant: gamas. pro.ref. 3s. See: ga:m.*

**gàmbà** *n. 1) Sesame, Beni Seed. Ridī. Sesamum indicum (Pedaliaceae).*

*An annual plant whose white flowers are used for draw soup.*

*2) Aó ngá: gàm̀bà. He smiled (Lit. he took sesame). Ya yi murmushi.*

**gambar** *n. Heap of stones removed from a field. Tarin duwatsu.*

**gàmé:** *From: Ha. prep. With. Game.*

**gàm̀gá:y** *n. Scorpion. Kunama. Variant: ná: gàm̀gá:y.*

**gàm̀ì** *n. First born child. Magaji.*

**gà:m̀ì** *adv. 1) Above. Sama. 2) Uphill, up. Hawan tudu. 3) West.*

*Yamma. Ant: gèshì. Variant: te: g̀a:m̀ì.*

**gàm̀sə** *n.pl. See main entry: ga:m.*

**gamtsák** *id. Hurriedly. Gaggauce.*

*Aðmmá: gya: gón yi: ngaptə ~ tō: dap ná:y dfa dənì tō: b́wá:y dfa dənì. But sometimes, it caught her suddenly, so she stayed at home and gave birth at home.*

**gàm̀tsə** *n.pl. See main entry: ga:m.*

**gàm̀vár** *n. Whirlwind. Guguwa.*

**gamvòràŋ** *n. Knee. Gwiwa.*

**gàm̀zák:ki** *From: Ha. n. Morning star. Gamzaki.*

**gan** *v.t. Lean. Jingina. Spec: gan ga:m 'sit with one's head leaning on the side'.*

**gàndàlàn** *id. Sprawling on the ground with legs open. Reras. Syn: bushúk; g̀abzàn; káskálàn; kas kás.*

**gandu** *From: Ha. n. Taxes. Haraji.*

**ga:né** *From: Ha. v.i. Understand. Gane.*

**gangál** *v.t. Get stuck. Kakare. Mót g̀yà:s g̀angál tə á shí:ri. The fish bone got stuck in his throat.*

**gàngára** *From: Ha. n. Ground sloping downward. Gangara.*

**gáŋ** *id. Tight. Tsan-tsan. À: yesĺtí: ~. He locked it tight. Syn:*

*daghrák; gəŋ ǵóŋ; kaŋ káŋ.*

**gàŋzə** *n. Wooden bowl. Akushi.*

**ga:ra** *From: Ha. n.* Presents given to the bride by her female relationship. *Gara.*

**gá:rá** *From: Ha. prt.* Indicates necessity, obligation, recommendation. *Dole, gara.*

**gàrà:nyí** *n.* 1) Maternal uncle's wife. *Matan kawun w.* 2) Son of husband's sister. *Kawun mijin w.*

**gàràp gàràp** *id.* Jumping. *Tsalle. Kyá: dí:m ~ ðaŋ kítâr sheta.* You are jumping just like a gazelle on the run.

**gàri<sub>1</sub>** *n.* Monkey sp. *Biri sp.*

**gàri<sub>2</sub>** *From: Ha. n.* Town. *Gari.*

**gà:rí** *From: Ha. n.* A dish made of cassava flour. *Gari.*

**gárke** *From: Ha. n.* Unit of one hundred heads in a flock of cattle. *Garke.*

**gasaŋ** *n.* Cactus. *Tinya. Euphorbia paganorum (Euphorbiaceae).* A cactus-like shrub, with an acrid milky juice; a common accessory ingredient of arrow-poison.

**gasaŋ zləndi** *n.* Cactus sp. *derana. Euphorbia kamerunica (Euphorbiaceae).* A cactiform tree to 10 m. high with a distinct trunk and spiny 3 or 4-angled branches constricted at intervals. One of the commonest hedge-palisade plants on the Jos Plateau.

**gàskyá** *From: Ha. n.* Truth. *Gaskiya. Mètàyá: vər ~ á lóbi gí: sò:sé:* Formerly, we really believed in it.

**gàsl** *id.* Bite. *Harbe. Nànjáŋ mbwâ:mí: ~.* The scorpion bit me.

**ga:tá** *prt.* *If.* *Da.*

**Yâ:n tíyí nə wǒn mǝmmǝli wà:nǝn ðyát, ga:tá kè lí:mí a:?** If if was not for these very waist-beads of yours, would you beat me? [Irrealis particle introducing the second part of a hypothetical system; the first part is introduced by **yâ:n**].

**ga:wa** *From: Ha. n.* Corpse. *Gawa.*

**gáy** *pro.* See main entry: **káy.**

**gáy** *prt.* See main entry: **káy.**

**gàyyà** *From: Ha. n.* Communal work. *Gayya. Syn: lâk.*

**gazlár** *v.i.* Diverge, turn aside, swerve. *Ratse.*

**gazlarnyí gwà:s** *n.* Tree branch. *Reshe.*

**gedí** *n.* Tuber gen. *Doya.*

**gedí mbǎ:l** *n.* Cassava. *Rogo.*

**gedí wu:r** *n.* Yam sp. growing on hilly ground. *Doya sp.*

**gedí zàkàt** *n.* See main entry: **zàghàt.**

**gèlè** *From: Ha. n.* Shawl worn over the head by Muslim women. *Gyale.*

**gemslá** *v.i.* See main entry: **gyomslá.**

**gèmslì** *n.* See main entry: **gyòmslì.**

**gènsè** *n.pl.* See main entry: **gya:t.**

**gèri** *Pl: gershí. n.* Hen, chicken. *Kaza.*

**gershí** *n.pl.* See main entry: **gèri**.

**getsá** *v.i.* Sneeze. *Atishawa.*

**gá** *prt.* See main entry: **kó**.

**gəbzə** *n.* Ladder. *Tsani.*

**gəbzəhə** *id.* 1) Emphasizes coarseness. *Tsaki. Aś kóptə ~.* He ground it coarsely. 2) Glowing red (fire). *Ja-zir. Wúdyâ: ngabí: ~.*

**gəfət** *n.* Dry season. *Rani.*

**gəktərək** *id.* Emphasizes thickness of liquid. *Mai kauri. Að: dubí: ~.* It's too thick. *Ant: kyalalák.*

**gəlô:p** *n.* Electric bulb. *Gilob. From: E.*

**gəm** *Pl: gə:m. v.t.* 1) Put. *Sa.* 2) Release. *Saka.* 3) Throw away. *Ya da.*

**Kó:nî: mə vér mə gəmí:.** Let bygones be bygones (*Lit.* All that I despise, I throw away.) 4) Sow (corn, groundnuts). *Shuka.*

— *v.aux.* Start. *Fara. Tə gə:m ri:ŋáy.* They started shouting. See: **rak rák.**

**gə:m** *v.pl.* See main entry: **gəm**.

**gən** *prt.* See main entry: **kən**.

**gəndələŋ** *id.* Tall (person). *Dogo. Syn: durút.*

**gəndí** *prt.* See main entry: **kəndí**.

**gəngá** *v.i.* Vomit. *Yi amai.*

**gəngá ma:t** *n.* Tree sp. introduced from India. *Malena. Gmelina arborea (Verbenaceae).*

**gəní** *prt.* See main entry: **kəní**.

**gəŋ gəŋ** *id.* Tight. *Tsan-tsan. Ngaptí: ~!* Hold it tight! *Syn: gəŋ; gərəm; kaŋ kəŋ; slyá: slyá:.*

**gə:p** *n.* 1) Chest. *Gaba.* 2) Pride, arrogance. *Girman kai. Syn: dúghən gə:p.*

**gəpdə** *Pl: gəpdənsə. n.* Crocodile. *Kada.*

**gəpdənsə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **gəpdə**.

**gə:pm** *v.i.* Burn. *done.* See: **kudúk kudúk.**

**gər gər** *id.* Shiver (with cold). *ari. Cá: wa: ~.* He is shivering with cold. *Syn: zlà zlàr.*

**gəré** *v.i.* Last. *Dadé. Der: gə:rə 'old' 'tsoho'.*

**gə:rə** *Variant: gə:rí (attribute form). Pl: gə:rəŋsə. adj.* Old. *Tsoho. See: gəré.*

**gərəm** *id.* Describes sth. strong, steady, unmovable. *Mai kwari. Syn: gəŋ; slyá: slyá:.*

**gərəŋ zhà** *n.* Standing water. *Tabki.*

**gə:rəŋsə** *adj.pl.* See main entry: **gə:rə**.

**gəri gərí** *id.* Openly. *A fili.*

**gərtál** *n.* Bandicoot. *Burgu. Cricetomys gambianus.*

**gəs** *n.* Woman's pudenda. *Gindin mata.* See: **gəshì; gir gəs.**

**gəs kə vì:** *n.* 1) Lip plug. Made of a piece of calabash, of guinea-corn stalk or a twig. 2) Malicious gossiping. *Tsegumi.*

**gəsgingə** *n.* Bottom of the back of the skull. *deya.*

**gəshì** *adv.* 1) Under. *darkashi.* See: **gəs.** 2) Downhill. *Ta gangara.* Ex: **shí: gəshì** 'go downhill'.

**te: gəshì** *adv.* East. *Gabas.* Ant: **gà:mì.**

**gəshìshìm** *id.* Thick (foliage). (*Kurmi*) *mai duhu.* **Gwà:s à: lú:y ~.** The tree has grown a thick foliage.

**gə:sl** *v.i.* Belch. *Gyatsa.*

**gə:t** *v.i.* Increase. *dara.*

**gət** *Pl: gudí. n.* Woman, wife, female. *Mata.*

**gət kə:nì** *n.* Widow married by her late husband's brother. *Matar riko.*

**gət mu:ri** *n.* Younger wife. *Amarya.* Syn: **amarya.**

**gət shí:li** *n.* Fiancée. *Budurwa.* See: **kə:n; yérshi gət.**

**gətn** *pro.gen.* 1s.

**gəzəngə** *n.* Occiput. *Keya.* See: **kírî:t.**

**gəzəréŋ wût** *Variant: gəzərní wût (Def). n.* Embers, firebrand. *Garwashi.*

**gəzərní wût** *n.* See main entry: **gəzəréŋ wût.**

**gəzzləŋ** *id.* Indicates bigness. *Babba.* Ex: **gà:m gəzzləŋ** 'big head (insult)'.

**ghá** *prep.* See main entry: **ká.**

**gham** *adv.* See main entry: **kam.**

**ghàm** *prt.* See main entry: **kàm.**

**gháy** *pro.* See main entry: **káy.**

**ghə:** *v.i.* Yawn. *Yi hamma.*

**ghó** *prt.* See main entry: **kó.**

**ghəndá** *prt.* See main entry: **kəndá.**

**ghəndí** *prt.* See main entry: **kəndí.**

**ghəní** *prt.* See main entry: **kəní.**

**ghó:rt** *v.i.* Separate, be divided (for water, rope...). *Raba.*

**Dá: mán gəm móləygháy, sáy zháy ghó:rdí káshì mbósləŋ.**

When he threw his stone, the waters parted.

**ghəsək** *n.* Tree sp. *Runhu. Cassia siberiana (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae).* Syn: **voláŋ gǎ:ghŋ.**

**gi:** *v.t.* Dig. *Haka.*

**gì:ghèn kîtn** *loc.* Farming. *Noma.*

**gì:ghèn za:r** *n.* Burial. *Jana'iza.*

**gí:** *det.* That. *Can.*

— *pro.* That one. *Wancan.*

**gìbák** *id.* Describes the thudding sound of sth. crashing. *Rim.*

**Á zùdí:** ~. It crashed down with a thud.

**gìbì** *n.* See main entry: **gìp.**

**gìdón** *v.t.* See main entry: **git.**

**Gi:l** *n.* Wednesday. *Laraba.* Named after the market day of Bogoro. *Syn:* dzàṅ Gi:l.

**gý:l** *n.* African ebony tree. *Kanya.* *Diospyros mespiliformis (Ebenaceae).*  
A large tree with very dark foliage and bark.

**gín** *Variant: gíní; gínín. det.* 1) This. *Wannan.* 2) The. *Nan.* [Previous Reference Marker].

**gindó** *n.* Desire. *Kwadayi.*

**gìndóm** *n.* The bird "hammerkop". *Tsuntsu sp. Scopus umbretta.*

**gingáři** *n.* Seasoning sp. *Daddawar batso.* Black cakes made from fermented seeds of hemp. See: **nyincírus.**

**gíní** *det.* See main entry: **gín.**

**gíní:** *pro.* This one. *Wannan.*

**gínín** *det.* See main entry: **gín.**

**gìp** *Variant: gíbì. prep.* Inside. *Cikin.*

**gìp muṅ** *n.* Armpit. *Hamata.*

**gìpm** *n.* Small pottery bowl. *Kasko.*

**gìpm kàđi** *n.* Canoe (*Lit.* 'bowl of dog'). *Kwalekwale.*

**gìr** *n.* See main entry: **gè:r.**

**gìr** *v.t.* Die. *Mutu. Tà: fimí gìrghèn mán.* Somebody died in our house.

**gè:r** *Pl: gè:rónsə. n.* 1) Hole, tomb. *Rami, kabari.* See: **vì:** 2) Disease sp. *Cuta sp.*

**gìr nyítsáḡ** *n.* Nostril. *Kafar hanci.*

**gìr gəs** *n.* Vagina. *Farji. Syn: gəs; gòḡ.*

**gìr góptăḡ** *n.* Pit of traditional cement. *Ramin yabe.*

**gìr gùrngà** *n.* Pit where pot clay is extracted. *Ramin yumbur.*

**gìr mbùptí** *n.* Anus. *Tsuliya.*

**gìr vya:** *n.* Pit where clay is extracted to build houses. *Ramin laka.*

**gìr yà:sáḡ** *n.* Footprint. *Sawu.*

**gìrghènì** (*from: gír-kónì*) *n.* 1) Bad luck. *Ba sa'a.* 2) Euphemism for death. *Mutuwa.*

**gìrəm** *Variant: gìrəw. id.* Describes the noise of sth. falling into water. *Alkahura. Á dī:m ndáy ~.* He splashed (into the water). *Syn: cyũ; gyù:*

**gìrəw** *id.* See main entry: **gìrəm.**

**gè:ri** *adv.* Properly. *Daidai. Bà: wò wul vì: wón ɗa ~ háḡ.* He does not speak properly. **Ma yisáḡ gwà:səḡáy ɗa ~ sòséy háḡ.** I will not know them well.

**gírt** *Variant: girt girt. id.* Describes the sound of beating, pounding.

*Rim. Că: dūtè cá: wul ~.* They beat him, it made boom boom.

*Aó ndă:dí: ~.* It fell with a thud. *Syn: búk; zlùt zlùt.*

**gístá** *n.* Harvest season. *Kaka.*

**git** *Variant: zhit. v.t.* 1) Show. *Nuna.* 2) Teach. *Koyar.*

**gobzàŋ** *n.* Thumb ring used to shoot with a bow and arrow. *Zobe.*

**godá** *From: Ha. v.t.* Measure. *Gwaji. Syn: ɓə:t.*

**godà:wà** *From: Ha. n.* Exam. *Jarrabawa. See: godá.*

**go:dé** *From: Ha. v.t.* Thank. *Gode.*

**gòdò** *n.* Blanket. *Bargo.*

**go:dugo** *n.* Labourer. *ɗwadago.*

**gòghlì** (*from: gòkli*) *n.* 1) Throat. *Makogwaro.* 2) Goiter. *Makoko.*

**golaŋ golaŋ** *id.* Clean-shaven. *Aski. Aò: wusl ga:mí: ~.* He has shaved his head clean.

**gòm** *adj.* *See main entry: gwà:mi.*

**gòmcì gòmcì** *id.* Ill-cooked (meat). *şanye-danye. Aó fí nə gwà:mi ~.* It is not well-cooked.

**gon** *v.i.* Be ill. *Maras lafiya. Der: gòngèn* 'illness' 'ciwo'; *Ex: mur ghó gòngèn* 'a sick person'.

**gón** *Variant: wón. Pl: gya:gón. pro.* Some. *Wani.*

**góndá** *prt.* [Followed by the subjunctive ] It would be better. *Gwamma.*

*Yà:n ka mará ra: ~ à: nyólí.* If you get upset, you'd better get out.

**gongár** *v.i.* Get thin. *Rame. See: gòpàlàk; nyeri nyeri; sàngâr.*

**gòngèn** *n.v.* Illness. *Rashin lafiya.*

**gòŋ** *n.* Vagina. *Farji. Syn: gír gəs.*

**gop** *v.t.* Catch something which has been thrown. *Cafe. See: kaláp; ndzóp.*

**gòpàlàk** *id.* Thin. *Siriri. Aò: gongárí: ~.* He has become very thin.

**gòpm** *pro.gen.* 1p.

**gopmnáti** *From: Ha. n.* Government. *Gwamnati.*

**góptăŋ** *n.* Plaster. *Yabe.* Used to cover walls, it can be either cream coloured (**góptăŋ fyá:li**) or ash coloured (**góptăŋ jì:**).

**góra** *From: Ha. n.* Bamboo. *Gora.*

**go:ro** *n.* Woman's loincloth. *Bante.*

**gó:ro** *From: Ha. n.* Kolanut. *Goro.*

**gó:ro gá:ghŋ** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.*

**gò:rubà** *From: Ha. n.* Dum palm. *Goruba. Hyphaene thebaica (Areca-ceae).* Common palm with forked stems.

**gòs** *pro.gen.* 3s. [Gram: The suffixed form is wòs.]

**gòslndí:** *n.* Type of big biting spider. *Gizo-gizo.*

**gòté** *From: Ha. n.* Dish made of stewed vegetables like sweet potatoes,



yam etc. *Gwate*. *Syn:* **lù:r**.

**go:to** *n.* Top of the roof, made of braided thatch. *dokuwar jinka*.

**gubák** *id.* Gulp down. *Hadīye*. **Aó d̄â:dí:** ~. He gulped it down. *Syn:*

**bút bù:t**.

**gùbàk gùbàk** *id.* Drink up, drink too much. *Kong-kong*. *Syn:* **koŋ kóŋ**.

**gùdá** *From:* Ha. *n.* 1) Unit. *Guda*. 2) Complete. *Gaba daya*.

**Tó:cês ~ á kwâpni à:?** The torch, is it all broken?

**gùdà:ji** *From:* Ha. *n.* Lumps in *tuwo* or *kunu*. *Gudaji*.

**gùdúma** *From:* Ha. *n.* Hammer. *Guduma*.

**gu:ɗa** *From:* Ha. *n.* Ululations of joy done by women. *Guda*.

**gudí** *n.pl.* See main entry: **gèt**.

**gúf** *id.* Hitting with a thud. *šim*. **Aó dútà** ~. He hit him.

**gù:ga** *From:* Ha. *n.* Pail to draw water. *Guga*.

**gùl** *n.* Drum. *Ganga*. Has two membranes, is carried around the neck and beaten with a stick while the other hand controls the tone by pressing on the upper membrane.

**gùlùs gùlùs** *on.* Bubbling noise. *Tafasa*. **La:wuri cá: nyáŋ** ~. The sweet potatoes are simmering.

**gúmbýǎŋ** *n.* Millet sp. *Dawa sp.*

**gumtsák** *id.* By surprise. *Shammata*. **Aó tútà** ~. He took him by surprise.

**gundulúŋ** *id.* Fast flowing. *Kwarara*. **Zhà kàd̄d̄i** ~. The water carried it away very fast.

**gùngàr** *n.* Iroko. *Loko*. *Cholorophora excelsa (Moraceae)*.

**gungúmi** *n.* House partition. *Bango*.

**gúnki** *From:* Ha. *n.* Idol, fetish. *Gunki*.

**gùŋ** *Pl:* **guŋsá**. *n.* Chief. *Sarki*. *Der:* **guŋdó** 'chieftaincy' 'sarauta'.

**gùŋ kimsà** *n.* Tree sp. *Alilliba*. *Cordia africana (Boraginaceae)*. A tree with broad leaves, white flowers, and sweet yellow berries used in making sweets.

**gùŋ pì:s, gùŋ mà:m** *n.* Hunt chief. *Sarkin farauta*.

**gùŋ tà:s** *n.* Thumb. *Babban dan yatsa*.

**guŋdó** *n.* Chieftainship. *Sarauta*. See: **gùŋ**.

**guŋsá** *n.pl.* See main entry: **gùŋ**.

**gùpsàk** *id.* Emphasizes bluntness. *Dasashe*. **Vè:s à: dúy** ~. The knife is totally blunt.

**gu:r** *v.i.* Produce seeds, yield well. *Haifa*. **Zà:m gu:rí: d̄ã:r dwâ:ní:** When beans are ripe the land monitor is blind. (proverb)

**gù:r** *n.* Fruit. *'Ya'yan itace*. **Nə gù:r lè:mu mə mbí:** It's an orange I took.

**gùrbà** *n.* Reedbuck. *daji, kwanta-rafi*. *Redunca redunca*.

**gù:rì** *n.* Unmarried man, either bachelor or widower. *Gwauro*.

**gùrghèt gùrghèt** (from: **gurkət**) *id.* Sound of stirring stick beating in the cooking pot. *Rim.* **Cá: kastə** ~. She was stirring (*tuwo*) heartily.

**gùrngà** *n.* Clay used to make pottery. *Yumbu.*

**gurnyi** *n.* Small round balls of *daddawa* or tobacco. *Guda.*

**gu:ru** *n.* Kind of traditional clothes. *Tufa.*

**gùrùk** *n.* Small tree sp. *Bi ni da zugu.* *Jatropha curcas* (*Euphorbiaceae*). A soft-wooded shrub with broad leaves, commonly planted as a hedge; seeds used in medicine.

**gurúm** *v.i.* Be, become crippled. *Gurgunta.* See: **gùrùm.**

**gùrùm** *n.* Lame. *Gurgu.* Ex: **gùrùm ñá:** 'a crippled child'. See: **gurúm.**

**gùrùmpa** *n.* Straw hat. *Malafa.*

**gùslkət** *id.* Large, big (term of derision for a physical defect). *Babba.*

**Yel gâ:mwôs ~ tsəni!** Look at him with his big head!

**gùslùk gùslùk** *id.* Describes the noise of simmering soup. *Tafasa.*

**Cá: nyáŋ** ~. It is slowly simmering.

**gùsùm** *n.* Crested porcupine. *Beguwa.* *Hystrix sp.*

**gut** *Pl:* **gú:t.** *v.t.* Sip. *Kurba.* See: **púrt; vùrù:t.**

**gú:t** *v.pl.* See main entry: **gut.**

**gút mbwâ:r** *n.* Common fantail warbler. *Tsigi.* *Cisticola juncidis.*

**gùtgút** *n.* Dust. *dura.*

**gúya:yá** *n.* Abyssinian roller. *Tsanwaka.* *Coracias abyssinica.*

**guzà** *n.* Tin. *Kuza.*

**gwà:** *pro.gen. 2s.* [Gram: The suffixed form is **wà:.**]

**gwák** *id.* (Refuse) point-blank. *dememe.* **Aó nyángás** ~. He refused point-blank.

**gwàghslàk** (from: **gwàkslàk**) *id.* Protruding (stomach). *Turo.* Ex: **vwà:** ~ 'a protruding stomach'.

**gwàlàŋ** *n.* Acacia sp. *Namijin bagaruwa.* *Acacia tortilis* *Subsp. raddiana* (*Leguminosae: Mimosoideae*).

**gwalàŋ gwaláŋ** *id.* Clean-shaven. *Tal-tal.* **Aò: wusl ga:mí:** ~. He shaved his head clean. 2) Bright red. *Wur.* Syn: **diw díw; lar lár; njatáw njatáw; nju: njú:**

**gwaláŋ gwaláŋ** *Variant: waláŋ waláŋ.* *id.* Bright red. *Wur.* Syn: **diw díw; lar lár; njatáw njatáw; nju: njú:**

**gwa:lí** *n.* Runny *tuwo.* *Tuwo sp.*

**gwà:m** *adv.* Sleepless. *Rai.* **Wò mbudí:** ~ **cíp.** He will have to spend the night without sleeping.

**gwă:m** *n.* Fig tree sp. *aure.* *Ficus sycomorus subsp. gnaphalocarpa* (*Moraceae*). Rough-leaved fig-tree, with edible figs.

**gwá:mi** *n.* Knock-kneed person. *Gwame.* **Ci nə** ~. He is knock-kneed.

**gwà:mi** *Variant: gòm* (epithet form). *adj.* Green, unripe, ill-cooked (meat), premature (child). *şanye.* **Slô:s fi nə gwà:mi.** The meat is not

well-cooked. *Ex:* **gòm màngòrò wón** 'a green mango'. *See:* **mbóri; gòmci gòmci**.

**gwà:n** *pro.gen.* 2p. [*Gram:* The suffixed form is **wà:n**.]

**gwa:ndə** *n.* Pity. *Tausayi*.

**gwàndəm** *n.* Tree sp. *Gauden kura*. *Gardenia ternifolia (Rubiaceae)*. A shrub similar to **kû:r**, with coarse not edible fruit.

**gwa:r** *n.* Spear. *Mashi*.

**gwàra:s** *n.* *See main entry: ra:s*.

**gwà:s** *n.* Tree. *Bishiya*. *See: gèshìshìm; gwàsras*.

**gwà:səŋ** *pro.gen.* 3p.

**gwaslka** *n.* Stone sp. *Dutse sp.* Quartzite used as flintstone and to renovate the surface of grinding stones.

**gwàsras** *Variant: gwàra:s. n. See main entry: ra:s*.

**gwàtsàk** *n.* Testicles. *Gwaiwa*.

**gwayvə** *n.* Guava tree. *Goba. Psidium guajava (Myrtaceae)*.

**gya:** *v.i.* Branch off, diverse, swerve aside. *Ratse*.

**gyá:** *pro.* Mark of plural. *Su*. [Used before nouns to indicate a series of such nouns or persons].

**gya:gón** *pro.pl.* *See main entry: gón*.

**gyák** *on.* Noise of kicking, of a violent fall. *Rim.*  
**saŋ té ngáp da:ma dafa sáy á dágátə gəm yâ:sl** ~. Then they wrestled again, then she threw him to the ground, boom!  
**Ma mbwa:ghə té yá:səŋ** ~. I will kick you.

**gyàgh gyàk** (*from: gyàk gyàk*) *id.* Emphasizes intensity of action, for crying, dancing of masquerade, pounding etc. *Da yawa*.

**gya:l** *n.* Be obliging.

**gyàŋ** *n.* Biceps. *dwanji*.

**gyà:s** *n.* Fish. *Kifi*.

**gya:t** *v.t.* Wipe one's finger round vessel to gather remains of food sticking to it. *Sude*.

**gya:t** *Pl: gènsə. n.* Women of the same clan. *'Yar'uwa*.

**gyò:** *quest.* Which one? *Wanne?* **Mà:má gwòshí nə gədi** ~? Which woman is his mother?

**gyó:daŋ** *Variant: yó:daŋ. pro.rel.* The one who. *Wanda.*  
**Múr yó:dan té bwa:tə dū:n nə Wàkí:li Sàllóma, té Garú.** The people who were born here are Wakili Sallama and Garu.

**gyoghát** (*from: gyokát*) *v.i.* Squat. *Tsuguna*. *Syn: zupm*.

**gyoghdi** (*from: gyòkdi*) *n.* Abscess. *Gyambo*. *See: dūdūt*.

**gyomslé** *Variant: gemslé. v.ti.* Laugh, laugh at. *Yi dariya.*  
**Tá gyòmslémí.** They will laugh at us.

**gyòmslì** *Variant: gèmslì. n.* 1) Wings. *Fikafikai*. 2) Rivals in love. *Abokan karawa*.

**gyoŋ** *v.t.* 1) Throw stone or stick at. *Kadé*. 2) Attack. *Fada wa*. See: **karkadyáŋ**. 3) Soak (medicine) in water. *Jika (magani)*.

**gyópti** *n.* Woman's wrapper. *Zane*.

**gyo:ro** *From:* Ha. *n.* Bulrush millet, pearl millet. *Gero*. *Pennisetum glaucum (Linn.) R Br. (Gramineae)*. Syn: **màrwá**.

**gyù:** *id.* Noise of sb. jumping into water. *Alkahura*. Syn: **cyũ:**; **gìrəm**.

## H - h

---

**hà:'ú:** [*hà:ʔú*] *on.* (Donkey's) hee-haw.

**hadá** *From:* Ha. *v.ti.* Join, meet. *Hadá*. Syn: **gamá**. See: **karáp**.

**hàkuri** *From:* Ha. *n.* Patience. *Hakuri*.

**ha:li** *From:* Ha. *n.* Behaviour. *Hali*.

**handará** *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Increase, become fierce (fire). *ɖaru, handara*.

**hánkálí** *From:* Ha. *n.* Intelligence. *Hankali*.

**háp** *id.* Describes the action of catching. *Kama*.

**hár** *From:* Ha. *conj.* Until. *Har*.

**hàrsá:shi** *From:* Ha. *n.* Bullet, cartridge. *Harsashi*.

**haske** *From:* Ha. *n.* Light. *Haske*.

**hâwhâw** *on.* Noise of dog barking. *Haushin kare*.

**hè:** *on.* Burp. *Gyatsa*.

**hèbzèŋ** *id.* Red. *Wur*. Emphasizes the glowing red of fire, the mouth of a dog, etc.

**hók** *on.* Hiccup. *Shakuwa*.

**hèlèp hèlèp** *id.* Describes blazing fire. *ɖuna*. See: **lè:tsá**.

**hómngôr** *id.* Eye defect: blindness, squinting. *Rintsa ido, makanta*.

**Yírá: fí:** ~. He is squinting.

**hóŋ** *prt.* Not. *Ba*. [Final particle in sentence negation].

**háttsèy** *on.* Atishoo. *Atishawa*.

**hôy** *prt.* Or else? *Ba?*

**Kyă: wûl tu mán Şa:rá kètà yi t́ Şa:ndú ghəŋ kètà yi dányá: h ô:y?** You say that people of Ngara, formerly you were with Ngandu, and that you were there, weren't you? [Final interrogative particle].

**hukúma** *From:* Ha. *n.* Administrative district chief. *Hukuma*.

**húmbûr** *n.* Speckled pigeon. *Hazbiya*. *Columba guinea*.

**hwàk** *on.* Pig's cry. *Gurnani*.

## I - i

---

**ìdan** *From:* Ha. *conj.* If. *Idan*. Syn: **ín**.

**illim** *num.* See main entry: **lim**.

**ílmí** *From: Ha. n.* Education. *Ílmi*.

**ín** *From: Ha. conj.* If. *Idan, in.* *Syn: ìdan.*

**ìnâ:** *From: Ha. excl.* Exclamation expressing incredulity. *Ina!*

**inófôm** *From: E, H. n.* Uniform. *Inifam*.

**ínjin** *From: Ha; E. n.* Engine. *Inji*.

**ìnjìníya** *From: Ha; E. n.* Engineer. *Injiniya*.

**íri** *From: Ha. n.* Type. *Iri*.

**íta** *n.* Fat. *Kitse*.

## J - j

**já:** *Pl: já:n. v.t.* Pull. *Ja.* See: **kâ:t kâ:t; lít lít.**

**jà:ghèn voláŋ dàlì** *n.* Children's game played with Bambara groundnuts. Each child chooses a type of of B. groundnut according to its shape and colour, and puts a certain number of them into a small calabash called **puŋdi**. The calabash is shaken and turned over a small piece of guinea-corn stalk named **kállì** which is stuck into the ground. The child whose B. groundnut gets stuck into the stalk wins all the B. groundnuts of the calabash. The different shapes and colours of B. groundnuts are called.

**àkú** large, egg-shell coloured, with brown stripes.

**bì:dí** egg-shell coloured, finely speckled with black. *Syn: biddà.*

**ḡà:lá** white. *Syn: fála:rí.*

**dá:ma** black.

**gàlarga** capuccino coloured.

**jáŋri** red.

**shó:ri** beige and brown coloured.

**vì: bàtâk** white with a black circle around the scar of the stem.

**jaghrák** (*from: jakrák*) *v.i.* Limp. *ŋingishi*.

**jámpa** *n.* Shirt. *Taguwa.* *From: E.*

**já:n** *adv.* Tomorrow. *Gobe.*

**jàndàm** *n.* Pillar. *Majingini*.

**jáŋri** *n.* Name of a Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn voláŋ dàlì**. *Gujíya sp.* See: **já:**

**jàŋyèr** *n.* Shoulder. *Kafada.*

**Ka:yá vundáđí á gâ:m á mán ganí: ghá jàŋyèr.** The goods have fallen from the head and come to stay on the shoulder (proverb). See: **yèr.**

**já:ri** *From: Ha. n.* Business. *Jari*.

**jèrí:ri** *From: Ha. n.* Baby. *Jinjiri*.

**jet** *v.t.* Farm rice. *Kaftu*.

**jì:** *Pl:* **jìŋshi**. *adj.* Black. *Baki*.

**lôp jì:** *n.* Ignorance. *Duhu*.

**yír jì:** *n.* Illiteracy. *Bakin kai*.

**jì: jì:** *adj.* Blackish. *Baki-baki*. *See: dip díp*.

**jí:bi** *n.* Holy communion. *Jibi*. *Ex: ci jí:bi* 'take the holy communion'.

**jídəghtë́** (*from: jidəktá*) *n.pl.* *See main entry: jít*.

**jìgu:rí** *From: Ha. Pl: jìgu:rínsə. n.* Viper. *Bida*.

**jìgu:rínsə** *n.pl.* *See main entry: jìgu:rí*.

**jìgha** (*from: jìka*) *n.* Bag. *Jaka*. *Syn: tarəŋ*.

**jìghətkìr** (*from: jìkətkìr*) *id.* Emphasizes tallness. *Dogo*. **À: zlə:rí:** ~. He stood very tall.

**jíko** *From: Ha. n.* Type of millet beer seasoned with roots, spices, etc. *Jiko*.

**jìlləŋ** *id.* Emphasizes length. *Mai tsawo*. **Nə fúpni** ~. It (rope) is very long.

**jìma:na** *n.* Madagascar plum. *Bishiya sp. Flacourtia indica (Flacourtiaceae)*. A shrub, common in India and SE Asia and introduced into Africa.

**jìndí** *def: jìni. n.* Year. *Shekara*. *See: jìnəŋə́n*.

**jìni gón** *adv.* One year. *Wata shekara*.

**te: jìni** *Variant: tà̀y jìni. adv.* Last year. *Bara*.

**dí:n jìni** *adv.* Next year. *Badí*. *See main entry: dí:n*.

**jìnəŋə́n** *adv.* This year. *Bana*. *See: jìndi*.

**jìni** *n.* *See main entry: jìndi*.

**jínjìri** *From: Ha. n.* Baby. *Jinjiri*.

**jìŋshi** *adj.pl.* *See main entry: jì:*

**jì:p** *n.* Tree sp. *dunkushewa. Maytenus senegalensis (Celastraceae)*. A common shrub with spines and delicate white flowers.

**jì:r** *n.* Large hoe for billing. *Garma*.

**jít** *Pl: jidəghtë́. n.* In-laws. *Suruki*.

**jom** *Pl: jwá:m. v.t.* 1) Gather. *Tara*. *See: dùptəŋ*. 2) *Spec: jom ga:m* 'meet (intr.)' 'taru'; **Má jwá:m ga:m dən gyá: Gidiyon yá:wón.** 'We will meet today at Gideon's house.'

**jòm** *Variant: jòmì; jònjòm; jònjòmì. adj.* True. *Gaskiya*. *Ex: vì: jòmì* 'a true story'.

**jòmì** *adj.* *See main entry: jòm*.

**jònjòm** *adv.* *See main entry: jòm*.

**jònjòmì** *adv.* *See main entry: jòm*.

**juŋ** *n.* West African indigo; Yoruba Wild indigo. *Talaki. Lonchocarpus cyanescens (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)*. A woody climber. Its fruits give a deep blue (indigo) dye and its leaves a black dye.

**ju:yá** *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Turn round. *Juya.* *Syn:* **sughát.**

**jwa:ki** *n.* *See main entry:* **zha:ki.**

**jwá:m** *v.pl.* *See main entry:* **jom.**

**jwát:t** *v.i.* Have diarrhoea. *Yi zawo.* *See:* **nyôghq; byát:t byà:t.**

## K - k

---

**ka** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Fut.

**ka:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Prf.

**ká** *excl.* Expresses disapproval. *da!*

**ká** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Fut.

**ká** *Variant:* **á; gá; ghá.** *prep.* In, on, at. *Aó.* *Ex:* **á dàtêpm** 'on the way'.

— *prt.* Continuous marker. **Lêpm ngá mbá:ghónì.** The moon is shining.

**ká:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Prf.

**kà:** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Prf.

**kàbúghûs** (*from:* **kàbúkûs**) *n.* Pawpaw. *Gwanda.* *Carica papaya* (*Caricaceae*).

**kabák** *id.* Snap. *Karye.* *See:* **tsal.**

**kabár** *v.t.* Fit. *Kamata.* **Lú:n kàbárəm.** This shirt fits me.

**kaca kacá** *From:* Ha. *id.* Emphasizes total destruction. *Kaca-kaca.* **Mó:toy ndă:t maráy ~.** The car fell and was completely destroyed.

**kádâ** *From:* Ha. *prt.* Don't. *Kada.*

**Tô: mē dâtsé vî:wà:shí dū:n, kádâ tē zlóp gón hēq.** Well, we closed its mouth so that it [snake] would not bite anybody. [Negative particle of the subjunctive]. *See:* **ḡàk.**

**kadaṅshí** *n.pl.* *See main entry:* **káđi.**

**kadé** *From:* Ha. *adv.* Only. *Kadai.*

**káđi** *Pl:* **kadaṅshí.** *n.* Dog. *Kare.* *See:* **hâw hâw.**

**káđi ləpm** *n.* Morning star (*Lit.* 'the dog of the moon'). *Gamzaki.*

**kafa** *From:* Ha. *n.* Rice. *Shinkafa.*

**kà:fín** *From:* Ha. *conj.* Before. *Kafin.*

**ka:fínta** *From:* Ha. *n.* Carpenter. *Kafínta.*

**kà:ká** *From:* Ha. *n.* 1) Grandmother. *Kaka.* 2) Grandchild. *Jika.* *See:* **dà:da.**

**kakáp** *adv.* **Té mán kûṅy ~.** They dried up completely. *See main entry:* **káp.**

**kághđi** (*from:* **kákđi**) *n.* 1) Hoe gen. *Fartanya.* 2) Small hoe with triangular blade. *See:* **gam kághđi.**

**ká:ki** *n.* Plants (guinea-corn, etc.) that have grown spontaneously. *Sabon tashi.*

**kal mí:səŋ** *n.* See main entry: **mí:səŋ**.

**kála** *Variant: kál.* From: E. *n.* 1) Colour. *Launi*. 2) Type. *Iri*.

**kaláŋ** *adv.* Out of tune. *darya karin waka*. **Kyá: wa: ~.** You sing out of tune.

**kálâŋ** *id.* Describes a quick movement across. *Kwaram*.

**Şa: ngəshí yá: nyôldí ~...** If the thing gets out suddenly...

**káláŋ kàlâŋ** *id.* Awkward, weak, unfit. *Rarrauna*. **Cá: rí: ~.** He is walking awkwardly.

**kàlâŋ kaláŋ** *Variant: kàlkaláŋ.* *n.* Spider. *Gizo-gizo*.

**kaláp** *id.* Dexterous. *Gwaninta*. **Aş gôdí: ~.** He caught it skillfully. See: **ndzóp**.

**káláw** From: Ha. *id.* Very. *dalau*.

**kàlbása** *n.* See main entry: **àlbása**.

**kàlkaláŋ** *n.* See main entry: **kàlâŋ kaláŋ**.

**kállí** *n.* Small piece of guinea-corn stalk used in the game **jà:ghèn voláŋ dàlì**. *Karan dawa*. See: **já:**.

**kàlvũ:** *n.* Jujube tree. *Magarya*. *Ziziphus mauritiana* (*Rhamnaceae*). A thorny shrub with pale brown edible berries.

**kàlvũ: zhî:** *n.* Buffalo horn. *Magaryar kura*. *Zyziphus abyssinica* (*Rhamnaceae*). A thorny scrambling shrub with red-brown berries; not edible.

**kàlvũ: longa** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.* *Grewia cissoides* (*Tiliaceae*).

**kam** *Variant: gam; gham.* *adv.* First. *Tukuna*.

**Zancé nyê:s, sáy myá: wúl vî: tó zàrsàtn ~.** As for the matter of the girl, I have to talk with my people first.

**Tó zlyà:t wàsî:káy tó vèr pásto. Yâ:n pásto wulshí tu tó: yá:ni**

**má:, á mán tuni sáy yá: cêt ~.** They wrote that letter and gave it to the Pastor. The Pastor told them that, as for him, now that he had received it, he had to ask something first.

**kàm** *Variant: gàm; ghàm.* From: Ha. *prt.* Used for emphasis. *Kam*.

**Nə ŋa: borshésà:? Kó: nə gyò: mə yísəŋəŋ ~.** Is she from the Borshi clan? Whichever it is, I don't know at all.

**kâ:m** *Pl: kamsə.* *n.* Friend. *Aboki*. Only appears in the genitive, with irregular forms, both in the singular and in the plural. See: **wa:tsə;** **ga:m.** a) noun singular (my friend, etc.). *1s: kámâtn.* *2s: kámâ:, kâmwà:.* *3s: kamshi, kâmwòs.* *1p: kâmwòpm.* *2p: kâmwà:n.* *3p: kâmwà:səŋ.* b) noun plural (my friends, etc.). *1s: kamsatn.* *2s: kamsa:.* *3s: kamsashi.* *1p: kamsawopm.* *2p: kamsawa:n.* *3p: kamsawa:səŋ.*

**kâmár** *Variant: kâmáŋ.* From: Ha. *prep.* Like. *Kamar*. See: **ɖaŋ**.

**kámâ:shì** *n.* 1) Traditional salt extracted from ashes. *Toka sanyi*.

2) Red-flowered plant, parasite of guinea-corn. *duduji, wuta-wuta*. *Striga senegalensis* (*Scrophulariaceae*).



**kama:tá** *From: Ha. v.i. Be proper. Kamata.*

**kamdó** *n. Friendship. Abuta. See main entry: kâ:m.*

**kámtékàdî** *n. Climber sp. Yadiya sp. Leptadenia hastata (Asclepiadaceae). Many-stemmed climber becoming bushy at the base.*

**kǎn** *Pl: kansó. n. 1) Uncle (that is to say, all males) on the mother's side. Kawu. 2) Nephew, sp. the son of one's sister. Kawu. The nephew and uncle entertain a joking relationship. All that belongs to the uncle is said to belong to the nephew. For example, a nephew can take his uncle's hens without fear of being accused of theft. The nephew calls his uncle **môn**, *Lit.* 'slave'. The nephew can inherit the titles and functions of his uncle and marry his widow. On the third day of the funerals, the nephew or his father have to sacrifice a big male goat. In the singular, this noun has an irregular paradigm of genitive pronouns: 1s: **kanâtn**. 2s: **kaná:**. 3s: **kanáshi, kánwôs**.*

**ká:ná:** *pro.sbj. 2s.Prf.Rec.*

**kà:ná:** *pro.sbj. 2p.Prf.Rec.*

**kandá** *conj. See main entry: køndá.*

**kansó** *n.pl. See main entry: kǎn.*

**kántíri** *From: E. n. Country. dasa.*

**kaŋ** *v.t. Join. Hade.*

**kaŋ káŋ** *id. Tight. Tsan-tsan. Ngaptí: ~! Hold it tight! Syn: gáŋ; gəŋ gəŋ.*

**kaŋshi** *n. Wart-hog. Gadu.*

**kàŋsuwa** *From: Ha. n. Grass sp. damsuwa. Pennisetum pedicellatum (Gramineae). A common grass, 1 m. high, with a fluffy whitish, yellowish or purplish head.*

**kaŋwa** *From: Ha. n. Potash. Kanwa.*

**kap** *Pl: ká:p. v.t. Take. Karba. Spec: kápkên gèr 'marry (Lit. take wife) 'aure'; kápkên bá:shi 'borrow' 'ara'.*

**káp** *Variant: kakáp. det. 1) Every, all. Duka.*

**Tô: gùŋ kú má wò ñal mǎn àngwá:wôs ~ fu:shí.** Well the king then will call all the people of his ward and tell them. 2) In indefinite constructions, it is generally postposed at the end of the clause.

**Dòmín kó:ní: ðaŋ kyá: fi ~, tó: ...** Because whatever you have done, well...

— *adv.* All. *Duka. Cà: mán gàmáy ~.* They have all come to meet. (*Lit.* They have come to meet completely.)

— *pro.* 1) All, everything. *Duka. ~ nó mǎ:r sát?* All are thieves?

**Gyá: Bà:bá Dawdà, ~ tètà slí: ðadân.** Baba Dauda and his people, all went back. **Tá volaŋ tá wá: tá cit tá kafa, mó gí: ~.** Groundnuts, guinea-corn, hungry rice, rice, we grow everything. 2) The whole. *Duka. Ex: kápwâ:səŋ* 'all of them'.

**ká:p** *v.pl.* See main entry: **kap**.

**kap ké** *prep.* Associated with, belonging to. *Na.*  
**Lófbón nə kap ké ma:ndə.** This place is for war.

**kar** *v.t.* Grind coarsely. <sup>a</sup>*arza*.

**kâ:r** *Variant:* **ká:ri** (def). *n.* Back. *Baya.*  
**Myâ:n mətáyíghá cõghy Gáládíma dũ:n ghəndí, ká:ri Gálà:dím**  
**a.** I was on the top of Galadima's tree here, at the back of Galadima[']s house]. See: **ká:ri**.

**kár gùptə** *n.* Inner wall of a hut. *Bango.*

**kár vè:n** *n.* Back wall of a hut and outer wall of the compound.  
*Bayan daki.*

**kará** *v.i.* Beg. *Roko.*

**ka:ra** *From:* *Ha. n.* 1) Cry out. *dara.* 2) Law suit, case taken to court.  
*dara.*

**ka:rá** *From:* *Ha. v.i.* Increase. *dara.*

**karáj** *v.t.* Unroll. *Warware.*

**karáp** *id.* Noise of things knocking against each other. *Rim.*  
**Té mán hâđáy ~.** They met and knocked again each other.

**kàrarrawa** *From:* *Ha. n.* Bell. *Kararrawa.*

**karfe** *From:* *Ha. n.* O'clock. *darfe.* *Syn:* **dwă:m.**

**karfi** *From:* *Ha. n.* Strength. *darfi.*

**karí** *n.* Vervet monkey. *dirka.* *Cercopithecus aethiops (L.), tantalus.*

**ká:ri** *Variant:* **đa ká:ri.** *adv.* 1) Back. (A) *baya.*  
**Tô: myâ:ní myă: slô ~ máyi ghə:ní káwây.** Well, we, if we go  
back, we will only be yawning. 2) Last. *Na karshe.* **Sáy á măn ~.**  
Then he arrived last. See: **kâ:r.**

**karghadýáj** (*from:* **karkadýáj**) *id.* Falling whith a heavy thud. *Rim.*  
**Mə gyóntí: ~.** I fell him with a heavy thud.

**karghát** (*from:* **karkát**) *v.t.* 1) Fold up. *Ninke.* *Syn:* **komtsák.** See:  
**ndarngásl.** 2) Roll up (mat). *Nadé.* **Aó kârghát lóp mbùdèshí:** He  
rolled up the mat.

**káro** *From:* *Ha. n.* Ram. *Rago.* *Syn:* **da: gùbzhi.**

**kárt** *id.* Tight. *Gam-gam.* **Sé: myá: náttí: ~.** Let me tie it tight. *Syn:*  
**đaghrák; slă:t.**

**kártsăghy** (*from:* **kártsăkn**) *n.* House lizard. *Tsaka.*

**kas** *v.t.* Stir (*tuwo*). *Damun tuwo.* See: **gùrghtë gùrghtë; ka:s.**

**káskên volaŋ** *n.* Harvesting groundnuts. *Roron gujiya.*

**káskên nánjôk** *n.* Harvesting tiger-nuts. *Roron aya.*

**ka:s** *v.t.* Stir (*kunu*). *Damun kunu.* See: **kas; đup đúp; bú:rí bù:rì.**

**kás** *id.* Quiet, undisturbed. *Kawai.* **Ga:m ~ mē ná:y nə gèđiwà:.** Leave  
me alone I will become your wife.

— *on.* 1) Slap. *Mari.* 2) Snap. *Karye.* *Syn:* **pát; tá:s.**

**kas kás** *id.* Sprawling on the ground. *Reras.* **Aó ndá:dí:** ~. He fell sprawling on the ground. *Syn:* **bushúk; gándàlàṅ; gàbzàṅ; káskálàṅ; pàkciwà.**

**káshe káshe** *From:* Ha. *adv.* Of all kinds. *Kala-kala.*

**kashi** *n.* Jealousy. *Kishi.* **Aówdù cá: fi kashí Aòlí.** Audu is jealous of Ali. *Ex:* **mur ghó kashi** 'a jealous man'.

**káshi** *From:* Ha. *n.* Part. *Kashi.*

**kà:shú:** *From:* E. *n.* Cashew tree. *Kanju.* *Anacardium occidentale* (*Anacardiaceae*).

**káskálàṅ** *id.* Sprawling on one's back. *Reras.* **Aò: mbútni** ~. He lay sprawling. *Syn:* **bushúk; gándàlàṅ; gàbzàṅ; kas kás.**

**kà:suwa** *From:* Ha. *n.* Market. *Kasuwa.*

**ka:suwánci** *From:* Ha. *n.* Trade. *Kasuwanci.*

**kat**<sub>1</sub> *v.t.* Drive away. *Kore.* *See:* **gundulúṅ.**

**kat**<sub>2</sub> *v.t.* Billow. *Rufe.*

**kat**<sub>3</sub> *v.t.* Rub. *Shafa.* *See:* **byák byàk.**

**ká:tá** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem.Prf.

**kà:tá** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem.Prf.

**kátn** *n.* Egg plant. *Gauta.* Small green bitter tomato-like fruit.

**ka:tsiya** *n.* Tree sp. *Filasko sp.* *Senna siamea* (*Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae*). A tree with yellow flowers and flat sickle-shaped transversally ribbed pods; introduced from Asia.

**kàttabàra** *From:* Ha. *n.* Pigeon. *Tattabara.*

**kávit** *n.* Night. *Dare.*

**káwáy** *From:* Ha. *adv.* Only. *Kawai.*

**Yá: mán yel cək ~ tô: ndə:r volaṅ.** If she arrived and saw [that it was] like that always, she would shell the peanuts.

**kawrá** *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Emigrate. *Kaura.*

**kà:wú** *From:* Ha. *n.* Maternal uncle. *Kawu.* *Syn:* **kǎn.**

**káwye** *From:* Ha. *n.* Village. *ḍauye.*

**káy** *Variant:* **gáy; gháy.** *prt.* 1) At, inside. *A, a ciki.* [Anaphoric particle of location]. 2) There is. *Akwai.* **Tópi yǎ:rgháy.** There is grass on the road. **Wútkáy!** There is light!

**kây** *From:* Ha. *excl.* Used to express disapproval, doubt or surprise. *Kai!*

**ka:ya** *From:* Ha. *n.* Load. *Kaya.*

**kayi** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Fut.Punct.

**káyí** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Fut.Punct.

**ká:yí** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Prf.Punct.

**ká:yí** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Imm.Perf.

**kà:yí** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Prf.Punct.

**kà:yí** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Imm.Perf.

**kayighá** (from: **kayiká**) *pro.sbj.* 2s.Fut.Cont.

**káyighá** (from: **káyiká**) *pro.sbj.* 2p.Fut.Cont.

**kázǎr** *n.* Viper. *Kububuwa.*

**kázhà:r** *n.* Tree sp. *Dinshe, dussa, jimshi.* *Acacia hockii* (*Leguminosae: Mimosoideae*). The "Talh" gum-acacia; a thorny tree with yellow flower-balls and an ochrey powder on the bark. *Syn:* **yipká kázhà:r.**

**kè:ke** [*kè:ke*] *From:* Ha. *n.* Bicycle. *Keke.*

**kelák** *id.* 1) All. *Duka.* **Gudí cǎ:yi slí: kà:suwa** ~. The women all used to go to the market. 2) Quietly. *Tsit.* **Tà: ndáy kúci** ~. They all went to sleep quietly.

**kéllâŋ** *id.* Long and thin (rope, person). *Siriri.* **Nyê:s ci** ~. The child is very tall and thin.

**kèltâ:n** *n.* See main entry: **kèltá:ni.**

**kèltá:ni** *Variant:* **kèrtá:ni; kirtá:ni.** *From:* Ha. *n.* Heavy thread used by cobblers. *Kirtani.*

**kên** *n.* 1) Front, face. *Gaba, fuska.* *Ex:* **cópkôn kên** 'wash one's face' 'wanka fuska'. 2) Penis (euph.). *Azakari (saye).*

**kén ði:l** *n.* Wood door. *ɖyaure.*

— *adv.* See main entry: **kéni.**

**kéndâr** *From:* Ha. *n.* Candle. *Kyandir.*

**kéni** *Variant:* **kên.** *adv.* 1) In front. *Gaba.* 2) First. *Farko.*

**Yà:shí cǎ: mǎn ða kéni.** They arrived first.

**ker** *Pl:* **ke:rénsə.** *n.* Hawk. *Shaho.*

**ke:rénsə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **ker.**

**kérí kèrì** *id.* 1) Unstable, limp. *Mai yaushi ; lakwas.* **Cá: ngap** ~. He held it with a flabby hand. 2) Impatient. *ɖagara.*

**kèrtá:ni** *n.* See main entry: **kèltá:ni.**

**kes kés** *id.* Emphasizes whiteness. *Fat.* *Ex:* **fyá:li** ~ 'pure white'. *Syn:* **parak parák; para:t.**

**késkât** *Variant:* **kyáskât.** *id.* Emphasizes smallness. *şan mitsili.* **Yeltə ŋa:** ~. Look how small he is!

**késlkât** *id.* Emphasizes dryness. *Cir.* **Nə kúŋni** ~. It's completely dry. **Lóbí à: kuŋy** ~. The place is totally dry.

**ket két** *id.* Jutting out. *Turo.* *Ex:* **kê:m** ~ 'jutting out ears'.

**Ketsar** *n.* Monday. *Litinin.* Named after a village market. *Syn:* **dzàŋ Ketsar.**

**kə** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Aor.

**kə** *pro.do.* 2s.

**kó** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Aor.

**kó** *Variant:* **gǎ; ghǎ.** *prt.* Genitive link, "of". *Na/ta.* [Has a Hi tone after nouns with a final Hi tone or with all Mid tones, Lo tone elsewhere.].

*Ex: mur ghó túghónì* 'a rich man'.

— *pro.* [Lexical Hi tone and initial k are invariable.]. 1) Anaphoric pronoun head of a nominal phrase.

**Gí: ðaŋ kayi bwa: nàmbóŋ nàmbóŋ kó na: cíghónìŋà:?** Is it there that you will choose those for eating? It is stressed and invariable.

2) Used to form ordinal numerals. **Sáy à: fû:m kó mbóslmídi.** Then he told me the second one.

**kəbák** *id.* Noise of sth. bursting. *Fashe.* **Að: wubí:** ~. It burst pow.

**kəbêr** *id.* Emphasizes shame. *Kunya.* **Ndzũ:n ngáptí:** ~. He was paralyzed with shame.

**kəcík kəcík** *id.* Describes heavy whipping. *Tsala (wa bulala).*

**Wò mán tughə votkáy ~, bà: ká: vertə həŋ.** If he comes upon you, he will whip you seriously and you won't insult him.

**kəkđí** *n.* Hiccup. *Shakuwa.*

**kəkí:k kəkí:k** *id.* Shuffling along. *Ja.* **Cà: já: kwá:te ~.** They are shuffling along.

**kəghri** (*from: kəkri*) *n.* Water insect sp. *dwaro sp.*

**Kəktórak** *n.* Catholic. *Katolika.* *See: Sò:dá:nà.*

**kəlcí:** *id.* High on top. *Can sama.* **Aó fí ghá dandí ~.** It was high on the river bank.

**kə:m** *v.aux.* Be able. *Iya.* **Bà: ka kə:m ka zli: həŋ.** You won't be able to remove it. **Wò kə:m yeltə həŋ.** He will not see her.

**kə:m** *n.* Ear. *Kunne.* *See: ket kət; kómtság.*

**kən** *Variant: kəní; gən; gəní; ghən; ghəní.* *prt. Ke nan.*

**Şanyá:s kən tó dýá: va:t àmmá myà:ní gòpm myá: slét kilba sòs éy bét.** The "Nganyas" can forge, but we know how to make handles.

**Kulúŋ ŋgən cá: cí kúrûm.** Only the Bijims eat it.

**Tò: dání ghən ká fí mátəŋgáy hár yànzú.** That's where you will get flogged, up to now. **Yá: ghəní!** Here it is! [Equative particle] Be.

**kə:n** *v.t.* 1) Carry. *Kai.* 2) Keep, hold. *Rike.* 3) Marry the widow of a brother or relative. *Yi aure da.* *See: gət.*

**kəná:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rec.

**kənà:** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rec.

**kəná:yá:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rec.Iprf.

**kənà:yá:** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rec.Iprf.

**kəndá** *Variant: əndá; ghəndá.* *conj.* Until, before, then. *Kafin.*

**Má: bwa:ni ~ cá: da:mbár ma:?** I haven't given birth, why should I bother?

**kəndí** *Variant: gəndí; ghəndí.* *prt.* 1) *Ke nan.* **Yá: ghəndí!** That's it!

*Shi ke nan!* [Deictic particle] (Here) is. 2) *Ne/ce.* [Focus particle] Be.

*Syn: kən; kəní.*

**kəŋga** *n.* Small wooden spoon. *Cokali.*

**kəní** *Variant: gəní; ghəní.* *prt. See main entry: kən.*

**kəŋ** *n.* Defensive stone walls. *Ganuwar dutse.*

**kəŋrəŋ** *id.* Cheap. *Arha.* See: **ḃēm.**

**kəp**<sub>1</sub> *Pl:* **kóp:** *v.t.* Weave. *Saka.*

**kəp**<sub>2</sub> *v.t.* 1) Dig a hole. *Haƙa.* 2) Plant. *Shuka.*

**kóp:** *v.pl.* See main entry: **kəp.**

**kəptá** *v.i.* Itch. *daikayi.* Der: **kóptə** 'chaff' 'buntu'.

**kóptə** *n.* Chaff. *daikayi, buntu.* Is removed by threshing (**ḃu**). See: **kəptá.**

**kə:r** *v.t.* Scrape clean. *Kankare.*

**kó:r** *v.i.* Be tired. *Gaji.*

**kəŋ** Variant: **kóri** (Def). *n.* Found only in the following expressions.

**kəŋ nàghàt** *n.* Ball of *tuwo.* *Malmala.*

**kəŋ dũ:m** *n.* Honeycomb. *Sakar zuma.*

**kəŋ mbùptí** *n.* Buttocks. *ṣuwawu.*

**kərəŋ kərəŋ** *id.* Clearly, surely. *Garau, tabbas.* **Má: yeltí:** ~. I saw him clearly. **Má: yisəŋáy ɓár** ~. I know indeed for sure.

**kə:rkə:rən** *id.* Describes an old weak person. **Vúli sé: mán varəŋsə gín** ~. The *Vuli* masquerad is only for very old weak persons.

**Kərməs** *n.* Christmas. *Kirsimati.* From: E.

**kəsək** *id.* Describes a narrow crack. *Tsaga.*

**Kə yísəŋ nyéŋndi yá: tú ləp** ~ **kən cá:yí ḃu ra:s hár məshí:**. You know insects, if they find a crack, they will kill a locust-bean tree.

**kət** *v.t.* 1) Keep, save. *Ajiye.* **Aḃ: ɓəl kət.** He dug up (some roots) and kept (them). 2) Leave, stop doing sth. *Bari.* **Káy! Kəḃfí: ɓá!** Come on! Stop it!

**kət kət:t** *id.* Staggering, carrying a heavy load. *Tangadī.* **Cá: já:tə** ~. He staggered along with it. Syn: **līt līt.**

**kətá** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem. [Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**kətà** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem. [Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**kətáyá:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem.Iprf. [Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**kətàyá:** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem.Iprf. [Gram: The verb appears in the modified form.]

**kətáyí** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem.Punct. [Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**kətàyí** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem.Punct. [Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**kətáyighá** (from: **kətáyiká**) *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem.Cont. [Gram: The verb appears as a Verbal Noun.]

**kətàyighá** (from: **kətàyiká**) *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem.Cont. [Gram: The verb appears as a Verbal Noun.]

**káták kètək** *id.* Describes the heavy gait of a fat person. <sup>a</sup>*ul-bul*. *Syn:*  
**kátárək kètərək.**

**kə̀tər** *n.* Trunk of tree. *Gangar jikin bishiya.*

**kátərək** *id.* Emphasizes roughness. *Mai kaushi. Yá:sə̀ŋ nə wóghshi ~.*  
His foot is all rough.

**kátárək kètərək** *id.* Describes the heavy gait of a fat person. <sup>a</sup>*ul-bul*.  
*Syn:* **káták kètək.**

**kótí kətì** *id.* Wobbly and heavy. *Mai rawa.*  
**Cá: zhikót ~ ɗaŋ to:só gà:l.** It's wobbling like the hump of a cow.  
*Syn:* **rətì rətì; zərì zərì.**

**kátkólə̀ŋ** *id.* Together. *Baki ɗaya. Tà: sushí kâ:r ~.* They went back together.

**ki** *pro.* 2s [Second person singular subject of locative sentences].

**ki:** *Variant: kiyi:.* *pro.sbj.* 2s.Punct. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**kí**<sub>1</sub> *Variant: kiyí.* *pro.sbj.* 2s.Ctf. [*Gram:* The first syllable of the verb bears a low tone.]

**kí**<sub>2</sub> *pro.do.* 2p.

**kí:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Imm. [*Gram:* The first syllable of the verb bears a low tone.]

**kì**<sub>1</sub> *Variant: kiyì.* *pro.sbj.* 2p.Ctf. [*Gram:* The first syllable of the verb bears a low tone.]

**kì**<sub>2</sub> *pro.sbj.* 2p [Second person plural subject of locative sentences].

**kì:** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Imm. [*Gram:* The first syllable of the verb bears a low tone.]

**kî:** *Variant: kiyi:.* *pro.sbj.* 2p.Punct. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**kighá** (*from: kiká*) *Variant: kya:; kyã:.* *pro.sbj.* 2s.Cont. [*Gram:* It is followed by a verbal noun.]

**kìghá** (*from: kíká*) *Variant: kyã:.* *pro.sbj.* 2p.Cont. [*Gram:* It is followed by a verbal noun.]

**kilár** *v.caus.* See main entry: **kír.**

**kilba** *n.* Haft. *ɗota.*

**kìlâ:r** *excl.* Cry used to warn a chicken of a kite coming. *Ka lura! See: kilár.*

**kili** *n.* Week. *Sati.*

**kí:li** *n.* Old wood that has resisted insects. *Itace.*

**Kímsə̀** *n.* Tuesday. *Tuesday.* Market day of the village of the same name (<sup>a</sup>oi). *Syn:* **dzàŋ Kímsə̀.**

**kindi** *n.* Guitar made of stalks of the grass **bòròm**, (*Andropogon Gayanus*).  
*Maulo sp.*

**kipm** *n.* Quiver. *Kwari.*

**ki:r** *n.* Tail. *Wutsiya*.

**kír** *Pl:* **kír:** *v.i.* Run. *Gudu*. **Myá: slé mənín tá kî:rí.** If I go, these people will run. *Caus:* **kilár** 'run away with sth' '*gudanar da*'. *See:* **káláŋ kàlàŋ; kítâr; kîlê:r.**

**kír:** *v.pl.* *See main entry: kír.*

**kíróp** *id.* Falling flat. *Rim.* **Aó ndá:dí: ~.** He fell flat.

**kírít** *id.* Protruding. *Turo.* *Ex:* **gèzəŋgə̄r** ~ 'protruding occiput'.

**kirtá:ni** *n.* *See: kèltá:ni.*

**kírya** *From:* Ha. *n.* Tree sp. *dirya.* *Prosopis africana (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae).*

**kítâr** *n.* Running. *Gudu.*

**tó kítâr** *adv.* Quickly. *Da gudu.* *See: kír.*

**kîtn** *n.* Farm. *Gona.* *See: gi:*

**kíyǎ:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Imm.Iprf. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**kìyǎ:** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Imm.Iprf. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the modified form.]

**kíyi:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Punct.

**kíyi:** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Punct.

**kíyí** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Ctf.

**kìyì** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Ctf.

**kí:yìghá** (*from: kî:yíká*) *pro.sbj.* 2s.Imm.Cont. [*Gram:* It is followed by a verbal noun.]

**kì:yìghá** (*from: kî:yíká*) *pro.sbj.* 2p.Imm.Cont. [*Gram:* It is followed by a verbal noun.]

**kó:** *Variant: kó: kùwa:.* *prt.* Or else? *Ko.* [Interrogative particle at the end of a sentence].

**kò:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* As to. *Kuwa.* [Topic particle].

**kó: dà shí kê:** *From:* Ha. *conj.* Although. *Ko da yake.*

**kó: dzàŋ gyò:** *pro.* Every day. *Kowace rana.*

**kó: gón** *pro.* Each. *Kowa.*

**kó: gyá: nú:** *pro.* *See: kó:nú:*

**kó: gyò:** *pro.* Everyone, everybody. *Kowanne.* *Syn: kó: nú:*

**kó: kùwá:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* *See main entry: kó:*

**kó: yâ:n nə ni:** *pro.* Whatever. *Komenene.*

**kóbò** *n.* Bark of tree. <sup>a</sup>*awo.*

**kódfí** *From:* Ha. *n.* Snail. *Dodon kodí.* *See: ngyál ngyál.*

**kódo** *n.* Dish made of sweet potatoes and groundnut. *Cima sp.*

**kóf** *id.* Describes the noise of sth. breaking. <sup>a</sup>*u.* **Aò: kwà:bí:** ~. It snapped.

**kok** *v.i.* Branch off. *Ratse, rabu.*

**kò:kari** *From:* Ha. *n.* Effort. *ḍokari.*



**kóghátkèr** (from: **kókátkèr**) *id.* Shrunken. *Cir.* **Að: kuḡáy** ~. It has shrunk dry.

**kokók** *n.* Village weaver-bird. *Shaida. Ploceus cucullatus.*

**kòlé kòlé** *From:* Ha. *n.* Canoe. *Kwalekwale.*

**kombâl** *n.* Depression in flat rock where stagnant water gathers. *Kwari.*

**komtsák** *v.t.* Fold. *Ninke. Syn: karghát.*

**kómtság** *id.* Turned in (for the top of the ears). *Nadádde. Ex: kâ:m* ~ 'turned-in ear tops'. *See: komtsák.*

**kómtság** *n.* Tree sp. *Haguguwa. Ficus capensis (Moraceae).* A species of fig-tree with dense clusters of edible figs growing on the trunk and older branches.

**kon** *Pl: kwá:n. v.t.* Say. *Ce. See: bushúk.*

**kongâ:** *n.* Cheek. *Kunci.*

**kó:ní:** *pro.* Everything. *Kome.*

**kó:nú:** *Pl: kó:gyá:nú: pro.* Everyone, everybody. *Kowa. Syn: kó:gyo:.*

**koḡ kóḡ** *id.* Drink up, drink too much. *Kong-kong. Má: slyatí: ~.* I've drunk it all. *Syn: gùbàk gùbàk.*

**kop** *v.t.* Crush, grind coarsely. <sup>a</sup>*arza. See: gàbzàḡ.*

**kô:p** *From:* E. *n.* Cup. *Kofi.*

**kópsák** *id.* Small and stocky. *Gajere. Ci ḡa: ~ tsán.* He is very small like this.

**kópti** *n.* Shoulder. *Kafada.*

**kor** *v.t.* Dig a hole to get water. *Yashe.*

**kósəm** *n.* Milk. *Nono.*

**kot** *n.* Calabash. *ḡwarya. Spec: ngértsə kot* 'piece of broken calabash' 'sakaina'.

**kót cópkónì** *n.* Washing bowl. *ḡwaryar wanka.*

**kót ga:m** *n.* Skull. <sup>a</sup>*oton kai.*

**kót válti** *n.* Tree sp. *Tunas. Pseudocedrela kotschyi (Meliaceae).* A tree with undulate-edged leaves like the oak; a good timber; bark used medicinally.

**kót vwà:** *n.* Children's abdominal illness sp. *Ciwon ciki.*

**kotá** *From:* Ha. *id.* Clearly, completely. *Sarai. Cá: wumí: ~.* He understands clearly.

**koykoyo** *From:* Ha. *n.* Theatre. *Kwaikwayo.*

**kubri** *Variant: kumbri. n.* Vinaceous dove. *Kurciya. Streptopelia vinacea.*

**kubrí na: dwa:ní** *Variant: kumbrí dwǎ:n. n.* Long-tailed dove. *Kurciya sp. Oena capensis.*

**kúci** *n.* Sleep. *Barci. See: kelák.*

**kú:de:kú** *n.* Barbet, specially the Bearded Barbet and Vieillot's Barbet. *Tsuntsu sp. Lybius (Pogonornis) dubius; Lybius vieilloti.*

**kuduk kudúk** *id.* Burnt. *durmus*. **Aò: gə:pí:** ~. It burnt completely.

**kùhúk kùhúk** *on.* Noise of coughing. *Tari*.

**kùk kùrú:t kùru:t** *on.* Cock-a-doodle-doo. *Kikiriki*.

**kughli** (*from: kukli*) *n.* Crop of bird. *Maokofo*.

**kúghrúk** (*from: kúkrúk*) *id.* Emphasizes tightness. *Mai tsauri*.

**Aòmmá: dàghà, tsə̀tn gòs ~ tsón.** But the cereal *dagha* is dense like this (*Lit.* "its sitting is tight like this")

**kúl** *excl.* Watch out! *Ka lura!*

**kù:l** *n.* Dolerite. *Dutse sp.* Black, hard stone, used for grinding and for the foundation of houses.

**kúle** *n.* Cat. *Kyanwa*. *Syn: mû:s.* *See: myá:wù.*

**kúlerí** *n.* Senegal parrot. *Aku. Poicephalus Senegalensis.*

**kuluk kúlúk** *id.* Emphasizes blackness. *dirin*.

**Kulúŋ** *n.* Bijim. *Bijim*.

**kùlùŋ** *n.* Big calabash fruit used as a buoy by fishermen. *Kurtu sp.*

**kúmá** *From: Ha. conj.* Also. *Kuma*.

**kumbri** *n.* *See main entry: kubri.*

**kumbrí dwǎ:n** *n.* *See main entry: kubrí na: dwa:ní.*

**kúmbûr** *n.* Rustic bench. *Benci*.

**kúmcì** *n.* Boxing. *Dambe*.

**kún** *n.* Boy. *Yaro*. *Der: kûn* 'excl. of surprise' 'kai!'. *See: kún dà.*

**kûn** *excl.* Expresses surprise. *Kai!* *See main entry: kúni.*

**kǔ:n** *n.* Snake sp. *Maciji sp.*

**kún dà:** *Pl: kun daghté. n.* 1) Cousins (sons of two brothers).

'*Yan maza biyu.* 2) Brothers with the same father, but different mothers. '*Yan uba.* 3) Any male parent of the same clan. '*Yan uwa.*  
*See: kúni; wa:tsó.*

**kun daghté** (*from: kun dakté*) *n.pl.* *See main entry: kún dà.*

**kúŋ** *v.i.* Get dry. *Bushe*. *Der: kúŋdə* 'drought' 'fari'. *See: késlkât; kóghátkèr.*

**kúŋ** *a.v.* *See main entry: kúŋni.*

**kuŋci kuŋcí** *id.* Mute, unable to talk. *Yi tsit.* **Ma ca: móla vì:** ~. I will put a stone in my mouth and keep silent.

**kuŋdó** *n.* Drought. *Fari*. *See main entry: kúŋ.*

**kuŋnəŋshi** *adj.pl.* *See main entry: kúŋ.*

**kúŋni** *Variant: kúŋ* (epithet form). *Pl: kuŋnəŋshi; kúŋshi.* *a.v.* Dry.

*Busashe. Ex: kúŋ slù:* 'dry meat' '*busasshen nama*'; *kúŋ pà:tsó* 'dry leaves' '*busasshen ganye*'; *lù: kúŋni* 'a dry shirt'.

**kúŋshi** *adj.pl.* *See main entry: kúŋ.*

**kú:p** *v.t.* 1) Imitate. *Kwaikwaya.* 2) Learn, teach. *Koya, koya wa.*

**kúp kúp** *on.* Describes the sound of beating, pounding. *Rim.*

**kur** *Pl.* **kú:r** *v.t.* Throw. *Wurga*. See: **vàr**.

**ku:r** *n.* See main entry: **kúr**.

**kúr** *Variant:* **ku:r**. *n.* Skin. *Fata*. Ex: **kúr gà:l** 'cow skin';  
**kúr tûghj**, **kǔ:r tûghj** 'hedgehog skin'; Syn: **lât**.

**kú:r** *v.pl.* See main entry: **kur**.

**kû:r** *n.* Shrub sp. *Gaudé*. *Gardenia erubescens (Rubiaceae)*. A shrub with fragrant white tubular flowers, tough wood and yellowish ovoid edible fruit.

**kura** *From:* Ha. *n.* 1) Hyena. *Kura*. 2) Type of dance for which rhythm is beaten with metal rings worn round the ankles. *Rawa sp.*

**kúra:má** *n.* White acacia. *Gawo*. *Faidherbia albida (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)*. A large very common acacia-tree ; bearing creamy-white flower-spikes and orange-yellow twisted pods; it is leafless during the rains and blooms from October onward.

**kurbá** *v.i.* Taste astringent, unripe. (*Mai*) *bauri*. Der: **kúrbághân**.

**kúrbághân** (*from:* **kurbá-kân**) *n.v.* Astringency. *Bauri*. See main entry: **kurbá**.

**kùré:she** *From:* F. *n.* 1) Awl. *Allurar dínka takalmi*. 2) Bicycle spoke. *Wayá*.

**kurfi** *From:* Ha. *n.* Blacksmith chisel. *Kurfi*.

**ku:ri** *num.* Hundred. *şari*. Ex: **ku:ri mbósləŋ** 'two hundred'.

**kurí:fét** *id.* Metallic noise. *dara (misalin : kararrafa)*.  
**Wò mbwa: bó:kê** ~. He will kick the bucket (i.e. he will die).

**kúrkǔ:m** *n.* Tree sp. *Kwankwani*. *Strophantus sarmentosus (Apocynaceae)*. Arrow-poison plant: a tall woody climber growing on trees, etc. chiefly in ravines, and has stout obtuse pods. Used to make bows (wood), ropes (bark) and poison for arrows (seeds).

**kurshi** *n.* Shell of groundnut, Bambara groundnut, guinea-corn stick, etc. <sup>a</sup>*awo*.

**kúrûm** *From:* Ha. *adv.* Merely. *Kurum*.

**kurúŋ** *v.t.* Roll on ground. *Mirgina*.

**kúrvî:** *n.* 1) Tortoise. *Kunkuru*. 2) VW "beetle".

**kúrvòn** *n.* Cloud. *Girgije*.

**kùrwá** *From:* Ha. *n.* Shadow. *Kurwa*. Syn: **zhipti**.

**kus** *v.t.* Cook (spec. the food **lápďi**). *Dafa*. See: **púsúrəŋ**.

**kú:s** *v.i.* 1) Be ugly, evil. *Mummuna*. **Murín kǔ:s**. This man is bad.  
2) Be spoilt. *Lalace*. **Aò: kú:shí:**. It is spoilt. Der: **kú:shi** 'spoilt' 'lalatacce'; **kúskə** 'bad, evil' 'mugu'.

**kú:sa** *From:* Ha. *n.* Nail. *Kusa*.

**kú:shi** *a.v.* Spoilt. *Lalatacce*. **Ci nə kú:shi**. It is spoilt. See: **kú:s**.

**kúskə** *Pl:* **kusúŋsə**. *adj.* Bad, evil. *Mugu*. See: **kú:s**.

**kusuj** *n.* Hunger, desire. *Yunwa, kwadayi*. **Kusuj cá: ci Aówdu**. Audu

is hungry. *Ex:* **mur ghó kusuŋ** 'a hungry man' 'mutum mai yunwa'.

**kusúŋsə** *adj.pl.* See main entry: **kúskà**.

**kutkút** *id.* Emphasizes blackness. *dirin.* **Vòn à: nádfí** ~. The cloud turned a threatening black.

**kútkútkút** *interj.* Cry used for calling a chicken.

**kûtn** *n.* Mortar. *Turmi.*

**kútsûk** *n.* Stomach. *Tumbi.*

**kútsûk kútsûk** *interj.* Please! *Don Allah!*

**kutu** *Variant:* **kutuŋ.** *conj.* As if. *Kamar.*

**Vwà: slə:shí: tsón ~ ká: mbi: ɲá: vwà: cɪk.** The stomach swells as if you have become pregnant. **Ka yel má: ~ nə gùl.** It will even look like a drum. See: **ɗaŋ.**

**kutuŋ** *conj.* See main entry: **kutu.**

**kwà:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* else, as for. *Kuwa.* **Tô: Mùnàk ~ tó slètnì ɲantsó.** Well, as for Munak, they carved statues. [Topic particle] As for.

**kwǎ:** *prt.* *Kuwa.* [Interrogative particle at the end of a sentence] Or what?

**kwá:ce** *n.* See main entry: **kwá:te.**

**kwâ:da** *n.* Kidney. *doda.*

**kwáɗɗák** *Pl:* **kwadaksó.** *n.* Vulture. *Ungulu.*

**kwadaksó** *n.pl.* See main entry: **kwáɗɗák.**

**kwaghap kwagháp** (*from:* **kwakap**) *id.* Dry (leaves). *Busasshe.* **Mónwôpm kúmá tà: ga: shí ɗa dū:n** ~. And our people left us here all dry.

**kwǎ:l** *n.* Tree sp. *şinya.* *Vitex doniana* (*Verbenaceae*). A common tree with digitate leaves, fragrant flowers, and a black plum-like fruit.

**kwǎ:l nérəm** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.* *Vitex madiensis* (*Verbenaceae*). A shrub or small to medium sized tree. The fruit is edible. It is very sweet and is eaten by humans.

**kwǎ:l tù:rà:wá** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.* *Thevetia neriifolia* (*Apocynaceae*). A shrub to 6 m high, native of central and tropical South America, occurring in the West African regions as a garden cultivate.

**kwalâ:t** *n.* Drinking calabash. *ɗwarya.*

**kwalba** *From:* Ha. *n.* Bottle. *Kwalba.*

**kwalle** *n.* Water insect sp. *ɗwaro sp.*

**kwàltâ:** *From:* Ha; E. *n.* Tarred road. *Kwalta.*

**kwá:n** *v.pl.* 1) Read. *Karanta.* 2) Count. *dirga.* 3) Narrate. *ɗidaya.* See: **kon** 'say'.

**vì: kwá:ngên** *loc.* Hold a meeting. *Yi zaman taro.*

**kwá:no** *From:* Ha. *n.* Enamel dish. *Kwano.*

**kwaŋlaŋ** *n.* Shell. *áawo.* *Ex:* **kwaŋláj mbû:sl gèri** 'hen egg shell'

'*bawon kwan kaza*'.

**kwaŋláj fítúla** *n.* Lightbulb. *dwan lantarki*. Syn: **mbû:sl**.

**kwa:p** *v.t.* Break. *Fashe*. Spec: **kwá:pkên volaŋ** 'shelling peas' 'bare gyada'; Hum: **kwá:pkên ga:m** 'Muslim prayer'.

**kwárâk** *n.* Ululations. *Guda*.

**kwa:ri** *n.* Seer. *Malamín duba*. A man who can see the future, and detect sorcerers, but who does not practise sorcery himself.

**kwà:ri** *From:* Ha. *n.* Insect. *dwaro*.

**kwaslák** *v.i.* Cough. *Yi tari*.

**kwata** *Variant:* **kwatá kwatá**. *From:* Ha. *id.* Completely. *Kwata-kwata*.

**kwatantá** *From:* Ha. *v.t.* 1) Explain. *Kwatanta*. 2) Describe. *Kwatanta*.

**kwá:te** *Variant:* **kwá:ce**. *n.* Shoe. *Takalmi*. See: **kàkî:k kèkî:k**.

**kwé:tkwé:t** *on.* Hen's cry.

**kwi** *n.* Laziness. *Ragwanci*.

**Gèrì mur ghò ~ yi gəm mbû:slwòs cóghj jwà:ghj**. The hen of a lazy person will lay its eggs on the shed (of the door).

— *adj.* Destitute, powerless. *Matsiyaci*. Ex: **kwĩ: za:r** 'a poor man'.

**kya:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Cont. See main entry: **kighá**.

**kyá:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Cond.

**kyá:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Iprf.

**kyà:₁** *Variant:* **kyǎ:**. *pro.sbj.* 2p.Iprf.

**kyà:₂** *Variant:* **kyǎ:**. *pro.sbj.* 2p.Cond.

**kyǎ:** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Iprf.

**kyǎ:₂** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Cond.

**kyǎ:₃** *Variant:* **kìghá**. *pro.sbj.* 2p.Cont.

**kyã:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Cont. [The tone rises from Mid to Hi]. See main entry: **kighá**.

**kyalaghlák** (*from:* **kyalaklák**) *id.* Liquid, thin (soup, *kumu*). *Maras kauri*. **Aò: baslí: ~**. It (*kumu*) is too thin. Ant: **gèktèrèk**.

**kyállán kyàllàn** *id.* Describes sb. who is wearing tight clothes. *Matsattse*. **Yel shí òan cà: má:n ~**. Look at them going by with their tight clothes.

**kyâ:n** *pro.ind.* See main entry: **kyá:ni**.

**kyá:na:** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Conc.

**kyǎ:na:** *pro.sbj.* 2p.Conc.

**kyá:ni** *Variant:* **kyâ:n**. *pro.ind.* 2s.

**kyà:ní** *pro.ind.* 2p.

**kyâŋ** Pl: **kyâŋsá**. *n.* Orphan. *Maraya*.

**kyáskât** *id.* See main entry: **késkât**.

**kyâ:t** *id.* Fast. *Maza-maza*. **Aò: tulí:dí ~**. He came back quickly.

**Tô: átâ mán mëshí ~.** Well she died at once.

**kyá:yi** *pro.sbj.* 2s.Iprf.Punct.

**kyà:yí** *Variant: kyă:yi. pro.sbj.* 2p.Iprf.Punct.

**kyă:yi** *pro.sbj.* See main entry: **kyà:yí**.

**kyá:yíghá** (*from: kyá:yiká*) *pro.sbj.* 2s.Iprf.Cont.

**kyă:yíghá** (*from: kyă:yiká*) *pro.sbj.* 2p.Iprf.Cont.

**kyop kyóp** *id.* Sharp-pointed. *Mai tsini.* Syn: **kyorop kyórop**.

**kyóp kâl** *id.* Matsattse. *Drawn in.* **Að: ngúpni ~!** He squatted with his elbows drawn in.

**kyorop kyórop** *id.* Sharp-pointed. *Tsini.* **Aó slêt ñancês vè:s fi ~.** He cut the wood with a sharp-pointed knife. *Ant: gùpsàk.* Syn: **kyop kyóp**.

## L - I

---

**la:** *n.* Work. *Aiki.*

**la: dúghôn** *loc.* Tiredness. *Gajiya.* See: **du.**

**lábà:rì** *n.* Speen. *Saifa.*

**là:bá:ri** *From: Ha. n.* Story. *Labari.*

**là:dâ:n** *From: Ha. n.* Muezzin. *Ladan.*

**là:dì** *From: Ha. n.* 1) Sunday. *Lahàdi.* 2) Christian service. *Ibada.* See: **vìnla:dì.**

**la:fiya** *From: Ha. n.* Health (used in greetings). *Lafiya.*

**Kə vyá: wuri? La:fiya káláw.** - Good afternoon! (*Lit.* How did you spend the day?) - Good afternoon! (*Lit.* Very well.)

**lagándi** *n.* 1) Horse-radish tree. *Zogalagandi.* *Moringa oleifera* (*Moringaceae*). A tree with graceful foliage, white flowers and long pendulous pods. The winged seeds yield an oil. 2) Bitterleaf. *Jogale.* The bitter leaves of the above tree, eaten as a 'vegetable'.

**lágà:rì** *n.* First weeding, using the little hoe **kâkđi.** *Nome ciyawa.*

**làgwàne** *From: Ha. n.* Lamp wick. *Lagwani.*

**lâk** *n.* Communal work. *Gayya.*

**lâghda** (*from: lákda*) *n.* Calabash spoon. *Ludayi.*

**lâghri** (*from: lákri*) *n.* 1) Jestng. *Barkwanci.* 2) Imitation. *Kwaikwayo.*

During a funeral, little scenes are staged by someone dressed in the deceased's clothes, imitating him and representing major events of his life.

**lallacé** *From: Ha. v.i.* Get spoilt. *Lalace.*

**lalláy** *From: Ha. prt.* Certainly, for sure. *Lalle.*

**làmbu** *From: Ha. n.* Garden, irrigated farming of tomatoes, onions, etc.

*Lambu.* Syn: **wur.**

**lámɗə** *n.* Upper grindstone. *Dutsen nika na sama.*

**la:mi** *From: Ha. adj.* Tasteless. *Lami.*

**làmi:ri** *From: Ha. n.* Belief. *Lamiri.*

**lántàrghà** (*from: lántàrkà*) *n.* Compound wall. *Katanga.*

**lànzá:mi** *From: Ha. n.* Bridle. *Linzami.*

**lâ:ŋ** *n.* Bulrush millet sp. *Maiwa, gayamba, dauro. Pennisetum glaucum sp. (Gramineae).* A grain reddish in colour and harvested at the same time as guinea-corn.

**laŋsá** *n.* Vicinity, side (of road, river, etc.). *Gefe. Der: laŋshí* 'aside' 'waje daya'.

**á laŋ** *adv.* Near. *Kusa. Ex: á laŋ tàrghà* 'near the compound wall'.

**laŋshí** *adv.* Aside. *A gefe.*

**lap** *v.i.* Be heavy, thick, fat. (*Mai nauyi, kiba. Der: lápkôn* 'thick' '(mai) kauri'. *See: lápni.*

**láp** *v.t.* 1) Follow. *Bi. See: zùrzùr.* 2) Lend. *Bi. Myá: lá:ptə wurba.* I lent him some money. 3) Be a Christian, a follower of the Christian faith. *Bi.*

**lápfi** *n.* Food made of rice or flour eaten without soup. *Gusgus. See: kus.*

**láp-kôn** *n.v.* Thick, heavy, fat. (*Mai nauyi, kiba. Ex: lápkôn gòdò* 'a thick blanket'. *Syn: lápni. See main entry: lap.*

**láp:mshi** *a.v.pl.* *See main entry: lápni.*

**lápni** *Pl: láp:mshi. adj.* Thick, heavy, fat. (*Mai nauyi, kiba. Ex: gòdò lápni* 'a thick blanket'. *Syn: lápkôn.*

**lar** *v.i.* Be red. *Ja. Mánja gín lâr náj.* This palm-oil is really red. **Dwa:mí à: larí.** The iron has become red. *Der: lárni* 'red' 'ja'. *See: lar lár; nju: njú:*

**lár** *v.t.* Warm up. *šimama. Că: lár:ghên tâ:s ká wût.* He is warming up his hands by the fire. *Syn: bəs. See: lí:m.*

**lâr** *n.* Small river. *Rafi.*

**lar lár** *id.* Emphasizes redness. *Wur. Nə zhèl ~.* It's bright red. *Syn: diw díw; nju: njú: See: lar.*

**laráj** *v.i.* Feel sad, sorrow. *acin rai.*

**larnájshi** *a.v.pl.* *See main entry: lárni.*

**lárni** *Pl: larnájshi. a.v.* Red. *Ja.*

**laskâr** *id.* Describes a care-free, relaxed position. *Mai saukin kai. Að: mbútni ~.* He lay unconcerned.

**lât** *n.* Animal skin (except cow and hedgehog), leather. *Fata. Syn: ku:r.*

**lát vì:** *n.* Lip. *Lebo.*

**lât va:t** *n.* Bellows of smithery. *Zugazugai.*

**lât zli:** *n.* Human skin. *Fatar mutum.*

**la:tsó** *v.t.* Pass by, overtake. *Wuce. Að: la:tsóti: tó kítâr.* He ran past

him. See: **mbarát**; **fyá:t**.

**làwáraŋ** *n.* Duckweed. *Gansakuka*. *Sparogiara*. Green slime on stagnant water and damp rock, stones, etc.

**la:wur** *n.* Sweet potato. *Dankali*.

**lây** *n.* See main entry: **lá:yi**.

**lá:yi** *Variant: lây*. From: Ha. *n.* 1) Line, queue. *Layi*. 2) Group. *Aji*.

**lé:bèrà** From: Ha. *n.* Labourer. *Lebura*.

**légù** *n.* Nightjar. *Yautai*. *Macrodopteryx longipennis*.

**lè:mú** From: Ha; E. *n.* Orange. *Lemu*.

**lè:mún ndzáŋni** *n.* Lemon. *Lemun tsami*.

**léraŋ** *n.* Buffalo. *auna*.

**lə:** *v.t.* Mix. *Gauraya*. See: **búslndí:**

**lək** *v.t.* Loosen. *Saki*.

**ləndəŋ** *Pl: ləndəŋsə*. *n.* Elephant. *Giwa*.

**ləndəŋsə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **ləndəŋ**.

**ləp** *n.* Place. *Wuri*. See: **woŋ wóŋ bələm**.

**ləp còpkə̀nì** *n.* Shower room. *Gidan wanka*. *Syn: vè:n còpkə̀nì*.

**ləp merghátkə̀nì** *n.* Key to adjust light in kerosene lamp. *Mamurđi*.

**ləp mbùt** *n.* Mat, bed, burrow. *Tabarma, gado, rami*. *Ex:*

**ləp mbùt longa** 'rabbit burrow' 'ramin zomo'.

**ləp nàmbónyi** *adv.* Together. *Tare*.

**ləp và:ghə̀nì** *n.* Sweat. *Zufa*.

**ləpm** *n.* 1) Moon. *Wata*. See: **mba:**. 2) Month. *Wata*. *Ex: ləpm za:r* 'harvest festival'. 3) Menstruation. *Haila*.

**lə:rđi** *v.t.* Bring. *Kawo*.

**lərəŋ** *n.* Early type of guinea-corn. *Farfara*.

**lərti** *n.* Fig tree sp. *Cedīya*. *Ficus thonningii* (*Moraceae*). A very common tree with green foliage and small figs; much planted as a shade tree.

**lə:t** *v.i.* Be plenty. *Yi yawa*. *Ex: lə:tkə̀n tàgàrdù* 'many books'.

**lə:tsó** *v.i.* Blaze. *duna*. **Wúđi cá: lə:tsó hələp hələp**. The fire was blazing.

**lə:tsə** *n.* Head pad. *Gammo*.

**li:** *v.t.* Overpower, beat (in contest). *Kayar da*. **Cá: sú: tə̀ li:tí: hə̀ŋ**. He did not want to be beaten.

**libís** *id.* Emphasizes ripeness. *dosa, nuna*. **Aò: nyangóy ~**. It is very ripe.

**li:lo** From: Ha. *n.* Thick nylon thread. *Lilo*. *Syn: kə̀ltá:n*.

**lim** *Variant: illim*. *num.* Six. *Shida*.

**li:m** *id.* Tepid. *Mai dan dumi*. **Wúđi và: ~**. The fire is warm. See: **lá:r**.

**lìmâ:n** *Variant: lìmá:ni*. From: Ha. *n.* Imam. *Limani*.



**ḥsá:fi** *From: Ha. n. Sum. Lissafi.*

**līt** *v.t. Glue. Like. See: darkák; nalkát.*

**līt līt** *Variant: līt līt. id. Staggering, carrying a heavy load. Tangadī. Syn: kêt kêt.*

**ló:kací** *Variant: wó:kací. From: Ha. n. Time. Lokaci.*

**longa** *n. Rabbit. Zomo.*

**loṅsə** *n. The state of being annoyed, upset. Haushi. Aó fi ~ nāṅ. He is very upset.*

**lôt** *n. 1) Forest. Kurmi. Syn: zùktùr. 2) Shrine. Wurin ibada.*

**lu:** *v.i. Become big, old, important. Girma. See: vi:*

**lû:** *n. Clothes. Tufafi.*

**lúk fyà:lí** *Syn: lúk vārì. n. Man's gown. Riga.*

**lúk** *n. See main entry: lû:*

**lúghút lùghút** (*from: lukut*) *id. Hanging limply and profusely (e.g. mistletoe). Mai òmbin yawa. Ka sló tu ká gya: gwà:s ~ tsaní. You go and you find plenty of it in the trees.*

**lúndûm** *n. Rubbish heap. Juji.*

**lû:r<sub>1</sub>** *n. Gum tree sp. Kukkuki. Sterculia setigera (Sterculiaceae). A common tree which yields a gum like tragacanth; the bark contains a watery juice which can be sucked when thirsty.*

**lû:r<sub>2</sub>** *n. Food made of flour, onions, and hemp or pumpkin leaves fried together. Dambu.*

**lu:rá** *v.t. Obey. Bi umarni. From: Ha.*

**lut** *v.t. 1) Skin, flay an animal. Fede. 2) Strip off the bark of trees to make ropes. šaidaye. Syn: pul. See: lût.*

**lût** *n. Rope made from the bark of trees. Igiya. Syn: slórəṅ. See: lut.*

**lwá:r** *v.t. Glare at. Harara.*

**lya:<sub>1</sub>** *v.t. 1) Protect. Kiyaye. 2) Keep cattle. Yi kiwo.*

**lya:<sub>2</sub>** *v.t. Play. Yi wasa. Aó lyâ: lyâ:. He played (a game). See: lyâ:*

**lyâ:** *n. Game. Wasa. See: lya:*

**lyá:ða** *n. Large pot with a narrow neck sealed with clay. It is used to store rice, acha, clothes, etc. Tulu sp.*

**lyághap** (*from: lyákap*) *n. Weakness, being unable to win in a fight. Maras karfi.*

## M - m

**ḥ:** *excl. Yes. E.*

**ḥ: ḥ:** *excl. No. A'a.*

**ḥ: ḥ:** *excl. 1) What? Ko? [Interrogative particle]. 2) I don't know. Ban sani ba. Syn: ò'ó.*

**ma** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Fut.

**má** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Fut.

**má:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* Even. *Ma.*

**má:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Prf.

**mà:** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Prf.

**mâ:** [*mê:*] *on.* (Sheep's) Baa.

**mádàbci** *n.* Traditional title. *Madabci.*

**máda:kí** *From:* Ha. *n.* Traditional title. *Madaki.*

**madara** *From:* Ha. *n.* Milk. *Madara.*

**mádadí** *From:* Ha. *n.* Title sp. *Madadí.*

**mádi** *n.* Type of *kunu* made with the seeds of the tree **kwă:l.** *Kunu sp.*

**maga:da:** *From:* Ha. *n.* Protection. *Magada.*

**mágà:jí** *From:* Ha. *n.* Heir, first born. *Magaji.* *Syn:* **da: kúni; dá: zhă:**

**mágàghtàk** (*from:* **mágàktàk**) *n.* Charm worn as necklace. *Laya sp.*

**mákadí** *From:* Ha. *n.* Drummer. *Makadí.*

**makaranta** *From:* Ha. *n.* School. *Makaranta.*

**mákerí** *From:* Ha. *n.* Blacksmith. *Makeri.*

**mákəbci** *From:* Ha. *n.* Neighbour. *Makwabci.*

**ma:kirci** *From:* Ha. *n.* Cunning. *Makirci.*

**mal** *v.i.* 1) Get lost. <sup>a</sup>*ata.* *See:* **mâ:l.** 2) Escape. *Tsire.* **Aó kír malí:** He ran away. *Caus:* **malár** 'spoil' 'bata'. *See:* **malák.**

— *loc.* Forget. *Mance.* **La: á máləm.** I forgot.

**Kà: tabá ké fi jìndí kusuŋ wón daŋ la: á málkígháyìŋ b́ar a:?**

Have you ever experienced a famine that you haven't forgotten?

**mâ:l** *n.* 1) Be confused, going astray. *Makuwa.* **Mâ:l mbì:m yá:wón.** I got lost yesterday. *See:* **mal.** 2) Make a mistake. *Kuskure.*

**malák** *id.* Sink. *Nitse.* **Aó málí:** ~. He sank out of sight.

**má:lamí** *From:* Ha. *n.* Teacher. *Malami.*

**Malâ:r** *n.* Thursday, market day of the village of the same name. *Alhamis.* *Syn:* **dzàŋ Malâ:r.**

**malár** *v.caus.* Spoil, break down. <sup>a</sup>*aci.* *Syn:* **mará.** *See:* **mal.**

**mâm<sub>1</sub>** *n.* Bow. *Baka.*

**mâm<sub>2</sub>** *n.* Snake sp., non poisonous. *Maciji sp.*

**mâ:m** *n.* Breast. *Nono.* *See:* **tè:rè mà:m; zhà.**

**mà:má** *n.* Mother. *Mama.*

**mà:má:ki** *From:* Ha. *n.* Surprise. *Mamaki.*

**mamburki** *n.* Poison. *Dafi.*

**man** *v.i.* Come. *Zo.* *vn:* **ma:ghónì.**

**mán** *v.aux.* Come. *Zo.* **Nyí: á mán lǔ:y.** The daughter came to grow up. **Nyê:s màn ndá vúy.** The girl started to worry. *Yarinyan ta bi ta damu.*

**má:n** Form used to express daybreak. **Lêp á mã:n slá:ghôn daða ...**  
The following morning ...

**má:n** v.i. See main entry: **mán**.

**má:ná:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Prf.Rec.

**mà:ná:** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Prf.Rec.

**mànàŋ** *From:* Ha. *prt.* Indeed, for sure. *Mana.*

**mandá** v.aux. Repeat, do again. *Komo.*

**ma:ndê** n. War, fight. *Yaki, faða.*

**Ma:ndés tà ngúp á dur ghé ngérghónì slú:** The fight started about butchering.

**màngòrò** *From:* Ha. n. Mango. *Mangoro.*

**mání** v.x. Arrive. *Zo.* See: **man**.

**mánja** *From:* Ha. n. Palm oil. *Man ja.*

**manjilwa** n. Tree sp. *Tsada.* *Ximenia americana* (Olacaceae). A shrub with small yellow plum-like fruit of acid taste.

**mánjirí** n. Earwig. *Tsatso.* Syn: **ná: njìrè gèshì.**

**máp** *id.* Emphasizes wetness. *Tsamo-tsamo.* **Nê dyá:ki** ~. It's dripping wet. Syn: **shidǎk.**

**mápsâŋ** *id.* Emphasizes wetness. *Tsamo-tsamo.* Syn: **máp; móbêr; shidǎk.**

**mâ:r** n. Grass sp. *Ciyawa sp.*

**mará** v.t. Spoil. <sup>a</sup>*ata.* Syn: **malár.** See: **kaca kacá.**

**ma:rá** *From:* Ha. v.t. Slap. *Mara.* See: **tás.**

**má:rdú** n. Trousers of traditional cotton cloth. *Wando sp.*

**mari** Variant: **mari mari.** *adv.* Different. *Bambam.*

**má:ri** *From:* Ha. n. Slap on the face. *Mari.*

**mà:rí:ri** n. Western cob, Puku. *Maraya.* *Kobus (Adenota) leche.* Syn: **má:riyá.**

**má:riyá** *From:* Ha. n. See main entry: **mà:rí:ri.**

**Mársəŋ** n. Friday. *Jumma'a.* Named after the village of Lusa. Syn: **dzàŋ Mársəŋ.**

**mà:rwá** *From:* Ha. n. Bulrush millet, pearl millet. *Gero.* *Pennisetum glaucum* (Gramineae). Syn: **gyo:ro.**

**mâ:s** n. Salt. *Gishiri.* Ex: **slí: nó b́é:tkên** ~: 'die, Lit.'go and fetch some salt'. See: **njú:k njù:k.**

**mà:sá** n. Wife's sister. *Masa.*

**masabi** *From:* Ha. n. Flint and tinder lighter. *Masabi.*

**masalla:ci** *From:* Ha. n. Mosque. *Masallaci.*

**mà:shín** *From:* E; Ha. n. Motorbike. *Mashin, babur.* Syn: **bà:bûr.**

**ma:t** n. Goat. *Akwiya.* See: **myá:'à:**

**má:tá** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.Prf.

**mà:tá** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.Prf.

**matankadfi** *From: Ha. n.* Winnowing basket. *Matankadfi.*

**mátaj** *n.* 1) Tamarind. *Tsamíya. Tamarindus indica (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae).* A large tree with pinnate leaves and yellowish or red-striped flowers; the acid pulp of the pods is used in various ways as food and drink and as a laxative medicine. 2) Traditional flogging competitions done by young men. *Sharo, shadfi.* *Syn: shéro.*

**mâ:tn** *n.* Mucus, cold in the head. *Mura, majina.*

**matsara** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp., hawayen zaki. Ozoroa insignis (Anacardiaceae).* A tree with milky juice.

**matsó** *From: Ha. v.i.* Be narrow. *Maras fadfi.*

**ma:tsó** *From: Ha. v.t.* Squeeze. *Matsa.*

**mátsə** *n.* Spur-winged goose. *Dinya. Plectropterus gambensis.*

**mâ:y** *num.* Three. *Uku.*

**mày bishára** *From: Ha. n.* Assistant to the pastor. *Mai bishara.*

**mayi** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Fut.Punct.

**máyi** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Fut.Punct.

**má:yi** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Prf.Punct.

**má:yí** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Imm.Prf.

**mâ:yi** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Prf.Punct.

**mà:yí** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Imm.Prf.

**mayighá** (*from: mayiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1s.Fut.Cont.

**máyighá** (*from: mayiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1p.Fut.Cont.

**mazəri** *From: Ha. n.* Spinning stick. *Mazari.*

**mázhimshì** *n.* Boil. *Maruru.*

**mba:**<sub>1</sub> *v.i.* 1) Be white. *Fari. See: kes kés; parak parák; parat.*  
2) Shine (for the moon). *Yi haske. Ləpm mbâ:.* The moon is shining.

**mbá:ghên ləpm** *n.* Moonlight. *Farin wata.*

**mba:**<sub>2</sub> *v.i.* Bark. *Haushi. Kádín cá: mba: nə nu:?* Who is this dog barking at?

**mbaghlak** (*from: mbaklak*) *n.* Mahogany. *Kawo. Afzelia africana (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae).* A large shade tree, with thick very hard pods and large black seeds.

**mbàghshi** (*from: mbàkshi*) *n.* Mussel. *dumba.*

**mbă:l** *n.* White silk cotton tree. *Rimi. Ceiba pentandra (Bombacaceae).* The silky floss around the seeds forms the upholstery material called "kapok".

**mbal móndə** *n.* Red-flowered Silk Cotton Tree. *Gurjiya. Bombax costatum (Bombacaceae).* A tree like **mbă:l** but smaller, with red tulip-like flowers and stout thorns on the branches. Its flowers named **takóghdī** are used to prepare 'draw soup'.

**mbalwa** *n.* Maize. *Masara.*

**mbámslə** *n.* Bedbug. *Kudīn cizo.*

**mbâŋ** *n.* Pudenda, crotch. *Hantsa.*

**mbáp** *n.* See main entry: **mbâ:p.**

**mbâ:p** *Pl:* **mbaptsə.** *n.* 1) Rat. <sup>a</sup>*era.* 2) Penis (euphemism).

*Azakari (saye).*

**mbâp tũghŋ** *n.* Small hedgehog sp. *Bushiya sp.*

**mbáp zhèdī** *Variant:* **mbáp zhyòdī.** *n.* Stinking shrew-mouse. *Jaba.*

*Crocidura occidentalis.*

**mbaptsə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **mbâ:p.**

**mbara:t** *n.* Crown bird. *Gauraka. Balearica pavonina.*

**mbarát** *id.* Fast (person). *Maza-maza.* *Syn:* **fyã:t; pát pát.**

**mbasl** *n.* Liver. *Hanta.*

**mbasl** *v.t.* 1) Press down. *Danna.* *Syn:* **dandá.** 2) Make suffer.

*Ba w. wuya.* 3) **Zhà mbasləm.** I am thirsty.

**mbáslaŋ** *n.* Twig. *Kara.*

**Mbât** *Pl:* **Mbatsə.** *n.* Member of the Bada tribe, village of **dul**, belonging to the Jar cluster. *Badawa.*

**mbatsák** *v.i.* Be minute, in large quantities. *Mitsili.* See: **mbatsaktsák.**

**mbatsaktsák** *id.* Small and numerous. *Tsiriri.* See: **mbatsák.**

**Mbatsə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **Mbât.**

**mbàyé** *n.* Cousins (male children of two sisters). *'Yan mata biyu.*

**mbázũ:r** *n.* Python. *Mesa.*

**mbedák** *n.* Plant sp. *Judar kasa. Cissampelos owariensis (Menispermaceae); Cissampelos mucronata (Menispermaceae).* An ivy-like twiner with greyish velvety leaves; the bitter root is sold as a medicine for many purposes.

**mbérmbyãŋ** *n.* Flea. *duma.*

**mbé:rni** *n.* Lie. *darya.*

**mbəlcí mbəlcí** *id.* Emphasizes sliminess (draw soup, fish). *Mai yauki.*

*Syn:* **múlí mùli.** See: **mbəltsə.**

**mbəllə** *n.* Adultery. *Zina.*

**mbəltsə** *n.* Grass sp. *Karkashi sp. Ceratotheca sesamoides, Endl. (Pedaliaceae).* A prostrate herb with a slimy juice and flowers similar to beni seed; used to make soap. *Der:* **mbəlcí mbəlcí** 'slimy' 'mai yauki'.

**mbəp mbəp** *Variant:* **mbəp mbəp.** *id.* 1) Describes the gait of sb. with flat feet. *Tafiya sp.* 2) Gobbling up food. *Hayam-hayam.*

**Ca:** **cíghân la: wur** ~. He is gobbling up sweet potatoes.

**mbərgəptəŋ** *n.* Hyena. *Kura.*

**mbəri** *n.* Perpendicular ridge limiting a field at both ends. *Kadada.*

**mbəs** *n.* Nail. *Akaifa.*

**mbəsləŋ** *Def:* **mbəsləŋi; mbəsləmi.** *num.* Two. *Biyu.* *Ex:*

**tâpm mbəsləŋ** 'two ways'.

**mbəslâr** *id.* Describes the eyes of a drunk. *Mashayi*. **Yîr tà: fî:** ~. (His) eyes are bleary.

**mbətsə** *v.t.* Extinguish. *Kashe (wuta)*.

**mbi:** *v.t.* 1) Take. *şauka*. *Ex:* **mbi:ghân wut** 'fetch fire'. *See:* **dfaghát; dfagh dák.** 2) **Ní: mbi:ghè:?** What does it concern you? *Ina ruwanka?* 3) **Ga:m cá: mbi: mí:** I feel dizzy *Na yi juwa* 4) *Spec:* **mbi: gəs kə vî:** 'gossip' 'tseguma'.

**mbi:sləŋ** *n.* Body hair, feather. *Gashi*.

**mbi:sləŋ ga:m** *n.* Head hair. *Suma*. *See:* **shiləp shiləp.**

**mbítə ga:m** *loc.* Arrogance. *Raini*.

**mbóci mbóci** *id.* Variegated. *Kala-kala*. *See:* **mbotsə.**

**mbok** *v.t.* Be angry. *Husuma*.

**mbok** *n.* Shrub sp. whose root is used to season **jíko**. *Bishiya sp.* *Combretum tomentosum (Combretaceae)*. A straggly lianous shrub with stems 12-15 m long forming dense thickets.

**mbôghy shîn** (*from:* **mbôkn**) *n.* Space between teeth. *Gibi*.

**mbol** *v.i.* Talk alone, be preoccupied. *Gunaguni*.

**mbôl** *n.* Pumpkin. *Kabewa*.

**mbôr** *n.* 1) Plaster sp. *Yabe*. *Syn:* **gwáptăŋ fyáli.** 2) Writing chalk. *Alli*.

**mbóri** *adj.* Half-cooked (flour). *şanye-danye*. **Aş fî nə** ~. It (flour) is not well-cooked. *See:* **gwà:mi.**

**mbotsə** *v.t.* Paint, decorate (wall). *Yi wa fenti*. **Mbotsátí:!** Paint it! *See:* **mbóci mbóci.**

— *v.i.* Get stained. *Sha tabo*. **Lô:s à: mbotsí:.** The shirt got stained. *See:* **mbóci.**

**mbôy** *n.* Small hole in a wall. *Hude*.

**mbûghy** (*from:* **mbûkn**) *n.* Coco yam. *Gwaza*. **Mə túshí á mbûghy cíghên.** I met them quarrelling (*Lit.* 'eating coco-yam').

**mbúl mbúl** *id.* Flow abundantly. *Gudana*. **Rí: cá: shí:dí** ~. The pus was running.

**mbuluy** *n.* Agitation due to extreme pain. *Birgima*.

**mbúluy** *n.* Heavy wooden club used to beat the ground, crush old mud bricks, etc. *Kulki sp.*

**mbuní** *adj.* Good. (*Mai*) *kirki*. *Ex:* **Aşwdù nə ză:r mbuní.**

**mbûŋ** *n.* Hole in the trunk of a tree. *Ramin itace*.

**mbuŋlúŋ** *Variant:* **mbuŋlunyi** (predicative form). *adj.* Empty, void. *Banza*.

**mbúgrăŋ** *id.* Fat. *ul-bul*. *Ex:* **dəllə za:r** ~ 'a fat man'.

**mbúptí** *n.* Bottom. *Gindi*. *See:* **kâr.**

**mbur** *v.t.* Mix powder (e.g. flour) with water. *Gauraya*.

Tà: **gamá mbúrghôn wukê:shí:**. They have finished mixing the medicine.

**mbúr mbǔ:** *n.* 1) Chick. *šan tsako*. 2) Mistletoe. *Kauci*. *Loranthus sp.* (*Loranthaceae*).

**mburí** *n.* African civet. *Kyanwar tantal*. *Viverra civetta*.

**mbùrsándi** *n.* Alcoholic drink gen. *Giya*.

**mburúŋ** *n.* Hearth. *Murfi*.

**mbú:sl** *n.* 1) Egg. *ɖwai*. 2) *Spec:* **mbú:sl fitíla** 'bulb of petrol lamp' '*kwan fitila*'; *Syn:* **kwaŋlaŋ**. 3) Scalp disease that leaves round spots without hair. *Makyonkyoro*.

**mbút** *v.i.* Lie down. *Kwanta*. *Caus:* **mbutár** 'lay down' '*kwantar*'. *See:* **gàndàlàn; kas kás; káskálàn; láskâr; shola:t**.

**mbút** *id.* Biting off. *Ciza*. **Aó ɣástè** ~. He bit a chunk off it.

**mbutár** *v.caus.* Lay down. *Kwantar*. *See:* **mbút**.

**mbutí** *n.* Navel. *Cibiya*.

**mbútn** *n.* Person. *Mutum*.

**mbútsu** *n.* Flail. *Mabuga*.

**mbwa:** *v.t.* 1) Shoot (an arrow, a gun, a sling). *Harba*. *See:* **ró:ba**.

2) *Spec:* **mbwa:ni cen** 'speak wrongly' '*fid da bakaken magana*';

**mbwá:ghôn tó yá:səŋ** 'kick' '*shura*'. *See:* **gyák**. 3) Sting. *Harba*. *See:*

**gásl**. 4) Spin (cotton). *Kada (auduga)*. 5) Beat up (milk, soup). *Burga (nono, miya)*.

— *v.i.* Germinate, sprout. *Tsiro*. *Dir:* **mbwá:ɖi** 'arrive' '*iso*'; *Caus:* **mbwa:lár** 'bring' '*kawo*'.

**mbwá:ɖi** *v.dir.* Arrive. *Iso*. *See:* **bút**. *See main entry:* **mbwa:**.

**mbwa:lár** *v.caus.* Bring (*Lit.* 'arrive with'). *Kawo*. *See:* **mbwá:ɖi**. *See main entry:* **mbwa:**.

**mbwâ:pm** *n.* Cotton. *Auduga*.

**mel** *adv.* Near. *Kusa*.

**mer** *v.t.* Twist by rubbing between palm of hands, e.g. to make a rope. *Tufka*.

**merát** *Variant:* **murít**. *id.* Emphasizes silence, muteness. *Tsit*.

**Aò: mbútni** ~. He lay completely silent.

**merghát** (*from:* **merkát**) *v.t.* Turn (key). *Juya*. *See:* **lôp**.

**mə** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Aor.

**mə** *pro.do.* 1s.

**mó** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Aor.

**mə**<sub>1</sub> *pro.sbj.* 1s.Sbjv. [Followed by a Hi tone].

**mə**<sub>2</sub> *pro.sbj.* 1p.Sbjv. [Followed by a Lo tone].

**məbêr** *id.* Emphasizes wetness. *Tsamo-tsamo*. *Syn:* **máp; mápshâŋ; shidék**.

**məghóp** (*from:* **məkáp**) *id.* Rotten. *Rubabbe*. **Aò: rashí:** ~. It's totally

rotten.

**mó:ki** *a.v.* Dirty. *Mai datti*. See: **mô:ghɣ**.

**mô:ghɣ** (*from: mô:kn*) *n.* Dirt. *Datti*. *Der: mó:ki* 'dirty' '*mai datti*'.

**máfi:t** *id.* Sticky (e.g. honey). *Mai danko*. **Má ngá:dí** ~. I took it and it was all sticky.

**məmməli** *n.* Plastic beads. *Dutsen mata*.

**mómmoncí** *Variant: mən moncí. n.pl.* See main entry: **məmwâ:n**.

**məmwâ:n** *Pl: mómmoncí. n.* Man, male, brave. *Namiji*. See: **ɲa: mwâ:n**.

**məmwâ:n kû:r** *n.* Tree sp. *Gauden kura*. *Gardenia aqualla* (*Rubiaceae*).

**mən**<sub>1</sub> *Def: mənì. n.pl.* See: **múr** 'man'.

**mən gâ:** *n.pl.* Mentally handicapped persons. *Wawaye*. **Aó fitə** ~. He looks retarded.

**mən moncí** *n.pl.* See main entry: **mómmoncí**.

**mən vār** *Variant: mən varəŋsə. n.pl.* Elders. *Magabata*.

**mən**<sub>2</sub> *prt.* [Dative particle. Becomes **mən** when suffixed with the **í** of achievement] For. *Wa.*

**Gya: bà:bâs cì té mà:mâs té nâtshí awre mənì: dfa kávidēs.** Her father and mother married them in the night.

**məná:** *pro.sbj. 1s.Rec.*

**mənà:** *pro.sbj. 1p.Rec.*

**məná:yá:** *pro.sbj. 1s.Rec.Iprf.*

**mənà:yá:** *pro.sbj. 1p.Rec.Iprf.*

**məndə** *Pl: məndəŋsə. n.* 1) Djinn, spirit. *Aljani*. 2) Small pox. *Agana*.

**məndəŋsə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **məndə**.

**mənəm** *n.* Seasoning made of coco yam or banana leaves. *Daddawa sp.*

**mənì** *n.* See main entry: **mən**.

**mê:r** *Pl: mə:rəŋsə. n.* 1) Thief. *arawo*. **Cì nə mê:r**. He is a thief.

**Cì nə mə:rəŋsə**. They are thieves. 2) Theft. *Sata*.

**mə:rəŋsə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **mê:r**.

**məri** *adj.pl.* See main entry: **ɲa:**.

**məri mə:ri** *adj.pl.* Very small. *dankana*. Ex: **gýà:shì nə məri mə:ri** 'the very small fish'.

**mə:ri** *n.pl.* See main entry: **ɲá:**.

**məri móncí** *n.pl.* See main entry: **ɲa: mwâ:n**.

**məs** *Pl: măs: v.i.* Die. *Mutu*. **şă: yêlshí káp tà: măs:shí:** When he saw them, all had died. *Der: máskónì* 'death' '*rasuwa*'; **məshí** 'dead' '*matacce*'.

**măs:** *v.pl.* See main entry: **məs**.

**máskôn** *n.* See main entry: **máskónì**.

**máskónì** *Variant: mós-kôn. n.* Death. *Rasuwa*. See: **məs**.



**mətá** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.

**mètà** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.

**mətáyá:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.Iprf.

**mètáyá:** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.Iprf.

**mətáyì** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.Punct.

**mètáyì** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.Punct.

**mətáyìghá** (from: **mətáyìká**) *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.Cont.

**mètáyìghá** (from: **mètáyìká**) *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.Cont.

**məyì** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Sbjv.Punct.

**məyì** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Sbjv.Punct.

**mì:** Variant: **mìyì:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Punct.

**mì**<sub>1</sub> *pro.do.* 1p.

**mì**<sub>2</sub> *pro.sbj.* 1s.Ctf.

**mì:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Imm.

**mì**<sub>1</sub> *pro.sbj.* 1p.Imm.

**mì**<sub>2</sub> Variant: **mìyì.** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Ctf.

**mì:** See: **mìyì:** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Punct.

**mìghá** (from: **mìká**) Variant: **mìyá:**, **mìyǎ:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Cont.

**mìghá** (from: **mìká**) Variant: **mìyǎ:** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Cont.

**mì:ké** From: Ha. *v.t.* Straighten. *Mike.* Syn: **ta:**

**mìni** *pro.* 1s [First person singular subject pronoun used for locative nominal sentences].

**mìni** *pro.* 1p [First person plural subject pronoun used for locative nominal sentences].

**mìntì** From: Ha. *n.* Minute. *Minti.*

**mì:r** *n.* 1) Oil. *Mai.* 2) Pommade. *Man shafawa.*

**mì:r bá:tsə:** *n.* Oil of the olive-type fruit *Canarium schweinfurthii.* *Man atili.*

**mì:s** *n.* Basin (body part). *Kwankwaso.* See: **ngéndzâ:**

**mìsá:li** From: Ha. *n.* Example. *Misali.*

**mì:səŋ** *n.* 1) Soup. *Miya.* **Kúskə ~ tǎ vá: tá:s.** Nasty soup will burn the hand (proverb). *Spec:* **mì:səŋ sa:ti** 'good soup (lit. soup of the week, i.e. cooked the day after market day)'. 2) Shrub sp. *Dargaza.* *Grewia mollis* (*Tiliaceae*). A shrub with small yellow flowers; the bark is mucilaginous and used in soup, and to harden mud floors. Syn: **kal mì:səŋ.**

**mì:t** *id.* Emphasizes large size (length, thickness). *Jingim.*

**Zàngú nàmbóŋ ~!** One fat thousand!

**mì:tsə** *n.* Funerals. *Makoki.* See: **dən.**

**mìyǎ:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Imm.Iprf.

**mìyǎ:** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Imm.Iprf.

**miyi:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Punct.

**míyi:** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Punct.

**míyí** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Ctf.

**mìyì** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Ctf.

**mí:yìghá** (*from: mí:yìká*) *pro.sbj.* 1s.Imm.Cont.

**mì:yìghá** (*from: mì:yìká*) *pro.sbj.* 1p.Imm.Cont.

**móghátkèr** (*from: mókátkèr*) *id.* (Standing) straight up. (*Tsaya*) *kikám.* **Dzàṅ gwón ma mbwá:dí** ~. One day, I will arrive and stand straight up.

**móghshi** (*from: mókshi*) *n.* 1) Girlfriend, boyfriend. *Masoyi, masoyiya.* See: **vì:** 2) Tree sp. *Jirga.* *Bauhinia rufescens* (*Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae*). A shrub with small bifid leaves and black twisted pods; used medicinally and as a charm.

**móla** *n.* Quartz pebble used to polish pots, mud walls, etc. *Dutse sp.*

**molghát** (*from: molkát*) *v.i.* Slip. *Zame.* See: **colghát; móla.**

**mon** *v.t.* 1) Scrape off hair from skin during tanning. *Fige.* 2) Tan. *Jima.*  
— *v.i.* Flake (e.g. skin). *ambare.*

**môn** *Pl: monsó.* *n.* Slave. *Slave.* See: **kà:wú.**

**mondá** *adv.* Much, many. *Mai yawa.* **Mə nyá:rgħə món** ~. I thank you very much.

**monsó** *n.pl.* See main entry: **môn.**

**mop** *v.t.* Surpass. *Fi.*

**mor**<sub>1</sub> *v.t.* 1) Deceive, cheat. *Rudá, cuta.* 2) Tame. *Horar (da).*

— *v.aux.* Do a little. *san.*

**Sé: dà:shì yá: môr lú:y, əndá cà:yî vərtə səṅwa:rēs.** It is only when a man has grown a little old that he becomes a religious chief.

**mor**<sub>2</sub> *v.x.* In greetings: get better, when ill. *Sauki.*

**Kə mbút wúr t́ zlé:sè:?** How are you? (*Lit.* How did you spend the night with the body?) **Á s mórəm ɗa.** I feel better. (*Lit.* It has left me.)

**mo:rá** *From: Ha. v.t. Enjoy. More.*

**Mo:rághənès ɗaj Dalla:tú mo:ram.** Dallatu really took advantage of me.

**mósl mòsl** *Variant: mómmòsl. adv. Quickly. Maza-maza.*

**Ca: nákdē:shí: ~!** Remove the food quick! *Syn: móslák.*

**móslák** *adv.* Quickly. *Maza-maza. Syn: mósl mòsl.*

**môt** *n.* Bone. *dashi.*

**mó:ta** *From: Ha. Pl: mo:to:ci. n.* 1) Car. *Mota.* 2) Lorry. *Babbar mota.*

**mo:to:ci** *From: Ha. n.pl.* See main entry: **mó:ta.**

**mú: gà:lè** *on.* Moo (cow's cry). *Kukan shanu.*

**mú:dù** *From: Ha. n.* Standard vessel for measuring corn. *Mudu.*

**mùghàn** (*from: mùkàṅ*) *n.* Stranger. *Bare.*

**Bâ: gón ɗaj wò wultə tu ci nə ~ gá ya:slén hóṅ.** Nobody will tell

him that he is a stanger to this country.

**múghát mùghèt** (from: **mukət**) *id.* Plenty (money). *Jingim.*

**Bà:bá Míkka ci tá wurba** ~. Baba Mikka has plenty of money.

**mul** *v.t.* Plaster. *Yaba. eta mùlèm vì: məní.* Fat has covered my mouth (and hampered my sense of taste). *See: múlghât.*

**múl vì:** *n.* Type of smooth-skinned snake. *Maciji sp.*

**múldùṅ** *id.* Exhausted. (*Gaji*) *tíkis, tilis. Aó tá:tà* ~. He lay down exhausted.

**múli** *n.* Nakedness. *Tsirara. Mə yêm múr ghó múli.* We saw a naked man. **Aólí ci nə múli.** Ali is naked. *Syn: vətí. See: dùrghèdùṅ.*

**múlí mùlì** *id.* Emphasizes sliminess (draw soup, fish). *Mai yaufi. Aó fi* ~. It is slimy. *Syn: mbêlcimbêlé.*

**múlghât** (from: **múlkât**) *id.* Fat. *Jibgege. etâ: muləm zlí:* ~. I have become fat all around.

**múlki** *From: Ha. n.* Power. *Mulki. Syn: guṅdó.*

**mulúk** *id.* Big. *Ribdede. Aò: ówá:y* ~. She gave birth to a big child.

**mumtsó** *n.* Masquerade. *Dodo.*

**mumtsó gedí** *n.* Igbo (*Lit.* yam-eating pagan). *Inyamuri.*

**mundul** *n.* Tree sp. *Faru. Lannea velutina (Anacardiaceae).*

**múr** *Variant: muri* (indefinite form when followed by **gón, gí:**, etc.). *Pl:*

**món.** *n.* Man (gen.), people. *Mutum. Myá: slé mənín tá kí:rí:*. If I go, these people will run. *Ex: món vār* 'the elders'.

**mú:r** *id.* Hot (weather, room). *Mai zafi. Lóp vâ:* ~. It is hot.

**Vì:n yì nə** ~. The room is hot.

**mur ghó bəndə dǔ:m kátkənì** *n.* Bee keeper. *Mai zuma.*

**mur ghó dàpkènì** *n.* Bone setter. *Mai dora karaya.*

**mur ghó dwa:ndə** *n.* Poor man. *Matalauci.*

**mur ghó dǔ: dúghên** *n.* Drunkard. *Mashayi.*

**mur ghó dúghên za:r** *n.* Murderer. *Mai kisan kai.*

**mur ghó gya:s nyómgóñì** *n.* Fisherman. *Mai su.*

**mur ghó jà:ghèn mó:ta** *n.* Driver. *Direba.*

**mur ghó lághri** *n.* Joker, light-hearted person. *Mai barkwanci.*

**mur ghó mbwá:ghên zìrì** *n.* Spinner. *Makadì.*

**mur ghó mǎ:r** *n.* Thief. *arawo.*

**mur ghó móngên lát** *n.* Tanner. *Majemi.*

**mur ghó na:r** *n.* Hunter. *Mafarauci.*

**mur ghó ngápkên tâ:s** *n.* Miser. *Marowaci.*

**mur ghó nya:rghên slú:** *n.* Butcher. *Mahauci.*

**mur ghó rí:pkên lát** *n.* Leather worker. *Baduku.*

**mur ghó tâ:s** *n.* Rich man. *Attajiri.*

**mur ghó túghónì** *n.* Rich man. *Attajiri.*

**mur ghó wughɥ** *n.* Doctor. *likita*.

**mur ghó yâ:sl** *n.* Seer. *Mai duba*.

**mur ghó zlàr wá:ghónì** *n.* Dancer. *Mai rawa*.

**mur ghó zùghɥ** *n.* Herbalist. *Boka*.

**múr gè:r** *adj.* Deceased. *Marigayi*. *Ex: múr gè:r Gàmbó* 'the late Gambo'.

**muri** *n.* See main entry: **múr**.

**mu:ri** *adj.* New. *Sabo*.

**múri mùrì** *id.* Emphasizes height. *Dogo*. **Nə fúpni** ~. It (tree) is very high. *Syn: múrúndəŋ; jìlləŋ*.

**murít** *id.* See main entry: **merát**.

**múrna** *From: Ha. n.* Joy. *Murna*.

**múrt** *id.* Emphasizes silence, muteness. *Tsit*. **Aó mwâ:lí** ~. He remained silent.

**múrúndəŋ** *id.* Emphasizes height. *Dogo*. **Nə fúpni** ~. It (tree) is very high. *Syn: jìlləŋ; múri mùrì*.

**mû:s** *n.* Cat. *Kyanwa*. *Syn: kúle*. See: **myá:wù**.

**mú:su** *From: Ha. n.* Argument. *Gardama*.

**mu:t** *v.t.* Stalk, ambush. *Faka, lallabe*.

**mwa:** *v.i.* Be sweet. *Yi zaki*. See: **rak rák; wûl**.

**mwa:dn** *n.* My husband (euph.). *Mijina*.

**mwá:l** *v.i.* 1) Keep silent. *Yi shiru-shiru*. See: **sát**. 2) Sulk. *Yi zugum*. **Kyá: mwá:l nə ni:?** Why are you sulking?

**mwá:lí mwàlì** *id.* Soft, tender. *Mai taushi*. **Slúk gà:lì cá: fí** ~. The beef is tender.

**mwá:mi** *n.* 1) Stale beer, having been kept beyond the day when it should be drunk. *Kwante*. 2) Leftovers of food, drink, to be consumed the following day. *šumame*.

**mwàmwà** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp. Lantana camara (Verbenaceae)*. Undershrub with fragrant leaves and flowers, used to flavour food, drinks, etc. See: **mwa**.

**mwà:mwà:** *n.* *Kunu*, pap (baby-talk). *Kunu*. See: **mwa:**.

**mwá:p** *v.x.* [Verb used only in the Imperfect or in the Aorist] Be greedy, envious. (*Mai*) *hadama*. **Cá: mwá:p wa:ci**. She is envious of her sister *Der: mwá:pkónì ləp* 'greed' 'zari'.

**mwá:pkónì ləp** *n.* Greed, envy. *Zari*. See: **mwá:p**.

**mwá:ri** *n.* Chief's horn. *Kakaki*.

**mya:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Cont. See main entry: **miká**.

**myá:**<sub>1</sub> *pro.sbj.* 1s.Iprf.

**myá:**<sub>2</sub> *pro.sbj.* 1s.Cond.

**myá:**<sub>1</sub> *Variant: myă:* *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.

**myá:**<sub>2</sub> *Variant: myă:* *pro.sbj.* 1p.Cond.

**myǎ:**<sub>1</sub> *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.

**myǎ:**<sub>2</sub> *pro.sbj.* 1p.Cond.

**myǎ:**<sub>3</sub> *pro.sbj.* 1p.Cont. See main entry: **mìká.**

**myâ:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Cont. [The tone rises from Mid to Hi]. See main entry:

**mìká.**

**myá:'à:** [*myá:ʔǎ:*] *on.* Goat's bleating. *Kukan akwiya.*

**myak** *v.i.* Be sweet. *Mai zaki.* Syn: **wusúŋ.**

**myâ:n** *pro.ind.* See: **myá:ni.**

**myá:na:** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Conc.

**myàngwá** *From:* Ha. *n.* Village chief. *Mai anguwa.*

**myá:ni** *pro.ind.* 1s.

**myà:ní** *pro.ind.* 1p.

**myáŋtǎŋ** *id.* Describes thin and pointed mouth (insult). *Siriri.*

**myà:ru** *n.* Flute of cornstalk. *Sarewa.*

**myá:wù** *on.* Mew (cat's cry). *Kukan kyanwa.*

**myá:yi** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Iprf.Punct.

**myà:yí** *Variant: myǎ:yí.* *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.Punct.

**myǎ:yi** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.Punct.

**myá:yighá** (*from: myá:yiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1s.Iprf.Cont.

**myǎ:yighá** (*from: myǎ:yiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.Cont.

## N - n

---

**na:** *Pl: naghté. n.* 1) Mother (term generally avoided because of its use in insults). *Uwa.* 2) *Spec:* ~ **ghé vì:n** 'first wife' '*uwar gida*'. 3) Used to form compound words by introducing a quality.

**Kə ngá: kə gá:** ~ **cíghónì ñá:?** Did you take and leave some to eat?

**Kápwá:səŋ yà:shí ðaŋ cí: kó: gyò: cá: fi la:** ~ **íri gí:.** All of them, them who exist, each is doing that kind of work.

**Gùŋ wùltè tu á mbî: ~ yír ga:miyo:.** The king told him he took it through witchcraft. See: **da:.**

**na:**<sub>1</sub> *v.i.* Stay, live in a place, remain, become. *Zauna, zama.*

**Að: na: njwâ:tn** There remains a little.

**Kyá: ná: ghá ndzu:nâ: ka mbi: ñá: vwà:.** If you live in sin, you will become pregnant.

— *v.t.* Miss. *Rasa.* **Mə ná: nághdí:.** I missed the food.

**Aś nâ: lă:wôshí:.** He lost his job.

— *v.aux.* Be unable to, fail. *Kasa.* **Aś nâ: slóghêní: Gi:l.** He couldn't go to Bogoro.

**na:**<sub>2</sub> *v.i.* Misbehave. *Yi rashin ladabi.*

**Að: ná:gháy mè tá: kafaŋshín tèt cí:yo:.** If you misbehave, I will

give [you] to these dogs for them to eat.

**nâ:** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rec. See main entry: **ánâ:**

**na: báŋni** *n.* 1) General name for any bitter vegetable (leaf, tuber, grass, etc.). *Shiwaka*. 2) A bitter weed fed to goats. *şatarniya*. *Thelepogon elegans* (*Gramineae*).

**nâ: bàrtú** *n.* Mother who has just had a baby. *Mahaifiya*.

**Kə mbút tş səmbârwa: wuri, ~?** Good morning, young mother!  
(*Lit.* How did you spend the night with your guest, young mother?)

**na: ca: mbwá:pi** *n.* Black Flycatcher. *Sha-kanci sp.* *Melaenornis edolioides*.

**na: cólâk** *n.* See main entry: **cólâk**.

**na: dághđi** (*from: na: dákdđi*) *n.* See main entry: **nâ: gamtəgághđi**.

**nâ: dəddə:ri** *n.* Children's game sp. *Wasa sp.* Two files of children pull at each other: each one holds on to the waist of the one before him, the first one of each group clasping his hands around those of his opponent.

**nâ: dâ:rəgóp** *n.* Game of dibs, played by women with stones of the *Canarium schweinfurthii* fruit (**bá:tsə**). *Cafke*.

**nâ: dīwít dīwít** *Variant: nâ: dū:t dū:t.* *n.* Senegal coucal.  
*Ragwam maza*. *Centropus senegalensis*.

**nâ: dū:t dū:t** *n.* See main entry: **nâ: dīwít dīwít**.

**nâ: gəngə:y** *n.* Black scorpion. *Kunama*. See: **nanjəŋ**.

**nâ: gamtəgághđi** *Variant: na: dághđi.* *n.* Mantis. *doki-koki*.

**nâ: gəzzləŋ ga:mi** *n.* Big red ants (*Lit.* 'the thing with a big head').  
*Kwarkwasa*. They build big ant-hills and are very aggressive. When they bite, the head remains stuck in the skin if one tries to remove the insect.

**na: gístə** *n.* 1) Grass sp. *Komayya*. *Eragrostis pilosa* (*Gramineae*).  
2) Name of a masquerade whose dress is made with this grass.  
*Dodo sp.*

**na: gún njì:rí** *n.* Centipede. *Shanshani*.

**nâ: jwà:t jwǎ:t** *n.* Pigmy long-tailed sunbird. *Sha kanci sp.* *Anthreptes platura*.

**nâ: kâ:té** *n.* Large cricket that buzzes loudly. *Gyare*.

**nâ: kàzhánga** *n.* Ghost. *Fatalwa*. **Aş cî** ~. He has become a fantom.

**nâ: kəp mbúnyí** *n.* Woodpecker. *Makwakkwafi*.

**na: kírí** *n.* Pin-tailed Whydah. *Tsuntsu sp.* *Vidua macroura*.

**nâ: kòslák** *n.* Whooping cough. *Tarin jaki*.

**na: kúr gə:bi** *n.* Shrub sp. *Sarkakfiya*. *Acacia ataxacantha* (*Leguminosae: Mimosoideae*). A very thorny, scrambling shrub which may form dense thickets.

**nâ: kùrúŋ nyòkí** *n.* Dung beetle. *Buzuzu*.

**na: kwây** *n.* Hitting child on the head with knuckles. *Rankwashi*.

- ná: kyàskát** *n.* Small cricket. *Tsanya*.
- ná: mbârzáḡ** *n.* Reticulated millipede. *ḡadandoniya*.
- na: mbúr gà:li** *n.* White grub of dung hills. *Gwazarma*.
- ná: mbùr nu:ni** *n.* Bronze mannikin. *Tsuntsu sp. Lonchura cucullata*.
- ná: mbwǎghḡ** *n.* Wild custard-apple. *Gwandar jeji. Annona senegalensis (Annonaceae)*. A species of custard-apple common in the bush, with yellow edible fruit and fragrant leaves.
- na: námdə̀ri** *n.* Earth worm. *Tana*.
- ná: nàmshó:ḡi** *n.* See main entry: **nàmshó:ḡi**.
- ná: ndà nyítsəḡ** *n.* Insect sp. *Tsutsa sp.*
- na: ndzáḡni** *n.* Small tree or shrub. *Gadu. Pavetta crassipes (Rubiaceae)*.
- na: nga:rá** *n.* Sacred Ibis. *Duddufa, jinjimi. Threskiornis aethiopica*.
- na: ngárás ngàràs** *n.* Cartilage. *Gurunguntsi*. (Named after the sound produced when chewing it.).
- ná: ngìləḡ** *Variant: ná: ngìləḡ ngìləḡ. n.* Dizziness due spinning round and round. *Hajjiya. Ná: ngìləḡ ngìləḡ cá: mbi:m.* I am feeling dizzy. See: **ngìləḡ**.
- na: njínjǔ:l** *Variant: nǎ: njǔ:l. n.* Red-cheeked Cordon Bleu. *Tsuntsu sp. Estrilda bengala*.
- ná: njirè gə̀shì** *n.* Earwig. *Tsatso. Syn: mánjirí.*
- nǎ: njǔ:l** *n.* See main entry: **na: njínjǔ:l**.
- na: nyá:ri** *Variant: nyá:ri. n.* Favourite child or wife. *ṣan gata, mowa*.
- ná: pǎ:ləm** *n.* Swallow. *Allallaka, tala-tala*.
- na: para:ḡi** *n.* White grass sp. *Ciyawa sp.*
- nǎ: sandá** *n.* See main entry: **na: sásandá**.
- na: sásandá** *Variant: nǎ: sandá; sásandá. n.* Small pox. *Agana*.
- na: shoḡni ngá:la** *Variant: na: shoḡti ngá:la. n.* Common grey heron. *Zarbe. Ardea cinerea*.
- na: tá:ḡi** *adv.* Jokingly. *Mai ban dariya. Volnyi á shî: na: tá:ḡiḡwò:.* The groundnuts have seriously yielded.
- na: tsə̀gə̀ḡdi** *n.* Hornet. *Rina*.
- na: vyagh dèni** *n.* Senegal fire finch. *Baiwar Allah, tsada. Lagonisticta senegala*.
- ná: wùghós** *n.* Puff-adder. *Kasa. Syn: wághâs*.
- ná: yàghát yághàt** *n.* Senegal thick knee (bird). *Tsuntsu sp. Burhinus senegalensis*.
- nà: yá:wón** *adv.* Yesterday. *Jiya*.
- ná: ywǎghlâk** *n.* Female lizard. *ḡadangare*.
- na: za:ri** *adv.* Properly. *Na maza. See: za:r.*  
— *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.*
- ná: zlə̀ ndè:ri** *n.* Dauber wasp. *Zanzaro*.

**nábàm** *n.* Butter. *Man shanu.*

**nábôpták** *n.* Toad. *Kwado.*

**nábwârák** *n.* Tree sp. *Danya. Sclerocarya birrea (Anacardiaceae).* A tree with pinnate leaves and yellow plum-like fruit of pleasant flavour.

**nágòré** *Variant: nágwàre. n.* 1) Fruit of the tree **bosáñdi.** 'Ya'yan *kofiya.* 2) Flute made with this fruit. *Sarewa. Syn: puñdi.*

**nágwàre** *n.* See main entry: **nágòré.**

**nak** *v.t.* Bend. *Lankwasa.*

**nághat** (*from: nákat*) *n.* 1) Mush (Hausa *tuwo*). See: **ngúñshûñ.** 2) Food. *Abinci.*

**naghrák** (*from: nakrák*) *id.* See main entry: **ɗaghrák.**

**naghtá** (*from: naktá*) *n.pl.* See main entry: **na:**

**nal** *v.t.* 1) Weave. *Saka.* 2) Build. *Gina.*

**nalghát** (*from: nalkát*) *id.* Tight. *Kaf, kan-kan. Að: littí: ~.* He gummed it tight. *Syn: ɗaghkák.*

**nǎ:lle** *From: Ha. n. Henna. Lalle. See: zhà.*

**na:m** *v.i.* Refuse to give sth. *Hana. Aó nâ:mtègháy.* He refused to give it to him.

**nàmbóŋ** *num.* one; One. *ɣaya.*

**nàmbóŋ nâmbóŋ** *adv.* One at a time, by retail. *ɣaya-ɗaya.*

**nàmshó:ɗí** *Variant: ná: nàmshó:ɗí. n.* Frog sp. *Kwado* sp.

**nám-tsə** *n.* Field far from house. *Jeji.*

**námzhèli** *n.* Oribo. *Batsiya. Ourebia ourebi.*

**nà:ná:** *n.* Mummy (baby talk). *Mama.*

**nà:nà:** *n.* Food (baby talk). *Tuwo.*

**nandam** *num.* Five. *Biyar.*

**nángolé** *n.* Club. *Kulki.*

**nàngóte** *n.* Leech. *Matsattsaku.*

**nànjáŋ** *n.* White scorpion. *Kunama. See: ná: gàm-gá:y.*

**nánjôk** *n.* Tiger-nut. *Aya. Cyperus esculentus (Cyperaceae).*

**nán** *adv.* Very (used with quality verbs). *Ainun. Kə njiró nán.* You are very lazy.

**napti** *adv.* Left. *Hagu. Ex: tēpm napti* 'the road on the left'. See: **vì:**

**na:r** *n.* Hunt. *Farauta.*

**nâ:r** *id.* Describes the action of stretching oneself. *Yi miKa. Aó tâ:tə ~.* He stretched himself.

**nâs** *Variant: na:shí* (attributive form). *Pl: nasáŋsə. adj.* 1) Emphasizes bigness. *Mai girma. Nú: vèrghè ~ lú: giníyo:?* Who gave you this big shirt?

<sup>a</sup>**wá:ghôn ~ vè:s, yâ:n nə gí: ɗan za:r yá: məshí: wò slón tu ghá kên** *Coghɣ vóní:* I tell you the truth, the truth is that if man dies, he will go and meet God. 2) Multiparous. *Tsohuwa. Ex: nás ga:l* 'old



cow'. See: **na:shí**.

**nasáŋsə** *adj.pl.* See main entry: **nâs**.

**nasára** *From: Ha. n.* Victory. *Nasara*.

**nàsa:ra** *From: Ha. n.* White man. *Nasara*.

**na:shí** *n.* Female that has already conceived. *Ta mata*. See: **nâs**.

**nat** *Pl: ná:t.* *v.t.* 1) Tie. *šauze*. See: **kárt**; **kut kút**. 2) Carry a child in the back. *Yi goyo*. 3) Insist. *Dage*. *Syn: dap*.

**ná:t** *v.pl.* See main entry: **nat**.

**nà:yá:** *Variant: ánâ:yá:* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rec.Iprf.

**nâ:yá:** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rec.Iprf. See main entry: **ánâ:yá:**.

**nda** *v.t.* 1) Enter. *Shiga*. 2) Attack. *Fada*. *Caus: ndalár* 'let in, put inside' *'shigar'*. See: **burû:t**; **ndzûrû:t**; **sudúk**.

**ndalár** *Variant: ndár.* *v.caus.* Let in, push inside. *Shigar*. See: **nda**.

**ndaŋ** *n.* Small black frog sp. *Kwado* sp.

**ndár** *v.caus.* See main entry: **ndalár**.

**ndará** *v.i.* Be good, beautiful, clean, etc. *Yi kyau, yi tsabta*. *Der: nda:rá; ndarághên* 'good, beautiful' *'mai kyau'*.

**nda:rá** *Variant: ndará:ni; ndara:rá.* *adj.* Beautiful, good. *Mai kyau*. See: **ndará**.

— *adv.* Well.

**Sáy kûn Bòlò:rí: á nyôm yă:r tó gyá: ŋamtsó ndə:r lóbbêš datsý gháy nda:rá, sáy á gêm wútkáy.** Then, the young Fulani took some grass and pieces of wood, fixed the place, covered it well, and set fire to it. See: **bósáràŋ**.

**ndarághên** (*from: ndará-kên*) *n.v.* Beautiful. (*Mai*) *kyau*. *Ex: gèt ndatághên* 'a beautiful woman' *'kyakkyawar mace'*. *Syn: nda:rá*. See main entry: **ndará**.

**ndará:ni** *adj.* *Syn: ndarághên*. See main entry: **nda:rá**.

**ndara:rá** *adj.* See main entry: **nda:rá**.

**ndarngásl** *id.* Squatting with the arms clasped round the knees. *Tsuguna*. **Aò: kargháttí:** ~. He folded up clasping his knees.

**ndá:t** *v.i.* 1) Fall. *Fadî*. See: **gírt**; **kiróp**; **pákcáway**. 2) Make a loss. *Fadî*. 3) Apologize. *Nemi gafarar w. Mə ndá:dí*. I am sorry.

**ndó:ci** *n.* Dregs. *Tsaki*. See: **dùskùt**.

**ndə:r** *v.t.* 1) Repair. *Gyara*. 2) Separate groundnuts from the leaves when harvesting. *Rora (gyada); ware gyada da ganye*.

— *v.ref.* Get ready. *Shirya*. **Ká: ndə:rghóya:?** Are you ready? **Eó:, má: ndə:rmí:** Yes, I'm ready.

**ndə:r bot** *loc.* Move on. *Wuce*.

**ndô:r** *n.* Bush. *Jeji*. **Aó slô:rtí: á dèllók zlèk ndə:r wón.** He took her in the middle of a bush.

**ndə:rtí** *v.i.* Get ready. *Shirya*.

**ndi:** *v.t.* Answer. *Amsa*.

**ndjóp** *Variant: zhóp. id.* Dexterous. *Gwaninta*. **Aó ngâptí:** ~. He caught it dexterously. *Syn: kaláp.*

**ndok** *v.i.* Get closer. *Kusanta*.

**ndókđí**

**ndókđí** *n.* Unruliness, rebelliousness (children). *Gagara*.

**Cá: fi ndókđí.** He is unruly. *Ex: ŋa: ghé ndókđí* 'a rebellious child'.

**ndomtsáŋsə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **ndómtsə**.

**ndómtsə** *Pl: ndomtsáŋsə. n.* Leprosy, leper. *Kuturu, kuturta*.

**ndóngât** *id.* Short, small. *Gajere*. *Syn: ndórhât.*

**ndóŋzhì** *n.* Coral tree. *Majiriya. Erythrina senegalensis (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae).* A prickly tree with brilliant scarlet flowers and three-foliolate leaves.

**ndoraŋ ndoráŋ** *id.* Short and stocky (person). *Dukus. See: délmât; ndóngât; ndúrhât; ndúri; ngórghtâl; ngóslkât.*

**ndórhât** (*from: ndórkât*) *id.* See main entry: **ndúrhât**.

**ndotsáŋsə** *Variant: ndwa:tsáŋsə. n.pl.* See main entry: **ndótsə**.

**ndótsə** *Variant: ndwá:tsə. Pl: ndotsáŋsə. n.* Old person. *Tsoho. See: ndwa:tsə.*

**ndú:** *n.* Tree sp. *Kargo. Piliostigma reticulatum (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae).* A common shrub with bifid leaves and long flat pods. Its bark is used to make ropes.

**ndu:l** *v.t.* Tear, cut. *Yaga. See: ndút.*

**ndúri** *Pl: ndurúŋsə. adj.* Shortened, abnormally short (e.g. broken handle, clipped tail). *Guntu. Zu:n vèr kámshì tu ki:r nə ~.* The hyrax abused his friend telling him that his tail is short. (proverb) *Ex: ndurúŋshi bàlô:k* 'pieces of building blocks'. *See: ndóngât; ndoraŋ ndoráŋ; ndúrhât.*

**ndú:ri** *n.* Kitchen. *Madafa*.

**ndúrhât** (*from: ndúrkât*) *Variant: ndórhât. id.* Emphasizes the small size of a person. *Dukus. Yeltə ~!* See how short he is! *Syn: ngórghtâl; ngóslkât. See: ndúri.*

**ndurúŋsə** *adj.pl.* See main entry: **ndúri**.

**ndút** *id.* Describes the sound of cutting, snapping, or hitting. *Dam. Að: ndu:lí: ~.* He cut it suddenly.

**ndwa:tsáŋsə** *adj.pl.* See main entry: **ndótsə**.

**ndwa:tsə** *v.i.* Become old. *Tsufa. See: ndótsə.*

**ndwá:tsə** *Pl: ndwa:tsáŋsə. n.* See main entry: **ndótsə**.

**ndyaŋ ndyáŋ** *id.* Taut. *Mai tsauri. Ex: vwâ: ~* 'taut belly'.

**ndzáŋ** *v.i.* Be sour. *Yi tsami. Der: ndzáŋni* 'sour' 'mai tsami'.

**ndzáŋni** *a.v.* Sour. (*Mai*) *tsami. See main entry: ndzáŋ.*

**ndzárt** *id.* Describes sth. completely burnt up. *durmus.*

**ndzât ndzát** *id.* Uproar, disturbance. *Rigima.*

**ndzəgh ndzək** (*from: ndzək*) *id.* Pure. *Gangariya.* **Wá:s nə lá:ŋ** ~.

The guinea-corn is pure **lá:ŋ**.

**ndzəl** *Variant: ndzəl ndzəl.* *id.* Describes liquid spurting. *Tsartso.*

**Yeltə ɗaŋ cá: nyin ɓes** ~! Look at him urinating!

**ndzórí:t** *id.* Sharp cut of a razor. *Sharba wa.* **Aó ngêrmí:** ~. He gave me a sharp cut.

**ndzũ:n** *n.* Shame. *Kunya.* **Cá: na: mɔ́n tó ~ bà: njwâ:tno:**. It really makes me feel ashamed. *See: kóbâr.*

**ndzurúm** *v.i.* 1) Wrinkle (e.g. skin). *Yamutse.* 2) Frown. *ɗaure fuska.*

**ndzúrû:t** *id.* Deep-set (eyes). *Mai zurfi.* **Yírâ: ndáy** ~. His eyes are deep-set. *Syn: wúrgħât.*

**ndzũ:t** *id.* Describes the movement of sth. entering a hole. *ɗurus.*

**ndzwá:t ndzwà:t** *id.* Lashing with thin cane, switch. *ɕirka wa tsumangiya.*

**né:** [**né:**] *interj.* Cry used to call a sheep. *Kukan tumkiya.*

**nélbì** *n.* Newly born calf. *Marakî.*

**némri** *adj.* Special. *Na musamman.*

**né:rà** [**né:rà**] *n.* Naira. *Naira.*

**nerəm** *Pl: nerəmsó.* *n.* 1) Monkey gen. *Biri.* 2) Patas. *Atala.* *Erythrocebus patas.*

**nerəmsó** *n.pl.* *See main entry: nerəm.*

**né:ri** *n.* Horn. *ɗaho.*

**neri nerí** *id.* Emphasizes thinness. *Siriri.* *Ex: shendari* ~ 'very thin'. *See: gongár; sáŋgâr.*

**néska** *n.* Cowries. *Kurdî.*

**néslnđi** *n.* Type of insect that lives in locust-bean trees. *ɗwaro sp.*

**nə** *prt.* Be. *Ne/ce.* **Múr yó:ɗan tó ɓwá:tə dũ:n nə Wákí:li Sálláma.**

The man who was born here is Wakili Sallama. [Equative particle].

**nó** *prep.* 1) Towards. *Zuwa.* **Kwatá cà:yí slí: nó nà:r.** They all went hunting (lit: to the hunt). 2) From. *Daga.*

**Aó zlá:mdí nó volaŋ slwá:ghónì.** He came back from weeding groundnuts. 3) About. *A kan.* **Ká: cet Tà:tà:túru nó zàncésă:n?** Did you ask Tataturu about the matter?

**nga:** *v.t.* 1) Scoop out, take. *ɕiba.* **Nga:m!** Give me some! *Spec: nga: la:* 'rest' 'huta'. 2) Pick (a fruit). *ɕiba.* 3) Exceed slightly. *Fi.*

**Aó ngâ: karfiwôs ɗa.** He is stronger than him. 4) Put to shame. *Kunyata.* **Tó ngâ:shígháy.** They were put to shame.

**ngála** *n.* Crab. *ɗaguwa.*

**nga:láy** *adv.* Later. *Jimawa kaɗan.* *Syn: gálàs.*

**ngálgògh** (*from: ngálgòk*) *n.* 1) Shrub sp. *Haujeri.* *Capparis fascicularis* (*Capparidaceae*). A climbing thorny shrub, with white

flowers and yellow fruit like a small orange. 2) Measles. *dyanda*. **Ngálgògh nə ngətn gó mə:ri, ngálgògh nə ngálgò mə:t.** Measles is for children; measles is for goats too (song sung by children in the goats' hut to ward off the disease).

**ngàncíngâŋ** *n.* Jaw. *Mummuke*.

**ngap** *v.t.* Catch, hold. *Rika*.

**Aòmámá myà:ní zǎ:rwôpm bà: tà:tá fí jǎ:ri tu à: ngáp za:r à: dí: bí à: sló fí jǎ:righáy hóŋ bá:bù.** But as for us, Za:r, we don't do business, we don't catch people to sell them and do business with them. *See: daghrák; gəŋ gəŋ; kaŋ káŋ; kéri kèrì; ndzóp; slǎ:t.*

— *v.aux.* Start. *Fara*.

**Tá tà:tá ngáp bǎlghónì à:, kó: kú má tà:tá ngáp hí?** Then, had they started farming or hadn't they?

**ngâr** *n.* Aroid plant sp. *Gwandai*; *gwazar giwa*; *burar kare*.

*Amorphophallus abyssinicus* (*Araceae*); *Amorphophallus dracontioides* (*Araceae*). A fleshy stemless plant with leaves arising from a stout tuber to 30 cm high; spathe a lurid mixture of purple, brown, grey, olive on the outside, and reddish-purple with white vertical lines inside, appearing before the leaves. *Syn: pátə ngâr.*

**ngárám ngàrà m** *id.* 1) Sour. *Tsami*. **Cá: fí** ~. It is sour. 2) Tasteless.

*Salaf*. 3) Unsettled, upset, hostile (community). *A gigice*.

**ngáránkêš** *n.* *See main entry: ngótn.*

**ngáránkí:** *n.* *See main entry: ngótn.*

**ngáránkín** *n.* *See main entry: ngótn.*

**ngárás ngàrà s** *id.* Gristly. *Mai gurungutsi*. *See: na: ngárás ngàrà s.*

**ngarí** *n.* Small white cactus with yellow flowers. *Tinya*. *Euphorbia poissonii* (*Euphorbiaceae*).

**Ngas** *n.* Angas. *Angas*.

**ngásan** *n.* Deleb-palm. *Giginya*. *Borassus aethiopum* (*Arecaceae*).

**ngeláŋ** *Variant: ngilóŋ. v.t.* Go around some place. *Kewayá, zagaya*.

— *v.i.* 1) Spin, go round and round. *Juya*. *Der: ná: ngilóŋ* 'dizziness' 'hajjiya'. 2) Go for a short walk. *Yawo*. *Syn: ŋal.*

**ngélan** *n.* Tree sp. used to make drums. *Bishiya* sp.

**nger** *Pl: ngyá:r. v.t.* 1) Cut off. *Yanka*. *Syn: sla:*. *See: fú:k; ndzórít.*

2) Slaughter (animal). *Yanka*.

**Ma:ndés tà ngúp á dur ghó ngérghónì slú:.** The fight started about butchering. 3) Overtake. *Cim ma*.

— *v.i.* Snap (e.g. rope). *Tsinke*.

**ngértə kot** *n.* Piece of calabash. *Guntun kwarya*.

**ngêsl** *n.* Association with a totem animal. *Kan gida*. **Ká dú nə** ~. You

killed through the totem animal. When a clan wanted to execute sb, they would call for the animal totem to come and kill the person.

Hunters would go out in the bush and kill the said animal. At the same

time, the condemned person would die. *Syn:* faráŋ.

**ngéslndi** *n.* Type of black crawling insect parasite of the locust-bean tree. *dwaro*.

**ngó** *prt.* See main entry: **ká**.

**ngóndzâ:** *id.* Severely painful. *Mai ciwo ainun, radadi.*

**Mis à: fi:** ~ **á za:r.** The man's waist is very painful.

**ngópkáni** *n.* Persistent boil on the neck. *Maruru.*

**ngór** *n.* See main entry: **ngótn**.

**ngóshi** *n.* See main entry: **ngótn**.

**ngótn** *Def:* **ngóshi**. *Variant:* **ngətn** (following **nə**); **ngór** (followed by **wón**). *n.* Thing. *Abu.* **Mi ngótâtn.** I alone **Slú:n nə gətn ngótâtn gəní.** This meat is for me alone. NB the unusual deictic and genitive forms.: *Def:* **ngárankəs** 'the thing'. *Deict.dist:* **ngáranki:** 'that thing'. *Deict.prox:* **ngárankín** 'this thing'. *Poss:* **ngótâtn** 'my thing'.

**ngətn cíghân** *n.* Food. *Abinci.*

**ngətn lànzá:mi** *n.* Bridle. *Linzami.*

**ngətn ma:ndə** *n.* Weapon. *Makami.*

**ngətn mə:ri** *n.* Childhood. *Yaranta.*

**ngətn vì:n** *n.* Furniture. *Kayan daki.*

**ngíl** *n.* Song. *Waka.*

**ngiləŋ** *v.ti.* See main entry: **ngeləŋ**.

**ngíp** *id.* Gulping. *Zaka.* **Aó shín nyoptə vì:** ~. He threw flour into his mouth and swallowed it.

**ngírɓəl** *id.* Wide. **Tá tú:tí: ngírɓəl tsón.** And they weave it to make it wide like this.

**ngírəŋ** *id.* All around. *Kewaye.*

**Ci gòs tá lú: àlkàshá:fa na: gín ngírəŋy.** He has a cheap gown like this wrapped around him. **Aó slyâ zhà mbòr gà: ghá vì:** ~. He drank some gruel and it left a mark around his mouth. *Syn:* **dəŋrəŋ.** *See:* **ngiləŋ.**

**ngírí** *n.* Ground squirrel. *Kurege. Xerus erythropus.*

**ngóbzàŋ** *id.* Wide open. *alau.* **Aó gyòmsló dərə shín ~.** He laughed with his mouth wide open.

**ngóđáđàk** *id.* Lumpy (*tuwo*). *Tsaki.* **Aò: tsá:lí: ~.** It (*tuwo*) was all lumpy.

**ngòđá:y** *n.* Creeper sp. *Kwaranga, kayar kusu. Smilax anceps (Smilacaceae).* A prickly twiner with a tuberous root used medicinally.

**ngójiki** *n.* Old and big (goat). *Babba.* **Ma:đí nə ngójiki.** The goat is big and old. *See main entry:* **ngótsə.**

**ngôghɔ** (*from:* **ngôkn**) *Pl:* **ngoghɔsá.** *n.* He-goat. *Bunsuru.*

**ngoghɲsá** (from: **ngoknsá**) *n.pl.* See main entry: **ngôghɲ**.

**ngólɲòk** *n.* Mumps. *Hangum*.

**ngomas** *n.* Tree sp. *Taura*. *Detarium senegalense* (*Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae*). A small tree with white flowers and flattened oval fruit.

**ngomdáɲshi** *a.v.pl.* See main entry: **ngómɲdi**.

**ngomɲdó** *v.i.* Be bent, crooked. *Lotse, lankwashe*. Der: **ngómɲdi** 'bent' 'lankwashe'.

**ngómɲdi** *Pl: ngomdáɲshi. n.* Hook for fishing. *dugiya*.

— *a.v.* Bent. *Lankwashe*. See main entry: **ngomɲdó**.

**ngórghtâl** (from: **ngórktâl**) *id.* Emphasizes the small size of a person. *Dukus*. Syn: **ngóslkât; ndúrghât**.

**ngosl** *n.* Elbow. *Gwiwa*.

**ngóslkât** *id.* Emphasizes the small size of a person. *Dukus*. Syn: **ndúrghât; ngórghtâl**.

**ngotsáɲsə** *adj.pl.* See main entry: **ngótsə**.

**ngotsá** *v.i.* Apply one's power, make an effort. *Yi kókari*.

**ngótsə** Variant: **ngójiki. Pl: ngotsáɲsə. adj.** Big and old. *Babba*. Ex: **ngótsə ma:t wón** 'an old goat'.

**ngu:** *v.ti.* Bow down, bend. *Durkusa*.

**ngulki** From: Ha. *n.* Club. *Kulki*.

**ngum** *v.t.* Leave to ferment. *Ruba*.

**Yá: nyâɲy, tô: mə nyom mə ngumí: á gya: bufúna.** If it is ripe, we take it and leave it to ferment in sacks.

**ngûm** Variant: **ngûm ngùm. id.** Emphasizes bad smell. *Gum, sum*. **Aś zhôghɲdi** ~. It smells awful.

**ngúɲshûɲ** *id.* Solid, strong (*tuwo*). *Mai kauri*. **Nákdyâ: slyá:y** ~. The *tuwo* is too solid.

**ngúp** Variant: **ngup. Pl: ngú:p. v.i.** 1) Bow. *Sunkuya*. See: **kyópkâl; ndargásl.** 2) Defecate (euphemism). *Kasaye*. 3) Start. *Fara*.

**Ma:ndés ta ngúp á dur ghé ngérghónì slú:.** The fight started about butchering.

**ngú:p** *v.pl.* See main entry: **ngup**.

**ngur** *v.i.* Growl, pant. *Gurnani, nishi*.

**ngúrí:t** *id.* (Bending) low. *ɲasa-kasa*. **Aś shíttè** ~. He bent down very low.

**ngurup** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.*

**ngwá:r** *v.i.* Weep. *Kuka da hawaye*.

**ngwártâl ngwártâl** *id.* Emphasizes the small size of a human. *Dukus*.

**ngya:** *v.t.* Be unsuitable, disagree with; be the cause of allergy (e.g. food). *ɲi. Slú: ngya:tə.* Meat is bad for him. **Aś ngyâ:m.** It's bad for me. **Gà:shìm bà:kí ngyâ: Mú:sá.** Musa can't grow a moustache.

**ngyálngyǎl** *n.* Type of big, edible shellfish. *Dodon kodí.* See: **kódí.**

**ngyá:r** *v.pl.* See main entry: **nger.**

**ngyopti** *n.* Chin. *Haba.*

**ní:** *Variant: ní: quest.* What? *Me?* **Ní: fê:?** What happened? **Ní: wóné:?** What is it really? **Aó fin ní:?** What did he do? **Aó fi cík nó ní:?** How could he do that? **Kyá: fin ní: dú:ne:?** What are you doing here?

**njak** *v.t.* 1) Strangle, choke. *Shake.*

**Wò do:sáshí tũrghút tẽ dándáy nják káwây.** He will chase him like lightning, ground him, and choke him completely. 2) Stuff (mouth). *Shake (baki).*

**njatáw njatáw** *id.* Bright red. (*Ja*) *wur.* Syn: **gwaláŋ gwaláŋ; lar lár; nju: njú:.** See: **lar.**

**njébèt njèbèt** *id.* Intermittently. *Tartso.*

**Cá: shintã ~ ðaŋ bes ká ngôghŋ.** He poured it intermittently like a he-goat urinating.

**njedáfãk** *id.* Tightly. *Kan-kan.* **Aò: toŋtí: ~.** He glued it tightly.

**njel** *v.t.* Hate. *Tsana.*

**njêr njêr** *id.* Beautiful, harmonious. *Mai kyau.* **Cá: wa: zlàr ~.** She dances well.

**njéy** *id.* Fully (recovered). *Warke.* **Aò: fudí: ~.** He has recovered fully.

**njiré** *v.i.* 1) Become, be cold. *Yi sanyi.* **Zhèy njìrã.** The water is cold. *Der: njiréghên 'coldness' 'sanyi'; njíri 'cold' 'mai sanyi'.* 2) Be lazy. *Yi kyuya.* **Kã njiré nãŋ.** You are very lazy.

**njiréghên** (*from: njiré-kên*) *n.v.* Coldness. *Sanyi.*

**Njiréghên zhèy gín bár, ma dyá: ma copmí:gháya:?** This cold water, how can I take a shower with it? See: **njiré.**

**njíri** *a.v.* Cold. *Mai sanyi.* Ex: **zhàk njíri** 'cold water'. See main entry: **njiré.**

**njirmí** *v.i.* Rust. *Yi tsatsa.* See: **njírmi.**

**njírmi** *n.* Rust. *Tsatsa.* See: **njirmí.**

**njóbdí:** *id.* Describes small things in large quantity. *ðananan abubuwa mai yawa.* **Aò: jom tí: ~.** He gathered the small things.

**njoghám** (*from: njokám*) *v.i.* Suffer from a disease characterized by swelling of face and belly, and general thinning. *Cuta sp.*

**njoghát** (*from: njokát*) *v.i.* Copulate. *Yi jima'i.*

**njú:** *adv.* A little. *šan.* Syn: **ŋa: njú: njwâ:tn.**

**nju: njú:** *id.* Emphasizes redness. *Wur.* **Nã zhèlĩ ~.** It's bright red. Syn: **diw díw; gwaláŋ gwaláŋ; lar lár.**

**njú:gh njú:k** (*from: nju:k*) *id.* Bad salty taste of water. *Zartsi.*

**Zhè:s fi nã má:shi ~.** The water has a salty taste.

**njú:l** *v.t.* Let dregs, silts settle in liquid. *Kwanta.*

**njú:li** *adj.* Pure (water). (*Ruwa*) *mai tsabta*. Ex: **zhàk njú:li** 'pure water' 'ruwa mai tsabta'.

**nju:t** *v.t.* 1) Spoil. <sup>a</sup>ata. 2) (Pimples) erupt. <sup>a</sup>arke. **Bandi à: nju:ttí:** Scabies has come out on his body.

**njwâ:tn** *Variant: njwâtn njwâtn; njwâ:to.* *adv.* A little. *şan kadan*.  
**Cá: na: món tá ndzũ:n bà: njwâ:tn hóŋ.** It really makes me feel ashamed. *Syn: njú:; ɲa: njú:*

**njwâtn njwâtn** *adv.* See main entry: **njwâ:tn**.

**njwâ:to** *adv.* See main entry: **njwâ:tn**.

**nú:** *Variant: nu:* (when following **nə**); **nũ:** (after a H tone in sentence final position). *quest.* Who? *Wa?* **Nú: vèrkíyo:?** Who gave it to you?  
**Kádín cá: mba:ni nu:?** Who is this dog barking at? **Nə ghə nũ:?** Whose is it?

**nu:l** *v.t.* Pull out (groundnut). *Tumbuke*.

**num** *v.t.* Hold. *Rike*. **Numí:!** Take it away!

**númgôn ɲá:** *loc.* Baby sitting (by children, old people). *Yi reno*. See: **vyà:rì**.

**númgôn wâ:** *loc.* (Child) following the harvester and collecting corn heads in the arms. *Rike dawa*.

**nu:n** *n.* Soot. *Kunkunniya*.

**nu:s** *v.t.* Remove, pluck (feathers, hair). *Cire, fige*.

**nyaghál** (*from: nyakál*) *v.i.* Dress up and behave so as to seduce the opposite sex. *Made*. **Kyá: nyaghálmí món.** You want to seduce me.

**nyalák** *v.i.* Be smooth. *Yi sumul*. *Syn: colák; Der: nyalághni* 'smooth' 'sumul'.

**nyalághni** (*from: nyalákni*) *a.v.* Smooth. (*Mai*) *taushi*.

**Nyamri** *From: Ha. n. Igbo. Inyamuri*.

**nyangás** *v.* Refuse, reject. *di*. **Aó nyângás tē kír.** She refused to run.  
**Nambóhēs á nyângás gwòs sléghóni.** One refused to go. See: **gwák**.

**nyaŋ** *n.* Being finicky. *Tarar abinci*. **Aó fi nyaŋ.** He is finicky. *Spec: mur ghé nyaŋ* 'a finicky person' 'mai tarar abinci'.

**nyáŋ** *v.i.* 1) Get ripe. *Nuna*. 2) Ferment. *Ruša*. 3) Be well done, ready to eat. *Dafu*. 4) Get healed, for a wound. *Warke*. *Der: nyáŋni* 'ripe' 'nunanne'.

**nyaŋ nyáŋ** *id.* 1) Extreme anger or joy. *Mai tsanani*.  
**Aótá sli: món Jòskáy ~.** It got the people of Jos really angry.  
**Ngapm polí: ~.** I can't help feeling happy. 2) Describes the action of staring. *Zuru*. **Ka yeləm ~.** You will stare at me.

**nyaŋnáŋshi** *a.v.pl.* See main entry: **nyáŋni**.

**nyáŋni** *Pl: nyaŋnáŋshi. a.v.* Ripe. *Nunanne*. See main entry: **nyáŋ**.

**nyá:r** *v.i.* Thank. *Gode*. **Má: nyá:r!** Thank you!



**nyá:ri** *Variant: na: nyá:ri.* *n.* Favourite. *šan gata, mowa.*

**nyá:tsa** *n.* Sand. *Yashi.*

**nyi:** *v.t.* Grind. *Nika.* *See: bilələk.*

**nyí:** *n.* Daughter. *šiya, 'ya mace.*

**nyíci** *Pl: nyicinsó.* *n.* Snake *gen. Macigi.*

**Yâ:n á cá: ghən kə yél mónwôpm cá: cím nyíci tu slórəŋ.** This is what makes our people call snakes 'rope'.

**nyíci pá:tsə** *n.* Snake sp. *Maciji sp.*

**nyin** *v.t.* Excrete urine, faeces. *Yi (kashi, fitsari).* *See: ndzəl.*

**nyinci** *Variant: nyinci ru:s.* *n.* Seasoning sp. *Daddawa.* Black cakes, made from fermented locust-beans pods (**tambúfi**). *See: gíngári.*

**nyítsəŋ** *n.* Nose. *Hanci.* *See: gî:r.*

**nyóki** *a.v.* Dirtied with faeces. *ʔatacce da kashi.* **Lô:s nə ~.** The clothes are dirtied with faeces. *See: nyôghɲ.*

**nyôghɲ** (*from: nyôkn*) *n.* Faeces. *Kashi.* *Der: nyóki* 'dirty' 'mai datti'.

**nyôghɲ dònghèni** *n.* Parasitic diarrhoea characterised by blood in the faeces. *Atuni.* *See: doŋ.*

**nyôghɲ jwà:tkèni** *Variant: nyôghɲ jwà:dí.* *n.* Diarrhoea. *Zawo.* *See: jwá:t.*

**nyôghɲ vî:** *n.* Spittle. *Miyau, yawu.*

**nyol** *Pl: nywá:l.* *v.i.* 1) Go out. *fita.* *Der: nyolár* 'bring out' 'fitar'. *See: corét.* 2) Be victorious. *Ci nasara.*

**Kó:nú: t́ kó:nú: cá: kí:r d́:lghên vî: wón dan bà: wò nyol h́ŋ.** Everyone avoids a case that they will not win.

**nyolár** *Pl: nywa:lár.* *v.caus.* Bring out. *Fitar.* *See main entry: nyol.*

**nyom** *v.t.* 1) Take some ; scoop out. *šiba.* 2) Record. *šauka.*

**nyoptə** *n.* Flour. *Gari.*

**nywá:l** *v.pl.* *See main entry: nyol.*

**nywa:lár** *v.pl.* *See main entry: nyolár.*

## Ş - ɲ

**ɲ** *prt.* *See main entry: kən.*

**ɲa:** *Variant: ɲa: ɲá:: ɲa:nyí* (predicative form). *Pl: mərə.* *adj.* Small, young. *darami.* *Ex: ɲa: kádí* 'a young dog'. *See: ɲá:: ɲa: ɲjú::*

**ɲá:** *Pl: məri.* *n.* Child. *Yaro.* *See: ɲa:*

**ɲâ:** *prt.* Eh? Ko? [Final interrogative particle].

**ɲă: dâ:** *n.* Female cousin. *'Yar uwa.*

**ɲa: gət** *n.* Young girl. *Yarinya.*

**ɲă: la:** *n.* Apprentice. *šan koyo.*

**ɲa: mwâ:n** *Pl: mərə́ mónico.* *n.* Male child. *Yaro.* *See: məmwâ:n.*

**ḡa: nǰú:** *adv.* A little. *ṣan kaḡan.* <sup>a</sup>esəm mâ:s ~. Give me some salt.

*Syn:* ḡa: nǰú:. *See:* nǰwâ:tn.

**ḡa: núm vyâ:rì** *n.* *See:* vyâ:rì.

**ḡa: tâ:s** *n.* Finger. *Yatsa.*

**ḡá: vwâ:** *n.* Pregnancy. *Ciki.*

**ḡal** *v.i.* Stroll far. *Yawo.* **Ma slí: ḡálgónì.** I will go for a walk. *Syn:*

**nǰyaláḡ;** *Caus:* **ḡalár** 'tote, peddle' 'talla'.

— *v.t.* Look for. *Nema.* **Ma sló ḡal ngér wón.** I am going to look for something.

— *v.aux.* Almost. *Kusa.* **Cá: ḡal tē ndá:tñi.** He almost fell.

**ḡalár** *v.caus.* Tote, peddle. *Talla.* *See:* ḡal.

**ḡǎ:n** *Variant:* **ǎ:n; yǎ:n.** *prt.* Or what? *Ko?* [Not, final interro-negative particle].

**ḡantsó** *n.* Wood. *Itace.* *See:* dùt ḡantsó.

**ḡa:ḡá:** *adj.* *See main entry:* ḡa:.

**ḡará** *n.* Sacred ibis. *Jinjimi.* *Threskiornis oethiopicus.*

**ḡarghát** (*from:* ḡarkát) *v.i.* Scratch oneself. *Susa.*

**ḡáryâk** *id.* Dangling. *Reto.* **Yérâ: tsalí: ~.** The neck was broken and hanged down.

**ḡas** *Pl:* ḡá:s. *v.t.* Bite. *Cije.* *See:* mbút.

**ḡá:s** *v.pl.* 1) *See main entry:* ḡas. 2) Challenge. *Zolaya.*

**ḡe:r** *v.t.* Open (eyes, mouth, etc.). *Budē.* *Syn:* ḡeré. *See:* bēbzèḡ.

**ḡes** *v.i.* Flare up. *Bal-bal.*

## O - o

---

**o:** *prt.* What! *Ko.* **Nú: vèrkí o:?** Who gave it to you? [Final particle of positive assertion. Appears after wh- questions too].

**ò'ó** *excl.* I don't know! *Ban sani ba!*

**ò:'óy** *excl.* No. *A'a.*

**òhô:** *excl.* Oho (now I see)! *Oho.*

**ô:y** *excl.* Ouch! Cry expressing pain (used by men). Can be repeated. *Wayyo!* *See:* wáyyo.

## P - p

---

**pa:** *v.t.* Scoop out the surface of a liquid, in order to clean it. *ṣiba.*

**pâ:** *id.* Lightning. *Walkiya.*

**pá:ci pá:ci** *adj.* Greenish. *Kore-kore.* *See:* pá:tsə.

**pá:dà** *From:* Ha. *n.* The court of the chief, emir, etc. *Fada.*

**pákcáwày** *id.* Splash. *Alkahura*. **Aó ndǎ:dfí: gìp zhà ~.** He splashed into the water.

**pāghlá:mut** (*from: paklá:mut*) *n.* Jackal. *Karen jeji*. *Syn: shàwây.*

**pâ:l** *n.* Type of flat stone formerly used to make the blade of farming implements. *Dutse sp.*

**pâ:m** *n.* Acacia sp. *Bauji, farar kaya*. *Acacia sieberiana (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)*. A gum-yielding acacia with long white thorns, dark foliage and white flower-balls.

**pampami** *From: Ha. n. Tin. Gwangami.*

**pàngo** *From: Ha. n. Box. Kwali.*

**paŋ** *v.t.* Inspect. *Duba*. **şǎ: pǎŋtè yelí: sò:séy [...]** When he had looked him over very well [...]

**parak parák** *id.* Emphasizes whiteness. *Fat. Syn: para:t; kes kés.*

**pàránti** *From: Ha. n. Big plate, tray of enamelled metal. Faranti.*

**para:t** *id.* White. *Fat. Aò: mbá:y ~.* It was shining all white. *Syn: kes kés.*

**parát** *id.* Describes a sudden light, e.g.; a flash of lightning, etc. *Wal.*

**pa:s** *v.i.* Spill. *Zubar, watsar. Caus: pa:sár. See: pásâr.*

**pa:sár** *v.caus.* Spill. *Zubar, watsar. Syn: pa:s.*

**pashi** *n.* Twins. *şan tagwai.*

**pásl** *id.* Brimful. (*Cika*) *fal. Aò: yugháy ~.* He filled it to the brim. *Syn: dýak dýák.*

**pásto** *From: Ha; E. n. Pastor. Fada.*

**pat** *v.t.* Push. *Tura.*

**pát** *id.* Emphasizes sudden, unexpected action. *Ba-zata.*

**Tò: sé: á mán fi wuri sé: mbí:dfí mǎshí ~.** Well, whatever happened, she came to die suddenly.

— *on.* 1) Slap. *Mari.* 2) Snap. *Karye. Aó tsálf: ~.* It broke with a snap. *Syn: kás; tá:s.*

**pát pát** *id.* 1) Clearly, one by one. *Filla-filla. Ka kwá:nshí ~ tó vì:wà:.*

You will tell him clearly with your own mouth. 2) Describes fast running. *Maza-maza. Syn: mbarát; fyǎ:t.*

**pá:tsə** *n.* 1) Leaf. *Ganyen itace. Ex: kúnj pà:tsə* 'dry leaves'. 2) Indian hemp. *Wi-wi. Syn: pá:tsə ná:ji; Der: pá:ci pá:ci* 'greenish'. *See: zhà.*

**pá:tsə ngàr** *n.* *See main entry: ngâr.*

**pá:tsə nyinci** *n.* Red sorrel. *Yakuwa.*

**pá:tsə yà:səŋ** *n.* Upper part of the foot. *Kan kafa.*

**pá:tsə zhetí** *n.* Frankincense tree. *Hano. Boswellia dalzielii (Burseraceae).*

**pǎw** *id.* Describes sudden unexpected event. *Ba-zata.*

**Tò: dzàŋ gí: đaŋ ngóshi yá: mán đaŋ kə ndá:t kə mǎshí: ~ tó: tó wúl tu zhàk wùt kən á slǎdfgháy.** Well, if it happens that you fall,

you die suddenly, they will say that the hot water has boiled over.

**pá:wa** *From: Ha. n. Butchering. Fawa.*

**pelé** *v.t. Sharpen. Wasa. Pelé səbrêshí:!* Sharpen the knife! *Der: peléghên* 'sharp' 'mai kaifi'. *See: pelə pelé.*

**pelə pelé** *id. Sharp. Mai kaifi. See: pelé.*

**peléghên** (*from: pelé-kôn*) *n.v. Sharp. Mai kaifi. Ex: səbər vî: peléghênì* 'a sharp knife'. *See main entry: pelé.*

**péllâŋ** *id. Jumping like a monkey. Tsallen biri. Aó dí:mí: ~.* He jumped like a monkey. *Syn: tsáw.*

**péndi** [*péndi*] *n. Small pot used to serve beer. Tulun giya.*

**perasl** *n. Shrub sp. Jan itace. Hymenocardia acida (Euphorbiaceae). A shrub or small tree with a reddish bark.*

**pés** *id. Wash. Wanke. Aò: coptí: ~.* He washed it clean.

**pét** *Variant: pyát. id. Springing high (e.g. grasshopper). Tsalle. Aó dí:mí: ~.* He jumped high. *Syn: tsállâŋ.*

**pékcíwày** *id. Describes the scattering of a crowd. Barkatai. See: pəsər.*

**pəktəri** *n. Small baskets, boxes, etc. woven with the grass bózhà:r. Kwando sp.*

**pəm pəm** *id. Swollen (belly). Kumbura. Syn: pərəs pərəs.*

**pəŋtəŋ** *n. Ruined building. Kufai.*

**pərəm pərəm** *id. Swollen. Kumbura. Aò: slə:shí: ~.* They have swollen very big.

**pərəs pərəs** *id. Swollen (belly). Kumbura. Vwà: slə:shí: ~.* His belly was all swollen. *Syn: pəm pəm.*

**pəri** *n. Piece of traditional cotton cloth. dyalle.*

**pərshi** *n. Horse. Doki.*

**pəsər** *id. Scattered (things). Barkatai. Aò: pa:shí: ~.* He spilled it all over. *See: pékcíwày.*

**pəsər pəsər** *id. Numerous. Mai dimbin yawa. Gəri à: bogháy ~.* The hen hatched a lot of chicks. *Syn: puk púk.*

**pəsər pəsər** *id. Flowing, fluttering (e.g. clothes). Fil-fil.*

**pət pət** *id. Void, empty, flat (space). Fili. şaŋ átá sutáđí mán tu gòs læbâ: ná:y ~.* When he went back, he found that his own place had destroyed to the ground.

**pidí** *n. Fruit bat. Yabirbira.*

**pilí** *n. Mongoose. Tunku.*

**pílla** *n. Grass sp. Tsintsiya. Eragrostis sp. (?E. arenicola) (Gramineae). A weed growing in old farmland, used to make brooms.*

**pî:pî:** *n. Circular woven lid. Faifai.*

**pî:s** *Pl: piská. n. 1) Sting. Harbi. 2) Arrowhead. Tsinin kibiya. See: bótsə; gùŋ. 3) Key. Makulli. Variant: pî:s ði:l.*

**piská** *n.pl. See main entry: pî:s.*

**pító** *From: Ha. n. Type of settled millet beer. Fito.*

**pok** *v.t. Finish. Gama. Syn: gamá.*

**pol** *v.x. Be happy. Faranta wa rai. Cá: poləmgáy. I like it. Syn: wusúŋ; Der: pólghên 'happiness' 'murna'.*

**pólghên** (*from: pol-kên*) *n.v. Happiness. Murna. Nə mur ghə pólghên. He is a happy man. See main entry: pol.*

**polpóli** *n. Small river running down rocky slope. Gulbi.*

**porét** *id. See main entry: corét.*

**pos** *v.t. Tap to knock away dust from garment. Kade.*

**pòtè** *n. Exit. Mafita.*

**pótsaŋ** *Variant: pótə. n. Klipspringer. Gadar dutse. Oreotragus oreotragus.*

**pótə** *n. See main entry: pótəŋ.*

**Púji** *n. Sunday. Lahadi. Named after the former market day of Tafawa Balewa (Púji in Za:r). Syn: dzəŋ Púji; lá:dì.*

**puk púk** *id. Numerous. Mai dīmbin yawa. Syn: pəsər pəsór.*

**pul** *v.t. Remove the bark of trees, hemp (rá:ma) to make ropes. Cire bawo. Syn: púlghên slórəŋ.*

**pulta** *n. Small tree sp. Sabara. Guiera senegalensis (Combretaceae). A shrub with whitish dusty-looking leaves, very abundant in dry scrub localities with a small rainfall.*

**puŋdi** *n. 1) Fruit of the tree bosáŋdi. dokiya. Syn: nágòré. 2) Small calabash used in the game jà:kən voláŋ dàli. dwarya sp. See: já:*

**púŋtúŋ** *id. Describes deep sunken eyes, e.g. those of a monkey. Mai zurfi.*

**púpúy pùpùy** *id. Suffering under a heavy burden. Take-take. Kó:nú: wò búŋ ná gamashi, kó:nú: wò fi ~ ná gamashi. Everyone will suffer on their own, everyone will struggle on their own.*

**púrpwá:ni** *n. Mildew. Rima. Syn: twántwá:ni.*

**púrsúnà** *From: Ha. n. Prison. Kurkutu.*

**púrt** *id. Slurping noise. Surba. Aó gùttə ~. He sipped it with a slurp. Syn: vùrù:t.*

**púrtúk pùrtúk** *id. Fast. Maza-maza. Cá: slwa: kītn ~. They were farming very fast.*

**púrtútúy** *id. Emphasizes profusion. Mai yawa. şan slərtí ~? The one with many roots?*

**pu:s** *n. Stone gen. Dutse sp. See: wu:r.*

**pus nyôghŋ** *n. Tonsilitus. Ciwon maŋogwaro. See: nyôghŋ.*

**púshúk pùshúk** *id. See main entry: púsúr pùsùr.*

**púsúr pùsùr** *Variant: púshúk pùshúk. id. Describes food that is difficult to swallow because it is dry, lacking soup. dekasasshe.*

**púsúrèṅ** *id.* Dry. *dekasasshe*. **Aḍ: kus lápđí** ~. The dish she prepared was all dry.

**pú:t pù:t** *id.* Describes noise of whipping. *Shauda wa bulala*. See: **ndzwá:t ndzwà:t**.

**putúluk** *n.* Shrub sp. used as chewing stick. *Bishiya sp.*

**pwa:** *v.t.* Pull sharply. *Tsige*.

**pwâ:** *id.* Describes the noise of bursting. *Fashe*. **Aḍ byà:sl** ~. It burst pow!

**pwâ:** *on.* Describes the noise of sth. bursting (tyre, etc.). *Fashe*. **Aḍ bya:slí: pwâ:**. It burst pow.

**pya:ḍa** *Variant: pyaghḍa. n.* Ladle, small calabash used to dip out tuwo from the pot. *Mara*. See: **ḍí:ni**.

**pyaghḍa** (*from: pyakḍa*) *n.* See main entry: **pya:ḍa**.

**pyát** *on.* See main entry: **pét**.

**pya:tsó** *v.ti.* Spit. *Tofa*.

## R - r

**ra:** *n.* 1) Heart. *Zuciya*. 2) Stubbornness. *Tsayayye*. **Aḍ fí ~ aynun**. He is really stubborn. See: **vum**.

**ráḍi** *From: Ha. n.* Half. *Rabi*.

**ràftáki** *From: Ha. n.* Blacksmith's tongs. *Hantsaki*.

**ragá** *v.* See main entry: **rigá**.

**ragé** *From: Ha. v.i.* Decrease. *Rage*. **Aḍshé: bəróm tà: ndâ rágéghôn**. It's true that flies have decreased in number.

**ragh rák** (*from: rak*) *id.* 1) Emphasizes sweetness. *Carḱwai*. **Aḍ mwâ: ~**. It's very sweet. 2) Emphasizes loudness. (*ḍara mai*) *karfi*. **Aḍ gèṃ ri:ṅ** ~. He gave a loud shout.

**ràke** *Variant: rìke. From: Ha. n.* Sugar cane. *Rake*.

**rà:kumi** *From: Ha. n.* Camel. *Rakumi*.

**rá:má** *From: Ha. n.* Indian hemp. *Rama*. *Hibiscus cannabinus* (*Malvaceae*). A tall straight annual grown for its bark fibre from which cordage is made; leaves acid, used in soup.

**rá:mi:** *From: Ha. n.* Hole. *Rami*.

**rá:ndi** *n.* Hobble, as used by Fulanis. *Igiyar turke*.

**ránga** *n.* Mahogany. *Madaci*. *Khaya senegalensis* (*Meliaceae*). A large timber tree; one of the species of "African mahogany". The bitter bark is much used medicinally.

**rantséy** *From: Ha. v.t.* Swear. *Rance*.

**ra:raya** *From: Ha. n.* Sieve. *Rariya*.

**ras** *v.i.* Rot. *Ruḅa*. *Der: ràshì* 'rotten' 'ruḅabbe'. See: **məgháp**.

**ra:s** *Variant: gwàs ra:s; gwàra:s. n.* Locust-bean tree. *ṣorawa. Parkia biglobosa (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae).* A large acacia-like tree with pendulous balls of deep-red flowers (**də̀rə̀ḡ**) and bunches of pods (**tambúfi**); the seeds and the mealy yellow pulp of the pods are used as food, and to prepare *nyinci*.

**rasá** *From: Ha. v.t. Lack. Rasa.*

— *v.aux.* Be unable to, fail. *Kasa. Syn: na:*

**ráshi** *From: Ha. n. Lack. Rashi.*

**ràshì** *a.v. Rotten. Ruḃaḃḃe. See main entry: ras.*

**ràwni** *From: Ha. n. Injury. Rauni.*

**ráwoní** *From: Ha. n. Turban. Rawani.*

**rây** *From: Ha. n. Life. Rai.*

**rè:díyo** *From: E. n. Radio. Rediyo.*

**ré:kốt** *From: Ha; E. n. Tape recorder. Rakoda.*

**ré:ni** *From: Ha. n. Spite. Raini.*

**rè̀tù rè̀tù** *id. Hanging down. Reto. Cá: zhighót ~.* It's hanging down, fluttering limply. *Syn: kátí kè̀tì; zè̀ri zè̀rì.*

**rə̀tsə̀** *v.t. Decorate (calabashes). Ado.*

**rí:** *v.i. Walk. Tafiya. Der: rí:n.*

**rí:** *n. Pus. ṣiwa.*

**rí:ba** *From: Ha. n. Profit. Riba.*

**rigá** *Variant: ragá. From: Ha. v. Precede. Riga.*

— *v.aux.* Have already done sth. *Riga.*

**rí:jiya** *From: Ha. n. Well. Rijiya.*

**rìke** *n. See main entry: ràke.*

**righót** (*from: rikót*) *v.t. Shake. Girgiza.*

**rikicé** *From: Ha. v.i. Be confused. Rikice.*

**rìkìci** *From: Ha. n. Disturbance. Rikici.*

**rí:n** *v.i. See main entry: rí:*

**rì:ḡ** *n. Cry. Kuka. Cighá ~.* She is crying. *See: gə̀m.*

**ríḡrìḡ** *n. Type of small ants. Sha zumani.*

**rì:p** *v.t. Sew. ṣinki.*

**rí:sə̀ḡ** *n. 1) Tongue. Harshe. 2) Glib tongue. Cancan baki.*

**Ká fí rí:sə̀ḡ náḡ.** You have a glib tongue.

**rí:sə̀ḡ wùt** *n. Flame. Harshen wuta.*

**rìshô:** *From: Ha; Fr. n. Stove. Risho.*

**ró:ba** *n. Rubber band. Roba.*

**ró:ba mbwá:ghên yeslí** *n. Sling, "catapult". Gwafar danko.*

**rôbzhi** *n. Sickle. Lauje. See: gə̀:*

**rô:m** *n. Axe. Gatari.*

**rúbzuḡ** *n. Pestle. Tabarya.*

**rúgà** *From: Ha. n. Fulani camp. Ruga.*

**runzhi** *n. Dish prepared with whole millet grains (not pounded into flour). Gakaiwa.*

**rǔpm** *n. Permanent river. Kogi.*

**rwǎ:m** *n. Worshipping. Adu'a.*

**rwá:ndə** *n. Hills, built by the large variety of termites (slí:tn). Suri.*

## S - s

**sa:** *v.t. Divination meant to find a murderer. Duba.*

**sábi** *n. Game of draughts. Dara.*

**sa:ba** *From: Ha. v.t. Be accustomed. Saba.*

**sádfada** *adv. See main entry: dafa.*

**sá:fi** *From: Ha. n. Paganism. Tsafi.*

**sà:fúlu** *From: Ha. n. Soap. Sabulu.*

**sak** *v.t. 1) Comb. Tsefe (kai). 2) Thin out plants by removing unwanted ones. Ware.*

**saghát** (*from: sakát*) *v.i. Be clever, cunning. Yi dabara.*

**Saghát njwá:tn dəghér njwá:tn.** If you can't beat them, join them. (proverb)

— *n. Cleverness. Dabara.*

**Amínu Káno ci gwòs saghát saghát áy?** Aminu Kano is wise, eh?

**sakatáre** *From: Ha. n. Secretary of the local government. Sakatare.*

**sa:ké** *From: Ha. v.aux. Do again. Sake.*

**sálla** *From: Ha. n. Muslim prayer. Salla. See: dú; kwa:p; zli:.*

**sám** *From: Ha. id. Emphasizes negation. Sam. Aó nyângás bá* ~. He refused point blank. *Syn: bá.*

**sàmmàko** *From: Ha. n. Early start at dawn. Sammako.*

**sàná:** *From: Ha. n. Trade. Sana'a.*

**sángâr** *id. Emphasizes thinness and weakness. Ramamme.*

**sànnú** *From: Ha. excl. Hello! Sannu.*

**sáp** *id. Completely. Cif. [Gram: Emphasizes completeness]*

**sapká** *From: Ha. v.i. Get down. Sauka.*

**sápta** *From: Ha. n. Cleanliness. Tsabta.*

**saray** *From: Ha. id. Completely. Sarai.*

**sá:ri** *n. Metal bracelet, bangle. Warwaro.*

**Sá:ri nàmbóŋ yi wul vì: hóŋ sé: yâ:n ci mbáslèŋ.** Bracelets won't make any noise unless they are two. (proverb)

**sárka** *From: Ha. n. Chain. Sarka.*

**sarkin dú:tsey** *From: Ha. n. Traditional title. Sarkin dutse.*

**sarkin mú:dù** *From: Ha. n. Controller of the weight of the corn sold in*



the market. *Sarkin mudu*.

**sásandá** *n.* See main entry: **na: sásandá**.

**sa:t** *v.t.* Clean. *Tsabtace*.

**sát** *id.* 1) Emphasizes silence. *Tsit. Aó tsâtñni ~*. He sat completely silent. 2) Used at the end of the clause to express emphasis.

**Káp nə mâ:r ~?** Are they all thieves? **Ma kap kən, kyá:ni ~**. I will get the very you. *Syn: má:*.

**sa:tí** *From: Ha. n.* Week. *Sati*.

**sawra** *From: Ha. n.* Remains. *Saura*.

**Sónde nyom wá:ydí hár tó sawray.** Sunday took that guinea-corn until there was some left.

**sé:** *From: Ha. prt.* Then, only. *Sai*.

**Seya:wa:** *From: Ha. n.* Saya. *Sayawa*. *Syn: zàrsə̀*.

**sə:** *v.i.* Breathe. *Numfashi*.

— *v.t. Spec: só:ghən kâ:m* 'prick up one's ears' 'kasa kunne'.

**səbər** *n.* Knife. *Yuka*.

**səm** *Pl: səmdó. n.* Name. *Suna*.

**səmbər** *Pl: səmbársə. n.* Guest. *Bako*.

**səmbársə** *n.pl.* See main entry: **səmbər**.

**səmdó** *n.pl.* See main entry: **səm**.

**sə:n** *v.ti.* See main entry: **sə:**.

**səḡwa:rí** *n.* Pre-colonial religious leader and chief of the village. *Shugaban addini*.

**səḡwǎ:rí jìni** *n.* Squirrel sp. *Kurege sp.*

**sə:r** *n.* Louse. *Kwarkwata*.

**sê:r** *n.* Fault, crime. *Laiḡi*.

**səró** *v.t.* Circumcise. *Yi wa kaciya*.

**səróghən** (*from: səró-kən*) *n.* Foreskin. *Loba*. See: **səró**.

**sərí:t** *id.* Fearlessly, with authority. *Gaba gadí*. **Cá: wul vì: ~ káwây**. He speaks fearlessly.

**sə:t** *v.t.* Used only with **vì:**. **Sə:t tə vì!** Advise him! *Spec: só:tkən vì:*

**səttín** *From: Ha. num.* Sixty. *Sittin*.

**səwít** *From: E. n.* Sweet. *Alewa*.

**səyá:sa** *From: Ha. n.* Politics. *Siyasa*.

**sha:** *v.t.* Blow; hence: light ( fire), blow (nose). *Busa, hura (wuta), face (majina)*.

**Tún dan lâp slà: b́ar, myá: tár tâ:s g̀a:mì m̀ə shá:ni m̀a:dn.**

Since the break of day, I haven't eaten anything (*Lit: I have taken my hand to my face (only) to blow my nose*).

**sha: wúdí:** *loc.* Be difficult. *Yi wuya. Yélg̀h̀ǹwà: sha: wúdí: ḡ̀a:!* It's difficult to see you!

**shá:gò** *From: Ha. n.* Market stall. *Shago*.

**shàgh tá:ba** (from: **shàk tá:ba**) *n.* Pipe. *Lofe*.

**shákka** From: Ha. *n.* Doubt. *Shakka*.

**shaghḡdí** (from: **shakndí**) *n.* Cooking pot. *Tukunya*.

**shǎ:l** *n.* Impotent man. *La'ifi*.

**shǎ:mwa** From: Ha. *n.* Abdim's stork. *Shamuwa*. *Sphenorhynchus abdimii*.

**shañtaj** *adv.* Truly. *Dole*. **Yi ~ dǎlló vè: ca: búpkân kó:nú:**. Truly, the revelation is there for everyone.

**shǎ:p** *n.* Laziness. *Kumama*. **Aǎlí nǎ ~**. Denda is lazy. **Kǎ fí ~ nǎḡ**. You are really lazy.

**shawára** From: Ha. *n.* Council. *Shawara*.

**shàwây** *n.* Jackal. *Karen jeji*.

**she:da** From: Ha. *v.i.* Witness. *Sheda*.

**shélaḡ** *n.* Water pot. *Randa*.

**shélbi** *n.* Adze. *Gizago*.

**shémḡdi** *n.* Hail, ice. *dankara*.

**shémḡfâk** *n.* Dish of green beans. *ṣanyen wake*.

**shendari** *n.* Shin. *Sangali*.

**shèríya** From: Ha. *n.* Justice. *Shariya*. Syn: **ḡé:lghân vè:**. See: **ḡé:l**.

**shérsḡḡ** *n.* Lesser galago. *Naman jeji sp. Galago senegalensis*.

**sheta** *n.* Gazelle. *Barewa. Gazella rufifrons*.

**Shè:tân** *n.* Satan. *Shaidan*.

**shi:** *v.i.* 1) Enter. *Shiga*. 2) Get down. *Gangara*. Caus: **shí:r; shílár** 'take sth. down' 'saukar da'; Dir: **shí:ḡí** 'come out' 'fito'. See: **mbúl mbùl**. 3) Give birth. *Haihuwa*. **Gǎḡwǎ:yâ: shí:ya:?** Has your wife given birth yet?

**shí** *pro.do.* 3p.

**shíwâ:shí:** Third person plural emphatic direct object pronoun.

**Yeslí yà: mân ná zhès slághân tó: ḡwǎ:káy wò nyom ~**. If the birds come to drink water, the glue will catch them.

**shidǎk** *id.* Emphasizes wetness. *Tsamo-tsamo*. **Nǎ ḡyá:ki ~**. It's very wet. Syn: **máp; mǎpshâḡ; móbâr**.

**shí:ḡí** *v.dir.* See main entry: **shí:**.

**shík** *interj.* Word of insult. **Shík ná:gwa:!** Your mother!

**shí:l** *v.t.* Engage a girl for one's son. *Aura wa*.

**Má: shí:l ný:n kúnên mǎn**. I engage this girl for my son.

**shílár** Variant: **shí:lár; shí:r**. *v.caus.* Take sth. down, let in. *Shigar da*. See: **shí:**.

**shí:lár** *v.caus.* See main entry: **shílár**.

**shíláp shìlèp** *id.* Describes thick and lank hair. *Mai tsawo*.

**Ci tǎ mbísłḡḡ ga:m ~**. She has thick lank hair.

**shí:m<sub>1</sub>** v.t. Desire. *Kwadayi.*

**Mə shí:m slú: kà:suwa, sáy dáy mi tó wurbǎŋ.** We wanted [to buy] meat at the market, but we didn't have any money.

**shí:m<sub>2</sub>** v.t. Exchange. *Musaya.*

**shin** v.t. 1) Pour (grain, powdery substance) into a container. *Zuba. See: byǎ:t; ngíp; njébét njèbèt.* 2) *Caus: shindár* 'send (sb.)' 'aika'.

— v.i. Become weak. *Karaya.*

**Za:r yá: wum tu gùŋ cá: cimtə ka yel zlí:wòs wò shíní:, dà:shèš wò ngap cétkên gamashi kó: à: fi kùskè ngátn wóna:.** If somebody hears that the chief is calling him, you will see his body become weak, he will start to ask himself whether he has done anything wrong.

**shîn** n. Tooth. *Haƙori. See: mbôghŋ shîn.*

**shîn gîbì** n. Molar. *Matauni.*

**shindár** v.caus. Send (sb.). *Aikar. See: shin.*

**shindəlŋi** n. Corpse. *Gawa.*

**shinge** From: Ha. n. Farm fence. *Shinge.*

**Shínjì:** n. Tangale. *Tangale.*

**shí:r** Variant: **shilár.** v.caus. Take sth. down. *Saukar da. See: shi:.*

**shirəŋ** n. Stick. *Ice. Aó mbî: ŋa: ~.* Il prit un petit bâton.

**shí:ri** n. Throat. *Makogwaro.*

**shirmé** From: Ha. n. Foolishness. *Shirme.*

**shiryá** From: Ha. v.t. Prepare, get ready. *Shirya.*

**shí:s<sub>1</sub>** n. Large stink-ant. *Gwano.*

**shí:s<sub>2</sub>** n. Shade. *Inwa.*

**shishí** v.i. 1) Get up, leave. *Tashi. Caus: shishyár* 'bring about ; cause' 'tasar da'. *See: dépshâŋ; wobát.* 2) Ferment. *Ruba.*

**shishĩr** n. Dew. *Raba.*

**shishyár** v.caus. 1) Move. *Tasar da.*

**Kây, cǎ: cím sêm wòs de: cá: shishyár ra: món àmmá tá cím sát** . Well, they call his name indeed, it moves your heart, but they call it indeed. 2) Bring about, cause. *Tasar da.* 3) Leaven. *Raya. See: shishí.*

**shít** n. Stick for stirring **nághat.** *Muciya.*

**shít** v.i. Bend. *Duka. See: ngúrî:t.*

**shó: shò:** excl. Be careful! *A hankali!*

**shók** excl. Shout of challenge. *dalubale.*

**shoghrígàda** (from: **shokrígàda**) n. Tree sp. *Raken giwa. Steganotaenia araliacea (Apiaceae).* A shrub with pinnate leaves and fragrant sap.

**shola:t** id. Quietly. *Mai shiru. Tà: mbútni ~.* They all lay down quietly.

**shoŋ** *v.i.* Be deep. *Yi zurfi*. *Der:* **shóŋni** 'deep' 'mai zurfi'. *See:* **ndzúrú:t; wúrg'hât**.

**shóŋni** *Pl:* **shǒŋni**. *a.v.* Deep. *Mai zurfi*. *See main entry:* **shoŋ**.

**shǒŋni** *a.v.pl.* *See main entry:* **shóŋni**.

**sho:ri** *n.* Whistle. *Fito*.

**shó:ri** *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn voláŋ dàli**. *Gujiya sp.* *See:* **já:**.

**shu:ni** *From:* Ha. *n.* Indigo. *Shuni*.

**shúŋ** *n.* Bush-tailed porcupine. *Beguwa*. *Atherurus*.

**sí:sâl** *n.* Sisal, agave. *Kabar giwa*. *Agave sisalana (Agavaceae)*. *From:* E.

**sla:** *v.t.* 1) Cut. *Yanka*. *Syn:* **nger**. *See:* **slá:ghôn vì:**. 2) Harvest with sickle. *Girba*. *Ex:* **slá:ghôn wâ:** 'harvest guinea-corn' 'girbin dawa'. 3) *Spec:* **slá:ghôn zhà** 'swim' 'iyo'.

— *v.i.* Emit flashes of lightning, shine. *Yi haske*. **Lâp à: slá:y.** Morning has broken. *Gari ya waye*.

— *v.imp.* Be crazy. *Haukace*. **Aó slá:ghô kwă:?** Are you crazy?

**slá:ghôn vì:** (*from:* **sla:-kân**) *n.* Tribal marks on cheek fanning from the corner of mouth. *Shasshawa*. *Syn:* **zàrí vì:**. *See:* **belle**.

**slá:t** *id.* Tight. *Gam-gam*. **Aò: ngabí:** ~. It has been tightly gummed. *Syn:* **daghrák; kárt**.

**slépm zhèdî** *n.* 1) Tree *sp.* *Gwanno*. *Acacia amythethophylla (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)*. A tree with pannicles of yellow flower-balls. 2) Flamboyant, flame-tree. *Bishiya sp.* *Delonix regia (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)*. A tree to 12 m high with a wide slightly flat or curving crown, native of Madagascar. The flowers are usually a rich red and flowering is spontaneous over the whole crown making it one of the most spectacular flowering trees of the tropics.

**slét** *v.t.* 1) Do carpentry. *Sassaka*. 2) Bank up the soil to form ridges, done with the big hoe **jì:r**. *Huda*.

**slô** *Pl:* **slón**. *v.i.* Go. *Tafî*. **Zarsà tà: slón zlǎpm mur ghá fô:tóy.** People have gathered round the photographer. *Caus:* **sló:r** 'take to' 'tafiyar'. *See:* **fú:t**.

— *v.aux.* Go. *Zuwa*. [Its form is constant : **lô**. It is followed by the auxiliated verb in the simple lexical form].

**slə:** *v.i.* 1) Swell. *Kumbura*. *Syn:* **slə:s**. *See:* **pərəm pərəm**. 2) Boil. *Tafasa*.

**sləbór** *Pl:* **sləbórsə**. *n.* Young man. *Saurayi*. *Der:* **sləbórtə** 'youth' 'yarinta'.

**sləbórtə** *n.* Youth, the young. *Yarinta, matasa*. *See:* **sləbór**.

**sləghŋ** (*from:* **sləkn**) *n.* Hip. *Kwatangwalo*.

**slón** *v.pl.* *See main entry:* **slə**.

**sló:r** *v.caus.* Take to. *Kai*. **Sló:rtə mán!** Take it to him! *See:* **slə**.

**slórəŋ** *n.* Rope. *Igiya*. *Syn:* **lút**. *See:* **pul**.

**slórəŋ yà:sl** *n.* Snake (euph.). *Maciji (saye)*.

**slərti** *n.* *See main entry: slətər*.

**slə:s** *v.i.* Swell. *Kumbura*. *Syn:* **slə:**. *See:* **pərəm pərəm**.

**slé:t** *v.i.* 1) Fly. *Tashi*. 2) Break out (rash). *duraje*. *See:* **fər**.

**slətər** *Variant: slərti. n.* Root. *Saiwa*. **şan slərtí púrtútúy?** The one with many roots? **Gín slərtiŋ ka bəl fá:** This root you will dig up.

**sli:** *v.imp.* Upset; make angry, sad. *Haushi*. **Aó slí:tə baskə**. He is angry at you. **Mə tú tə cighá slí:tə yêr máskên ná:wôs**. When I met him he was sad because of the death of his child. *Syn:* **wum**. *See:* **slítáyèr**.

**slítáyèr** *n.* Anger. *Fushi*. *See:* **sli:**.

**slí:ti lim** *num.* *See main entry: dzúp slí:ti lim*.

**slí:ti nandam** *num.* *See main entry: dzúp slí:ti nandam*.

**slí:tn** *n.* Large termites building big termite hills (**rwá:ndə**) in the bush. *Zago*.

**sló:tn** *n.* Mud found in ponds and marshy areas. *Laka*.

**slú:** *n.* Meat. *Nama*.

**sluŋsə** *n.pl.* Animals. *Dabbobi*.

**slúk námtsə** *Variant: slúk nàmtsə. Pl: sluŋsə námtsə. n.* Wild animal. *Naman jeji*.

**slúk** *n.* *See main entry: slú:*

**sluŋsə** *n.pl.* *See main entry: slú:*

**slú:tn** *n.* 1) Dream. *Mafarki*. 2) Butterfly. *Malam bude littafi*.

**slwa:** *v.t.* 1) Grate. *Goge*. 2) Weed. *Nome ciyawa*.

**slwa:s** *v.t.* Fry. *Soya*.

**slwâ:s** *n.* Small red ants. *Kiyashi*.

**slwă:t** *id.* Imitates then noise of something burning. *dona*. **Aó vâ:tí: ~**. It (red-hot iron) burt him.

**slya** *v.t.* Drink. *Sha*. *See:* **bu:t bu:t; byă:t; gùbèk gùbèk; koŋ kóŋ**.

**slya:** *v.i.* Be strong, hard, old, reasonable. *Yi kwari*. *Der:* **slyá:ghên** 'strong' 'mai kwari'. *See:* **ngúŋshûŋ; slya: slyá:**

— *v.t.* **Slya: vwà:gháy!** Be courageous!

**slyá:ghên vwà:** *loc.* Courage. *darfin hali*.

**slya: slyá:** *id.* Describes sth. strong, steady, unmovable. *Mai kwari*.

**Dándátə ~!** Press it strongly! **Aó zlě:r ~**. He was standing absolutely still. *Syn:* **gəŋ; gérəm**. *See:* **slya:**.

**slyá:ghên** (*from: slya:-kân*) *n.v.* Strong. *Mai kwari*. *Ex:*

**slúk slyá:ghên** 'tough meat'. *See main entry: slya:*

**Sò:dá:na:** *n.* Protestant (non-Catholic Christian). *Kirista*. *See:* **Kóktórak**.

**so:jo:ji** *From: Ha. n.pl.* Soldiers. *Sojoji*.

**sôl** *n.* Penis. *Azakari.*

**som** *v.t.* Help sb. with a work. *Taimaka.* **Soməmgáy!** Help me!

**som** *n.* Scrotal elephantiasis. *Tundurmi.*

**sombar** *n.* Seasonal river. *Gulbi.*

**soŋ** *v.i.* Be inhibited, frightened. *Tsoro.*

**sop** *v.t.* Befriend (a girl). *Gyaga.*

**sorgha** (*from: sorka*) *n.* Broom. *Tsintsiya.*

**sòséy** *From: Ha. adv.* Completely, well. *Sosai.*

**Myà:ní gòpm myă: slêr kilba ~ bét.** As for us, we are very good at making handles.

**sò:so** *From: Ha. n.* Sponge. *Soso.*

**so:yá** *From: Ha. v.t.* Fry. *Soya.* *Syn: slwas:*

**su** *v.t.* Turn. *Juya.*

— *v.i.* [Followed by ICP]. 1) Turn round, go back. *Koma baya.*

**Sú:tu dǎ: fí: á sûtê kê:r dên á slón tu gèdîwòshí à: tu:r nághdí:.**

In the evening he went back home and found his wife who had cooked some food. **Lêp dǎ: slǎ:y á sûtáđí.** The following morning, he came back. *See: bírêŋ.* 2) Turn into, become. *Zama.*

**Gya: gón cả: sùshí ghá kura.** Some turn into hyenas. *Caus: súr;*

**sulár** 'return sth.' *'mayar'*; *Der: sũmđí* 'come back' *'komo'*.

**sú:** *v.t.* Like, love, want. *So.*

**sudúk** *id.* (Fitting) nicely. *Daidai cip.* **Aó ndăy ~.** It (peg in hole) fitted nicely.

**sughót** (*from: sukát*) *v.t.* Turn over. *Jujjuya.*

**sukti** *n.* Cakes made from maize flour. *Totuwa.* *Syn: suktí mbalwa.*

**sulár** *Variant: súr. v.caus.* Return sth. *Mayar.* *See: su.*

**súle** *From: Ha. n.* Shilling, in old Nigerian currency. *Sule.*

**súlfu** *From: Ha. n.* Peace treaty. *Sulhu.*

**sũmđí** *v.i.* Come back. *Dawo.* *See: su.*

**su:r** *v.t.* Harvest rice, hungry rice. *Zarge.* Women walk abreast across the field, holding a calabash in one hand, pulling on the ears with the other, letting the grains drop into the calabash. *Ex: súr:rgân cit* 'harvesting hungry rice'.

**súr** *v.caus.* *See main entry: sulár.*

**sûr** *n.* Age mate. *Tsara.*

**sùrfê** *From: Ha. n.* Removing the bran of grain by pounding. *Surfe.*

**sù:rú:tu** *From: Ha. n.* Chatter. *Surutu.*

**su:t** *v.t.* Stroke. *Shafa.*

**sú:tə** *n.* Evening. *Yamma.*

**swă:t** *id.* Quickly. *Da wuri.* **Mə kábí: ~.** I took it quickly.

**Ađmmá: gón wò mán zlí: ~ wul tu nə gòs ... [...]** But if someone comes quickly and says that it belongs to him [...].

## T - t

---

**ta** *v.i.* 1) Climb. *Hau*. *Caus*: **talár**; **tár** 'make climb' 'hawar'. *Variant*: **tací**. 2) Be well cooked, swollen (beans). *Kumbura*.

— *v.t.* 1) Take. *şiba*. *Spec*: **tághên wâ**: 'picking corn' 'zaran dawa'.  
2) Look like. *Yi kama da*. **Aş tá dâ:gòs**. She looks like her father.

**ta:** *v.t.* 1) Hand, give, proffer. *Danka wa*. **Tă:mdî!** Give it to me!  
2) **Aş tâ:tè nâ:r**. He stretched himself. *Ya yi mişa*. 3) **Ta:tə vî:!** Call him! *Kira shi!* 4) *Spec*: **tá:ghên vî:** 'lie down, go to bed' 'kwanta'. *See*: **múldùŋ**.

**tá** *prt.* 1) Indeed. *Dai*. [Thematic particle]. 2) Then. *To*.  
**Yá: nyâŋôy, tá ka fitə wurghôy?** If it is cooked, then how will you do?

**tá** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Fut.

**tà** *prt.* Rem. **Tô: shishíghén tà yì cík kúrúm**. Well, migration used to be like this. [*Gram*: Appears when the third person singular pronoun is omitted. Allows spreading of Lo tone. The verb appears in the simple lexical form.]

**tà:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Prf.

**ta:** **bí:slndi** *adv.* *See main entry*: **ta: kó bí:slndi**.

**ta côghɣ** *n.* African Myrrh. *Dashi*. *Commiphora africana* (*Burseraceae*). A shrub yielding a fragrant gum-resin used medicinally and as a scent for clothing.

**ta:** **ghé bí:slndi** *Variant*: **tâ: bí:slndi**. *adv.* Before dawn, around 4 o'clock (*Lit.* the hand of the morning). *Asuba*. *See*: **bí:slndi**.

**tá: zlàghɣ mbí:ri** *n.* Sling. *Majajewa*.

**tà:barma** *From*: Ha. *n.* Mat. *Tabarma*. *Syn*: **lôp mbùt**.

**tabát** *id.* Straight. *Sak, cir*.

**tábri** *n.* Castrated he-goat. *Taure*.

**tabá** *From*: Ha. *v.aux.* Have already done sth. *Taba*.

**tá:ba** *From*: Ha. *n.* Tobacco. *Taba*. *Syn*: **yă:ghɣ**.

**tabát** *id.* Straight up. *Tsaye*.

**tací** *v.t.* Climb. *Hau*.

**tá:dí** *From*: Ha. *n.* Chatting. *Tadî*. *See*: **na: tá:dí**.

**tágàrda** *From*: Ha. *Pl*: **tàgàrdu**. *n.* Book. *Littafî*.

**tàgàrdu** *From*: Ha. *n.pl.* *See main entry*: **tágàrda**.

**tá:gya** *From*: Ha. *n.* Cap. *Tagiya*.

**tághci** (*from*: **tákci**) *n.* Rattle. *Caki, kacau-kacau*.

**taghləm** (*from*: **takləm**) *n.* Small bulb used to make **wûl-mwà:yèn**.

*Saiwa sp.*

**táko**bí**** *From: Ha. n. Sword. Takobi.*

**tákwá:rà** *n. Bush fowl. Fakara.*

**takyóghdǐ** (*from: takyókǐ*) *n. Flowers of the red silk cotton tree mba:lmándə. Furen gurjiya. This flower is used to prepare the sauce called 'draw soup' in local English.*

**talár** *Variant: tár. v.caus. Make climb. Haura. See: ta.*

**tàlà:tín** *From: Ha. num. Twenty. Talatin.*

**tàllè** *From: Ha. n. Peddling. Talla. See: ñalár.*

**tambúfi** *n. Young pods of locust-bean tree (ra:s). Garda.*

**tà:ná:** *pro.sbj. 3p.Prf.Rec.*

**tándâṅ** *Variant: tánnâṅ. id. Precisely, purposely. Daidai, musamman.*

**Mə shíshí bār ~ myá: slən ɗa:tə dən.** *I left in order to go to his house.*

**tánnâṅ** *id. See main entry: tándâṅ.*

**tá:nta:n** *num. Eight. Takwas.*

**tányállè** *n. Lark sp. Tsigi sp. Calandrella cinerea.*

**taṅ táṅ** *id. Straight on. Kai tsaye, sak. Að: bo:dí: ~. He went straight on. Yeləm ~ à: cá:m sôm. Look at me well, and you will know who I am. (lit: See me well and give me a name.)*

**tap** *v.i. Be straight. Mike. Səbri à: tabí:.* *The knife is straight. Der: tápni 'straight' 'mikakke'.*

**táp** *excl. Exclamation of surprise. Kai!*

**tapídà** *From: Ha. n. Traditional title. Tafida.*

**tápni** *a.v. Straight. Mikakke.*

**tapúṅdi** *n. Desert date-tree. Aduwa. Balanites aegyptiaca (Balanitaceae). A thorny common tree, deciduous but with evergreen branches, bifoliate leaves and yellow bitter-sweet edible fruit.*

**ta:r** *v.t. Tear. Yaga.*

**tár** *v.caus. See main entry: talár.*

**târ mbàslàṅ** *Variant: társhi mbàslàṅ. n. Hard outer layer of the guinea-corn stick. <sup>a</sup>awon kara.*

**ta:rá** *From: Ha. v.t. 1) Gather. Tara. Syn: jom. 2) Count. dirga. Syn: kwá:n.*

**tà:ra** *From: Ha. n. Fine. Tara. Tá cíghè ~. They will fine you.*

**taraj** *n. Bag. Jaka.*

**tarcák** *id. Neat. Tsaf-tsaf, kintsattse. Að: tu:tí: ~. He veaved (the thatch) neatly.*

**tà:rè** *adv. Together. Tare. Syn: ləp nàmbónyi.*

**tarí** *n. Flat rock used to beat guinea-corn and millet. Fa.*

**tárgħa** (*from: tárka*) *n. Stone wall of compound. Katanga ta dutse.*

**tárko** *From: Ha. n. Jaw-trap. Tarko.*



**tà:rúwán fúla:ní** *n.* Tree *sp.* *Baushe sp.* *Terminalia albida* (*Combretaceae*).

**tás** *id.* Characterizes completeness of action. *Tas.* *From:* Ha.

— *on.* 1) Slap. *Mari.* **Aó mà:rátí:** ~. He slapped him. 2) Snap. *Karye.*  
*Syn:* kás; pát.

**tâ:s** *n.* 1) Hand, arm. *Hannu.*  
**Şa: tâ:swà: yá: rashí:, ka nger ka kur hóŋ.** If your finger is rotting, you will not chop it and throw it away (proverb e.g. 'You have to put up with the members of your family.') 2) Lever. *Hannu.* *Ex:*  
**tâ:s fitíla** 'lever of a petrol lamp' 'hannun fitíla'.

**tásha** *From:* Ha. *n.* Station. *Tasha.*

**táshi òm** *num.* Sixty. *Sittin.*

**táshi mà:y** *num.* Thirty. *Talatin.*

**táshi mà:y té nandam** *num.* Thirty-five. *Talatin da biyar.*

**táshi mbèslèŋ** *num.* Twenty. *Ashirin.*

**táshi mbèslèŋ té mbéslèŋ** *num.* Twenty-two. *Ashirin da biyu.*

**táshi mbèslèŋ té nambóŋ** *num.* Twenty-one. *Ashirin da daya.*

**táshi nàndàm** *num.* Fifty. *Hamsin.*

**táshi tá:nta:n** *num.* Eighty. *Tamanin.*

**táshi tóghɔdam** *num.* Ninety. *Casa'in.*

**táshi wottsómay** *num.* Seventy. *Saba'in.*

**táshi wupsə** *num.* Forty. *Arba'in.*

**táshi wupsə té nandam** *num.* Forty-five. *Arba'in da biyar.*

**tasl** *v.t.* Spread. *Shimfida.*

**tà:tá** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rem.Prf.

**tàttà:sày** *From:* Ha. *n.* Large red chillies. *Barkono.*

**tày dzàngí:** *adv.* The day before yesterday. *Shekaran jiya.* *Syn:*  
tày víndí:

**tǎy jìni** *Variant:* tay jìni; te: jìni. *adv.* Last year. *Bara.*

**tày víndí:** *adv.* The day before yesterday. *Shekaranjiya.* *Syn:*  
tày dzàngí:

**tayá:** *Variant:* átáyá: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem.Iprf.

**táyí** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Fut.Punct.

**tà:yi** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Prf.Punct.

**tà:yí** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Imm.Perf.

**táyíghá** (*from:* táyiká) *pro.sbj.* 3p.Fut.Cont.

**te:** *n.* Place. *Wuri.* **Tà: wa:dí: ghá te: gón té yísóŋ hóŋáy.** They hid in a place that they didn't know.

— *prep.* Via. *Ta.*

**şaj á sútáđí nǎ:rwôs sáy á kôghđí á te: dǎdènès.** When he came back from his hunt he went by the house. *See:* gǎ:mì; gǎshì.

**té:bàl** *n.* Table. *Tebur.* *From:* E.

**té:dô:** *quest.* See main entry: **dô:**.

**té:la** *From:* Ha; E. n. Tailor. *Tela.*

**te:maké** *From:* Ha. *v.t.* See main entry: **te:mikyá.**

**te:mikyá** *Variant:* **te:maké.** *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Help. *Taimaka.* *Syn:* **som.**

**tè:rè mà:m** *n.* Brassiere. *Rigar nono.* See: **mâ:m.**

**tə** *pro.do.* 3s.

**tá** *conj.* With. *Da.* *Syn:* **cím.**

**tá** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Aor.

**tə<sub>1</sub>** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Sbjv. [Followed by a Hi tone].

**tə<sub>2</sub>** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Sbjv. [Followed by a Lo tone].

**ták tək** *id.* Emphasizes stillness, motionlessness. *Tsit.* **Tà: zlə:rí:** ~. They stood stock-still.

**təghɿ** (*from:* **təkn**) *n.* Times. *Sau.* *Ex:* **təghɿ mbəsləŋ** 'twice.'

**tə:m** *Pl:* **timsá.** *n.* Sheep. *Tumkiya.* See: **mâ:**.

**təmsɿ** *n.* Scar of wound. *Tabo.* See: **dùdùt.**

**tənà:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rec.

**təpm** *n.* Road, path. *Hanya.* *Syn:* **dàtəpm.**

**təpm vòràŋ** *n.* Blood vessel. *Jijiya.*

**təróŋ** *v.t.* Loosen. *Sake.*

**təri:shi** *n.* Sodom apple. *Tumfaŋiya.* *Calotropis procera* (*Asclepiadaceae*). A large "milkweed", a common shrub of peculiar appearance with large hoary-white leaves and milky juice, umbels of pink and purplish flowers and bladderly capsular fruit; only found near habitations and used in many ways, medicinally, for cordage, etc.

**tərgɿt** (*from:* **tərkát**) *v.t.* Sharpen with a whetstone. *Wasa.* See: **bal.**

**tə:sl** *n.* Sinews. *Jijiya.*

**tətà** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rem.

**tətàyá:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rem.Iprf.

**tətàyí** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rem.Punct.

**tətàyighá** (*from:* **tətàyiká**) *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rem.Cont.

**təyí** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Sbjv.Punct.

**təyì** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Sbjv.Punct.

**tì:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Ctf.

**tì:** *Variant:* **tíyí:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Punct.

**tì:ləgù** *n.* Grey hornbill. *Cilakowa sp.* *Tockus (lophoceos) nasutus.*

**tím** *id.* A great number. *Mai yawa.* **Aś jòm̀tə** ~. He gathered them plenty.

**timsá** *n.pl.* See main entry: **tə:m.**

**Tímsə** *n.* Inhabitants of B'oi. *Mutanen ʰoi.*

**tín** *v.t.* Touch. *Taba.*

**tìyǎ:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Imm.Iprf.

**tíyi:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Punct.

**tíyí** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Ctf.

**tìyì** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Ctf.

**tò:** *prt.* Well. *To.* [Speech particle: linked to the right by prosody, it is used to close a discourse sequence and introduce something completely different]. *See: tò:*

**tô:** *prt.* Well. *To.* [Speech particle: linked to the left by prosody, it is used to sum up what has been said and use it as background for what is going to be said]. *See: tò:*

**tó:ci** *n.* Torch light. *Toci.* *From: E.*

**tóghdam** (*from: tókndam*) *num.* Nine. *Tara.*

**tòlótóló** *From: Ha. n.* Turkey. *Talotalo.*

**ton** *v.t.* Arrange in a row. *Jera.* *See: njedáďâk.*

**torkí** *n.* Small pot to cook soup. *Tukunya sp.*

**to:so** *From: Ha. n.* Hump. *Tozo.*

**tsà:da** *From: Ha. n.* Expensiveness. *Tsada.*

**tsàkà:ní** *From: Ha. prep.* Between. *Tsakanin.*

**tsá:ghq** (*from: tsá:kn*) *n.* Water monitor. *Guza.*

**tsal** *Pl: tsá:l. v.t.* Break. *Karya. Mbáslanyì tsàl: kabák.* The millet stalk snapped. *See: berák; kabák; n̄aryâk; pát.*

**tsá:l** *v.pl.* *See: ngóďáďâk. See main entry: tsal.*

**tsállân** *id.* High. *Sama. Aó d̄i:mí: ~.* He jumped high. *Syn: pét.*

**tsananin** *From: Ha. adv.* Extreme. *Tsananin. Ex: tsananín murna* 'extreme joy'. *Syn: tsantsa.*

**tsantsa** *From: Ha. id.* Extreme. *Tsantsa. Syn: tsananin.*

**tsàrabà** *From: Ha. n.* Gift. *Tsaraba.*

**tsat** *v.t.* Squeeze, wring out. *Matsa. Tsat wûswă:y!* Squeeze your boil!

**tsat má:m ga:l** *loc.* Milk cows. *Tatsar nono.*

**tsăw** *id.* Jumping up and down (e.g. monkey). *Tsallen biri. Aó d̄i:mí: ~.* He jumped up and down. *Syn: póllân.*

**tsábàr** *n.* Rubbish heap. *Juji.*

**tsólâ:dî** *n.* Wild cat. *Muzuru.*

**tséma** *From: Ha. n.* Clothes. *Tufafi.*

**tsón** *adv.* *See main entry: tsəní.*

**tsəní** *Variant: tsón. adv.* Like this. *Haka.*

**Myá: yélgħə á slú:n, ma ngerghə tsənínd̄:** If I see you on this meat, I will slaughter you like this.

**tsóra:s** *n.* Locust-bean seeds, used to make **nyincí ru:s.** *Kalwa. See: tsó:ri.*

**tsó:ri** *n.* Seed. 'Ya'ya.

**tsótn** *v.i.* Sit. *A zaune. Der: tsótnni* 'sit down' 'zauna'. *See: zlát.*

**tsótnni** *v.* See main entry: **tsótn**.

**tsî:** *excl.* Shout used to call a dog. *Zo!* **Tsí: Dó:go, tsî:, tsî:, tsî:!** Come here Dogo! See: **cák**.

**tsi:rá** *v.i.* Escape. *Tsere*. Syn: **mal**.

**tsúkóòbì** *n.* Hemp seeds used to make **gíngírí** (Hausa *daddawar batso*). *Batso*.

**tsughut** (*from: tsukut*) *id.* Completely, truly. *Sosai*.

**tswa:** *v.t.* Pound rice, guinea corn. *Sussuka*.

**tswa:r** *v.i.* Become thin. *Sabe*. **Aò: nga: tswa:rí:** He has started losing weight.

**tu** *conj.* [Complementizer of reported speech] That. *Cewa*.  
**Tá nyângas tà wù ~ [...]** They refused to say that [...]  
**Sâm wòs ~ Va:shira.** Her name was Vashira.  
**Cá: cim ña: káfêš ~ Kínkéré.** He calls his small dog Kinkere.  
**Gùñ wùl ~ "Ká!"** The chief said "ka!" **Cá: ñal ~ tà slón cishíni.**  
 He wanted to go and eat them.

**tu** *v.t.* Get sth., find sb. *Samu*. Der: **túghôn** 'wealth' 'arziki'; *Caus: tulár* 'take (message) to sb' 'sam ma'. See: **gumtsák**.

**tu:** *v.t.* 1) Prepare grass for thatching, weave. *Yanta*. 2) Braid (ropes). *Tufka (igiya)*. Der: **tú:ghôn** 'weaving baskets' 'sakar kwando'. See: **tarcák**.

**túghôn** (*from: tu-kân*) *n.v.* Wealth. *Arziki*. See: **tu**.

**tú:ghôn** (*from: tu:-kân*) *n.v.* Weaving grass (**yǎ:r**) into baskets. *Sakar kwando*. See: **tu:**.

**tũghy** (*from: tũkn*) *n.* Hedgehog. *Bushiya*. *Atelerix albiventris*.

**tul<sub>1</sub>** *v.i.* Reach. *Kai*. See: **kyâ:t; cák**.

**tul<sub>2</sub>** *v.t.* Pierce. *Huda*. See: **vuy vúy**.

**tûl** *id.* See main entry: **fûl**.

**tulár** *v.caus.* Take (message) to sb. *Sam ma*. See: **tu**.

**túlâ:r** *n.* Maned rat. *era sp. Lophiomys imhausi*.

**tún** *From: Ha. conj.* Since. *Tun*.

**tuná** *From: Ha. v.t.* Remember. *Tuna*. Syn: **bitál**.

**tùnà:ni** *From: Ha. n.* Thought. *Tunani*. Syn: **bitálghôn**.

**tuni** *quest.* What? *Me?*

**túntún** *From: Ha. adv.* Long ago. *Tuni*.

**tu:r** *v.t.* 1) Cook. *Dafa*. 2) *Spec: tu:r nyôghy* 'fart' 'yi tusa'.

**tu:r<sub>1</sub>** *n.* Cave. *Kogi*.

**tu:r<sub>2</sub>** *n.* See main entry: **túr**.

**túr** *Variant: tu:r. n.* Husband. *Miji*.

**tu:rá** *From: Ha. v.t.* Push. *Tura*.

**Tu:ra:wa** *From: Ha. n.pl.* See main entry: **Bàtú:re**.

**turghút** (from: **turkút**) *id.* 1) Emphasizes fastness. *Guje*. **Aó bòdí:** ~.

He went suddenly. **Wò do:sáshí ~ tèt dándáy nyák káwây.** He will chase him like lightning, ground him, and choke him completely.

2) Simultaneously. *Gaba ðaya*.

**túrsə** *n.* Grain, tuber, etc. set aside for sowing and planting. *Iri*.

**Ka vǽrtə túrsə cit wò sló gi:** You will give her acca seeds to go and sow.

**tús** *Variant:* **tús tús.** *id.* 1) Sudden, unexpected. *Ba-zata*.

**Sé: ma:ndə ~ nó dùl gǎ:m a:rí kítñ.** Then a violent fight started about field limits. *Syn:* **fúl; túl.** 2) Carelessly. *Rashin kula*.

**Cá: rí:n ~.** He is walking carelessly (raising a lot of dust).

**Aó cá:tə wút ~.** He set it on fire by mistake.

**tut** *v.t.* Sweep. *Share*.

— *v.i.* (Head) has become bald. *Sankó*. **Gǎ:mwôs à: tudí:** He is bald.

**tútúk** *n.* Rubbish heap. *Juji*.

**twǎ:m** *n.* Wooden digging tool, dibble. *Sungumi*.

**Ká slét ɲantsé má: ghəndá kî: kəp wá:gháy.** **Myǎ: cîmtə tu ~.**

You will cut a piece of wood to sow guinea-corn with it. We call it *twǎ:m*.

**twántwá:ni** *n.* Mildew. *Rima*. *Syn:* **púrpwá:ni.**

**twas** *n.* Chew stick tree. *Marke*. *Anogeissus leiocarpus (Combretaceae)*.

A tree with small leaves and balls of whitish flowers; a good timber; it yields as soluble gum.

## V - v

**va:** *v.t.* 1) Heat up, burn. *dona*. **Wút vǎ:mí:** The fire burnt me.

**Cá: va:m gá ra:** It pains me (*Lit.* It burns my heart). *See:* **bəréť.**

2) Roast. *Gasa*. *See:* **slwǎ:t.**

— *v.i.* Be hot. *Yi zafi*. **Ləp vǎ: yá:wôn.** The weather is hot today.

*Der:* **vǎ:ghən** 'hot' '(mai) zafi'. *See:* **bəréť; đim đim; mú:r.**

— *v.imp.* Be forced to do sth. *Tilasta wa*. **Aó vǎ:təni.** He was forced to do it. *See:* **vǎ:n.**

**vǎ:ghən** (from: **va:kən**) *n.v.* Hot. (*Mai*) *zafi*. *Ex:* **zhàk vǎ:ghən** 'hot water'.

**val** *n.* Provocation. *Tsokana*.

**Yà: ɲâl míni in myà: súda má: tó wúlmi tu mó mbí: val náj.** If they test us, we answer back, they say we are looking for trouble. *Syn:* **wúlga.**

**vələpm** *n.* Plant sp. *Rigar biri*. *Cissus cornifolia (Vitaceae)*. An erect plant of the vine family, with ovoid pointed berries; root medicinal.

**Válti**<sub>2</sub> *n.* Hausa. *Hausa*.

**Válti gà:l** *n.* Fulani. *Fillani.*

**válti**<sub>1</sub> *n.* Stammering. *I'ina.*

**vǎ:n** *id.* Helpless. *Maras iko.* **Aó vǎ:mnì** ~. I was forced to do it.

**Dâ: má: á kírì: ghəndí** ~. He had already run away.

**varaŋsó** *adj.pl.* See main entry: **vàrì.**

**varí** *n.* Copaiba balsam tree. *Maje.* *Daniellia oliveri* (*Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae*).

**vàrì** *Pl:* **varaŋsó.** *adj.* Big. *Babba.* *Spec:* **món vǎr** 'the elders' 'dattawa'.

**va:shira** *n.* Envy, frustration. *Mai kyashi.* **Cá:** ~. She is envious. After the name of the hero of a tale who has become a symbol of envy, frustration.

**vat** *v.t.* 1) Fan. *Fifita.* 2) Blow. *Busa.* 3) Forge. *dera.* *Der:* **va:t** 'smithcraft' 'kíra'. See: **vut; vu:.**

**va:t** *n.* Smithcraft. *díra.* See: **vat.**

**vàtì** *adj.* 1) Without cover (box, pot, etc.), open (door). *A bude.* See: **but búť.** 2) Undressed. *Tubabbe.* *Syn:* **múli.** 3) Empty. *Fanko.* 4) *Spec:* **vwà: vǎtì** 'sterile' 'juya'.

**ver** *Pl:* **vyá:r.** *v.t.* Insult. *Zaga.*

**və:n** *n.* Bargaining. *Ciniki.*

**vər** *v.t.* Give. *Ba.*

**vər** *on.* Describes the noise of a stone that has been thrown. *Jifa.* **Aó kúrtə** ~. He threw it.

**vərtə** *n.* Fear. *Tsoro.*

**vì:** *n.* 1) Mouth. *Baki.* 2) Edge of a blade. *Kaifi.* See: **kyorop kyoróp.** 3) Voice, language, speech. *Murya, yare.* *Ex:* **vìk Kìmsə** 'the language of B'oi village'.

**vì: a:ri** *n.* Limit. *Iyaka.*

**vì: bàtāk** *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kən voláŋ dàli.** *Gujíya sp.* See: **já:**

**vì: gì:r** *n.* Grave. *Kabari.*

**vì: kwángəŋ** *n.* Talkative. *Mai surutu.*

**vì: mòghshí** *n.* Wooing. *Neman aure; neman aure.*

**vì: nàmbóŋ** *adv.* Together. *Gaba daya.*

**vì: naptí** *adv.* Speak bluntly. *Magana baro-baro.*

**vì: nyòləm** *n.* Slip of the tongue. *Subutar baki.*

**vì: sòrghà** *n.* Broom-stick. *Marikin tsintsiya.* See: **dùsùsùr.**

**vì: vǎtì** *adv.* Very tall. *dogo; Dogo.* **Aó lú:** ~. He has grown very tall.

**vì: wùt** *n.* Gun. *Bindiga.* See: **bùghbùk.**

**vìk** *n.* See main entry: **vì:**

**vì:n** *Pl:* **vi:nsə.** *n.* 1) Hut, room. *şaki.* **Tágàrdàs yi gip** ~. The book is in the room. 2) Clan. *Zuriya.*

- vì:n àdàdà** *n.* Rectangular hut. *Adada*.
- vì:n bùp** *n.* Grass hut, cabin in the fields. *Bukka*.
- vì:n còpkèni** *n.* Shower-room. *Gidan wanka*. *Syn:* **láp còpkèni**.
- vì:n dǐ:pm** *n.* Termite hill. *Jiɓa*.
- vì:n kàlkaláj** *n.* Cobweb. *Sakar gizo-gizo*.
- vì:n va:t** *n.* Smithy. *Makera*.
- vì:n wughɨ** *n.* Hospital. *Asibiti*.
- vì:n yeslí** *n.* Bird's nest. *Gidan tsuntsu*.
- vì:nlà:dì** *n.* Church. *Coci*. *See:* **lá:dì; vì:n**.
- vì:nsó** *n.pl.* *See main entry: vì:n*.
- volaj** *n.* Groundnuts. *Gyada*. *See:* **kas**.
- voláj dàli** *n.* Bambara groundnut. *Gujiya*. *See:* **jà:**.
- voláj gǎ:ghɨ** *n.* African laburnum; drumstick tree. *Marga, gama fada*.  
*Cassia sieberiana (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)*. Shrub to tree to 16 m, usually less, with short trunk and low-branching crown. The pale yellow flowers, 35-40 cm long, appear when the tree is leafless. The English name, 'drumstick tree', refers to the persistent fruits 30-90 cm long by 1.0-1.5 cm across. *Syn:* **ghəsək**.
- voláj na: wa:slí** *n.* Early groundnut sp. *Gujiya sp.*
- vòn** *n.* Rain. *Ruwan sama*. *Der:* **vòni** 'in the rain' 'a ruwa'. *See:* **bəcìbər**.
- vòni** *n.* Year. *Shekara*.
- vòni** *adv.* *See main entry: vòn*.
- vòràɨ** *Variant: vwaràɨ. n.* Blood. *Jini*.
- vorghát** (*from: vorkát*) *Variant: vurghát. v.t.* Rub between palms. *Shafa*.
- voť** *v.t.* 1) Beat. *Duka*. *See: bəcìbər*. 2) Knead. *Cuda*. *See: vwa:t*.
- vòy** *adv.* Below. *ɗarkashi*.
- vu:** *v.t.* Blow. *Busa*. *Ex:* **vu: lát** 'blow the smithy bellows' 'zuga'. *See: vat; vut*.
- vu: mí:səɨ** *loc.* Cook soup. *Girka*.
- vu: ra:** *loc.* Disturb. *Damu*. **Cá: vu:m ra: mǎn**. It disturbs me.  
— *v.i.* Be confused, have problems. *Rikice*. *See: vù:ghèn*.
- vù:** *id.* Describes the movement of a crowd. *Yi jerin gwano*. **Tó kǐ:rí:** ~. They all ran together.
- vù:ghèn** (*from: vu:-kèn*) *n.v.* Problem. *Damuwa*. *See: vu:*.
- vùdǐ** *n.* Field cultivated by the grand-father and which his grand-children can claim when he dies. *Gona*. *Syn:* **vùlùm**.
- vulla** *n.* Tree sp. *Marken dutse*. *Grewia bicolor (Tiliaceae)*. A shrub or tree to 10 m high of the dry savanna. The bark is fibrous and used to make cordage.
- vùllà** *n.* Furrow in a farm. *Rumaniya*.
- vùlùm** *n.* Field cultivated by the grand-father and which his grand-

children can claim when he dies. *Gona sp.* *Syn:* **vùdî**.

**vum** *v.t.* 1) Snatch from sb.'s hands. *ḍwace*. *See:* **cotaghát; colghát**.

2) Marry. *Aure*. Is used for the moment when the bridegroom takes the bride away after the wedding. 3) Save. *Tsirad da*.

**Cóghjvòn yâ:n wò vumgə**. God is your saviour.

**vu:n** *n.* Grindstone. *Dutsen nika*.

**vũ:n tóngá** *n.* Hole in a flat rock used as a grindstone.

*Dutsen nikan gargajiya*.

**vundá** *v.i.* Fall. *Fadî*. *See:* **bushúk**.

**vuŋ vúŋ** *id.* Deep and wide (hole). *Zuzzurfa*. **Gì:rì túlí:** ~. The hole is very deep.

**vorí** *n.* Kaffir potato. *Rizga*. *Plectranthus esculentus (Lamiaceae)*. A cultivated plant with an edible tuber.

**vurghát** (*from:* **vurkát**) *v.t.* *See main entry:* **vorkát**.

**vùrùm** *n.* Tree sp. *ṣundu*. *Dichrostachys cinerea (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)*. A thorny shrub like an acacia, with pendulous lilac-coloured flower-spikes, and clusters of twisted pods.

**vùrù:t** *Variant:* **vùrù:t vùrù:t**. *id.* Slurping noise. *Surba*.

**Cá: gú:t wúl** ~. He kept on sipping his gruel. *Syn:* **púrt**.

**vut** *v.t.* Play, blow a musical instrument. *Busa, kidî*. *See:* **vat; vu:**

**vút** *id.* Describes the action of biting off. *Gatsa*. **Aò: ŋashí** ~. He bit it off.

**vùt** *on.* Noise of digging. *Haka*. **Cá: ðəl tə vùt vùt vùt vùt**. He kept digging.

**vùvùk** *n.* Lungs. *Huhu*.

**vùy** *id.* Emphasizes redness of the sun. *Ja-wur*. **dzàŋ à: nyolí:dfí** ~. The sun came out all red.

**vwà:** *n.* 1) Belly. *Ciki*. *See:* **slya:** 2) Pregnancy. *Ciki*.

**vwà: mámmoncí** *n.* Inguinal hernia. *Gwaiwa*.

**vwà:l** *n.* Trouble. *Rikici*.

**vwàràŋ** *n.* *See main entry:* **vòràŋ**.

**vwàshàk** *n.* Jackal. *Dila*. *Canis aureus*.

**vwà:t** *v.t.* 1) Feel. *Taba*. 2) Knead. *Cuda*. *See:* **vot**.

**vya:** *n.* Clay used to build houses. *Laka*.

**vyá:** *v.pl.* *See main entry:* **vya:**

**vyá:** *v.i.* Spend the day. *Wuni*. **Kó vyă: wuri?** Good afternoon (greeting; *Lit:* How did you (pl.) spend the day?).

**vyá:r** *v.pl.* *See main entry:* **ver**.

**vyà:rì** *n.* Baby sitter. *Mai reno*. *Syn:* **ŋa: núm vyà:rì**.



## W - w

---

- wa:** *v.t.* Perform (song, dance, funeral, etc.). *Yi (waka, rawa, jana'iza).*  
— *v.i.* Shiver, shake. *Yi bari.* See: **gèr gèr; zlà zlà.**
- wâ:** *n.* Cereal, guinea-corn (gen.). *Dawa.* *Sorghum bicolor* (Linn.) Moench. (Gramineae).
- wâk dû:** *n.* Malted guinea-corn. *Dawan giya.*
- wàhála** *From:* Ha. *n.* Suffering. *Wahala.* *Syn:* **bùngàn.**
- wâk kàdî** *n.* Millet sp. *Dawa sp.* *Lit:* 'guinea corn of dogs'.
- wághâs** (*from:* **wákâs**) *n.* Puff-adder. *Kasa.* *Syn:* **ná: wùghós.**
- wá:ken só:ya gopmnáti** *n.* Congo pea, pigeon pea.  
*Waken Turawa, waken Masar.* *Cajanus cajan* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). An erect shrub introduced from India for cultivation.
- wàkí:li** *From:* Ha. *n.* Traditional title. *Wakili.*
- walánj walánj** *id.* See main entry: **gwalánj gwalánj.**
- wá:lét** *From:* E. *n.* Wallet. *Walat.*
- wa:li** *n.* Small variety of coco yam. *Gwaza sp.*
- wàllá:hi** *From:* Ha. *excl.* I swear. *Wallahi.*
- wàndó** *From:* Ha. *n.* Trousers. *Wando.*
- wa:né:** *pro.* Very. *Sosai.* **Wa:né: kóngónì!** Very much so! (*Lit.* 'Who could tell!')
- wani** *n.* Thing. *Abu.* **Aó ngá:ghó wanêsă:n?** Did he take the thing for you?
- wá:ni** *Variant:* **wa:ní.** *pro.* So and So, put for the name of somebody you cannot or don't want to name. *Wane.*
- wá:r** *v.pl.* Select (cereal seeds). *Zaba.* See main entry: **wor.**
- wâ:r** *n.* 1) Fetish protecting farms. *Abin tsafin gona.* 2) Taboo. *Saba wa al'ada.* **Nə wá:ri à: tíni.** Touching is forbidden. See: **wó:r bəzləŋ.**
- wargida** *From:* Ha. *n.* First wife. *Uwar gida.*
- was kátkân** *n.* Grain reserve gathered by a rat in its burrow. *Iri.*
- wasí:ka** *From:* Ha. *n.* Letter. *Wasika.*
- wa:sləŋ** *n.* Rain season. *Damina.*
- wa:t** *v.ti.* Hide. *oye.* **Aò: wa:ttí: buk búk.** He was perfectly hidden.
- watká** *n.* Intestine. *Hanji.*
- wà:tò:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* That is. *Wato.*
- watsaghtó** (*from:* **watsaktó**) *n.pl.* See main entry: **wa:tsó.**
- wa:tsó** *Pl:* **watsaghtó.** *n.* 1) Sister. *Wa.* Has irregular genitive forms. *1s:* **wa:tsatn.** *2s:* **wa:tsawa.** *3s:* **wa:tsawos, wa:tsashi.** *1p:* **wa:tsawopm.** *2p:* **wa:tsawa:n.** *3p:* **wa:tsawa:səŋ.** 2) Woman's

female relative of the same clan. 'Yar uwa. See: **watsódà**; **watsóná**.

**watsódà** *n.* Aunt on the father's side. *Gwaggo*. See: **wa:tsó**.

**watsóná** *n.* Aunt on the mother's side. *Inna*. See: **wa:tsó**.

**wáy** *From: Ha. prt.* That [Particle used to introduce reported speech].  
*Wai*.

**wâ:y** *excl.* See main entry: **wáyyô**.

**wáyyô** *Variant: wâ:y. From: Ha. excl.* Ouch! *Wayyo!* Cry expressing pain (women). Can be repeated. See: **ô:y**.

**wàzí:ri** *From: Ha. n.* Vizier. *Waziri*. A traditional title. The holder can be elected chief of the village.

**wò** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Fut.

**wobák** *v.t.* Reduce to crumbs (sth brittle). *Ragargaje*.

**wobát** *adv.* Sudden, unexpected. *Ba-zata*.  
(...) **ɗaŋ mə shíshí wobát (...)** (...) as I stood up suddenly (...) *Syn: tús*.

**wóghshi** *adj.* Rough, lumpy, not smooth. *Mai kaushi*.

**Dèn gè yà:səŋwós nə wóghshi.** His heels are rough.

**Ci t́ lá:t wóghshi.** He has a rough skin. See: **kátérək**.

**wó:kací** *n.* See main entry: **ló:kací**.

**Wólngi** *n.* Saturday. *Asabar*. Named after the market day of a village of the same name, officially called Marti. *Syn: dzàŋ Wólngi*.

**wón** *det.* See main entry: **gón**.

**wǒn** *n.* Jewels (only in compound words). *Dutsen mata*.

**wǒn k̄:m** *n.* Earrings. 'Yan *kunne*.

**wǒn məmməli** *n.* Beads worn round the waist by women. *Jigida*.

**wǒn yêr** *n.* Necklace. *Abin wuya*.

**wǒn válti** *n.* Infantile diarrhoea. *Kurga*.

**wóngâl** *n.* Shea-butter tree. *Kadanya*. *Vitellaria paradoxa* (*Sapotaceae*).

**wóŋ** *Variant: woŋ. v.i.* Be wide. *Yi fadî*. *Der: woŋ wóŋ; wóŋni* 'wide' 'mai fadî'.

**woŋ wóŋ** *id.* Wide. *Mai fadî*. See: **woŋ; bələm**.

**woŋnánshi** *a.v.pl.* See main entry: **wóŋni**.

**wóŋni** *Variant: wòŋní. Pl: woŋnánshi. a.v.* Wide. (*Mai*) *fadî*. See main entry: **wóŋ**.

**wor** *Pl: wá:r. v.i.* Select (food to eat). *Zaba*.

**wôr bə̀zləŋ** *n.* Fetish protecting the house. *Abin tsafin gida*. See: **wâ:r**.

**wor kánga** *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp., farar geza*. *Combretum aculeatum* (*Combretaceae*). A shrub with white flowers (somewhat resembling hawthorn) and 4-angled fruit.

**woskát** *v.t.* Search. *Bincike*.

**wot** *v.t.* Decrease. *Rage*.

**wottsómay** *num.* Seven. *Bakwai*.

**wòyi** *pro.sbj.* 1s.Fut.Punct.

**wòyighá** (*from: wòyiká*) *pro.sbj.* 3s.Fut.Cont.

**wu:** *v.t.* Destroy, ruin. *Rushe.*

**wú:** *excl.* Expresses fear. *Tsoro.*

**wughɲ** (*from: wukn*) *n.* Medicine, witchcraft. *Magani.*

**wǔghɲ vòràɲ** *n.* Tree sp. *Bi ni da zugu* sp. *Jatropha gossypifolia* (*Euphorbiaceae*). A soft-wooded shrub with broad leaves.

**wǔghɲ wûl** *n.* Twigs of tree sp. used in the preparation of **wûl mwà:ghèn**. *Angarfa.*

**wul** *Variant: wu.* *v.t.* 1) Tell. *Ce.* 2) *Spec: wúlgân vì:* 'talk' 'yi magana'. *See: bûk bûk; bútúk bútúk.*

**wûl** *n.* Unfermented drink prepared with Guinea-corn. *Kunu.* *See: dǎlfi:t.*

**wûl mwà:ghèn** *n.* Type of **wûl** seasoned with roots and spices. *Kunun zaki.* *See: mwa:*

**wulla** *n.* Chameleon. *Hawainiya.*

**wúlnga** *n.* Provocation. *Tsokana.* *Syn: val.*

**wum** *v.t.* Feel, hear, taste. *Ji. Ra: á wúmtè.* He is angry.

— *v.i.* Be painful. *Yi zafi. Wûs cá: wum.* The boil is painful. *Syn: sli; va:*

**wumbəli** *n.* Wood beam. *Azara.*

**wùmə́n** *v.t.* *See main entry: wum.*

**wup** *v.t.* Split (wood). *Faskara.*

— *v.i.* Burst. *Fashe.*

**wúp** *Variant: wúp wúp; wúp wúp wúp.* *id.* Describes fast eating, gluttony. *Hadama. Cá: ci ngətn cíghèn wúp wúp.* He is eating greedily. **ša á vèrtè tò; yici wúp wúp wúp.** When she gave him (the food), well he ate it very fast.

**wû:pm** *n.* Charcoal. *Gawayi.*

**wupsə** *num.* Four. *Hudu.*

**wur** *v.t.* Sow fine seeds (e.g. onion, bitter tomato), by spreading them over the ground. *Zube.*

**wu:r** *n.* Mountain. *Dutse.* *See: pu:s.*

**wúr** *prt.* *See main entry: wuri.*

**wúr** *v.aux.* Almost. *Kusa. Vî:wà:səɲ tɛ wŭr tɛ môrmí.* Their words almost deceived us.

**wurba** *n.* Money. *Kudî.* *See: múkát mùkàt.*

**wurbá lǎpm** *n.* Salary. *Albashi.*

**wurá** *v.t.* Greet. *Gaisuwa.*

**wuri** *Variant: wúr.* *quest.* 1) How? *daka? Ma fi (nə) wuri?* How shall I do it? **Ma fi (nə) wúr báre:?** How shall I do? **Ma fi (nə) wúr nerəmsé tɛ gà: marághèn wá:nní e:?** How shall I do for the monkeys to stop spoiling this corn? 2) How many? *Nawa?*

**Tó fí: zàrsè wuri?** How many were they?

**wúrghât** (from: **wúrkât**) *id.* Deep-set (eyes). *Mai zurfi.*

**Yírâ: shonǎy** ~. His eyes are deep-set. *Syn: ndzúrû:t.*

**wurnga** *n.* 1) Klipspringer. *Gadar dutse. Oreotragus oreotragus.*

2) Leather rope, used for example for bows. *Igiyar fata.*

**wûs** *n.* Boil. *Maruru. Wúshi à: ga: vî:.* The boil has come to a head.  
*See: dùdùt.*

**wusl** *v.t.* Shave. *Aske. Der: wúslka* 'razor' 'aska'. *See: golaŋ golaŋ.*

**wuslár** *v.t.* Fry. *Soya.*

**wuslón** *v.i.* Quarrel. *Hargowa.*

**wúslka** *n.* Razor. *Aska. See: wusl.*

**wusúŋ** *v.i.* Be good, sweet, sharp. *Yi dadî. Aó tû:r nákdí á wúsúŋ.*  
She cooked well. **Cá: wusúŋəm món.** I like it. *Syn: pol; myak. See: wusuj wusúŋ.*

**wusuj wusúŋ** *id.* Happily. *Mai dadî.*

**Mìghá tsótngânwòpm ~ cim shí.** We are living happily with them.  
*See: wusúŋ.*

**wût** *n.* Fire. *Wuta. Spec: zhàk wùt* 'hot water' 'ruwan zafi'.

## Y - y

**yá:** *pro.sbj.* 3s.Cond.

**yá:** *Variant: cá:.* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Iprf. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

**yà:** *Variant: yǎ:; cǎ:.* *pro.sbj.* 3p.Cond.

**yǎ:** *pro.sbj.* 3p.Cond. *See main entry: yà:.*

**yaddá** *v.t.* *See main entry: yardá.*

**yáddà** *Variant: yáddî yó:ɗaŋ.* *From: Ha. rel. How. Yadda.*

**yáddî yó:ɗaŋ** *rel.* *See main entry: yó:ɗaŋ.*

**yǎ:ghŋ** (from: **yǎ:kn**) *n.* 1) Smoke. *Hayaki.* 2) Tobacco. *Taba.*

**ya:l** *v.t.* 1) Watch. *Duba.* 2) Look after. *Lura da. Aó yâ:l nó dà:gòs.* She looked after her father. *See: yel.*

**ya:lo** *From: Ha. n.* Bitter tomato. *Yalo. Solanum sp.*

**yâ:n** *pro.ind.* *See main entry: yâ:ni.*

**yâ:n** *conj.* 1) Then. *Sai.* 2) If [Unfulfilled condition]. *Da.*  
**Yâ:n tí:yi nə kyá:nîŋ dà: wùrbâtón cí mà:lí:.** If it wasn't for you, my money would have been lost.

**yâ:ni** *Variant: yâ:n.* *pro.ind.* 3s.

**yànshí** *pro.ind.* *See main entry: yâ:shí.*

**yâ:p** *n.* Type of clay used to colour inner walls in red. *Laka sp.*

**yǎ:r** *n.* Grass gen. *Ciyawa. See: tú:ghên.*

- yardá** Variant: **yerdá**; **yaddá**. From: Ha. v.i. Agree. *Yarda*.
- yá:səŋ** n. Leg, foot. *dafa*. See: **pátsə yà:səŋ**.
- yà:shí** Variant: **yàŋshí**. *pro.ind.* 3p.
- ya:sl** n. 1) Earth. *dasá*. See: **yá:sl**. 2) Country. *dasá*.
- yá:sl** *adv.* On the ground. A *kasa*. **Cighá tsótngôn** ~. He is sitting on the ground. See: **ya:sl**.
- yá:wón** *adv.* Today. *Yau*.
- yâwwà**: From: Ha. *excl.* Good! *Yauwa!*
- yà:yá** n. Elder brother. *Ya*.
- ye**: v.t. See main entry: **yel**.
- yel** Variant: **ye**:. Pl: **ya:l**. v.t. See. *Gani*. **A5 yê: slú: káwây**. He saw meat only. **Mə yá:l hǎ**. I can't see (I am blind).
- yêr** n. 1) Neck. *Wuya, kafada*. See: **jàŋyèr**; **dàŋtsàyèr**. 2) Voice. *Murya*.
- yêr ghè vì**: n. Proverb. *Karin magana*.
- yêr fuŋ** n. Cover of granary. *Murfi*.
- yêr zhù:r** n. A very tall, strong grass, used to make fences. *Ciyawa sp.* *Hyparrhenia diplandra (Gramineae)*.
- Yerba:wa** n. Yoruba. *Yarabawa*.
- yérshi gèt** Pl: **yérshi gudí**. n. Co-wife. *Kishiya*.
- yérshi gudí** n.pl. See main entry: **yérshi gèt**.
- yês** Pl: **yestá**. n. Brother. *Shakiki, kane*.
- yés da**: n. Uncle on the father's side. *Baffa*.
- yésəŋ mi:r** n. Tree sp. *Dalo*. *Combretum glutinosum (Combretaceae)*.  
A gum-yielding tree with smooth leaves and a 4-winged fruit.
- yesl** v.t. Close. *dulle*. See: **gaŋ**.
- yeslí** n. Bird gen. *Tsuntsu*.
- yestá** n.pl. See main entry: **yês**.
- yetar** n. 1) Wind. *Iska*. 2) Spirit. *Iskanci*. 3) Fever. *Zazzabi*.
- yi** v.x. Be. *Na*.
- yi prt.** punct. [*Gram*: Punctiliar appearing with nominal subjects]
- yi: pro.sbj.** 3s.Punct.
- yí prt.** Ctf. See: **cí**. [*Gram*: Counterfactual, used with nominal subjects.  
The verb appears in the simple lexical form.]
- yipká** n. Thorn. *daya*.
- yipká kázhà:r** n. See main entry: **kázhà:r**.
- yipká mbâ:p** n. Shrub sp. *Bishiya sp.*
- yipká wárdì** n. Tree sp. *şakwara*. *Acacia senegal (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)*. A thorny acacia, with spikes of white flowers and grey bark; the source of the best gum-arabic.
- yír** v.x. Own. *Ríka*.

- yîr** *n.* 1) Eye. *Ido. See: ndzúrû:t; hómngô:r; wúrkât.* 2) Face. *Fuska.*  
**yír ga:m** *Pl: yír gàm̀tsè. n.* Sorcerer. *Maye.*  
**yisóŋ** *v.ti.* Know, understand. *Sani.*  
**yó:ɗaŋ** *rel. See main entry: gyó:ɗaŋ.*  
**yúghŋ** (*from: yúkn*) *v.t.* Fill. *Cika. À: yughóy cós.* It is full to the brim. *Der: yúkni 'full' 'cikakke'.* *See: dýak dýák; pásl.*  
**yúkni** *a.v.* Full. *Cikakke.*

## Z - z

---

- zà:be** *From: Ha. n.* Election. *Zabe. Syn: bwà:ghèn.*  
**zak** *v.t.* Wish (sb. sth). *Yi wa fatan alheri. Myá: zakkə lâpm za:r.* I wish you a happy *lâpm za:r.*  
**zàghàt** (*from: zàkàt*) *n.* Yam gen. *Doya. Syn: gedí zàghàt. See: ßamlak.*  
**zá:ki** *From: Ha. n.* Lion. *Zaki.*  
**zàghrì** (*from: zàkrì*) *n.* Large-spotted genet. *Inyawara. Genetta (tigrina).*  
**zalla** *From: Ha. adv.* Only, alone. *Zalla.*  
**zà:m** *n.* Beans. *Wake.*  
**zà:má:ni** *From: Ha. n.* 1) Time. *Lokaci.* 2) Present, modern times. *Zamani.*  
**zàmba** *From: Ha. n.* Cheating. *Zamba.*  
**zànce** *From: Ha. n.* Topic of conversation, matter. *Zance.*  
**zà:ne** *From: Ha. n.* Drawing, decoration. *Zane.*  
**zàngú** *num.* Thousand. *Dubu. Ex: zàngú nàmbóŋ 'one thousand'; zàngú mbə̀sləŋ 'two thousand'.*  
**Za:r** *Pl: Zàrsè. n.* *Za:r. Basaye.*  
**za:r** *Pl: zàrsè. n.* Human being. *Mutum. Der: na:za:ri 'properly' 'na maza'.*  
**zàràŋ** *Variant: zərèŋ. id.* 1) Describes sth. dangling. *Rabe-rabe. À: ngabí:dí ~.* He was hanging down [from the tree]. 2) Describes the rustling noise of a big gown. *Fil-fil-fil. À: ca: tí: ~.* He had put his big gown on.  
**zà:ri** *n.* Right. *Dama. Ex: yá:səŋ zà:rêtn 'my right foot'; tēpm zà:ri 'the road on the right'.*  
**Zàrsè** *n.pl. See main entry: Za:r.*  
**zárto** *From: Ha. n.* Saw. *Zarto.*  
**zày** *n.* Locust. *Fara.*  
**zə̀ngəl** *n.* Bat. *Jemage.*  
**zərèŋ** *id. See main entry: zàràŋ.*

**zèri** *From: Ha. n. Thread. Zare.*

**zèri vì:** *n. Tribal marks on cheek, fanning from the corner of the mouth.*

*Shasshawa. Syn: slá:ghôn vì:. See: belle.*

**zèrì zèrì** *id. Hanging down. Yi reto. Cá: zhìghót ~. It's hanging down, fluttering limply. Syn: kótí kètí; rètí rètí.*

**zhà** *n. Water. Ruwa. Spec: zhà mbòr 'water mixed with flour' 'ruwan gari'; zhà ngá:li 'pure water' 'ruwa mai tsabta'; zhàk njirí 'cold water' 'ruwan sanyi'; zhàk wùt; zhàk và:ghònì 'hot water' 'ruwan zafi'. See: cǐw.*

**zhàk dǔ:m** *n. Honey. Ruwan zuma.*

**zhàk gálú:ra** *adj. Blue. Shudí. Lit: 'water of gálú:ra'.*

*Lô:dn nə zhàk gálú:rey. My shirt is blue. Ex:*

*lú: zhàk gálú:ra wón 'a blue shirt'.*

**zhàk mà:m** *n. Milk. Nono.*

**zhàk mǎ:tn** *n. Tree sp. Yandí. Ficus abutifolia (Moraceae).*

**zhàk mbàslkènì** *n. Thirst. dishirwa.*

**zhàk nǎ:lle** *adj. Dark brown. Ruwan makuba.*

**zhàk pà:tsó** *adj. Green (Lit. 'water of leaf'). Kore.*

**zhàk ra:s** *adj. Yellow (Lit. 'water of locust-bean-tree'). Rawaya.*

**zhàk sôl** *n. Sperm. Maniyyi.*

**zhàk** *n. See main entry: zhà.*

**zha:ki** *Variant: jwa:ki. From: Ha. n. Donkey. Jaki. See: hà:'ú:*

**zhák wâ:lá** *n. Cattle egret. Balbela. Ardeola (Bubulcus) ibis.*

**zhantá:ra** *n. Harrier hawk. Shaho sp. Polyboroides radiatus.*

**Zhà:r** *Pl: Zhersó. n. Member of the Ja:r tribe. Bajari.*

**zhátǎl** *n. Maggots that breed in urine. Tsutsa.*

**zhèdî** *n. Mosquito. Sauro. See: mbáp zhèdî.*

**zhèdú:rí** *n. Castor oil plant. Zurman. Ricinus communis (Euphorbiaceae). A tall shrub with large broad leaves and erect racemes of spiny capsules containing the seeds from which castor oil is made; commonly planted in compounds or growing in waste places.*

**zhèlàngshi** *adj.pl. See main entry: zhèlì.*

**zhèlèṃ** *n. Tears. Hawaye. Ka gi: ṅa: mwâ:n ka ngwá:r ~. If you lose a son, you will cry.*

**zhèlì** *Pl: zhèlàngshi. adj. Red. Ja. Der: zhèlì zhèlì 'reddish' 'ja-ja'. See: larlár; nju: njú:*

**Zhersó** *n.pl. See main entry: Zhà:r.*

**zhetí** *n. Grasshopper. Fara.*

**zhětn** *n. Ants gen. Cinnaka.*

**zhětn kû:r** *n. Ant sp. Cinnaka sp. Black and red average-sized ants, living in the plant Gardenia erubescens. Is noted for raising its abdomen.*

**zhětn ɲa:rá** *Variant: zhětn na: ɲa:rá.* *n.* Ant sp. *Cinnaka sp.* Black biting ants living inside the branches of trees (e.g. locust-bean trees, etc.).

**zhětn ɲá:shi** *n.* Ant sp. *Cinnaka sp.* *Lit:* 'biting ants'.

**zhî:** *n.* Leopard, panther. *Damisa.*

**zhi: vòràŋ** *n.* Nose bleeding. *Haɓo.*

**zhìbèr** *n.* Generic name for maggots, worms and caterpillars. *Tsutsa ; gizaka.*

**zhìbèr bòm** *n.* Caterpillar of the fig-tree *Ficus syringifolia* (Hausa *durumi*). *Gizaka sp.*

**zhìbèr gwǎ:m** *n.* Caterpillar of fig-tree *Ficus gnaphalocarpa* (Hausa *baure*). *Gizaka sp.*

**zhìbèr lèrti** *n.* Caterpillar of the fig-tree *Ficus Thonningii* (Hausa *cediya*). *Gizaka sp.*

**zhìbèr vwà:** *n.* Tapeworm. *Tsila.*

**zhìghát** (from: **zhikót**) *v.t.* Shake. *Kada.* *See: kátí kàtì; ràtì ràtì; zèri zèrì.*

**zhi:l** *n.* The top part of a ridgerow on a farm. *Kunya.*

**zhìmina** *From: Ha. n.* Ostrich. *Jimina.*

**zhi:n** *n.* Womb, placenta. *Mabiyiya.*

**zhi:n** *n.* Tree sp. with sweet berries. *Lemun tsuntsu, gizaki. Carissa edulis (Apocynaceae).* A scrambling shrub with black sweet berries.

**zhìngìrmà** *From: Ha. n.* Secretary bird. *Tsuntsu sp. Sagittarius serpentarius.*

**zhipti** *n.* 1) Shadow. *Inuwa.* 2) Photograph. *Hoto.* 3) Soul. *Kurwa.*

**zhìrgi** *From: Ha. n.* Any type of vehicle: boat, train, aeroplane. *Jirgi.*

**zhìrì** *n.* Onion flower. *Furen albasa.* *Syn: dərí.*

**zhì:səŋ** *n.* Spotted eagle-owl. *Mujiya. Bubo africanus.*

**zhit** *v.* *See main entry: git.*

**zhódí gès** *n.* Clitoris. *šan tsaka.*

**zhóghŋ** (from: **zhókn**) *v.i.* Smell. *Yi wari.* *See: ngùm ngùm.*

**zhòghŋ** (from: **zhòkn**) *n.* Smell. *Wari, kunshi.*

**zhóp** *id.* *See main entry: ndjóp.*

**zhyòdí** *n.* *See: mbáp zhèdí.*

**zla:**<sub>1</sub> *v.t.* 1) Scatter. *Watsa.* 2) Sow (acha). *Shuka (acca).*

**zla:**<sub>2</sub> *v.i.* Get stuck. *Makale. Aś zlá:y dfa bí:li.* She got stuck in the doorway.

**zlâghɓàr** (from: **zlâknbàr**) *n.* Tick. *Kaska.*

**zla:lar** *v.caus.* *See main entry: zlar.*

**zlám** *v.i.* Return from. *Fito. Aś zlámdí né na:r* He came back from hunting.

**zlàmbàr** *n.* Whip. *Bulala.*



**zlandár** *v.t.* Spread out (arms, legs, fingers) across a place. *Baza.*

**zlar** *Variant: zlalár. v.caus.* 1) Split (a calabash), open up (the belly of a slaughtered animal). *Fasa, bara. Spec: zlar vì: 'shout' 'yi ihu'.*  
2) Help across. *detarad da. Mbí: kunín à: zlalár.* Help this child across.

**zlàr**<sub>1</sub> *n.* Dance. *Rawa. See: njêr njêr.*

**zlàr ku:ra** *n.* Dance sp. danced with bundles of iron tied around the ankles. *Rawa sp.*

**zlàr**<sub>2</sub> *n.* Behaviour, character. *Hali.*

**zlarí** *n.* Side of a river, valley or town. *hayi. Ex: zlarí Gimsà 'around Gimsa'.*

— *adv.* Across (the river). *Haye.*

**Tá wú tu kə mánni Púji ki gwà: nə mən zларыô:** They said you should go to Tafawa Balewa, you are from the other side of the river.

**zlà:t** *n.* Black acha. *Aburu. Digitaria iburua (Gramineae).* A grass cultivated as cereal. *See: cit.*

**zla:tó** *v.ti.* Tear, be torn. *Tsage. Aó zla:tótí:* He tore it up.

**Ló:dn zla:tóy.** My shirt is torn. *See: fũ:k.*

**zlàzlar** *id.* Shiver (with cold). *ari. Cá: wa: ~.* He is shivering with cold.  
*Syn: gèr gèr.*

**zlè:** *n.* *See main entry: zlək.*

**zlèy** *Variant: zlè: n.* *See main entry: zlək.*

**zlək** *Variant: zlay. prep.* In the middle of. *Tsakiyar. Ex: zlək ndè:r, zlək nàmtsó 'in the middle of the bush'.*

**zləlar** *Variant: zləllár. v.caus.* Stop. *Tsayar. See: zló:r.*

**zləllár** *v.caus. See main entry: zləlar.*

**zləndó** *v.t.* Move around, exchange. *Juya.*

**zləŋsə** *n.* Each other. *Juna. See: zli:*

**zləŋsə bəlì** *n.* Winged termite. *Gina.*

**zləpm** *v.t.* Cover. *Rufe. Zàrsè tà: slón zləpm mur ghá fò:tó.* People came and gathered round the photographer. *Spec: zləpm vì: 'keep silent' 'rufe bakí'.*

**zləpm** *n.* Guinea-fowl. *Zabo. Numida meleagris.*

**zló:r** *v.i.* Stand still, stop. *Tsaya. Caus: zləlar; zləllár 'stop' 'tsayar'.* *See: tək tək.*

**zlərndó** *v.i.* Snore. *Yi minshari.*

**zlát** *id.* Describes a fat person. *ulbul. Aó tsətnni ~.* He plumped himself into the chair.

**zli:** *n.* Body. *Jiki. Der: zlək 'in the middle' 'tsakar'; zləŋsə 'each other' 'juna'.*

**zli:** *v.t.* 1) Remove. *Cire. See: dəghát.* 2) Smell. *Sansana. Hum: zli:ghən zhòghy ya:sl 'Muslim prayer' 'salla'.*

**zlongà** *n.* 1) Marrow. *Kabushi*. 2) Brain. *dwakwalwa*.

**zlop** *Pl: zlwá:p. v.t.* Prick. *Soke*.

**zlu** *v.i.* Disappear. *áata. Dzàṅ gón kúskè zhà yi: zluwa:?* Bad water never disappears. (proverb) *See: gibák.*

**zlu:**<sub>1</sub> *v.t.* Suck. *Tsutsa*.

**zlu:**<sub>2</sub> *v.ti.* Be tight, tighten (skin of drum). *ṣaure. Aś zlù: gùlè:shí.* He tightened the drum.

**zlor** *v.t.* 1) Plant. *Dashe*. 2) Pile up, gather. *Jibga. See: dumbít.*

**zlot** *v.t.* Demolish, cause (building) to fall down. *Rushe*.

**zlùt zlùt** *id.* Describes the noise of pounding, beating. *Rim. Cá: ðutə ~.* He beat him boom boom. *Syn: búk; girt girt.*

**zlwá:p** *v.pl.* *See main entry: zlop.*

**zlyá:m** *v.i.* Stroll. *Yi yawo. Mə slí: zlà:mgəni!* Let's go for a walk!

**zlyàngàt zlyàngàt** *id.* Describes sb. limping. *Yi dīngishi.*

**zlyàṅ** *n.* One membrane, hour-shaped drum beaten with hands. *Kotso.*

**zlyàṅdi** *n.* Branch. *Reshe*.

**zlya:t** *v.t.* Write. *Rubuta*.

**zobbè** *From: Ha. n.* Ring. *Zobe*.

**zok**<sub>1</sub> *v.i.* 1) Rush. *Daggauta*. 2) Produce many flowers for a tree (e.g. locust-bean tree) without guarantee of giving fruit. *Yi fure*.

**zok**<sub>2</sub> *v.t.* Disturb sb. who is eating, by getting too close, begging for a share of the meal (said of dogs and children). *Roka*.

**zòṅ** *n.* Harnessed antelope. *Mazo. Tragelophus scriptus.*

**zor** *v.t.* Drain off by filtering through a basket. *Tatse*.

**zòròp zòròp** *id.* Describes sth. limp, hanging down. *Mai yaushi.*

**Kə yísəṅ valəpm ṅá:?** **Ka sló tu ghá gya: gwà:s lúghút lùghút ts əní. Nə zhèlì zòròp zòròbí:.** Do you know *valəpm*? You will find it plenty growing on trees like this. It's red, all hanging down.

**zùghṅ** (*from: zùkn*) *n.* 1) Sacrifice. *Hadaya*. 2) Traditional medicine. *Maganin gargajiya*. 3) Sorcerer. *Maye, boka*.

**zùktùr** *n.* Thicket. *Kurmi. Syn: lôt.*

**zùghùghù** (*from: zùkùkù*) *id.* Tall. *Mai tsayi. Tə shí:dí ~.* They towered into the room.

**zumbít** *id.* Very tall. *Mai tsawo.*

**Sé: de: lú:, tá ndə:r tá:gya gón məní:.** **Tô: tə mán câ: tə mən ~,** **ammá: bà: kə ṅantsəgháy hṅ.** As for the dress, they will make some hat. They will make it very high, but without any wood in it.

**zu:n** *v.t.* Crowd round sb. *Yi matsi.*

**zu:n** *n.* Hyrax, rock dassie. *Rema. Procavia capensis.*

**zùntùṅ** *id.* Describes a prominent mouth or skull. *Turo. Ex: gəsgingər ~ 'a pointed back of the head'; vî: ~ 'big mouth (insult)'*.

**zupm** *v.i.* Squat. *Tsuguna. Syn: gyoghát.*

**zù:ríya**

**zúwa**

**zù:ríya** *From: Ha. n. Clan. Zuriya.*

**zùrzùr** *id. Numerous. Mai òmbin yawa. Cǎ: lǎ:pshí ~ káwây. They all followed him. Syn: bí:r bí:r.*

**zúwa** *From: Ha. prep. Towards. Zuwa*

ENGLISH – ZA:R

INDEX



## A - a

- aardvark *n.* **dànkíná.**  
 able *v.aux.* **kó:m**; *v.t.* **dýá.**  
 about *prep.* **dur ghó**; *prep.* **nó.**  
 above *adv.* **gà:mì**; *n.* **coghḡ.**  
 abscess *n.* **gyòghdí.**  
 abundantly *id.* **mbúl mbùl.**  
 acacia nilotica *n.* **gàmà:ruwa.**  
 acacia tortilis *n.* **gwàlànḡ.**  
 acacia (white -) *n.* **kúra:má.**  
 acha (black -) *n.* **zlà:t.**  
 acha (white -) *n.* **cit.**  
 across *adv.* **zlarí.**  
 adder *n.* **ná:wùghós**; *n.* **wághâs.**  
 adultery *n.* **mbəlló.**  
 advise *v.t.* **sə:t.**  
 adze *n.* **shéłbi.**  
 after *conj.* **ci ɗa**, *see:* **ɗa**; *conj.* **ɗan.**  
 again *adv.* **ɗaɗa**; *v.aux.* **sa:ké.**  
 agama *n.* **da:bàràndí.**  
 agitation *n.* **mbuluḡ.**  
 agree *v.i.* **yardá.**  
 ah *excl.* **á<sub>1</sub>.**  
 alcohol *n.* **dũ:**; *n.* **mbùrsándi.**  
 all *adv.* **burúk**; *adv.* **ɗebát**; *det.* **káp**; *id.* **kelák**; *prt.* **bát.**  
 almost *v.aux.* **ḡal**; *v.aux.* **wúr.**  
 alone *adv.* **zalla.**  
 already *v.aux.* **rigá**; *v.aux.* **tabá.**  
 also *conj.* **kúmá.**  
 although *conj.* **kó:dà shí kê.**  
 ambush *n.* **ɗá:ko**; *v.t.* **mu:t.**  
 Angas *n.* **Ngas.**  
 anger *id.* **fwá:t fwà:t**; *n.* **slítáyèr.**
- angry *id.* **barandánḡ**; *id.* **nyaḡ nyánḡ**; *v.imp.* **sli:**; *v.t.* **mbok**; *v.t.* **wum.**  
 animal *n.* **dabbà**; *n.pl.* **sluḡsó**, *see:* **slû:**  
 animal (wild ~) *n.* **slûk nám̄tsə**, *see:* **slû:**  
 annoy *v.t.* **fír.**  
 annoyance *n.* **loḡsə.**  
 answer *v.t.* **ndi.**  
 antbear *n.* **dànkíná.**  
 antelope *n.* **gàda.**  
 antelope sp. *n.* **bànḡ**; *n.* **zòḡ.**  
 ants *n.* **zhětn.**  
 ants sp. *n.* **dí:pm**; *n.* **ná:gəzzlèḡ ga:mì**; *n.* **ríḡrḡḡ**; *n.* **shî:s<sub>1</sub>**; *n.* **slwâ:s.**  
 anus *n.* **ḡir mbùptí**, *see:* **ḡi:r.**  
 anyway *prt.* **ɓár.**  
 apologize *v.i.* **ndá:t.**  
 apprentice *n.* **ḡá:la.**  
 approach *v.i.* **ndok.**  
 argument *n.* **mú:su.**  
 arm *n.* **tâ:s.**  
 armpit *n.* **ḡip muḡ**, *see:* **ḡip.**  
 arrive *v.dir.* **mbwá:ɗi**; *v.x.* **máni.**  
 arrogance *loc.* **mbítə ga:m.**  
 arrogant *v.i.* **bə:n.**  
 arrow *n.* **ɓótsə pî:s**, *see:* **ɓótsə.**  
 arrowhead *n.* **pî:s.**  
 as *conj.* **ci ɗa**, *see:* **ɗa**; *conj.* **ɗan.**  
 as for *prt.* **kwà:**  
 as if *conj.* **ɗan tu**, *see:* **ɗan**; *conj.* **kutu.**  
 as to *prt.* **kò:**  
 ashes *n.* **ɓíslâr.**  
 aside *adv.* **laḡshí.**

ask *v.t.* **cet**.  
 astringent *v.i.* **kurbá**.  
 at *prep.* **ḏa**; *prep.* **ká**; *prt.* **káy**.  
 at all *id.* **sám**.  
 atishoo *on.* **hóttšèy**.  
 attack *v.t.* **gyoŋ**; *v.t.* **nda**.

attic *n.* **gàlì**.  
 aunt *n.* **watsédà**; *n.* **watsóná**.  
 aunt sp. *n.* **gàrà:nyí**.  
 awkward *id.* **káláŋ kàlàŋ**.  
 awl *n.* **kùré:she**.  
 axe *n.* **rô:m**.

## B - b

baa *on.* **mâ**.  
 baboon *n.* **fwǎghŋ**.  
 baby *n.* **jèrí:ri**; *n.* **jínjiri**.  
 baby sitter *n.* **vyà:rì**.  
 baby sitting *loc.*  
   **númgân ḡá**; *see:* **num**.  
 bachelor *n.* **gù:rì**.  
 back *adv.* **ká:ri**; *n.* **kâ:r**.  
 bad *adj.* **kúskè**; *v.t.* **ngya:**.  
 bad luck *n.* **gìrghèni**.  
 Bada *n.* **Mbât**.  
 bag *n.* **jìgha**; *n.* **taraj**.  
 bald *v.i.* **tut**.  
 ball *n.* **gurnyi**; *n.*  
   **kâr nàghàt**; *see:* **kâr**.  
 Bambara groundnut *n.*  
   **voláŋ dàlì**; *see:* **volaj**.  
 Bambara groundnut sp. *n.* **akú**;  
   *n.* **bì:dí**; *n.* **ḡà:lá**; *n.* **dá:ma**; *n.*  
   **fála:ri**; *n.* **gàlargà**; *n.* **jáŋri**;  
   *n.* **shó:ri**; *n.*  
   **vi: bàtâk**; *see:* **vi:**.  
 bamboo *n.* **góra**.  
 banana *n.* **àyàbà**.  
 bandicoot *n.* **gèrtál**.  
 bangle *n.* **sá:ri**.  
 bank (river ~) *n.* **bílâ:r**; *n.*  
   **ḡílâ:r**; *n.* **ḡî:lzhà**.  
 baobab *n.* **dòt**.  
 barbet *n.* **dà:ku**; *n.* **kú:de:kú**.  
 bare foot *id.* **mbêp mbêp**.  
 bargaining *n.* **və:n**.

bark (n) *n.* **kóbò**; *n.*  
   **târ mbàslàŋ**.  
 bark off *v.t.* **pul**.  
 bark (v) *on.* **hâwhâw**; *v.i.* **báŋ**;  
   *v.i.* **mba:₂**.  
 basin *n.* **mi:s**.  
 basket *n.* **bùŋli**.  
 basket sp. *n.* **matankadí**; *n.*  
   **pəktóri**.  
 bat *n.* **pidí**; *n.* **zèngèl**.  
 batteur eagle *n.* **ḏa: gáfa**.  
 battery *n.* **bátîr**.  
 be *prep.* **ḏa**; *prt.* **kən**; *prt.* **kəndí**;  
   *prt.* **nə**; *v.x.* **yì**.  
 beads *n.* **məmmáli**; *n.*  
   **wǒn məmmáli**; *see:* **wǒn**.  
 beam *n.* **wumbəli**.  
 beans *n.* **shémḡâk**; *n.* **zà:m**.  
 bear child *v.t.* **ḡwa:**.  
 beard *n.* **bubzèŋ**.  
 beat *id.* **gùrghèt gùrghèt**; *id.*  
   **kócík kècìk**; *id.* **zlùt zlùt**; *on.*  
   **kúp kúp**; *v.t.* **daká**; *v.t.* **dat**;  
   *v.t.* **ḡu**; *v.t.* **li:**; *v.t.* **mbwa:**; *v.t.*  
   **vot**.  
 beautiful *adj.* **nda:rá**; *id.*  
   **ḡósàràŋ**; *id.* **njêr njêr**; *n.v.*  
   **ndaràghên**; *v.i.* **ndará**.  
 because *conj.* **dón**; *n.* **ga:m**.  
 because of *prep.*  
   **á dùl (ga:m) gá**; *see:* **á dùl**;  
   *prep.* **á kâm**.  
 become *v.i.* **na:₁**.

bed *n.* **dàndàl**; *n.*

**lâp mbùt**, *see: lâp*.

bedbug *n.* **mbámsslə**.

bee *n.* **dũ:m**.

bee keeper *n.*

**mur ghó bə̀ndə̀ dũ:m kótká nì**.

beehive *n.*

**bə̀ndə̀ dũ:m**, *see: bə̀ndə̀*.

beer *n.* **dũ:**.

beer sp. *n.* **jíko**; *n.* **pító**.

before *conj.* **kà:fín**.

befriend *v.t.* **sop**.

beg *v.i.* **kará**; *v.t.* **zok<sub>2</sub>**.

begin *v.i.* **fa:rá**.

behaviour *n.* **ha:li**; *n.* **zlàr<sub>2</sub>**.

belch *v.i.* **gə:sl**.

belief *n.* **lámí:ri**.

bell *n.* **kàrarrawa**.

bellows *n.* **lât vat**, *see: lâ:t*.

belly *n.* **vwà:**.

below *adv.* **vòy**.

bench *n.* **gàlàŋ**; *n.* **kúmbûr**.

bend *v.i.* **shit**; *v.t.* **nak**; *v.ti.* **ngu:**.

beni seed *n.* **gàmbà**.

bent *v.i.* **ngomdó**.

between *prep.* **tsàkà:ní**.

biceps *n.* **gyàŋ**.

bicycle *n.* **kè:ke**.

big *adj.* **dàdà:s**; *adj.* **də̀llók**; *adj.*

**nàs**; *adj.* **ngótsə**; *adj.* **vàrì**; *id.*

**gə̀zzləŋ**; *id.* **gùslkət**; *id.* **mít**;

*id.* **mulúk**; *id.* **zùntùŋ**; *n.*

**ngójiki**; *v.i.* **baŋláj**; *v.i.* **lu:**.

Bijim *n.* **Kulúŋ**.

billarzia *n.*

**bes và:ghə̀nì**, *see: bes*.

billow *v.t.* **kat<sub>2</sub>**; *v.t.* **slet**.

bird gen. *n.* **yeslí**.

bird sp. *n.* **cólák**; *n.* **da: jîw**; *n.*

**də̀lləkci**; *n.* **də̀ri**; *n.* **gìndám**;

*n.* **gúya:yá**; *n.* **kokók**; *n.*

**mbara:t**; *n.* **na: kiri**.

birth (give ~) *v.i.* **shi:**.

biscuit *n.* **bə̀skít**.

bishop *n.* **da: jîw**.

bite *id.* **gásl**; *v.t.* **ŋas**.

bite off *id.* **mbút**; *id.* **vút**; *on.*

**fũ:k**; *on.* **fwă:k**.

bitter *v.i.* **báŋ**.

bitterleaf *n.* **lagándi**; *n.*

**na: báŋni**.

black *adj.* **jì:**; *id.* **dip díp**; *id.*

**kuluk kúlúk**; *id.* **kutkút**; *v.i.*

**dip**.

blackish *adj.* **jì: jì:**, *see: jì:*

blacksmith *n.* **mákerí**.

blade *n.* **gam kákdí**.

blanket *n.* **bàrgo**; *n.* **gòdò**.

blaze *id.* **bə̀rət**; *id.* **hə̀ləp hə̀ləp**;

*v.i.* **lə:tsə**.

bleary-eyed *id.* **mbə̀slə̀r**.

bleating *on.* **myá:'à:**.

bleeding *n.* **zhi: vòràŋ**.

blind *id.* **hə̀mngə̀r**; *n.* **dwă:n**; *v.i.*

**dwă:n**.

blindness *n.v.* **dwà:ngə̀n**.

block *n.* **bə̀lò:k**.

blood *n.* **vòràŋ**.

blood vessel *n.*

**tə̀pm vòràŋ**, *see: tə̀pm*.

bloom *v.i.* **zok<sub>1</sub>**.

blow *on.* **fù:t**; *v.i.* **fot**; *v.t.* **vat**;

*v.t.* **vu:**.

blow (v) *v.t.* **sha:**.

blue *adj.*

**zhàk gəlú:ra**, *see: zhà*.

blunt *id.* **gùpsək**.

bluntly *adv.* **vì: naptí**, *see: vì:*

boat *n.* **zhirgi**.

body *n.* **zli:**.

Boghom *n.* **Burma:wa**.

B'oi *n.* **Tímsə**.



boil *n.* mázhìmshì; *n.* ngápknì;  
*n.* wûs; *v.i.* slè.  
 bone *n.* mô̄t.  
 bone setter *n.*  
 mur ghó dàpkènì.  
 book *n.* tágàrda.  
 boom *id.* gírt; *on.* bèm.  
 Bororo *n.* Bòlò:ri.  
 borrow *v.t.* kap.  
 bottle *n.* kwalba.  
 bottom *n.* gè̄s; *n.* mbúpti.  
 bow *n.* mām<sub>1</sub>; *v.i.* ngúp.  
 bow down *v.t.* ngu:.  
 bowl *n.* gàn̄zə; *n.* gìpm.  
 bow-legged *v.i.* bok.  
 box *n.* àkwà:tì; *n.* pà̄nko.  
 boxing *n.* kú̄mci.  
 boy *n.* kún; *n.* ŋa: mwâ:n.  
 boyfriend *n.* móghshi.  
 braid *v.t.* tu:.  
 brain *n.* zlòngà.  
 brake *n.* b̄rki.  
 bran *n.* fwa:lí.  
 branch *n.*  
 gazlarnyí gwà:s, *see:* gazlár;  
*n.* zlyañdi.  
 branch (v) *v.i.* gazlár; *v.i.* gya:;  
*v.i.* kok.  
 brassiere *n.* t̄è:rè mà:m.  
 brave *n.* m̄m̄wâ:n.  
 break *id.* kóf; *v.t.* kwa:p; *v.t.*  
 tsal.  
 breast *n.* m̄â:m.  
 breathe *v.i.* s̄ə:.  
 brick *n.* b̄rki.  
 bridge *n.* gadà.  
 bridle *n.* lànzá:mi; *n.*  
 ngə̄tn lànzá:mi, *see:* ngə̄tn.

brimming *id.* c̄əs.  
 bring *v.caus.* mbwa:lár; *v.t.*  
 l̄é:rdí.  
 bring about *v.caus.* shishyár.  
 bring out *v.caus.* nyolár.  
 broom *n.* sorgha.  
 brother *n.* yēs.  
 brown *adj.*  
 zhàk n̄á:lle, *see:* zhà.  
 bubbling *on.* gùlùs gùlùs.  
 bucket *n.* bo:kítì; *n.* gù:ga.  
 buffalo *n.* léran̄.  
 build *v.t.* nal.  
 bulb *n.* ḡəl̄ó:p; *n.* mbû:sl.  
 bullet *n.* h̄arsá:shi.  
 bundle *n.* ga:m.  
 buoy *n.* kùlùg.  
 burial *n.* ḡi:ghèn zar, *see:* gi:  
 burn *v.i.* ḡé:pm; *v.t.* va:.  
 burning *id.* slw̄ã:t.  
 burnt *id.* kuđuk kuđúk.  
 burp *on.* h̄è:.  
 burrow *n.* l̄əp mbùt, *see:* l̄əp.  
 burst *id.* k̄əb̄ák; *id.* pwâ:; *v.i.*  
 bya:sl<sub>2</sub>; *v.i.* wup.  
 bush *n.* nd̄ê:r.  
 bush fowl *n.* tákwá:rà.  
 business *n.* já:ri.  
 but *conj.* àmmá:.  
 butcher *n.*  
 mur ghó nyá:rḡh̄ên slú:.  
 butchering *n.* pá:wa.  
 butter *n.* n̄áb̄àm.  
 butterfly *n.* slú:tn.  
 buttocks *n.*  
 k̄âr mbùptí, *see:* k̄âr.  
 buy *v.t.* f̄ə:t; *v.t.* đí:p.

## C - c

cabin *n.* vì:n f̄ùp, *see:* vì:n.

cactus *n.* gasáŋ.

**cactus sp.**

cactus sp. *n.*  
**gasáŋ zlàndì**, *see: gasáŋ; n. ngarí.*  
 cake sp. *n. sukti.*  
 cakes (groundnut ~) *n.*  
**ba:kúru.**  
 calabash *n. kot; n. pya:ða.*  
 calabash piece *n. ngéertsə kot.*  
 calabash sp. *n. kwalá:t; n. puŋdí.*  
 calf *n. dù:p; n. nélbì.*  
 call *v.t. cim; v.t. ta:.*  
 camel *n. rà:kumi.*  
 candle *n. kéndâr.*  
 canoe *n. gipm kàdì, see: gipm; n. kòlé kòlé.*  
 cap *n. tá:gya.*  
 car *n. mó:ta.*  
 careful *excl. shó: shò:.*  
 careless *id. tús.*  
 carelessly *id. bughdúk; id. láskâr.*  
 carpenter *n. ka:fínta.*  
 carpentry *v.t. slet.*  
 carry *v.t. kə:n; v.t. nat.*  
 cartilage *n. na: ngárás ngàràs.*  
 cartridge *n. hàrsá:shi.*  
 cashew *n. kà:shù:.*  
 cassava *n.*  
**gedí mbă:l**, *see: gedí.*  
 cassava flour *n. gà:rí.*  
 castor oil *n. zhèdu:rí.*  
 cat *n. kúle; n. mú:s.*  
 cat (wild ~) *n. tsólá:dì.*  
 catch *excl. cák; id. háp; v.t. gop; v.t. ngap.*  
 caterpillar *n. zhìbàr.*  
 Catholic *n. Káktórak.*  
 cause *n. dàl:li.*  
 cause (v) *v.caus. shishyár.*  
 cave *n. tur:1.*  
 celebration *n. bìki; n. dúr.*

**church**

centipede *n. na: gún nji:rí.*  
 cereal *n. wâ:.*  
 cereal sp. *n. bànkâwra; n. cit; n. dagh mí:səŋ; n. dàghà; n. gúmbyăŋ; n. wâk kàdì.*  
 certainly *prt. lalláy.*  
 chaff *n. káptə.*  
 chain *n. sárka.*  
 chair *n. da:n.*  
 chalk *n. mbôr.*  
 challenge *excl. shók; v.pl. ɲá:s.*  
 chameleon *n. wulla.*  
 change *v.t. canjá.*  
 character *n. zlàr<sub>2</sub>.*  
 charcoal *n. wù:pm.*  
 charm *n. mágàghtàk.*  
 chase *v.t. do:sá.*  
 chatter *n. sù:rú:tu.*  
 chatting *n. tá:dí.*  
 cheap *id. kəŋrəŋ.*  
 cheapness *n. àrha.*  
 cheating *n. zàmba.*  
 cheek *n. kongá:.*  
 chest *n. gə:p.*  
 chew the cud *v.t. du:m.*  
 chick *n. mbúr mbũ:.*  
 chicken *n. gèri.*  
 chief *n. gùŋ; n. hukúma.*  
 chief (religious ~) *n. səŋwa:rí.*  
 chieftainship *n. guŋdó.*  
 child *n. ɲá:.*  
 childhood *n.*  
**ngətn mə:ri**, *see: ngətn.*  
 chillies *n. àtá:roko; n. bàrkúnda; n. tàttà:sày.*  
 chin *n. ngyopti.*  
 chisel *n. kurfí.*  
 choke *v.t. njak.*  
 choose *v.t. bwa:.*  
 chop *v.t. dzák.*  
 Christmas *n. Kármâs.*  
 church *n. vìnla:dì.*

**circumcise**

circumcise *v.t.* **səŕó**.  
 civet *n.* **mburí**.  
 clan *n.* **vì:n**; *n.* **zù:ríya**.  
 clay *n.* **gùrngà**; *n.* **vya:**; *n.* **yâ:p**.  
 clean *adj.* **nda:rá**; *v.i.* **ndará**; *v.t.*  
**ndə:r**; *v.t.* **sa:t**.  
 cleanliness *n.* **sápta**.  
 clean-shaven *id.* **golaŋ golaŋ**;  
*id.* **gwaləŋ gwaləŋ**.  
 clearly *id.* **kəreŋ kərəŋ**; *id.*  
**kotá**; *id.* **pát pát**.  
 clever *v.i.* **saghát**.  
 climb *v.caus.* **talár**; *v.i.* **ta**; *v.t.*  
**tací**.  
 climber (tree) *n.* **kámtákàdì**.  
 clitoris *n.* **dede:re**; *n.* **zhódí gəs**.  
 close *id.* **dáp**; *v.t.* **dwá:n**; *v.t.*  
**yesl**.  
 clothes *n.* **gu:ru**; *n.* **lû:**; *n.*  
**tsóma**.  
 cloud *n.* **dùndù:ri**; *n.* **kúrvòn**.  
 club *n.* **nángolé**; *n.* **ngulki**.  
 club sp. *n.* **mbúluŋ**.  
 coarse *id.* **gèbzhəŋ**.  
 cob *n.* **mà:rí:ri**.  
 cobra *n.* **bəshi**.  
 cobweb *n.*  
**vì:n kàlkaləŋ**, *see:* **vì:n**.  
 cock *n.* **da: túrshi**.  
 cock-a-doodle-doo *on.*  
**kùk kùrú:t kùru:t**.  
 cockroach *n.* **bəghri**.  
 coco yam *n.* **wa:lì**.  
 cold *a.v.* **njíri**; *n.* **mâ:tn**; *v.i.*  
**njíró**.  
 coldness *n.v.* **njíróghên**.  
 colour *n.* **kála**.  
 comb *v.t.* **sak**.  
 come *v.aux.* **mán**; *v.i.* **man**.  
 come back *v.i.* **sùmdí**.  
 come out *v.dir.* **shí:dí**.  
 communal work *n.* **gàyyà**.

**crack (n)**

communion *n.* **jí:bi**.  
 complete *n.* **gùdá**.  
 completely *adv.* **sòséy**; *id.* **bét**;  
*id.* **byă:t**; *id.* **kotá**; *id.* **kwata**;  
*id.* **ndzart**; *id.* **sáp**; *id.* **saray**;  
*id.* **tás**; *id.* **tsughut**; *v.aux.*  
**cighá**.  
 compound *n.* **dèn**.  
 compulsory *id.* **bét**.  
 confused *n.* **mâ:l**; *v.i.* **rikicé**; *v.i.*  
**vu: ra:**, *see:* **vu:**.  
 continue *v.aux.* **da:fá**.  
 controller *n.* **sarkin mú:dù**.  
 cook *loc.* **vu: mí:səŋ**, *see:* **vu:**;  
*v.t.* **kus**; *v.t.* **tur**.  
 cooked *v.i.* **nyáŋ**.  
 cooking pot *n.* **shaghđí**.  
 copulate *v.i.* **njoghát**.  
 corbin *n.* **fuŋ**.  
 Cordon Bleu *n.* **na: njínjü:l**.  
 corpse *n.* **ga:wa**; *n.* **shindəŋi**.  
 cotton *n.* **mbwâ:pm**; *n.* **pəri**.  
 cotton tree (silk ~) *n.* **mbă:l**; *n.*  
**mbal mândə**, *see:* **mbă:l**.  
 coucal *n.* **ná: điwít điwít**.  
 cough *on.* **kùhúk kùhúk**; *v.i.*  
**kwaslák**.  
 council *n.* **shawára**.  
 count *v.pl.* **kwán**.  
 country *n.* **kántíri**; *n.* **ya:sl**.  
 courage *loc.*  
**slyá:ghên vwà:**, *see:* **slyá:**.  
 court *n.* **pá:dà**.  
 cousin *n.* **kún dà:**; *n.* **mbàyém**;  
*n.* **ŋă: dà:**.  
 cover *v.t.* **zləpm**.  
 cover (n) *n.* **yêr fuŋ**.  
 cow *n.* **gà:l**.  
 co-wife *n.* **yérshi gət**.  
 cowries *n.* **néska**.  
 crab *n.* **ngála**.  
 crack (n) *id.* **kəsók**.

## crawl

crawl *v.i.* **burúŋ**.  
crazy *v.imp.* **sla:**.  
creeper sp. *n.* **da: mànjú:la;** *n.*  
**ngòdâ:y.**  
cricket *n.* **ná: kâ:té;** *n.*  
**ná: kyàskát.**  
crime *n.* **sê:r.**  
cripple *v.i.* **gurúm.**  
crocodile *n.* **gèpdâ.**  
crooked *v.i.* **ngomdó.**  
crop (of bird) *n.* **kughli.**  
cross *v.caus.* **zlar.**  
crotch *n.* **mbâŋ.**

## differentiate

crow *n.* **gǎ:ghŋ.**  
crowd round *v.t.* **zu:n.**  
crown bird *n.* **mbara:t.**  
crush *v.t.* **kop;** *v.t.* **wobák.**  
crying *n.* **ri:ŋ.**  
cunning *n.* **ma:kírci;** *v.i.* **saghát.**  
cup *n.* **kô:p.**  
custard-apple *n.* **ná: mbwághŋ.**  
custom *n.* **à'l'a:dâ.**  
cut *id.* **ndút;** *on.* **fũ:k;** *on.* **fwă:k;**  
*v.t.* **ndu:l;** *v.t.* **sla:**.  
cut off *v.t.* **nger.**

## D - d

daddawa *n.* **gingóri.**  
daddawa *n.* **nyinci.**  
daddy *n.* **bà:bá.**  
damage *n.* **ɓàrna.**  
dampness *n.* **dya:ghŋdó.**  
dance (n) *n.* **zlâr<sub>1</sub>.**  
dance sp. *n.* **kura.**  
dancer *n.*  
**mur ghó zlâr wá:ghónì.**  
dangling *id.* **ɣáryâk;** *id.* **zàràŋ.**  
darkness *n.* **dũghŋ.**  
dassie (rock ~) *n.* **zu:n.**  
date *n.* **dábíno;** *n.* **tapúŋdi.**  
daughter *n.* **nyí:**  
dawn (before ~) *adv.*  
**ta: ghó bísIndi.**  
day *n.* **dzàŋ.**  
day after tomorrow *adv.* **ɗí:ní.**  
day before yesterday *adv.*  
**tày dzàngí;** *adv.* **tày vándí:**  
day break *v.i.* **sla:**.  
death *n.* **gìrghèni;** *n.* **máskánì.**  
debt *n.* **bá:shi.**  
decanter *v.t.* **njú:l.**  
deceased *adj.* **múr gè:r.**

deceive *v.t.* **mor<sub>1</sub>.**  
decorate *v.t.* **rətsá.**  
decoration *n.* **zà:ne.**  
decrease *v.i.* **ragé;** *v.t.* **wot.**  
deep *id.* **ndzúrú:t;** *id.* **púŋtúŋ;**  
*id.* **vuŋ vúŋ;** *id.* **wúrg'hât;** *v.i.*  
**shoŋ.**  
defeat *v.t.* **mbasl.**  
defecate *v.i.* **ngúp.**  
demolish *v.t.* **zlut.**  
describe *v.t.* **kwatantá.**  
desire *n.* **gindó;** *n.* **kusuŋ;** *v.t.*  
**shí:m<sub>1</sub>.**  
destitute *adj.* **kwi.**  
destroy *id.* **kaca kacá;** *v.t.* **wu:**  
dew *n.* **shíshĩr.**  
dexterous *id.* **kaláp;** *id.* **ndjóp.**  
diarrhoea *id.* **ɓyâ:t ɓyâ:t;** *n.*  
**nyôghŋ dònghànì,** *see:* **nyôgh**  
**ŋ;** *n.*  
**nyôghŋ jwà:tkànì,** *see:* **nyôgh**  
**hŋ;** *n.* **wôn välti;** *v.i.* **jwá:t.**  
dibble *n.* **twă:m.**  
dibs *n.* **ná: ɗâr:règóp.**  
die *v.i.* **məs;** *v.t.* **gir.**  
differentiate *v.t.* **bambantá.**

different *adv.* **mari**.  
 difficult *id.* **ḏagh ḏák**; *loc.*  
     **sha: wúḏí**; *see: sha;*; *v.t.*  
     **sha;; *v.ti.* **ḏak**.  
 dig *v.t.* **ḑæl**; *v.t.* **gi**; *v.t.* **kəp<sub>2</sub>**; *v.t.*  
     **kor**.  
 dilute *v.t.* **mbur**.  
 dip *v.t.* **ḑurghát**.  
 dirt *n.* **mâ:ghḡ**.  
 dirty *a.v.* **nyókí**; *v.i.* **díp**.  
 disappear *v.i.* **zlu**.  
 disapproval *excl.* **ká**.  
 disease *sp. n.* **gì:r**; *n.* **mbû:sl**;  
     *v.i.* **njoghám**.  
 dish *n.* **kwá:no**.  
 dishevelled *id.* **dùsùsùr**.  
 disorderly *id.* **bàrkàdè**.  
 distant *a.v.* **fúpni**.  
 disturb *loc.* **vu: ra**; *see: vu;*; *v.t.*  
     **da:mbár**; *v.t.* **fì:r**; *v.t.* **zok<sub>2</sub>**.  
 disturbance *n.* **rikèi**.  
 diverge *v.i.* **gazlár**.  
 divide *v.i.* **ghó:rt**; *v.t.* **ḑæl**.  
 divination *v.t.* **sa**.  
 dizziness *n.* **ná: ngilónḡ**.  
 dizzy *v.t.* **mbi:**.  
 djinn *n.* **mónḏə**.  
 do *v.t.* **fi**.  
 do again *v.aux.* **mandá**.  
 doctor *n.* **mur ghó wughḡ**.  
 dog *n.* **káḏí**.  
 dolerite *n.* **kû:l**.  
 donkey *n.* **zha:ki**.  
 door *n.* **kén ḑì:l**; *see: kên*.  
 doorway *n.* **ḑî:l**.  
 doubt *n.* **shákka**.  
 dove *n.* **kubri**.**

downhill *adv.* **gèshì**.  
 dowry *n.* **dú:kiyá**.  
 drain off *v.t.* **ḑi:l**; *v.t.* **zor**.  
 draughts *n.* **sábi**.  
 drawing *n.* **zà:ne**.  
 dream *n.* **slû:tn**.  
 dregs *n.* **ndó:ci**.  
 drink *v.t.* **slya**.  
 drink up *id.* **gùḑèk gùḑèk**; *id.*  
     **koḡ kóḡ**.  
 drip *v.i.* **ḑok**; *v.t.* **ḑigá**.  
 drive away *v.t.* **kat<sub>1</sub>**.  
 drive in *v.t.* **dat**.  
 driver *n.*  
     **mur ghó jà:ghèn mó:ta**.  
 drought *n.* **kuḡḑə**.  
 drum *n.* **gùl**; *n.* **zlyañ**.  
 drum stick *n.*  
     **ḑótsə gùl**; *see: ḑótsə*.  
 drummer *n.* **mákaḏí**.  
 drunk *v.t.* **ḑu**.  
 drunkard *n.*  
     **mur ghó ḑû: ḑúghên**.  
 dry *a.v.* **kúḡni**; *id.* **késlkât**; *id.*  
     **kwaghap kwagháp**; *id.*  
     **púsúr pùsùr**; *id.* **púsúrəḡ**;  
     *v.i.* **ḑa:r**; *v.i.* **kúḡ**.  
 duck *n.* **àgwà:gwâ**.  
 duckweed *n.* **làwáraḡ**.  
 duiker *n.*  
     **gàda zùktùr**; *see: gàda*.  
 dung beetle *n.*  
     **ná: kùrúḡ nyòkí**.  
 dust *n.* **gùtgút**.  
 dust (v) *v.t.* **pos**.

## E - e

each *pro.* **kó: gón**.

each other *n.* **zlèḡsə**.

- eagle *n.* **da: gáfa**; *n.* **da: kyâ:w**.  
ear *n.* **kâ:m**.  
early *n.* **sàmmàko**.  
earrings *n.* **wǒn kâ:m**, *see:* **wǒn**.  
earth *n.* **ya:sl**.  
earwig *n.* **mánjirí**; *n.*  
**ná: njirè gèshì**.  
East *adv.* **gábâs**; *adv.*  
**te: gèshì**, *see:* **gèshì**.  
eat *v.t.* **ci**.  
eat plenty *v.t.* **ci:ci**.  
ebony *n.* **gǐ:l**.  
edge (blade ~) *n.* **vi**.  
education *n.* **ílmí**.  
effort *n.* **kò:kari**; *v.i.* **ngotsó**.  
effortlessly *id.* **ḍaghát**.  
egg *n.* **mbû:sl**.  
egg plant *n.* **kǎtn**.  
egret *n.* **zhákwâ:lá**.  
eh *prt.* **ɲâ**.  
eight *num.* **tá:nta:n**.  
eighteen *num.*  
**dzúp slí:ti tá:nta:n**.  
eighty *num.* **táshi tá:nta:n**.  
elastic *id.* **dê:r**.  
elbow *n.* **ngosl**.  
elder *adj.* **vàrì**; *n.* **yà:yá**.  
elders *n.pl.* **món vār**, *see:* **món**<sub>1</sub>.  
election *n.* **zà:be**; *n.v.* **bwà:kèn**.  
elephant *n.* **lèndəŋ**.  
elephantiasis *n.* **som**.  
eleven *num.*  
**dzúp slí:ti nàmbóŋ**.  
else *prt.* **kwà**:  
embers *n.* **gèzərəŋ wût**.  
emigrate *v.i.* **kawrá**.  
empty *adj.* **mbuŋlúŋ**; *adj.* **vàtì**.  
engine *n.* **ínjin**.  
engineer *n.* **ìnjíníya**.  
enjoy *v.t.* **mo:rá**.  
enter *v.i.* **shi**; *v.t.* **nda**.  
entrance room *n.* **balghám**.  
envious *v.x.* **mwá:p**.  
envy *n.* **va:shira**.  
epilepsy *n.* **farfa:ḍa**.  
erupt *v.t.* **nju:t**.  
escape *v.i.* **mal**; *v.i.* **tsi:rá**.  
escort *v.t.* **ḥət**.  
European *n.* **Bátú:re**; *n.*  
**nàsa:ra**.  
even *prt.* **má**:  
evening *n.* **sú:tə**.  
every *det.* **káp**.  
every day *pro.* **kó: dzəŋ gyò**:  
everyone *pro.* **kó: gyò**:; *pro.*  
**kó:nú**:  
everything *pro.* **kó:ní**:  
evil *adj.* **kúskè**; *v.i.* **kú:s**.  
exactly *adv.* **de:dé**:  
exam *n.* **godà:wà**.  
example *n.* **mìsá:li**.  
exchange *v.t.* **shí:m**<sub>2</sub>; *v.t.* **zləndó**.  
excrete *v.t.* **nyin**.  
exhausted *id.* **múldùŋ**.  
exist *prep.* **ḍa**.  
exit *n.* **pòtè**.  
expensive *n.* **tsà:da**.  
explain *v.t.* **kwatantá**.  
explanation *n.* **bàyá:ni**; *n.*  
**fasára**.  
extinguish *v.t.* **mbətsó**.  
extreme *adv.* **tsananin**; *id.*  
**tsantsa**.  
eye *n.* **yír**.

## face

face *n.* fúska; *n.* kên; *n.* yîr.  
 faeces *n.* nyôghŋ.  
 fail *v.aux.* na; *v.aux.* rasá.  
 falcon *n.* gàm.  
 fall *id.* kiróp; *on.* bíp; *on.* gyák;  
     *v.i.* ndát; *v.i.* vundá.  
 fallow *n.* fwa:t.  
 fan *v.t.* vat.  
 fantom *n.* fóli.  
 far *adv.* dó:ngáy; *adv.*  
     fupm fúpm; *v.i.* fúpm.  
 farm *n.* kîtn; *v.t.* jet.  
 farming *loc.*  
     gì:ghèn kîtn, *see:* gi:  
 fart *v.t.* tu:r.  
 fast *id.* corét; *id.* fyǎ:t; *id.*  
     gundulún; *id.* kyâ:t; *id.*  
     mbarát; *id.* pát pát; *id.*  
     pùrtúk pùrtúk; *id.* turghút;  
     *v.i.* bya:s<sub>2</sub>.  
 fat *adj.* lápni; *id.* mbúgrôŋ; *id.*  
     múlghât; *id.* zlot; *n.* íta; *n.v.*  
     lápkn; *v.i.* lap.  
 father *n.* da:  
 fault *n.* sê:r.  
 favourite *n.* nyá:ri.  
 fear *excl.* wú; *n.* vǎrtá.  
 fearlessly *id.* sóri:t.  
 feed *v.t.* bu:t.  
 feel *v.t.* vwa:t; *v.t.* wum.  
 female *n.* ca:rí; *n.* gât; *n.* na:shí.  
 fence *n.* dàrné; *n.* shinge.  
 ferment *v.i.* nyáj; *v.t.* ngum.  
 fetish *n.* gúнки; *n.* wâ:r; *n.*  
     wôr bǎzlǎŋ.  
 fetters *n.* dódôk.  
 fever *n.* yetar.  
 fiancée *n.* gât shí:li, *see:* gât.  
 field *n.* námtsə; *n.* vùdfi; *n.*  
     vùlùm.  
 fifteen *num.*  
     dzúp slí:ti nandam.

## flow

fifty *num.* táshi nàndàm.  
 fig tree sp. *n.* bòm; *n.* bázhèl; *n.*  
     daráŋ; *n.* gwǎ:m; *n.* kómtság;  
     *n.* lǎrti.  
 fight *n.* dà:rú; *n.* ma:ndə.  
 fill *v.t.* yúghŋ.  
 finch *n.* na: vyagh dèni.  
 find *v.t.* tu.  
 fine *n.* tà:ra.  
 finely *id.* bǐlǎlák.  
 finger *n.* ŋa: tâ:s.  
 finicky *n.* nyaŋ.  
 finish *v.i.* bán; *v.t.* gamá<sub>1</sub>; *v.t.*  
     pok.  
 fire *n.* wût.  
 firebrand *n.* gǎzəróŋ wût.  
 first *adv.* kam; *adv.* kénéi.  
 first born *n.* da: kúni; *n.*  
     da: zhǎ; *n.* gàmì; *n.* mágà:jí.  
 fish *n.* gyà:s.  
 fish sp. *n.* bǎdfi.  
 fisherman *n.*  
     mur ghó gyà:s nyómɡóni.  
 fist *n.* da: kúnci.  
 fit *v.t.* kabár.  
 fitting *id.* sudúk.  
 five *num.* nandam.  
 flail *n.* mbútsu.  
 flake *v.i.* mon.  
 flame *n.* rí:səŋ wût, *see:* rí:səŋ.  
 flare up *v.i.* ŋəs.  
 flash *id.* parát.  
 flat *id.* pət pət.  
 flay *v.t.* lut.  
 flea *n.* mbérmbyǎŋ.  
 flexible *v.i.* da:r.  
 flock *n.* gárke.  
 flocking *id.* vù:  
 flogging *n.* mátaŋ.  
 flour *n.* nyoptə.  
 flow *id.* pásər pásər.

**flower sp.**

flower sp. *n.* **dərəŋ**; *n.* **dərí**; *n.* **takyóghdí**; *n.* **zhìrí**.  
 flute *n.* **myà:ru**; *n.* **nágòré**.  
 fly (n) *n.* **bərém**.  
 fly (v) *v.i.* **slót**.  
 flycatcher *n.* **na: ca: mbwá:pi**.  
 foam *id.* **fúk fúk**; *n.* **fúfúk**.  
 fold *v.t.* **karghát**; *v.t.* **komtsák**.  
 follow *v.i.* **bot**; *v.t.* **láp**.  
 fontanelle *n.* **fofwâ**.  
 food *n.* **nághat**; *n.* **nà:nà**; *n.* **ngətn cíghên**, *see:* **ngətn**.  
 food sp. *n.* **kófo**; *n.* **lápdi**; *n.* **lú:r<sub>2</sub>**; *n.* **ruŋzhi**; *n.* **shémfâk**.  
 foolishness *n.* **shirmé**.  
 foot *n.* **pátsə yà:səŋ**; *n.* **yá:səŋ**.  
 footprint *n.* **gìr yà:səŋ**, *see:* **gì:r**.  
 for *prep.* **kap kó**.  
 forbid *v.t.* **daghár**.  
 force *v.imp.* **va**.  
 forcibly *id.* **dagh dák**.  
 foreskin *n.* **səréghən**.  
 forest *n.* **lót**.  
 forge *v.t.* **vat**.  
 forget *loc.* **mal**.  
 formerly *adv.* **ba:ndəŋ**.  
 fortune-telling *v.t.* **sa**.  
 forty *num.* **táshi wupsə**.  
 forty-five *num.* **táshi wupsə tó nandam**.  
 four *num.* **wupsə**.

**gecko sp.**

fourteen *num.* **dzúp slí:ti wupsə**.  
 fowl *n.* **gèri**.  
 frankincense tree *n.* **pátsə zhetí**.  
 free of charge *id.* **bəm**.  
 Friday *n.* **Mársəŋ**.  
 friend *n.* **kâ:m**; *n.* **sûr**.  
 friendship *n.* **kamdó**.  
 fright *v.i.* **soŋ**.  
 frighten *v.t.* **dəghór**.  
 frog *n.* **da: bwà**.  
 frog sp. *n.* **nəmshó:dí**; *n.* **ndaŋ**.  
 from *prep.* **dàgà**; *prep.* **nó**.  
 front *n.* **kên**.  
 frown *v.i.* **ndzurúm**.  
 fruit *n.* **gù:r**.  
 fruit sp. *n.* **puŋdi**.  
 frustration *n.* **va:shira**.  
 fry *v.t.* **slwa:s**; *v.t.* **so:yá**; *v.t.* **wuslár**.  
 Fulani *n.* **Válti gà:l**, *see:* **Válti<sub>2</sub>**.  
 Fulani camp *n.* **rúgà**.  
 full *a.v.* **yúkni**; *id.* **dýagh dýák**; *id.* **pásl**.  
 funerals *n.* **mi:tsə**.  
 furniture *n.* **ngətn vì:n**, *see:* **ngətn**.  
 furrow *n.* **vùllà**.

**G - g**

*galadima n.* **gàlà:dí:ma**.  
*galago n.* **bàtàbì**; *n.* **shérshǎŋ**.  
*gallup on.* **gàdàdàk**.  
*game n.* **lyâ**.  
*game sp. n.* **dára**; *n.* **jà:ghèn voláy dàlì**, *see:* **já**; *n.* **ná: dèddó:ri**; *n.* **ná: dǎ:rəgóp**.

*gaping id.* **bəbzəŋ**.  
*garden n.* **làmbu**.  
*gardenia n.* **kù:r**.  
*gather v.t.* **dutsó**; *v.t.* **gamá<sub>2</sub>**; *v.t.* **jom**; *v.t.* **ta:rá**; *v.t.* **zlur**.  
*gazelle n.* **sheta**.  
*gecko sp. n.* **dzəŋdàmi**.



## genet

genet *n.* zàghrì.  
 gently *id.* dèpshâŋ.  
 germinate *v.i.* mbwa:.  
 get *v.t.* kap; *v.t.* tu.  
 get down *v.i.* sapká; *v.i.* shi:.  
 get up *v.i.* shishí.  
 ghost *n.* ná: kàzhánga.  
 gift *n.* ga:ra; *n.* tsàrabà.  
 girl *n.* bədərwa; *n.* ŋa: gət.  
 girlfriend *n.* móghshi.  
 give *v.t.* ta:; *v.t.* vær.  
 give back *v.caus.* sulár.  
 glare at *v.t.* lwá:r.  
 glean *v.t.* du:m.  
 glib tongue *n.* rí:səŋ.  
 glowing *id.* gəbzhèŋ; *id.* həbzèŋ.  
 glue *n.* dwǎ:ghŋ; *v.t.* lit.  
 gluttony *id.* bú:t fù:t; *id.* wúp.  
 go *v.i.* slə.  
 go around *v.t.* dəŋrəŋ; *v.t.* ngeláŋ.  
 go back *v.i.* su.  
 go on *v.aux.* dǐngá.  
 go out *v.i.* nyol.  
 goat *n.* ma:t.  
 goat (castrated he-~) *n.* tábri.  
 gobble *id.* mbəp mbəp.  
 God *n.* Aólla; *n.* Coghŋ; *n.* Da: gwòpm coghŋ.  
 goiter *n.* gòghlì.  
 good *adj.* mbuní; *adj.* nda:rá; *id.* bú:rí fù:rì; *v.i.* ndará; *v.i.* wusúŋ.  
 good! *excl.* yáwwà:.  
 Good bye! *prt.* fâ:.  
 goose ir. *n.* mátsə.  
 gossip *id.* dèskát dèskát; *n.* gəs kə vì:; *see:* gəs; *v.t.* mbi:.  
 gourd *n.* byaŋ.  
 government *n.* gopmnáti.

## gulp down

gown *n.* àlkàshá:fa; *n.* lúk fyà:lí; *see:* lú:.  
 grain *n.* was kátkêŋ.  
 grandchild *n.* kà:ká.  
 grandfather *n.* dà:da.  
 grandmother *n.* kà:ká.  
 grass *n.* yǎ:r.  
 grass sp. *n.* bàrkòptì; *n.* bərəm; *n.* bózhà:r; *n.* dèmən; *n.* kàŋsuwa; *n.* má:r; *n.* mbəłtsó; *n.* na: bǎŋni; *n.* na: gístó; *n.* na: para:dí; *n.* pilla; *n.* yêr zhû:r.  
 grasshopper *n.* zhetí.  
 grate *v.t.* slwa:.  
 grave *n.* vì: gì:r; *see:* vì:.  
 greed *n.* mwá:pkəni ləp.  
 greedy *v.x.* mwá:p.  
 green *adj.* dýá:ki; *adj.* gwà:mi; *adj.* zhàk pà:tsó; *see:* zhà.  
 greenish *adj.* pá:ci pá:ci.  
 greet *v.t.* wuró.  
 grind *v.t.* du:m; *v.t.* kar; *v.t.* kop; *v.t.* nyi:.  
 grindstone *n.* vu:n.  
 grindstone (upper ~) *n.* lámðə.  
 grope *v.t.* dǐ:p.  
 ground squirrel *n.* ngirí.  
 groundnuts *n.* volaŋ.  
 group *n.* lá:yi.  
 growl *v.i.* ngur.  
 grub *n.* na: mbúr gà:li.  
 grunt *on.* hwàk.  
 guard *n.* gá:di.  
 guava *n.* gwayvə.  
 guest *n.* səmbəŋ.  
 guinea-corn *n.* wâ:.  
 guinea-corn sp. *n.* dàdàr; *n.* dàmru; *n.* lərəŋ.  
 guinea-fowl *n.* zləpm.  
 guitar *n.* kindí.  
 gulp down *id.* gubák; *id.* ngíp.

gum *n.* **dəngət**; *n.* **dwă:ghɿ**.  
 gum tree *n.* **lû:r**.  
 gummy *adj.* **dwà:kí**.

gun *n.* **bindógà**; *n.*  
**vì: wùt**, *see: vì:*.

## H - h

habit *v.t.* **sa:ɓá**.  
 haft *n.* **kilɓa**.  
 hail *n.* **shémdi**.  
 hair *n.* **mbí:sləŋ**.  
 half *n.* **ráɓi**.  
 hammer *n.* **gùdúma**.  
 hammerkop *n.* **gìndóm**.  
 hand *n.* **tâ:s**; *v.t.* **ta:**.  
 handle *n.* **vì: sòrghà**, *see: vì:*.  
 hanging down *id.* **rətì rətì**; *id.*  
**zərì zərì**.  
 happen *v.i.* **fa:rà**.  
 happiness *n.v.* **pólghân**.  
 happy *id.* **nyañ nyáy**; *id.*  
**wusuŋ wusúŋ**; *v.x.* **pol**.  
 hard *v.i.* **ɗar:**; *v.i.* **slyà:**.  
 harmattan *n.* **ɓwâ:n**.  
 harvest *v.t.* **kas**; *v.t.* **sla:**; *v.t.*  
**su:r**.  
 hat (straw -) *n.* **gùrùmpa**.  
 hatch *v.t.* **ɓok**.  
 hate *v.t.* **njel**.  
 Hausa *n.* **Válti**.  
 hawk *n.* **ker**; *n.* **zhantá:ra**.  
 head *n.* **ga:m**.  
 headpad *n.* **lé:tsə**.  
 heal *v.i.* **nyáy**.  
 health *n.* **la:fiya**.  
 heap *n.* **bòmɗi**.  
 heap of stones *n.* **gambar**.  
 hear *v.t.* **wum**.  
 heart *n.* **ra:**.  
 hearth *n.* **mburúŋ**.  
 heat up *v.t.* **bəs**; *v.t.* **va:**.

heaven *n.*  
**cóghɿ vòn**, *see: cóghɿ*.  
 heavy *adj.* **lápni**; *id.*  
**káták kətək**; *id.*  
**kátərək kətərək**; *n.v.* **lápkan**;  
*v.i.* **lap**.  
 hedgehog *n.*  
**mbâp túghɿ**, *see: mbâ:p*; *n.*  
**túghɿ**.  
 hee-haw *on.* **hà:'ú:**.  
 heel *n.* **dən gə yà:sóŋ**, *see: dən*.  
 he-goat *n.* **ngôghɿ**.  
 heir *n.* **da: kúni**; *n.* **da: zhǎ:**; *n.*  
**mágà:jí**.  
 hello! *excl.* **sànnú**.  
 help *v.t.* **som**; *v.t.* **te:mikyá**.  
 helpless *id.* **vǎ:n**.  
 hemp *n.* **rá:má**.  
 hemp (Indian ~) *n.* **pá:tsə**.  
 hemp seeds *n.* **tsúkóɓi**.  
 hen *n.* **gèri**.  
 henna *n.* **nǎ:lle**.  
 hepatitis *n.* **cí:wòn shà:wára**.  
 herbalist *n.* **mur ghə zùghɿ**.  
 here *adv.* **ɗú:ni**.  
 here is *prt.* **kəndí**.  
 hernia *n.*  
**vwà: mómmoncí**, *see: vwà:*.  
 heron *n.* **na: shoŋni ngá:la**.  
 hiccup *n.* **kákɗi**; *on.* **hák**.  
 hidden *id.* **ɓuk ɓúk**.  
 hide *v.ti.* **wat**.  
 high *id.* **ɗét**; *id.* **kálcí:**; *id.*  
**múrí mùrì**; *id.* **múróndəŋ**;  
*id.* **tsállāŋ**.  
 hip *n.* **sləghɿ**.

hobble *n.* rá:ndí.  
 hoe *n.* jì:r; *n.* kághdí.  
 hold *v.t.* kə:n; *v.t.* ngap; *v.t.*  
   *num.*  
 hole *n.* gì:r; *n.* mbôy; *n.* mbûŋ;  
   *n.* rá:mi:  
 hole (water ~) *n.* kombâl.  
 home *n.* dên.  
 honey *n.* zhàk dũ:m, *see:* zhà.  
 honeycomb *n.*  
   kâr dũ:m, *see:* kâr.  
 hook *n.* ngómđi.  
 horn *n.* mwá:ri; *n.* né:ri.  
 hornbill *n.* də:ri; *n.* ti:lógù.  
 hornet *n.* na: tsəgàngđi.  
 horse *n.* pərshi.  
 hospital *n.* ásəbóti; *n.*  
   vì:n wughŋ, *see:* vì:n.  
 hot *id.* bərát; *id.* bwì: bwì:; *id.*  
   mũ:r; *n.* wût; *n.v.* và:ghèn;  
   *v.i.* va:.

hour *n.* áwa.  
 how! *excl.* ìnâ:  
 how? *quest.* wuri.  
 how many? *quest.* wuri.  
 how (rel) *rel.* yáddà.  
 human *n.* za:r.  
 humiliate *v.t.* fĩ:r.  
 hump *n.* to:so.  
 hundred *num.* ku:ri.  
 hunger *n.* kusuŋ.  
 hunt *n.* na:r.  
 hunter *n.* mur ghó na:r.  
 hurriedly *id.* gamtsák.  
 husband *n.* túr.  
 husband (euph) *v.i.* mwa:.  
 hut *n.* vì:n.  
 hut (rectangular ~) *n.*  
   vì:n àdàdà, *see:* vì:n.  
 hyena *n.* kura; *n.* mbərgəptəŋ.  
 hyrax *n.* zu:n.

## I - i

ibis *n.* na: nga:rá; *n.* ŋará.  
 ice *n.* shémdí.  
 identity card *n.* àyđi kà:dā.  
 idol *n.* gúnki.  
 if *conj.* dà:; *conj.* ìdan; *conj.* ín;  
   *conj.* yâ:n; *prt.* ga:tá.  
 Igbo *n.*  
   mumtsé gedí, *see:* mumtsé;  
   *n.* Nyamri.  
 ignorance *n.* ləp jì: *see:* jì:  
 ill *v.i.* gon.  
 ill-bred *v.i.* bə:n.  
 ill-cooked *adj.* gwà:mi; *adj.*  
   mbóri; *id.* gòmci gòmci.  
 ill-fitting *id.* kyállàn kyállàn.  
 illiteracy *n.* yír jì: *see:* jì:  
 illness *n.v.* gòngən.  
 illness sp. *n.* kót vwà:, *see:* kot.

imam *n.* limâ:n.  
 imbecile *n.pl.*  
   món gâ:, *see:* món<sub>1</sub>.  
 imitate *v.t.* kú:p.  
 imitation *n.* lágħri.  
 impatient *id.* kəri kəri.  
 important *v.i.* lu:.  
 impotent *n.* shǎ:l.  
 in *prep.* ká.  
 in front *adv.* keni.  
 in order that *conj.* dón.  
 increase *v.i.* gə:t; *v.i.* handará;  
   *v.i.* ka:rá; *v.t.* dadák.  
 indeed *excl.* àshé; *excl.* bā:; *id.*  
   bét; *prt.* bā; *prt.* fá:; *prt.* kàm;  
   *prt.* mànàŋ; *prt.* tá.  
 indigo *n.* juŋ; *n.* shu:ni.  
 inheritance *n.* dù:l.

injection *n.* àllú:ra.  
 injury *n.* ràwni.  
 in-laws *n.* jìt.  
 insect *n.* kwà:ri.  
 insect sp. *n.* kəghri; *n.* kwalle;  
*n.* ná: ndà nyítsəŋ; *n.*  
 néslndi; *n.* ngéslndi.  
 insect-eaten *v.i.* busl.  
 inside *prep.* g̃ip.  
 insist *v.t.* nat.  
 inspect *v.t.* paŋ.

insult *v.t.* ver.  
 insult sp. *interj.* shík.  
 intelligence *n.* hánkalí.  
 intermittently *id.* njébéť njébéť.  
 intestine *n.* watká.  
 iroko *n.* gùngə̀r.  
 iron *n.* bú:ya; *n.* dwá:m.  
 isn't it so? *prt.* bá.  
 it is *prt.* kən.  
 itch *v.i.* kəptá.

## J - j

---

Ja:r *n.* Zhà:r.  
 jackal *n.* di:la; *n.* paghlá:mut; *n.*  
 shàwây; *n.* vwàshàk.  
 jan gwada *n.* da: bàràndí.  
 jaw *n.* ngə̀ŋcínɡə̀ŋ.  
 jealousy *n.* kashi.  
 jesting *n.* lághri.  
 jewel *n.* wǒn.  
 jiko *n.* jíko.  
 join *v.t.* kaŋ; *v.ti.* hadá.  
 joker *n.* mur ghé lághri.

jokingly *adv.* na: tá:đí.  
 joy *n.* múrna.  
 judge *n.* àlka:li; *v.t.* đə:l.  
 jujube tree *n.* kálvú:.  
 jump *id.* pét.  
 jumping *id.* dzák; *id.*  
 gàràp gàràp; *id.* péllə̀ŋ; *id.*  
 tsáw; *v.i.* dí:m.  
 justice *n.* shèrýa.  
 jute *n.* bùli.

## K - k

---

keep *v.t.* kət; *v.ti.* ga:  
 keep cattle *v.t.* lya:₁.  
 key *n.* pí:s.  
 kick *v.t.* mbwa:  
 kidney *n.* kwá:da.  
 kill *v.t.* đú.  
 kitchen *n.* ndú:ri.  
 klipspringer *n.* pótsaŋ; *n.*  
 wurnga.  
 knead *v.t.* vot; *v.t.* vwat.  
 knee *n.* gamvòràŋ.  
 knife *n.* səbər.

knob *n.*  
 lə̀p merghátkə̀nì, *see:* lə̀p.  
 knock *id.* karáp; *n.* na: kwây.  
 knock-knead *n.* gwá:mi.  
 knot *v.t.* dap.  
 know *v.ti.* yisóŋ.  
 knuckle *n.* na: kwây.  
 kolanut *n.* gó:ro.  
 kunu *n.* máđí; *n.* mwà:mwà:; *n.*  
 wúl.

## L - I

- labourer *n.* **go:dugo**; *n.* **lé:bèrà**.  
laburnum *n.*  
**voláŋ gá:ghŋ**, *see: volaŋ*.  
lack *n.* **ráshi**; *v.t.* **rasá**.  
ladder *n.* **gèbzə**.  
ladle *n.* **pya:ða**.  
lame *n.* **gùrùm**.  
lamp *n.* **fitíla**.  
land monitor *n.* **dǎ:r**.  
language *n.* **vi:**.  
lank *id.* **shílóp shìlèp**.  
lark *n.* **tányállè**.  
lashing *id.* **ndzwá:t ndzwà:t**.  
last *adv.* **ká:ri**; *v.i.* **gəró**.  
last year *adv.* **te: jìni**, *see: jìndi*;  
*adv.* **tǎy jìni**.  
late *adj.* **múr gè:r**; *v.i.* **ɗaghás**.  
later *adv.* **gàlàs**; *adv.* **nga:láy**.  
laterite *n.* **dàtsàŋ**.  
laugh *v.ti.* **gyomsló**.  
lay down *v.caus.* **mbutár**.  
laziness *n.* **dərté**; *n.* **kwi**; *n.*  
**shǎ:p**.  
lazy *v.i.* **njiró**.  
leader *n.* **bàmdì**.  
leaf *n.* **pá:tsə**; *n.* **pá:tsə** (1).  
lean *v.t.* **gan**.  
learn *v.t.* **kú:p**.  
leather *n.* **lât**.  
leather worker *n.*  
**mur ghá rí:pkên lát**.  
leave *v.i.* **shishí**; *v.t.* **kət**; *v.ti.*  
**ga:**.  
leech *n.* **nàngóte**.  
left *adv.* **napti**.  
leftovers *n.* **mwá:mi**.  
leg *n.* **yá:səŋ**.  
lemon *n.* **lè:mú**.  
lend *v.t.* **lá:p**.  
leopard *n.* **zhî:**.  
leper *n.* **ndómtsó**.  
let in *v.caus.* **ndalár**; *v.caus.*  
**shilár**.  
let us *prt.* **bàrí**.  
letter *n.* **wasí:ka**.  
level *v.t.* **bumtsó**.  
level up *v.t.* **dotsó**.  
lever *n.* **tâ:s**.  
lick *id.* **bárát bāràt**; *v.t.* **ba:t**.  
lid *n.* **pi:pî:**.  
lie *n.* **mbérni**.  
lie down *v.i.* **mbút**; *v.t.* **ta:**.  
life *n.* **rây**.  
lift *v.t.* **ɗagá**.  
light *n.* **haske**.  
light (v) *v.t.* **sha:**.  
lightbulb *n.*  
**kwanláj fitíla**, *see: kwanlaj*  
.  
lighter *n.* **masabi**.  
lightning *id.* **pâ:**; *n.* **faráŋ**; *v.i.*  
**sla:**.  
like *prep.* **ɗan**; *prep.* **kàmár**; *v.t.*  
**sú:**.  
like this *adv.* **tsəní**.  
limit *n.* **a:rí**; *n.* **vi: a:ri**, *see: vi:*.  
limp *id.* **kérí kèrì**; *id.*  
**zlyàngàt zlyàngàt**; *id.*  
**zòròp zòròp**; *v.i.* **jaghrák**.  
line *n.* **lá:yi**.  
line up *v.t.* **toŋ**.  
lion *n.* **zá:ki**.  
lip *n.* **lát vi:**, *see: lâ:t.  
lip-plug *n.* **gàs kè vi:**, *see: gàs.  
liquid *id.* **kyalaghlák**; *v.i.* **basl**.  
listen *v.t.* **sə:**.**

little (a ~)

little (a ~) *adv.* **njú:**; *adv.*  
**njwâ:tn**; *adv.* **ɲa: njú:**; *v.aux.*  
**mor**<sub>1</sub>.  
liver *n.* **mbasl**.  
lizard *n.* **ɓáli**; *n.* **da: búske**; *n.*  
**kártsághɲ**; *n.* **ná: ywǎghlâk**.  
load *n.* **ka:ya**.  
loan *n.* **aro**; *n.* **bá:shi**.  
locust *n.* **zây**.  
locust-bean *n.* **ra:s**.  
locust-bean fruit *n.* **tambúfi**.  
locust-bean seeds *n.* **tséra:s**.  
loincloth *n.* **bèndi**; *n.* **go:ro**.  
loins *n.* **mi:s**.  
long *a.v.* **fúpni**; *id.* **dèghshìn**; *id.*  
**jìllèɲ**; *v.i.* **fúp****m**.  
long ago *adv.* **túntún**.  
look after *v.t.* **ya:l**.  
look for *v.t.* **ɲal**.

menstruation

look like *v.t.* **ta**.  
loose *v.i.* **baɲlájɲ**.  
loosen *v.t.* **læk**; *v.t.* **təróɲ**.  
lorry *n.* **mó:ta**.  
loss *v.i.* **ndá:t**.  
lost *n.* **mâ:l**; *v.i.* **mal**.  
loud *id.* **ragh rák**.  
louse *n.* **sə:r**.  
love *v.t.* **sú:**.  
lover *n.* **móghshi**.  
low *id.* **ngúrít**.  
luck *n.* **fyá:li**.  
lukewarm *id.* **ɗim ɗim**.  
lumps *n.* **gùdà:ji**.  
lumpy *adj.* **wóghshi**; *id.* **dùskùt**;  
*id.* **ɗáli:t**; *id.* **ngóɗáɗák**.  
lungs *n.* **vùvùk**.

M - m

mad *n.* **ɗóghær**; *v.i.* **ɗəghór**.  
maggot *n.* **zhìbèr**.  
maggot sp. *n.* **zhátál**.  
mahogany *n.* **mbaghlak**; *n.*  
**ránga**.  
maize *n.* **mbalwa**.  
malted guinea-corn *n.*  
**wâk ɗû:**; *see:* **wâ:**.  
man *n.* **məmwâ:n**; *n.* **múr**; *n.*  
**za:r**.  
mango *n.* **màngòrò**.  
mannikin *n.* **ná: mbùr nu:nì**.  
mantis *n.* **ná: gamtəgághɗi**.  
many *adv.* **mondá**; *id.*  
**dùghùt dùghùt**; *id.* **njóbɗi:**.  
marijuana *n.* **pá:tsə**.  
market *n.* **kà:suwa**.  
marriage *n.* **awre**.  
marrow *n.* **zlòngà**.

marry *v.t.* **kap**; *v.t.* **kə:n**; *v.t.*  
**vum**.  
marshy ground *n.* **fàdàma**.  
masquerade *n.* **mumtsá**.  
masquerade sp. *n.* **na: gístá**.  
mat *n.* **lêp mbùt**, *see:* **lêp**; *n.*  
**tà:barma**.  
matsattse *id.* **kyópka:l**.  
matter *n.* **zànce**.  
measles *n.* **ngálgògh**.  
measure *n.* **mú:dù**; *v.t.* **ɓə:t**; *v.t.*  
**godá**.  
meat *n.* **slú:**.  
medicine *n.* **wughɲ**; *n.* **zùghɲ**.  
meet *v.i.* **gamá**<sub>2</sub>; *v.t.* **jom**; *v.ti.*  
**hadá**.  
meeting *loc.*  
**vi: kwá:ngân**, *see:* **kwá:n**.  
melt *v.t.* **ɓasl**.  
menstruation *n.* **lèpm**.

merely *adv.* **kúrûm**.  
 metal *n.* **dwă:m**.  
 metallic *id.* **kurí:fét**.  
 mew *on.* **myá:wù**.  
 middle *prep.* **zlèk**.  
 mildew *n.* **púrpwá:ni; n. twántwá:ni**.  
 milk *n.* **kósəm; n. madara; n. zhàk mà:m, see: zhà**.  
 milk (v) *v.t.* **tsat**.  
 millepede *n.* **ná: mbârzáŋ**.  
 millet *n.* **gyo:ro; n. màrwá**.  
 millet (finger ~) *n.* **dagh mí:səŋ**.  
 millet sp. *n.* **bànkâwra; n. gúmbýǎŋ; n. lâ:ŋ; n. wâk kâdî**.  
 mimosa *n.* **gàmà:ruwa**.  
 minute *n.* **mínti**.  
 mirror *n.* **bo:ka**.  
 misbehave *v.i.* **na:₂**.  
 miser *n.* **mur ghé ngápkên tâ:s**.  
 miss *v.t.* **na:₁**.  
 mistake *n.* **mâ:l**.  
 mistletoe *n.* **mbúr mbũ**.  
 mix *v.t.* **gamá₂; v.t. læ; v.t. mbur**.  
 mixed (well ~) *id.* **búsIndî**.  
 molar *n.* **shîn gîbî, see: shîn**.  
 Monday *n.* **Ketsar**.  
 money *n.* **dwà:m; n. dwă:m; n. wurba**.  
 mongoose *n.* **pilí**.  
 monitor *n.* **tsâ:ghŋ**.  
 monkey *n.* **bàmdî; n. nérəm**.  
 monkey sp. *n.* **gàri₁; n. karí**.  
 month *n.* **lǎpm**.

moo *on.* **mú: gà:lè**.  
 moon *n.* **lǎpm**.  
 moonlight *v.i.* **mba:₁**.  
 morning *n.* **bí:sIndi**.  
 mortar *n.* **kûtn**.  
 mosque *n.* **masalla:ci**.  
 mosquito *n.* **zhèdî**.  
 mother *n.* **mà:má; n. na; n. ná: bàrtú**.  
 motorbike *n.* **bà:bûr; n. mà:shîn**.  
 mountain *n.* **wu:r**.  
 mouse *n.* **a:tsé**.  
 mouth *n.* **vî**.  
 move *v.caus.* **ḃətár**.  
 move around *v.t.* **zləndó**.  
 move on *loc.* **ndə:r bot, see: ndə:r; v.t. ḃət**.  
 movement sp. *id.* **ndzũ:t**.  
 much *adv.* **mondá**.  
 mucus *n.* **mâ:tn**.  
 mud *n.* **sló:tn**.  
 muezzin *n.* **là:dâ:n**.  
 multiparous *adj.* **nâs (2)**.  
 mummy *n.* **nà:ná**.  
 mumps *n.* **ngólgòk**.  
 murderer *n.* **mur ghé dúghên za:r**.  
 mush *n.* **nághat**.  
 mush sp. *n.* **gwa:lí**.  
 mushroom *n.* **da: mbwî**.  
 mussel *n.* **mbàghshi**.  
 must *adv.* **cíp; prt. gá:rá**.  
 mute *id.* **kuŋci kuŋcí; id. merát**.  
 myrrh *n.* **ta côghŋ**.

## N - n

nail *n.* **kú:sa; n. mbəs**.

Naira *n.* **nérà**.

**naked**

naked *id.* **dùrghèdùŋ**.  
 nakedness *n.* **múli**.  
 name *n.* **sâm**.  
 nape *n.* **dàŋtsəyèr**; *n.* **gəsgingəŋ**.  
 narrate *v.pl.* **kwá:n**.  
 navel *n.* **mbutí**.  
 near *adv.* **á lán**, *see:* **lanşá**; *adv.*  
**mel**.  
 neat *id.* **tarcaák**.  
 necessarily *prt.* **dó:lê**.  
 neck *n.* **yêr**.  
 necklace *n.* **wön yêr**, *see:* **wön**.  
 need *n.* **bùka:táy**.  
 needle *n.* **àllú:ra**.  
 neem *n.* **do:gon yá:ro**.  
 neighbour *n.* **mákəbcí**.  
 nephew *n.* **kǎn**.  
 nephew *sp. n.* **gàrà:nyí**.  
 nest *n.* **vì:n yeslí**, *see:* **vì:n**.  
 new *adj.* **mu:ri**.  
 next year *adv.* **dí:n**; *adv.*  
**dí:n jìni**, *see:* **jìndi**.  
 night *n.* **kávit**.  
 nightjar *n.* **légù**.

**or what?**

nine *num.* **tóghdam**.  
 nineteen *num.*  
**dzúp slí:ti tókndam**.  
 ninety *num.* **táshi tóghdam**.  
 no *excl.* **á'á**; *excl.* **m: m:**; *excl.*  
**ò:'ôy**; *prt.* **bá:bù**.  
 noise *n.* **dèri**.  
 noise *sp. id.*  
**dóghtsák dòghtsák**; *id.*  
**kurí:fét**; *on.* **gyák**; *on.* **vùt**.  
 nose *n.* **nyítsəŋ**.  
 nostril *n.* **gìr nyítsəŋ**, *see:* **gì:r**.  
 not *prt.* **bá:**; *prt.* **bà:**; *prt.* **bâ:₂**;  
*prt.* **bə̀k**; *prt.* **hə̀ŋ**; *prt.* **kádfâ**.  
 not yet *v.aux.* **dap**.  
 now *adv.* **dáləŋsən**; *adv.*  
**də̀ŋə̀ni**.  
 nulliparous *adj.* **câr**.  
 numerous *id.* **ḡi:r ḡi:r**; *id.*  
**pəsər pəsər**; *id.* **puk púk**; *id.*  
**zürzür**.  
 nylon *n.* **li:lo**.

**O - o**

obey *v.t.* **lu:rá**.  
 obliging *n.* **gya:l**.  
 occiput *n.* **gə̀zə̀ŋgə̀ŋ**.  
 o'clock *n.* **dwǎ:m**; *n.* **kárfe**.  
 of *prt.* **da:**; *prt.* **ké**.  
 oil *n.* **mi:r**.  
 okra *n.* **bùti**.  
 old *adj.* **gə̀:ró**; *adj.* **ngótsə**; *id.*  
**kə̀:rkə̀:rón**; *n.* **ndótsə**; *n.*  
**ngójikí**; *v.i.* **lu:**; *v.i.* **ndwa:tsə**.  
 on *prep.* **ká**.  
 on the ground *adv.* **yá:sl**.  
 on top *adv.* **dù:lì**.  
 on top of *prep.* **cóghŋ**.

one *num.* **nə̀mbóŋ**.  
 one by one *id.* **pát pát**.  
 onion *n.* **àlbása**.  
 only *adv.* **kadé**; *adv.* **káwây**;  
*adv.* **zalla**; *prt.* **ḡár**; *prt.* **de:**;  
*prt.* **sé:**.  
 open *adj.* **vàti**; *id.* **bughút**; *id.*  
**but bút**; *id.* **ngóbzə̀ŋ**; *v.t.*  
**ḡə̀rə̀**; *v.t.* **ŋə̀:r**.  
 open up *v.caus.* **zlar**.  
 open-legged *id.* **gə̀bzə̀ŋ**.  
 openly *id.* **bushúk**; *id.* **gəri gəri**.  
 or *prt.* **kó:**.  
 or what? *prt.* **kwǎ:**; *prt.* **ŋǎ:n**.



orange *n.* lè:mú.  
 oribi *n.* námzhèlì.  
 orphan *n.* kyâŋ.  
 ostrich *n.* zhìmina.  
 ouch *excl.* ô:y; *excl.* wáyyô.  
 outside *adv.* bǎzlèŋ.

overflow *id.* fù:t.  
 overpower *v.t.* li:  
 overtake *v.t.* la:tsó; *v.t.* nger.  
 overturn *v.t.* dandá.  
 owl *n.* zhí:səŋ.  
 own *v.x.* yír.

## P - p

pagan *n.* árne.  
 paganism *n.* sá:fi.  
 pail *n.* gù:ga.  
 painful *id.* ngóndzâ; *v.i.* wum.  
 paint (v) *v.t.* mbotsó.  
 palate *n.* dǎŋdǎŋ.  
 palm *n.* dábíno; *n.* gò:rubà; *n.* ngásaŋ.  
 palm oil *n.* mánja.  
 pancake *n.* dùghŋ.  
 pant *v.i.* ngur.  
 panther *n.* zhí:  
 pap *n.* mwà:mwà:  
 parlour *n.* balghám.  
 parrot *n.* akú; *n.* kúle:rí.  
 part *n.* káshì.  
 partition *n.* gungúmi.  
 pass by *v.t.* la:tsó.  
 pastor *n.* pásto.  
 patas *n.* nérəm.  
 path *n.* tǎpm.  
 patience *n.* hàkuri.  
 pawpaw *n.* kàbúghús.  
 pay *v.t.* byá:  
 pea (Congo ~) *n.* wá:ken só:ya gopmnáti.  
 peddle *n.* tàllè; *v.caus.* ŋalár.  
 peel *v.t.* bok.  
 penis *n.* kên; *n.* mbâ:p; *n.* sôl.  
 people *n.* múr.  
 perform *v.t.* wa:  
 period (woman's ~) *n.* lǎpm.

person *n.* da:; *n.* mbútn.  
 pestle *n.* rúbzuŋ.  
 photograph *n.* fo:tó; *n.* zhipti.  
 pick *v.t.* ca:; *v.t.* dá:  
 picket *n.* byà:r.  
 pierce *v.t.* tul<sub>2</sub>.  
 pig *n.* àle:dè.  
 pigeon *n.* húmbûr; *n.* kàttabàra.  
 pile *id.* dùptǎŋ; *v.t.* dú:t.  
 pile up *v.t.* zlur.  
 pillar *n.* jàndàm.  
 pipe *n.* shàgh tá:ba.  
 pit *n.* gè:r.  
 pito *n.* píto.  
 pity *n.* gwa:ndə.  
 place *n.* lâp; *n.* te:  
 placenta *n.* zhi:n.  
 plan *n.* dàbá:ra.  
 plant (n) *n.* dòcì.  
 plant sp. *n.* bámlǎ:r; *n.* gálú:ra; *n.* kámâ:shì; *n.* mbedak; *n.* ngâr; *n.* taghləm; *n.* vâlǎpm.  
 plant (v) *v.t.* kəp<sub>2</sub>; *v.t.* zlur.  
 plaster *n.* góptǎŋ; *n.* mbôr; *v.t.* mul.  
 play *v.t.* lya:<sub>2</sub>.  
 play an instrument *v.t.* vut.  
 please! *interj.* kútsûk kútsûk.  
 pleasure *id.* ðimìmi.  
 plenty *adv.* dàməy; *id.* dumbít; *id.* gyàgh gyàk; *id.*

**pluck**

**múghót mughòt**; *id.*  
**púrtútũy**; *id. tím*; *v.i. læ:t.*  
 pluck *v.t.* **nu:s.**  
 point-blank *id.* **gwák.**  
 pointed *id.* **myáŋtâŋ.**  
 poison *n.* **mamburki.**  
 police officer *n.* **đi: pí: o.**  
 politics *n.* **səyá:sa.**  
 pommade *n.* **mĩ:r.**  
 poor man *n.* **mur ghó dwa:ndə.**  
 porch *n.*  
**cóghŋ jwà:ghŋ**, *see: cóghŋ.*  
 porcupine *n.* **gùsùm**; *n.* **shũŋ.**  
 pot *n.* **bèndə**; *n.* **péndi**; *n.*  
**shaghŋdí**; *n.* **shélaŋ**; *n.* **torkí.**  
 pot sp. *n.* **lyá:ða.**  
 potash *n.* **kaŋwa.**  
 potato *n.* **la:wur.**  
 pound *n.* **sùrfê**; *v.t.* **đu**; *v.t.*  
**tswa:**  
 pour *v.t.* **shin.**  
 poverty *n.* **dwa:ndə.**  
 pow *id.* **kəbək**; *on.* **pwâ:**  
 powder *n.* **ɸupti.**  
 power *n.* **múlki.**  
 powerless *adj.* **kwi.**  
 prayer *n.* **àdúwa**; *n.*  
**đúghên ga:m**, *see: đu*; *n.*  
**sállá.**  
 precede *v.* **rigá.**  
 precisely *id.* **tándâŋ.**  
 pregnancy *n.* **ŋá: vwà:**; *n.* **vwà:**  
 premature *adj.* **gwà:mi.**  
 prepare *v.t.* **shiryá.**  
 present *n.* **zà:má:ni.**  
 press *v.t.* **danná**; *v.t.* **mbasl.**

**queue**

prick *v.t.* **zlop.**  
 pride *n.* **đúghên gə:p**, *see: đu*;  
*n.* **gə:p.**  
 prison *n.* **púrsúnà.**  
 problem *n.* **dà:muwa**; *n.v.*  
**vù:ghên.**  
 produce *v.i.* **gu:r.**  
 profit *n.* **rí:ba.**  
 promise *n.* **àlkáwalí.**  
 proper *v.i.* **kama:tá.**  
 properly *adv.* **gì:ri**; *adv.*  
**na: za:ri.**  
 propose *v.t.* **shí:l.**  
 prostitute *n.* **dòcì.**  
 protect *v.t.* **lyá:**<sub>1</sub>.  
 protection *n.* **maga:da:**  
 Protestant *n.* **Sò:dána:**  
 protruding *id.* **gwàghslàk**; *id.*  
**ket kət**; *id.* **kír:rí:t.**  
 proverb *n.* **yêr ghè vè**, *see: yêr.*  
 provocation *n.* **val**; *n.* **wúlŋga.**  
 pull *v.t.* **já:**; *v.t.* **pwa:**  
 pull out *v.t.* **nu:l.**  
 pumpkin *n.* **mbôl.**  
 punishment *n.* **fo:ró.**  
 pure *adj.* **njú:li**; *id.*  
**ndzəgh ndzək.**  
 purposely *id.* **tándâŋ.**  
 pus *n.* **rí:**  
 push *v.t.* **pat**; *v.t.* **tu:rá.**  
 push inside *v.caus.* **ndalár.**  
 push up *v.t.* **bət.**  
 put *v.t.* **ca:**; *v.t.* **gəm.**  
 Pyem *n.pl.* **Femsá.**  
 python *n.* **mbázũ:r.**

**Q - q**

quarrel *n.* **dà:rú**; *v.i.* **bə:n**; *v.i.*  
**wuslŋŋ.**  
 quartz *n.* **móla.**

quartzite *n.* **gwaslka.**  
 queue *n.* **lá:yi.**

quick *adv.* **mòsl mòsl**; *id.*  
**burzót**; *id.* **bírhêŋ**.  
 quickly *adv.* **tó kítâr**, *see:* **kítâr**;  
*adv.* **móslâk**; *id.* **úrû:t**; *id.*

**cotaghát**; *id.* **dzúrû:t**; *id.*  
**swá:t**.  
 quiet *id.* **đep đép**; *id.* **kás**; *id.*  
**kelák**; *id.* **sholat**.  
 quiver *n.* **kípm**.

## R - r

---

rabbit *n.* **longa**.  
 race *n.* **dálâ:lá**.  
 radio *n.* **rè:díyo**.  
 rain *n.* **vòn**.  
 ram *n.* **da: gùbzhi**; *n.*  
**dâ: ngulkí**; *n.* **káro**.  
 rash *v.i.* **slót**.  
 rat *n.* **mbâ:p**.  
 rat (maned ~) *n.* **túlâ:r**.  
 rather *prt.* **góndá**.  
 rattle *n.* **tághci**.  
 razor *n.* **wúslka**.  
 reach *v.i.* **tul<sub>1</sub>**.  
 read *v.pl.* **kwá:n**.  
 ready *v.i.* **ndø:rtí**; *v.ref.* **ndø:r**.  
 real *adj.* **đwá:ghên**; *n.* **asali**.  
 really *adv.* **anihí**; *id.* **bét**.  
 reason *n.* **dâlí:li**; *n.* **dè:**.  
 reckon *v.t.* **ta:rá**.  
 record *v.t.* **nyom**.  
 recorder *n.* **ré:kôt**.  
 recover *id.* **njěy**; *v.i.* **bya:sl<sub>1</sub>**; *v.i.*  
**fut<sub>1</sub>**.  
 red *adj.* **zhèh**; *a.v.* **lárni**; *id.*  
**điw díw**; *id.* **gwaláŋ gwaláŋ**;  
*id.* **lar lár**; *id.*  
**njatáw njatáw**; *id.* **nju: njú:**;  
*id.* **vùy**; *v.i.* **lar**.  
 reedbuck *n.* **gùrbà**.  
 refuse *v.* **nyangás**; *v.i.* **na:m**;  
*v.ti.* **đak**.  
 reject *v.* **nyangás**.  
 relative *n.* **đóngi**; *n.* **kún dà:**.  
 relaxed *id.* **buk búk**.

release *v.t.* **gəm**.  
 relief *v.x.* **mor<sub>2</sub>**.  
 rely on *v.t.* **dò:gára**.  
 remain *n.* **bánçi**; *v.i.* **na:₁**.  
 remains *n.* **sawra**.  
 remember *v.t.* **tuná**.  
 remove *v.t.* **đi:p**; *v.t.* **nu:s**; *v.t.*  
**zli:**.  
 repair *v.t.* **ndø:r**.  
 repeat *v.aux.* **mandá**.  
 resemble *v.t.* **ta**.  
 resist *v.t.* **ngya:**.  
 resistant *v.i.* **đar:**.  
 rest *v.t.* **nga:**.  
 return from *v.i.* **zlám**.  
 rice *n.* **kafa**.  
 rich *n.* **mur ghé tâ:s**; *n.*  
**mur ghé túghênì**.  
 riddle *n.* **đúghên gàri**, *see:* **đu**.  
 ridge *n.* **zhi:l**.  
 ridge sp. *n.* **mbóri**.  
 right *n.* **zà:ri**.  
 ring *n.* **gobzàŋ**; *n.* **zobbè**.  
 ripe *a.v.* **nyáŋni**; *id.* **libís**; *v.i.*  
**nyáŋ**.  
 rivals *n.* **gyòmslì**.  
 river *n.* **lâ:r**; *n.* **polpóli**; *n.*  
**rǔpm**; *n.* **sombar**.  
 river bank *n.* **dandí**.  
 road *n.* **têpm**.  
 roam *v.i.* **bum**.  
 roast *v.t.* **va:**.  
 rock *n.* **tarí**.

roll *v.t.* **kurúŋ**.  
 roll up *v.t.* **karghát**.  
 roller *n.* **gúya:yá**.  
 room *n.* **vì:n**.  
 root *n.* **slətər**.  
 rope *n.* **lút**; *n.* **slórəŋ**.  
 rope (leather ~) *n.* **wurnga**.  
 rot *v.i.* **ras**.  
 rotten *a.v.* **ràshì**; *id.* **məghóp**.  
 rough *adj.* **wóghshi**; *id.* **kátərək**.  
 round *id.* **dəŋrəŋ**; *id.* **ngírəŋ**.  
 rub *v.t.* **kat<sub>3</sub>**; *v.t.* **vorghát**.

rubber band *n.* **ró:ba**.  
 rubbish heap *n.* **lúndúm**; *n.* **tsəbər**; *n.* **tútúk**.  
 ruins *n.* **dàdàn**; *n.* **pəŋtəŋ**.  
 ruminate *v.t.* **du:m**.  
 run *n.* **kítâr**; *v.i.* **kír**.  
 rush *v.i.* **zok<sub>1</sub>**.  
 rust (n) *n.* **njírmi**.  
 rust (v) *v.i.* **njirmí**.  
 rustling *id.* **zàràŋ**.

## S - s

sack *n.* **bùhú**.  
 sacrifice *n.* **zùghŋ**.  
 sad *v.imp.* **sli**.  
 salary *n.*  
     **wurbá lõpm**, *see: wurba*.  
 salt *n.* **kámá:shì**; *n.* **mâ:s**.  
 salty *id.* **njú:gh njù:k**.  
 sand *n.* **nyá:tsa**.  
 Satan *n.* **Shètân**.  
 Saturday *n.* **Wólŋi**.  
 save *v.t.* **kət**; *v.t.* **vum**.  
 saw *n.* **zárto**.  
 say *v.t.* **kon**.  
 Saya *n.* **Seya:wa**.  
 scabies *n.* **bandí**.  
 scar *n.* **dùdùt**; *n.* **təmshì**.  
 scars (tribal ~) *n.* **belle**.  
 scatter *id.* **pəkciwày**; *id.* **pəsâr**;  
     *v.t.* **basák**; *v.t.* **zla<sub>1</sub>**.  
 scattered *id.* **basəŋ basáŋ**.  
 school *n.* **makaranta**.  
 scoop out *v.t.* **nyom**; *v.t.* **pa**.  
 scorpion *n.* **ná: gəmgá:y**; *n.* **nànjáŋ**.  
 scrape *v.t.* **gya:t**; *v.t.* **kə:r**.  
 scrape off *v.t.* **mon**.

scratch oneself *v.i.* **ŋarghát**.  
 search *v.t.* **woskát**.  
 season *v.t.* **bor**.  
 season (dry ~) *n.* **gəfət**.  
 season (harvest ~) *n.* **gístó**.  
 season (hot ~) *n.* **bazara**.  
 season (rain ~) *n.* **wa:sləŋ**.  
 seasoning sp. *n.* **gingári**; *n.* **mə̀nəm**; *n.* **nyinci**.  
 secret *n.* **àsiri**.  
 secretary *n.* **sakatáre**.  
 secretary bird *n.* **zhìngìrmà**.  
 seduce *v.i.* **nyaghál**.  
 see *v.t.* **yel**.  
 seed *n.* **tsó:ri**; *n.* **túrsə**.  
 seer *n.* **kwa:ri**; *n.* **mur ghá yâ:sl**.  
 select *v.i.* **wor**; *v.pl.* **wá:r**.  
 sell *v.caus.* **dí:ǂár**.  
 send *v.caus.* **shindár**; *v.t.* **shin**.  
 Senegal thick knee *n.* **ná: yəghát yəghát**.  
 separate *v.t.* **byak**.  
 service *n.* **lá:dì**.  
 sesame *n.* **gəmbà**.  
 seven *num.* **wottsəmay**.

seventeen *num.*

**dzúp slí:ti wottsámay.**

seventy *num.* **táshi wottsámay.**

sew *v.t.* **ri:p.**

shade *n.* **shí:s<sub>2</sub>.**

shadow *n.* **kùrwá; n. zhipti.**

shake *v.i.* **wa:; v.t. righát; v.t.**

**zhighát.**

shallow *id.* **dàlcì.**

shame *id.* **kóbêr; n. ndzũ:n; v.t.**

**nga:**

share *v.t.* **ɓæ:l.**

sharp *id.* **ndzârî:t; id. pelə pelé;**

*n.v.* **peləghân.**

sharpen *v.t.* **pelé; v.t. tərghát;**

*v.ti.* **ɓal.**

sharp-pointed *id.* **kyop kyóp;**

*id.* **kyorop kyóróp.**

shave *v.t.* **wusl.**

shawl *n.* **gèlè.**

shea tree *n.* **wóngâl.**

sheep *n.* **tê:m.**

shell *n.* **kurshi; n. kwanɓaŋ; v.t.**

**kwa:p.**

shellfish sp. *n.* **ngyálngyäl.**

shilling *n.* **súle.**

shin *n.* **shendari.**

shine *v.i.* **mba:; v.i. sla:.**

shirt *n.* **ercíki; n. jámpa.**

shiver *id.* **gèr gèr; id. zlàzlàr;**

*v.i.* **wa:.**

shoe *n.* **kwá:te.**

shoot *v.i.* **də:l; v.t. mbwa:.**

short *adj.* **ndúri; a.v. dátni; id.**

**délmât; id. fóngêt; id.**

**fwárghât; id. ndóngât; id.**

**ndoraj ndoráj; id.**

**ndúrghât; id. ngórghtâl; id.**

**ngóslkât; id.**

**ngwártál ngwàrtàl; v.i. dat.**

should *prt.* **góndá.**

shoulder *n.* **jànyèr; n. kópti.**

shout *excl.* **tsí; n. ka:ra; v.caus.**

**zlar.**

show *v.t.* **git.**

shower room *n.*

**láp còpkèni, see: láp; n.**

**vì:n còpkèni, see: vì:n.**

shrew-mouse *n.*

**mbáp zhèdì, see: mbâ:p.**

shrine *n.* **lôt.**

shrub sp. *n.* **dələlí; n. kû:r; n.**

**mí:səŋ; n. putúluk; n.**

**wá:ken só:ya gopmnáti.**

shrunk *id.* **kóghátkèr.**

shuffling *id.* **kəki:k kəki:k.**

sick (feel ~) *v.i.* **ɓyalák.**

sickle *n.* **gà; n. rôbzhì.**

side *n.* **laŋsá; n. zlarí.**

sieve *n.* **ra:raya.**

silent *id.* **merát; id. múrt; id.**

**sát; v.i. mwá:l; v.t. zlópm.**

simmering *id.* **gùslùk gùslùk.**

simply *prt.* **ɓár.**

simultaneously *id.* **turghút.**

since *conj.* **tún.**

sinews *n.* **tê:sl.**

sink *id.* **malák.**

sip *v.t.* **gut.**

sisal *n.* **sí:sál.**

sister *n.* **wa:tsá.**

sister in law *n.* **màsá.**

sit *v.i.* **tsótin.**

six *num.* **lim.**

sixteen *num.* **dzúp slí:ti lim.**

sixty *num.* **səttín; num.**

**táshi lim.**

skin *n.* **kúr; n. lá:t.**

skin (v) *v.t.* **lut.**

skink *n.* **da: bəshú:la.**

skull *n.* **kót ga:m, see: kot.**

slap *id.* **tás; n. má:ri; on. kás;**

*on. pá:t; on. tá:s; v.t. mará.*

slaughter *v.t.* **nger.**

slave

slave *n.* **môn.**  
 sleep *n.* **kúci.**  
 sleepless *adv.* **gwà:m.**  
 slimy *id.* **mbəlcí mbəlcí; id.**  
     **múlí mùli.**  
 sling *n.* **ró:ba; n.**  
     **tá: zlàghɛ mbí:ri.**  
 slip *v.i.* **molghát.**  
 slip of the tongue *n.*  
     **vì: nyòləm, see: vì:**  
 slippery *id.* **colghát.**  
 slope *n.* **gàngára.**  
 slough *n.* **fóli; n. fwa:lí; v.i. fol.**  
 slurp *id.* **púrt; id. vùrù:t.**  
 small *adj.* **ɲa:; id. cet cét; id.**  
     **késkát; id. kópsák; id.**  
     **mbatsaktsák; id. ndóngát;**  
     **id. njóbđí; v.i. mbatsák.**  
 small pox *n.* **məndə; n.**  
     **na: sásandá.**  
 smell *n.* **zhòghɛ; v.i. zhóghɛ;**  
     *v.t.* **zli:**  
 smile *n.* **gàmbà.**  
 smithcraft *n.* **va:t.**  
 smithy *n.* **vì:n va:t, see: vì:n.**  
 smoke *n.* **yǎ:ghɛ.**  
 smooth *a.v.* **colághni; a.v.**  
     **nyalághni; id. colak colák;**  
     *v.i.* **colák; v.i. nyalák.**  
 snail *n.* **kóđí.**  
 snake *n.* **nyíci; n.**  
     **slórəŋ yà:sl, see: slórəŋ.**  
 snake sp. *n.* **đurmbul; n. kǔ:n;**  
     *n.* **mâm<sub>2</sub>; n. múl vì:; n.**  
     **nyíci pá:tsə, see: nyíci.**  
 snap *id.* **kaḃák; id. tá:s; on. kás;**  
     *on.* **pát; on. tá:s; v.i. nger.**  
 snatch *v.t.* **vum.**  
 sneeze *v.i.* **getsá.**  
 snore *v.i.* **zlərndá.**  
 So and So *pro.* **wá:ni.**  
 soak *v.t.* **gyoŋ.**

spleen

soap *n.* **sà:fúlu.**  
 soft *id.* **mwáli mwàli; v.i. ða:r.**  
 soldiers *n.pl.* **so:jo:ji.**  
 solid *id.* **gérəm; id. ngúnshúŋ;**  
     *id.* **slya: slyá:**  
 soliloque *v.i.* **mbol.**  
 some *pro.* **gón.**  
 song *n.* **ngíl.**  
 soot *n.* **nu:n.**  
 sorcerer *n.* **yír ga:m; n. zùghɛ.**  
 sorrel *n.* **pátsə nyinci.**  
 sorrow *v.i.* **laránɛ.**  
 soul *n.* **zhipti.**  
 sound sp. *on.* **f̄ər.**  
 soup *n.* **mí:səŋ.**  
 sour *id.* **ngárám ngàrà:m; v.i.**  
     **ndzáj.**  
 sow *v.t.* **gəm; v.t. wur; v.t. zla:₁.**  
 space *n.* **ḃəzləŋ; n. ḃə:l.**  
 space between teeth *n.*  
     **mbòghɛ shìn.**  
 spear *n.* **gwa:r.**  
 special *adj.* **némri.**  
 speech *n.* **vì:**  
 spend the day *v.i.* **vyá:**  
 sperm *n.* **zhàk sòl, see: zhà.**  
 spicy *v.i.* **bánɛ.**  
 spider *n.* **kàlàn kalánɛ.**  
 spider sp. *n.* **góslndí:**  
 spill *v.caus.* **pa:sár; v.i. pa:s.**  
 spin *v.i.* **ngelánɛ; v.t. mbwa:**  
 spinner *n.*  
     **mur ghə mbwá:ghən zìri.**  
 spinning stick *n.* **mazəri.**  
 spirit *n.* **məndə; n. yetar.**  
 spit *v.ti.* **pya:tsə.**  
 spite *n.* **ré:ni.**  
 spittle *n.*  
     **nyòghɛ vì: see: nyòghɛ.**  
 splash *id.* **gìrəm; id. gyù:; id.**  
     **pákcáwà:y; on. cyú:**  
 spleen *n.* **lábà:rì.**

splinter *id.* **ḃerák**.  
 split *v.caus.* **zlar**; *v.t.* **wup**.  
 splutter *v.i.* **ḃə:l**.  
 spoil *v.caus.* **malár**; *v.i.* **lallacé**;  
     *v.t.* **mará**; *v.t.* **nju:t**.  
 spoilt *a.v.* **kú:shí**; *v.i.* **kú:s**.  
 spoke *n.* **kùré:she**.  
 sponge *n.* **sò:so**.  
 spontaneous cultures *n.* **ká:ki**.  
 spoon *n.* **có:kálí**; *n.* **kénga**; *n.*  
     **lágħda**.  
 sprawling *id.* **bushúk**; *id.*  
     **gàndàlàn**; *id.* **kas kás**; *id.*  
     **káskálàn**.  
 spread *v.t.* **tasl**.  
 spread out *v.t.* **zlandár**.  
 spring (v) *id.* **pét**.  
 sprinkle *v.t.* **fufút**; *v.t.* **fut<sub>2</sub>**.  
 sprout *v.i.* **mbwa**.  
 spurt *id.* **ndzêl**.  
 spur-winged goose *n.* **mátsə**.  
 squat *id.* **ndarngásl**; *v.i.*  
     **gyoghát**; *v.i.* **zupm**.  
 squeeze *v.t.* **ma:tsó**; *v.t.* **tsat**.  
 squinting *id.* **hómngêr**.  
 squirrel *n.* **ngirí**.  
 squirrel sp. *n.* **səŋwá:rí jìni**.  
 staggering *id.* **kêl kè:t**; *id.* **lît lît**.  
 stain *v.i.* **mbotsá**.  
 stale beer *n.* **mwá:mi**.  
 stalk *v.t.* **mu:t**.  
 stalk sp. (guinea-corn ~) *n.*  
     **fû:l**; *n.* **kállí**.  
 stall *n.* **shá:gò**.  
 stammering *n.* **válti<sub>1</sub>**.  
 stand *v.i.* **zlé:r**.  
 star *n.* **câ:r**.  
 star (morning ~) *n.* **gàmzá:ki**;  
     *n.* **káđí ləpm**, *see:* **káđí**.  
 stare *id.* **nyañ nyáŋ**.  
 start *v.aux.* **gəm**; *v.aux.* **ngap**;  
     *v.i.* **ngúp**.

startled *v.i.* **ḃə:l**.  
 station *n.* **tásha**.  
 stay *v.i.* **na:1**.  
 steady *id.* **górêŋ**; *id.* **slya:slyá**.  
 stew *n.* **gòté**.  
 stick (n) *n.* **burgâl<sub>1</sub>**; *n.*  
     **ḃótsə gùl**, *see:* **ḃótsə**; *n.*  
     **mazəri**; *n.* **shiróŋ**; *n.* **shit**.  
 stick (v) *v.i.* **zla:2**; *v.t.* **gangál**.  
 sticky *adj.* **dwà:kí**; *id.* **mólf:t**.  
 still *id.* **ták tək**.  
 sting *n.* **pî:s**; *v.t.* **mbwa**.  
 stinginess *n.* **ḃamtsó**.  
 stink *id.* **ngûm**.  
 stir *v.t.* **burgá**; *v.t.* **kas**; *v.t.* **ka:s**.  
 stomach *n.* **kútsúk**.  
 stone gen. *n.* **pu:s**.  
 stone sp. *n.* **dârnyà:tsá**; *n.*  
     **ḃàtsàŋ**; *n.* **gwaslka**; *n.* **kû:l**;  
     *n.* **móla**; *n.* **pâ:l**.  
 stop *v.caus.* **zləlár**; *v.i.* **zlé:r**.  
 stop up *v.t.* **datsó**.  
 store *v.ti.* **ga:**.  
 stork *n.* **shá:mwa**.  
 story *n.* **là:bá:ri**.  
 stove *n.* **rîshô**.  
 straight *a.v.* **tápni**; *id.* **dát**; *id.*  
     **tabát**; *id.* **taŋ táŋ**; *v.i.* **tap**.  
 straight ahead *id.* **but búl**.  
 straight up *id.* **móghátkèr**; *id.*  
     **tabát**.  
 straighten *v.t.* **mi:ké**.  
 strain oneself *v.i.* **doŋ**.  
 stranger *n.* **mùghàn**.  
 strangle *v.t.* **njak**.  
 strength *n.* **karfí**.  
 stretch *id.* **nâ:r**; *v.t.* **ta:**.  
 strip off *v.t.* **lut**.  
 stroke *v.t.* **sut**.  
 stroll *v.i.* **ngeláŋ**; *v.i.* **ŋal**; *v.i.*  
     **zlyá:m**.

**strong**

strong *id.* górâm; *id.* slya: slyá;  
*v.i.* slya:  
struggling *id.* púpúy púpùy.  
stubbornness *n.* ra:  
stuff *v.t.* njak.  
stump *n.* dùt ñantsó.  
stutterer *n.* bëndóŋ.  
suck *v.t.* zlu;ɿ.  
sudden *id.* fúl; *id.* kálâŋ; *id.* páť;  
*id.* pǎw; *id.* tús.  
suffer *n.* wàhála; *v.i.* búŋ.  
suffering *n.v.* bùŋgèn.  
sugar cane *n.* ràke.  
sugar-cane cakes *n.* bàzárkó:la.  
suit (law ~) *n.* ka:ra.  
sulk *v.i.* mwá:ɿ.  
sum *n.* lísá:fi.  
sun *n.* dzàŋ.  
sunbird sp. *n.* ná: jwà:t jwǎ:t.  
Sunday *n.* lá:dì; *n.* Pújì.  
supple *id.* bélí béli.  
support *v.t.* bət.

**taste**

surely *id.* kərəŋ kərəŋ.  
surpass *v.t.* mop.  
surprise *excl.* kûn; *excl.* táp; *id.*  
gumtsák; *n.* mà:má:ki.  
swallow (n) *n.* ná: pǎ:ləm.  
swallow (v) *v.t.* dǎ:t.  
swarm of bee *n.* dus kə̀ dùm.  
swear *v.t.* rantséy.  
swear (I -) *excl.* wàllá:hi.  
sweat *n.* lǎp vǎ:ghènì, *see:* lǎp.  
sweep *v.t.* tut.  
sweet (adj) *id.* ragh rák; *v.i.*  
mwa;; *v.i.* myak.  
sweet (n) *n.* sǎwí:t.  
swell *id.* pǎrəm pǎrəm; *v.i.* slǎ;;  
*v.i.* slǎ:s; *v.i.* ta.  
swim *v.t.* sla:  
swizzle stick *n.* burgàlɿ.  
swollen *id.* pəm pəm; *id.*  
pǎrəs pǎrəs.  
sword *n.* àdda; *n.* tákóbì.

**T - t**

table *n.* dàkci; *n.* té:bəl.  
taboo *n.* wâ:r.  
tail *n.* ki:r.  
tailor *n.* té:la.  
take *v.i.* ta; *v.t.* ðes; *v.t.* kap; *v.t.*  
mbi;; *v.t.* nga;; *v.t.* nyom; *v.t.*  
ta.  
take down *v.caus.* shilár; *v.caus.*  
shír.  
take to *v.caus.* sló:r; *v.caus.*  
tulár.  
tale *n.* da: dǎngi.  
talk *v.t.* wul.  
talkative *loc.*  
ðwa: vî:, *see:* ðwa;; *loc.*  
ci vî:, *see:* ciɿ; *n.*  
vî: kwángôn, *see:* vî:.

tall *adv.* vî: vǎtì, *see:* vî;; *a.v.*  
fúpni; *id.* durút; *id.*  
gèndǎlǎŋ; *id.* jìghət̀kìr; *id.*  
kél̀lǎŋ; *id.* zùghùghù; *id.*  
zumbít; *v.i.* fúpm.  
tamarind *n.* mátaŋ.  
tame *v.t.* morɿ.  
tan *v.t.* mon.  
Tangale *n.* Shínjì:  
tank *n.* byaŋ.  
tanner *n.* mur ghé mǎngôn lát.  
tap *v.t.* pos.  
tapeworm *n.*  
zhìbàr vǎ:, *see:* zhìbàr.  
tarred road *n.* kwáltá:  
taste *v.t.* ðǎ:t; *v.t.* wum.



tasteless *adj.* **la:mi**; *id.*  
**dèrèm dèrèm**; *id.*  
**ngàráám ngàràám**.  
taut *id.* **ndyaŋ ndyáŋ**.  
taxes *n.* **gandu**.  
teach *v.t.* **git**; *v.t.* **kú:p**.  
teacher *n.* **má:lamí**.  
tear *on.* **fú:k**; *on.* **fwá:k**; *v.t.*  
**ndu:l**; *v.t.* **ta:r**; *v.t.* **zla:₁**; *v.ti.*  
**zla:tó**.  
tears *n.* **zhèlèám**.  
teasing *n.* **val**; *n.* **wúlnga**.  
tell *v.t.* **fu:**; *v.t.* **wul**.  
ten *num.* **dzúp**.  
tepid *id.* **dím dí:m**; *id.* **lí:m**.  
termite *n.* **slí:tn**; *n.* **zlèŋsè bàlì**.  
termite hill *n.* **rwá:ndə**; *n.*  
**vi:n dī:pm**, *see: vi:n*.  
testicles *n.* **gwàtsàk**.  
thank *v.i.* **nyá:r**; *v.t.* **go:dé**.  
that (conj) *conj.* **tu**; *prt.* **wáy**.  
that (det) *det.* **gí:**.  
that is *prt.* **wà:tò:**.  
that of *pro.* **kó**.  
that (rel) *rel.* **ci dā**, *see: dā*; *rel.*  
**dān**.  
the *det.* **gín**.  
theatre *n.* **koykoyo**.  
theft *n.* **mê:r**.  
then *conj.* **yâ:n**; *prt.* **sé:**; *prt.* **tá**.  
there *adv.* **dáni**; *adv.* **dí:**.  
there is *prt.* **àkóy**; *prt.* **káy**.  
thick *adj.* **lápni**; *a.v.* **dúpni**; *id.*  
**byágh byàk**; *id.* **dup dúp**; *id.*  
**gèktàrək**; *id.* **gèshìshìm**; *n.v.*  
**lápkn**; *v.i.* **dúp**; *v.i.* **lap**.  
thicket *n.* **zùktùr**.  
thief *n.* **mê:r**; *n.* **mur ghé mê:r**.  
thigh *n.* **cighŋ**.  
thin *id.* **délmât**; *id.* **gòpàlàk**; *id.*  
**kéllāŋ**; *id.* **kyalaghlák**; *id.*  
**myáŋtāŋ**; *id.* **neri nerí**; *id.*

**sángâr**; *v.i.* **foptāŋ**; *v.i.*  
**gongár**; *v.i.* **tswar:**.  
thin out *v.t.* **sak**.  
thing *n.* **ngótn**; *n.* **wani**.  
think *v.t.* **bitál**.  
thirst *n.*  
**zhàk mbàslkèni**, *see: zhà*;  
*v.t.* **mbasl**.  
thirteen *num.* **dzúp slí:ti mâ:y**.  
thirty *num.* **táshi mà:y**.  
thirty-five *num.*  
**táshi mà:y té nandam**.  
this *det.* **gín**.  
this one *pro.* **giní:**.  
this year *adv.* **jìnhóŋn**.  
thorn *n.* **yipká**.  
thought *n.* **tùnà:ni**; *n.v.*  
**bitálghôn**.  
thousand *num.* **dubu**; *num.*  
**zàngú**.  
thread *n.* **kèltá:ni**; *n.* **zèri**.  
three *num.* **mâ:y**.  
throat *n.* **gòghlì**; *n.* **shí:ri**.  
throw *on.* **vər**; *v.t.* **cop**; *v.t.* **kur**.  
throw at *v.t.* **gyoŋ**.  
throw away *v.t.* **gəm**.  
thud *id.* **gibók**; *id.* **gúf**; *id.*  
**karghadýáŋ**; *on.* **búk**.  
thumb *n.* **gùŋ tà:s**, *see: gùŋ*; *id.*  
Thursday *n.* **Malâr**.  
thus *adv.* **cík**; *adv.* **dán yâ:lí**.  
tick *n.* **zlāghbàr**.  
tie *v.t.* **dap**; *v.t.* **nat**.  
tiger-nut *n.* **nánjòk**.  
tight *id.* **dīŋdīŋ**; *id.* **dāghrák**; *id.*  
**gāŋ**; *id.* **gəŋ gəŋ**; *id.*  
**kaŋ káŋ**; *id.* **kárt**; *id.*  
**kúghrúk**; *id.*  
**kyállāŋ kyállāŋ**; *id.* **nalghát**;  
*id.* **njedádāk**; *id.* **slā:t**.  
tighten *v.ti.* **zlu:₂**.

## time

time *n.* dzàŋ; *n.* ló:kací; *n.* zà:má:ni.  
 times *n.* tǝghŋ.  
 tin *n.* guzà; *n.* pampami.  
 tired *v.i.* gǝjí; *v.i.* kó:r; *v.x.* cak.  
 tiredness *loc.*  
 la: dúghǝn, *see:* la:; *n.* gǝjíya.  
 title *sp. n.* cǝrmà; *n.* mǎdǎbǝi; *n.* mǎda:kí; *n.* mǎdadí; *n.* sarkin dú:tsey; *n.* tapídà; *n.* wǎkí:li.  
 toad *n.* náǝǝpták.  
 tobacco *n.* tá:ǝa.  
 today *adv.* yá:wón.  
 together *adv.*  
 lǝp nǎmbónyi, *see:* lǝp; *adv.* tà:rǝ; *adv.*  
 vì: nǎmbónŋ, *see:* vì:; *id.* ǝí:t; *id.* kǝtkǝlǝŋ.  
 tomato (bitter ~) *n.* ya:lo.  
 tomb *n.* gǝ:r; *n.* vì: gǝ:r, *see:* vì:.  
 tomorrow *adv.* jǎ:n.  
 tongs *n.* rǎftákí.  
 tongue *n.* rí:sǝŋ.  
 tonsilitus *n.* pus nyǝghŋ.  
 too *adv.* ǝaŋ; *id.* sát.  
 tooth *n.* shǝn.  
 top *n.* cǝghŋ; *prep.* á dùl.  
 top of roof *n.* go:to.  
 torch light *n.* tó:ci.  
 tortoise *n.* kúrvi:.  
 tote *v.caus.* ŋalár.  
 totem *n.* faráŋ; *n.* ngǝsl.  
 touch *v.t.* tin.  
 towards *prep.* nǝ; *prep.* zúwa.  
 town *n.* gǎri<sub>2</sub>.  
 trade *n.* ka:suwánci; *n.* sǎnǎ:  
 trap *n.* tárko.  
 tray *n.* pǎrǎnti.  
 treaty *n.* súlfu.  
 tree *n.* gwà:s.

## trouble

tree *sp. n.* baghzlǎr; *n.* bàtkǎlǎŋ; *n.* bǝbǝk; *n.* bosáŋdi; *n.* bosáŋdi gǎ:ghŋ, *see:* bosáŋdi; *n.* burgàl<sub>2</sub>; *n.* byà:r; *n.* ǝátǝ; *n.* da: gǎsl; *n.* dǎtǝbelí; *n.* dǎrǝŋ má:mi; *n.* ǝirngǝl; *n.* ǝyǎ:s; *n.* gǝngǎ ma:t; *n.* ghǝsǝk; *n.* gó:ro gǎ:ghŋ; *n.* gùŋ kǝmsǝ, *see:* gùŋ; *n.* gùrùk; *n.* gwǎlǎŋ; *n.* gwǎndǝm; *n.* jǝma:na; *n.* jǝ:p; *n.* kǎlvù: zhǝ; *see:* kǎlvù:; *n.* kǎlvù: longa, *see:* kǎlvù:; *n.* ka:tsiya; *n.* kǎzhà:r; *n.* kírya; *n.* kót vǎlti, *see:* kot; *n.* kúrkù:m; *n.* kwǎ:l; *n.* kwǎ:l nǝrǝm, *see:* kwǎ:l; *n.* kwǎ:l tù:rà:wá, *see:* kwǎ:l; *n.* lagáandi; *n.* manjilwa; *n.* matsara; *n.* mbok; *n.* mǝmwǎ:n kù:r, *see:* mǝmwǎ:n; *n.* móghshi; *n.* mundul; *n.* mwǎmwǎ; *n.* na: kúr gǝ:ǝi; *n.* ná: mbwǎghŋ; *n.* na: ndzáŋni; *n.* na: za:ri; *n.* náǝwǎrǎk; *n.* ndóŋzhǝ; *n.* ndù:; *n.* ngǎlgògh; *n.* ngélaŋ; *n.* ngomas; *n.* ngurup; *n.* pǎ:m; *n.* perasl; *n.* pulta; *n.* shoghriǝgǎda; *n.* slǝpm zhǝǝ; *n.* tà:rúwǎn fúla:ní; *n.* tǎrǝ:shǝ; *n.* tǝwa:s; *n.* varí; *n.* vulla; *n.* vùrùm; *n.* wor kǝnga; *n.* wùghŋ vòràŋ, *see:* wughŋ; *n.* yǝsaŋ mi:r; *n.* yipká mbǎ:p, *see:* yipká; *n.* yipká wǎrdǝ, *see:* yipká; *n.* zhǎk má:tn, *see:* zhǎ; *n.* zhǝǝdu:rí; *n.* zhǝ:n.  
 tribal marks *n.* slǎ:ghǝn vì:; *n.* zǝri vì:, *see:* zǝri.  
 trouble *n.* dǎ:rú; *n.* vwa:l.

trousers *n.* **ba:gále**; *n.* **márdu**; *n.* **wàndó**.  
 true *adj.* **jòm**.  
 truly *adv.* **áynun**; *adv.* **shañtañ**;  
*id.* **tsughut**.  
 trunk of tree *n.* **kətər**.  
 truth *n.* **gàskyá**.  
 tse tse fly *n.* **bàkcì**.  
 tuber *n.* **gedí**.  
 tuber sp. *n.* **vurí**.  
 Tuesday *n.* **Kímsə**.  
 tune (out of -) *adv.* **kalánj**.  
 turban *n.* **ráwoní**.  
 turkey *n.* **tòlótóló**.  
 turn *v.t.* **merghát**; *v.t.* **su**.  
 turn aside *v.i.* **gazlár**.  
 turn into *v.i.* **su**.  
 turn over *v.t.* **sughát**.

turn round *v.i.* **ju:yá**.  
 turned in *id.* **kómtság**.  
*tuwo n.* **dí:ni**; *n.* **gwa:lí**; *n.* **nághat**.  
 twelve *num.* **dzúp slí:ti mbəsləŋ**.  
 twenty *num.* **tàlà:tín**; *num.* **táshi mbəsləŋ**.  
 twenty-one *num.* **táshi mbəsləŋ tə nàmbóŋ**.  
 twenty-two *num.* **táshi mbəsləŋ tə mbəsləŋ**.  
 twig *n.* **mbásləŋ**.  
 twins *n.* **pashi**.  
 twist *v.t.* **mer**.  
 two *num.* **mbəsləŋ**.  
 type *n.* **íri**; *n.* **kála**.

## U - u

---

ugly *v.i.* **kús**.  
 ululations *n.* **gu:ða**; *n.* **kwárâk**.  
 unable *v.aux.* **na:₁**; *v.aux.* **rasá**.  
 uncle *n.* **kǎn**; *n.* **kà:wú**; *n.* **yés da:**.  
 uncombed *id.* **fóskár**.  
 uncontrolled *id.* **bushúk**.  
 uncovered *adj.* **vàtì**.  
 under *adv.* **gəshì**.  
 understand *v.i.* **ga:né**; *v.ti.* **yisəŋ**.  
 undisturbed *id.* **kás**.  
 undressed *adj.* **vàtì**.  
 unexpected *id.* **pát**; *id.* **tús**.  
 unexpectedly *id.* **bút**; *id.* **cák**;  
*id.* **fúl**; *id.* **páw**.  
 unfinished *v.i.* **ɖaghás**.  
 unfit *id.* **kálánj kàlàn**.

uniform *n.* **inéfôm**.  
 unit *adv.* **nàmbóŋ nàmbóŋ**, *see:* **nàm bóŋ**; *n.* **gùdá**.  
 unripe *adj.* **gwà:mi**; *v.i.* **kurbá**.  
 unroll *v.t.* **karánj**.  
 unruliness *n.* **ndókđí**.  
 unsettled *id.* **ngárám ngàrà̀m**.  
 unshaved *id.* **bürzhùŋ**.  
 until *conj.* **hár**; *conj.* **kəndá**.  
 uphill *adv.* **gà:mì**.  
 uproar *id.* **ndzât ndzát**.  
 urine *n.* **bes**.  
 useless *id.* **bútúk bütúk**; *on.* **bə:m bə:m**.

## V - v

---

vagina *n.* gès; *n.*  
 gìr gès, *see:* gì:r; *n.* gòn.  
 value *n.* dàrajà.  
 variegated *id.* mbóci mbóci.  
 various *adv.* káshe káshe.  
 very *adv.* áynun; *adv.* nán; *id.*  
 káláw; *pro.* wa:né:  
 via *prep.* te:  
 vicar *n.* mày bìshá:ra.  
 victory *n.* nasára.  
 village *n.* kâwye.  
 village chief *n.* myàngwá.

vine sp. *n.* dânkətətə; *n.*  
 do:gon tsé:ri.  
 violent *id.* bəcìbèr.  
 viper *n.* jìgu:rí; *n.* kázăr.  
 vizir *n.* wází:ri.  
 voice *n.* vì:; *n.* yêr.  
 void *adj.* mbuḡlúḡ; *id.* pət pət.  
 vomit *v.i.* gəngá.  
 vote *v.t.* bwa:  
 vulture *n.* kwáfák.  
 VW beetle *n.* kúrvì:

## W - w

waist *n.* mi:s.  
 wait *v.t.* ɓup.  
 walk *v.i.* rí:  
 wall *n.* kár gùptə, *see:* kâ:r; *n.*  
 kəŋ; *n.* tárgha.  
 wall sp. *n.* lântàrg hà.  
 wallet *n.* wá:lét.  
 want *v.t.* sú:  
 war *n.* ma:ndə.  
 warbler *n.* gút mbwâ:r.  
 warm *v.i.* bu:s.  
 warm up *v.t.* lár:  
 wart-hog *n.* kaŋshi.  
 wash *id.* pés; *v.t.* cop.  
 wasp *n.* ná: zlə ndè:ri.  
 watch (n) *n.* àgo:go.  
 watch out! *excl.* kilé:r; *excl.* kúl.  
 watch (v) *v.t.* ya:l.  
 water *n.* gèrəŋ zhà; *n.* zhà.  
 wax *n.* fwa:lí.  
 weak *id.* kálánj kàlàn; *id.*  
 sáŋgâr; *v.i.* shin.  
 weakness *n.* lyághap.  
 wealth *n.v.* túghên.  
 weapon *n.*  
 ngətn ma:ndə, *see:* ngótn.

weave *v.t.* kəp<sub>1</sub>; *v.t.* nal; *v.t.* tu:  
 weaver bird *n.* kokók.  
 weaving *n.v.* tú:ghên.  
 Wednesday *n.* Gi:l.  
 weed (n) *n.* làwáraŋ.  
 weed (v) *n.* lágà:rì; *v.t.* slwa:  
 week *n.* kili; *n.* sa:ti.  
 weep *v.i.* ngwá:r.  
 well *adv.* nda:rá; *adv.* sòséy;  
*excl.* áy<sub>1</sub>; *prt.* tò:; *prt.* tô:  
 well (feel ~) *v.i.* bya:sl.  
 well I never! *excl.* ɓwá.  
 well (n) *n.* rí:jya.  
 West *adv.* gâ:mì.  
 wet *adj.* dýá:ki; *a.v.* ði:ghèni; *id.*  
 máp; *id.* mápshân; *id.*  
 móbêr; *id.* shidák; *v.ti.* ði:  
 what! *excl.* áp; *excl.* kây; *prt.* o:  
 what? *quest.* ní:; *quest.* tuni.  
 whatever *pro.* kó: yâ:n nə ni:  
 wheat *n.* álkáma.  
 when *conj.* ci ða, *see:* ða; *conj.*  
 ðan.  
 when? *quest.* dzàŋ gyò:  
 where? *quest.* dō:  
 which *rel.* ðan.

which? *quest.* **gyò:**  
 whip *n.* **bóltsə**; *n.* **zlàmbàr**.  
 whipping *id.* **pú:t pù:t**.  
 whirlwind *n.* **gàmvár**.  
 whisper *id.* **búgh bùk**.  
 whistle *n.* **bosáñdi**; *n.* **sho:ri**.  
 white *adj.* **fyá:li**; *id.* **kes kés**; *id.*  
**parak parák**; *id.* **para:t**; *v.i.*  
**mba:₁**.  
 who *pro.rel.* **gyó:ɗaŋ**.  
 who? *quest.* **nú:**.  
 whole *id.* **ɗəghát**.  
 whooping cough *n.* **ná: kòslák**.  
 whydah *n.* **na: ki:ri**.  
 wick *n.* **làgwàne**.  
 wide *a.v.* **wóñni**; *id.* **bə̀ləm**; *id.*  
**ngírɓâl**; *id.* **vuŋ vúŋ**; *id.*  
**wəŋ wóŋ**; *v.i.* **wóŋ**.  
 widow *n.* **gət kə̀:ni**, *see:* **gət**.  
 widower *n.* **gù:rì**.  
 wife *n.* **amarya**; *n.* **gət**; *n.* **na:**; *n.*  
**wargida**.  
 wife (younger ~) *n.*  
**gət mu:ri**, *see:* **gət**.  
 wind *n.* **yetar**.  
 wings *n.* **gyòmslì**.

winnow *v.i.* **fot**.  
 wishes *v.t.* **zak**.  
 witchcraft *n.* **wughŋ**.  
 with *conj.* **cim**; *conj.* **tá**; *prep.*  
**gàmé:**.  
 witness *v.i.* **she:da**.  
 wobbly *id.* **kótí kə̀tí**.  
 woman *n.* **gət**; *n.* **gya:t**.  
 womb *n.* **zhin**.  
 wood *n.* **kí:li**; *n.* **ŋantsó**.  
 woodpecker *n.*  
**ná: kə̀p mbúnyi**.  
 wooing *n.* **vì: mòghshí**, *see:* **vì:**.  
 work *n.* **la:**; *n.* **lák**.  
 world *n.* **ɗəghŋ**.  
 worm *n.* **na: námdəri**; *n.*  
**zhìbər**.  
 worship *n.* **rwǎ:m**; *v.* **bawtá**.  
 wound *n.* **ájèli**.  
 wrapper *n.* **gyópti**.  
 wrestling *n.* **da:ma**.  
 wring out *v.t.* **tsat**.  
 wrinkle *v.i.* **ndzurúm**.  
 write *v.t.* **ɗu**; *v.t.* **zlya:t**.

## Y - y

---

yam *n.* **ɓamlak**; *n.* **zàghàt**.  
 yard *n.* **ɓózləŋ**; *n.* **dí:zləŋ**.  
 yawn *v.i.* **ghə:**.  
 year *n.* **jìndi**; *n.* **vònì**.  
 year (next -) *adv.* **dí:n**.  
 yellow *adj.* **zhàk ra:s**, *see:* **zhà**.  
 yes *excl.* **â:y**; *excl.* **è:**; *excl.* **é: ò:**;  
*excl.* **m:**.

yesterday *adv.* **nà: yá:wón**.  
 Yoruba *n.* **Yerba:wa**.  
 young *adj.* **ŋa:**.  
 young man *n.* **sləbór**.  
 youngest son *n.* **àwtá**.  
 youth *n.* **sləbórtə**.

## Z - z

---

Za:r *n.* **Za:r**.

HAUSA – ZA:R

INDEX



## A - a

- a* prep. **ða**; prt. **káy**.  
*a kan* prep. **nó**.  
*a'a* excl. **á'á**; excl. **m: m:**; excl. **ò:'óy**.  
*abin wuya* n.  
**wõn yêr**, see: **wõn**.  
*abinci* n. **nághat**; n.  
**ngǎtn cíghên**, see: **ngǎtn**.  
*abokan karawa* n. **gyòmshì**.  
*aboki* n. **kâ:m**.  
*abu* n. **ngǎtn**.  
*aburu* n. **zlà:t**.  
*abuta* n. **kamdá**.  
*acca* n. **cit**.  
*adada* n. **vì:n àdàdà**, see: **vì:n**.  
*ado* v.t. **rətsá**.  
*adu'a* n. **rwá:m**.  
*aduwa* n. **àdúwa**; n. **tapúŋdi**.  
*aduwa* (yì ~) v.t. **dwá:n**.  
*afa* v.t. **cop**.  
*agana* n. **méndə**; n.  
**na: sásandá**.  
*agogo* n. **àgo:go**.  
*agwagwa* n. **àgwà:gwâ:**.  
*ai* excl. **áy<sub>1</sub>**.  
*aifuwa* v.t. **ɓwa:**.  
*aika* v.t. **shin**.  
*aikar* v.caus. **shindár**.  
*aiki* n. **la:**.  
*ainihin* adj. **ɓwá:ghên**; adv.  
**anihí**; n. **asali**.  
*ainun* adv. **áynun**; adv. **náŋ**.  
*aji* n. **lá:yì**.  
*ajiye* v.t. **kət**; v.ti. **ga:**.  
*akaifa* n. **mbəs**.  
*aku* n. **akú**; n. **kúle:rí**.  
*akushi* n. **gàŋzə**.  
*akwai* prep. **ða**; prt. **àkóy**; prt.  
**káy**.  
*akwati* n. **àkwà:tì**.  
*akwiya* n. **ma:t**.  
*al'ada* n. **àl'a:dà**.  
*alade* n. **àle:dè**.  
*albasa* n. **àlbása**.  
*albashi* n.  
**wurbá lǎpm**, see: **wurbá**.  
*alewa* n. **səwít**.  
*alhamis* n. **Malá:r**.  
*alilliba* n. **gùŋ kimsə**, see: **gùŋ**.  
*aljani* n. **méndə**.  
*alkahura* id. **gìrəm**; id. **gyù:**; id.  
**pákcáwày**; on. **cyù:**.  
*alkama* n. **álkama**.  
*alkashafa* n. **àlkàshá:fa**.  
*alkawari* n. **àlkáwalí**.  
*alkawali* n. **àlka:li**.  
*Allah* n. **Aólla**; n. **Coghŋ**; n.  
**Da: gwòpm coghŋ**.  
*allallaka* n. **ná: pǎ:ləm**.  
*alli* n. **mbôr**.  
*allura* n. **àllú:ra**; n. **kùrəshe**.  
*amai* v.i. **gəngá**.  
*amarya* n. **amarya**; n.  
**gət mu:ri**, see: **gət**.  
*ambaliya* id. **fū:t**.  
*amma* conj. **àmmá:**.  
*amsa* v.t. **ndi:**.  
*amya* n.  
**bəndə dǔ:m**, see: **bəndə**.  
*angarfa* n.  
**wùghŋ wúl**, see: **wughŋ**.  
*Angas* n. **Ngas**.  
*anne* n. **árne**.  
*ara* v.t. **kap**.  
*arba'in* num. **táshi wupsə**.



*arba'in da biyar num.*

**táshi wupsə tó nandam.**

*arha id. káŋrâŋ; n. àrha.*

*aro n. aro.*

*arziki n.v. túghân.*

*Asabar n. Wólngi.*

*ashe excl. àshé:*

*ashirin num. táshi mbàslàŋ.*

*ashirin da biyu num.*

**táshi mbàslàŋ tó mbáslèŋ.**

*ashirin da ðaya num.*

**táshi mbàslàŋ tó nàmbóŋ.**

*asibiti n. ásəbáti; n.*

**vì:n wughŋ, see: vì:n.**

*asiri n. àsì:ri.*

*aska n. wúslka.*

*aske id. golaŋ golaŋ; v.t. wusl.*

*asuba adv. ta: ghó bíslndi.*

*atala n. nérəm.*

*atili n. bá:tsə.*

*atishawa on. hóttsəy; v.i. getsə.*

*attajiri n. mur ghó tâ:s; n.*

**mur ghó túgháni.**

*atuni n.*

**nyôghŋ dònghèni, see: nyôgh**

**ŋ.**

*auduga n. mbwâ:pm.*

*auna v.t. bə:t.*

*aura wa v.t. shí:l.*

*aure n. awre; v.t. kap; v.t. kə:n;*

*v.t. vum.*

*auta n. àwtá.*

*aya n. nánjôk.*

*ayaba n. àyàbà.*

*azakari n. kèn; n. mbâ:p; n. sôl.*

*azara n. wumbáli.*

## B - b

*ba prt. bá:; prt. bà:; prt. bá; prt.*

**həŋ.**

*ba kyau v.i. ðaghás.*

*ba sa'a n. gîrghèni.*

*ba (v) v.t. vər.*

*baba n. bà:bá.*

*babba adj. dàdà:s; adj. dèllók;*

*adj. ngótsə; adj. vārì; id.*

**gəzzlèŋ; id. gùslkət; n.**

**ngójiki.**

*babban ðan yatsa n.*

**gùŋ tà:s, see: gùŋ.**

*babu prt. bâ:; prt. bá:bù.*

*babur n. bà:bûr; n. mà:shîn.*

*Badawa n. Mbât.*

*baduku n. mur ghó rí:pkên lát.*

*badî adv. ði:n; adv.*

**ði:n jîni, see: jîndi.**

*baffa n. yés da:*

*bagaruwa n. gàmà:ruwa.*

*baiwar Allah n.*

**na: vyagh ðèni.**

*Bajari n. Zhà:r.*

*baka n. mām<sub>1</sub>.*

*baki n. vì:*

*baki ðaya id. kátkálèŋ.*

*bakin kogi n. bílâ:r; n. dandí.*

*bakin mutum (bishiya) n.*

**ðirngəl.**

*bakwai num. wottsəmay.*

*bakî adj. jì:; v.i. dip.*

*bakî-bakî adj. jì: jì:, see: jì:*

*bakin kai n. yîr jì:, see: jì:*

*bako n. sémbâr.*

*bal-bal v.i. ŋəs.*

*balbela n. zhákwâ:lá.*

*bambam adv. mari.*

*bambanta v.t. bambantá.*

*ban dariya adv. na: tá:ðí.*

*bana* adv. **jinóhán**.  
*bango* n. **gungúmi**; n.  
**kár gùptà**, see: **kâ:r**.  
*bante* n. **bèndi**; n. **go:ro**.  
*banza* adj. **mbuñlúŋ**; id.  
**ǂútúk ǂùtúk**; on. **ǂâ:m ǂâ:m**.  
*bara* adv. **te: jini**, see: **jindi**;  
adv. **tây jini**.  
*barbada* v.t. **fufút**; v.t. **fut<sub>2</sub>**.  
*barci* n. **kúci**.  
*bare* n. **mùghàn**.  
*barewa* n. **sheta**.  
*bargo* n. **bàrgo**; n. **gòdò**.  
*bari* prt. **bàri**; v.t. **kæt**; v.ti. **ga:**.  
*barkatai* id. **bàrkàdè:**; id.  
**pákcíwây**; id. **pásêr**.  
*barkono* n. **àtá:roko**; n.  
**bàrkúnda**; n. **tàttà:sây**.  
*barkwanci* n. **lághri**.  
*Basaye* n. **Za:r**.  
*bashi* n. **bá:shi**.  
*batir* n. **bá:tír**.  
*batsiya* n. **námzhèli**.  
*batsò* n. **tsúkóbì**.  
*Bature* n. **Bàtú:re**.  
*bauji* n. **pâ:m**.  
*bauri* v.i. **kurbá**.  
*baushe* n. **tà:rúwán fúla:ní**.  
*bauta* v. **bawtá**.  
*bawa* n. **môn**.  
*baya* adv. **ká:ri**; n. **kâ:r**.  
*bayan ǂaki* n.  
**kár vì:n**, see: **kâ:r**.  
*bayani* n. **bâyá:ni**.  
*baza* v.t. **zlandár**.  
*bazara* n. **bazara**.  
*ba-zata* adv. **wobát**; id. **bút**; id.  
**cák**; id. **pát**; id. **păw**; id. **tús**.  
*beguwa* n. **gùsùm**; n. **shûŋ**.  
*benci* n. **gàlànŋ**; n. **kúmbûr**.  
*bì* v.i. **bot**; v.t. **lâ:p**.

*bi ni da zugu* n. **gùrûk**; n.  
**wũghŋ vòràŋ**, see: **wughŋ**.  
*bi umarni* v.t. **lu:rá**.  
*bida* n. **jìgu:rí**.  
*Bijim* n. **Kulúŋ**.  
*biki* n. **bìki**; n. **dúr**.  
*bilu* n. **bèndè**.  
*bincike* v.t. **woskát**.  
*bindiga* n. **bindógà**; n.  
**vì: wùt**, see: **vì:**.  
*bip* on. **bíp**.  
*birgima* n. **mbuluŋ**.  
*biri* n. **bàmǂì**; n. **gàri<sub>1</sub>**; n.  
**nerəm**.  
*bishiya* n. **gwà:s**.  
*bishiya sp.* n. **burgàl<sub>2</sub>**; n. **byà:r**;  
n. **da: gásl**; n. **dàtǂelí**; n.  
**dǂəlǂí**; n. **gó:ro gá:ghŋ**; n.  
**jìma:na**; n.  
**kálvũ: longa**, see: **kálvũ:**; n.  
**kwǎ:l**; n. **lagándi**; n.  
**matsara**; n. **mbok**; n.  
**mwámwà**; n. **na: za:ri**; n.  
**ngélanŋ**; n. **ngurup**; n.  
**putúluk**; n. **shoghrigàda**; n.  
**slépm zhèǂí**; n. **wor kóngá**;  
n. **yìpká mbâ:p**, see: **yìpká**;  
n. **zhàk mǎ:tn**, see: **zhà**.  
*biskit* n. **bəskít**.  
*biya* v.t. **byá:**.  
*biyar* num. **nandam**.  
*biyu* num. **mbəsləŋ**.  
*boka* n. **mur ghé zùghŋ**; n.  
**zùghŋ**.  
*bokiti* n. **bo:kíti**.  
*bolok* n. **bəlò:k**.  
*budurwa* n. **bəǂərwa**.  
*budurwan tashi* n.  
**gət shí:li**, see: **gət**.  
*budé* adj. **vàtì**; id. **bəǂzəŋ**; id.  
**bughút**; id. **gàbzàŋ**; v.t. **dəǂó**;  
v.t. **ŋə:r**.  
*buga* v.t. **dat**; v.t. **ǂu**.

*bugege id.* **but búť.**  
*bugu v.t.* **đu.**  
*buhu n.* **bùhú.**  
*bukata n.* **bùka:táy.**  
*bukka n.* **vì:n búp,** *see: vì:n.*  
*bulala n.* **ḡótsə;** *n.* **zlàmbàr.**  
*bunsuru n.* **ngôghŋ.**  
*burar kare n.* **ngâr.**  
*burga v.t.* **burgá;** *v.t.* **mbwa:**  
*burgu n.* **gərtál.**  
*burki n.* **bărki.**  
*burkutu n.* **dũ.**  
*Burmawa n.* **Burma:wa.**  
*burtu n.* **dəri.**

*busa v.i.* **foť;** *v.t.* **vat;** *v.t.* **vu;** *v.t.*  
**vut.**  
*busasshe a.v.* **kúŋni;** *id.*  
**kwaghap kwagháp.**  
*bushe v.i.* **da:r;** *v.i.* **kúŋ.**  
*bushiya n.*  
**mbâp túghŋ,** *see: mbâ:p;* *n.*  
**túghŋ.**  
*butsu-butsu id.* **bùrzhùŋ.**  
*bututu id.* **dùsùsùr;** *id.* **fóskár.**  
*buya n.* **bú:ya.**  
*buzuzu n.* **ná: kùrúŋ nyòkí.**

---

**a - ă**


---

*baçi v.caus.* **malár.**  
*baçin rai v.i.* **laráŋ.**  
*balau id.* **but búť;** *id.* **ngóbzàŋ.**  
*bambare v.i.* **mon.**  
*barawo n.* **mê:r;** *n.*  
**mur ghé mê:r.**  
*bare v.t.* **ḡok;** *v.t.* **kwa:p.**  
*bari id.* **gèr gèr;** *id.* **zlàzlàr;** *v.i.*  
**wa:**  
*barke v.t.* **nju:t.**  
*barna n.* **ḡàrna.**  
*baro-baro adv.*  
**vì: napti,** *see: vì:;* *id.*  
**bushúk.**  
*barza v.t.* **kar;** *v.t.* **kop.**

*bata v.i.* **mal;** *v.i.* **zlu;** *v.t.* **mará;**  
*v.t.* **nju:t.**  
*bauna n.* **léraŋ.**  
*baure n.* **gwă:m.**  
*bawo n.* **kóbò;** *n.* **kurshi;** *n.*  
**kwawŋaŋ;** *n.* **târ mbàslàŋ.**  
*bawon kara n.* **târ mbàslàŋ.**  
*bera n.* **mbâ:p.**  
*bera sp. n.* **túlâ:r.**  
*boton kai n.* **kót ga:m,** *see: kot.*  
*boye id.* **ḡuk búk;** *v.ti.* **wa:t.**  
*bu id.* **kóf.**  
*bul-bul id.* **káták kètək;** *id.*  
**kátérók kètèrək;** *id.*  
**mbúŋrêŋ;** *id.* **zlót.**  
*buntu n.* **képtə.**

---

**C - c**


---

*cafe v.t.* **gop.**  
*caŋke n.* **ná: ḡà:règóp.**  
*caki n.* **tághci.**  
*can adv.* **ḡaḡáni;** *adv.* **ḡáni;** *adv.*  
**ḡí;** *det.* **gí.**

*can can adv.* **ḡó:ngáy.**  
*can sama id.* **kálci:**  
*cancan baki n.* **rí:səŋ.**  
*canja v.t.* **canjá.**  
*carikwai id.* **ragh rák.**

*casa'in* num. **táshi tóghydam.**  
*cassa* v.i. **bok.**  
*ce* prt. **kən;** prt. **kəndí;** prt. **nə;**  
 v.t. **fu;** v.t. **kon;** v.t. **wul.**  
*cediya* n. **lerti.**  
*cediya* sp. n. **bázhèl.**  
*cewa* conj. **tu.**  
*ci* v.t. **ci<sub>1</sub>.**  
*cibiya* n. **mbutí.**  
*cif* id. **sáp.**  
*cije* v.t. **ɲas.**  
*cika* v.aux. **cighá;** v.t. **yúghy.**  
*cikakke* a.v. **yúkni.**  
*ciki* n. **ɲá:vwà:;** n. **vwà:.**  
*cikin* prep. **gip.**  
*cilakowa* sp. n. **ti:lógù.**  
*cim ma* v.t. **nger.**  
*cima* sp. n. **kódo.**  
*ciniki* n. **və:n.**  
*cinnaka* n. **zhětn.**  
*cinya* n. **cighy.**  
*cip* id. **sudúk.**

*cir* id. **dát;** id. **késlkât;** id.  
**kóghátkèr;** id. **tabát.**  
*ciɾe* v.t. **ca;** v.t. **nu:s;** v.t. **zli:.**  
*ciɾe bawo* v.t. **pul.**  
*ciroma* n. **côrmà.**  
*ciwo* id. **ngéndzâ:.**  
*ciwon ciki* n.  
**kót vwà:;** see: **kot.**  
*ciwon makogwaro* n.  
**pus nyôghy.**  
*ciyar* v.t. **bu:t.**  
*ciyawa* n. **yă:r.**  
*ciyawa* sp. n. **bámlă:r;** n.  
**bàrkòptì;** n. **bózhà:r;** n.  
**dəmən;** n. **mâ:r;** n.  
**na: para:dí;** n. **yêr zhû:r.**  
*ciza* id. **mbút;** on. **fũ:k;** on.  
**fwă:k.**  
*coci* n. **vìnla:dì.**  
*cokali* n. **có:kalf;** n. **kónge.**  
*cudá* v.t. **vo:t;** v.t. **vwa:t.**  
*cuta* v.i. **gon;** v.t. **mor<sub>1</sub>.**  
*cuta* sp. n. **gì:r;** v.i. **njoghám.**

## D - d

*da* conj. **cim;** conj. **dà:;** conj.  
**ci dá,** see: **dá;** conj. **ɖan;**  
 conj. **té;** conj. **yâ:n;** prt. **ga:tá;**  
 rel. **ci dá,** see: **dá;** rel. **ɖan.**  
*da ma* adv. **fa:ndéŋ.**  
*da wuri* id. **swă:t.**  
*dabaibayi* n. **dòdôk.**  
*dabara* n. **dàbá:ra;** v.i. **saghát.**  
*dabba* n. **dabbà.**  
*dabbobi* n.pl. **sluŋsó,** see: **slú:.**  
*dabganya* n. **dànkíná.**  
*dabgi* n. **dànkíná.**  
*dabino* n. **dábíno.**  
*daddawa* n. **nyinci.**  
*daddawa* sp. n. **mènè̀m.**  
*daddawar batso* n. **gingóri.**

*dade* v.i. **gə̀rə́.**  
*dadì* id. **dì̀mì̀mì̀;** v.i. **wusúŋ.**  
*dadì (mai ~)* id. **wusuŋ wusúŋ.**  
*dafa* v.t. **kus;** v.t. **tu:r.**  
*dafara* n. **do:gon tsé:ri.**  
*dafi* n. **mamburki.**  
*dafu* id. **bú:rí bù:rì;** v.i. **nyáŋ.**  
*daga* prep. **dàgà;** prep. **nó.**  
*dage* v.t. **nat.**  
*daggauta* v.i. **zok<sub>1</sub>.**  
*dai* prt. **ɓár;** prt. **de:;** prt. **tá.**  
*daidai* adv. **de:dé:;** adv. **gì:ri;** id.  
**sudúk;** id. **tándâŋ.**  
*daidaita* v.t. **dotsó.**  
*daka* v.t. **ɖaká;** v.t. **đu.**  
*dako* n. **dá:ko.**

*dalili* *n.* dàlí:li; *n.* dè:  
*dalo* *n.* yésaŋ mi:r.  
*dam* *id.* ndút.  
*dama* *v.t.* kas.  
*dama* (*n.*) *n.* zà:ri.  
*dambe* *n.* kúmcí.  
*dambu* *n.* lú:r<sub>2</sub>.  
*damina* *n.* wa:slóŋ.  
*damisa* *n.* zhî:  
*damo* *n.* dǎ:r.  
*damu* *loc.* vu: ra:, *see:* vu:; *v.t.*  
     da:mbár; *v.t.* fî:r.  
*damun kunu* *v.t.* ka:s.  
*damuwa* *n.* dà:muwa; *n.v.*  
     vù:ghèn.  
*dangi* *n.* dóngi.  
*dankali* *n.* la:wur.  
*danka wa* *v.t.* ta:  
*danko* *n.* dwǎ:ghŋ.  
*danko* (*mai* ~) *adj.* dwà:kí; *id.*  
     mólí:t.  
*danna* *v.t.* danná; *v.t.* mbasl.  
*danya* *n.* nábwárák.  
*dap* *id.* dáp.  
*dara* *n.* dára; *n.* sábi.  
*daraja* *n.* dârajà.  
*dare* *n.* kávit.  
*dargaza* *n.* mí:səŋ.  
*dariya* *v.ti.* gyomsló.  
*darni* *n.* dârné.  
*dasashe* *id.* gùpsèk.  
*dasashi* *n.* dèngèt.  
*dashe* *v.t.* zlur.  
*dashi* *n.* ta còghŋ.  
*datti* *n.* mǎ:ghŋ; *v.i.* dip.  
*dattijo* *adj.* vâri.  
*dauro* *n.* dàmru; *n.* lâ:ŋ.  
*dawa* *n.* wâ:  
*dawa* *sp.* *n.* bànkâwra; *n.*  
     dàdâr; *n.* dàghà; *n.*  
     gúmbyǎŋ; *n.* wák kàdî.

*dawan giya* *n.*  
     wâk dũ:, *see:* wâ:  
*dawo* *v.i.* sũmđi.  
*difi'o* *n.* dî: pí: o.  
*dila* *n.* di:la; *n.* vwàshàk.  
*dinga* *v.aux.* da:fá; *v.aux.* dingá.  
*dinya* *n.* mátsə.  
*direba* *n.*  
     mur ghó jà:ghèn mó:ta.  
*dodo* *n.* mumtsó.  
*dodo* *sp.* *n.* na: gistó.  
*dodon kodî* *n.* kóđi.  
*dodon kodî* *sp.* *n.* ngyálngyál.  
*dogara* *v.t.* dō:gára.  
*dogo* *a.v.* fúpnî; *id.* durút; *id.*  
     đét; *id.* gèndələŋ; *id.*  
     jìghètkîr; *id.* múrí mùrî; *id.*  
     múrúndəŋ.  
*dogon yaro* *n.* do:gon yá:ro.  
*doka* *n.* bàtkàlāŋ.  
*doki* *n.* pərshi.  
*dole* *adv.* cíp; *adv.* shanŋaŋ; *id.*  
     bét; *prt.* dó:lê; *prt.* gá:râ.  
*domin* *conj.* dón; *n.* gam; *prep.*  
     á dül (ga:m) gó, *see:* á dül;  
     *prep.* á kâm.  
*don Allah!* *interj.*  
     kútsúk kútsúk.  
*dosa* *v.t.* do:sá.  
*doya* *n.* bamlak; *n.* zàghàt.  
*drawn in* *id.* kyópkâl.  
*duba* *v.t.* paŋ; *v.t.* sa; *v.t.* ya:l.  
*duba* (*mai* ~) *n.* kwa:ri.  
*dubu* *num.* dubu; *num.* zàngú.  
*duddufa* *n.* na: nga:râ.  
*duddugi* *n.*  
     dèn gè yà:sóŋ, *see:* dèn.  
*duhu* *id.* gèshìshìm; *n.* dũghŋ;  
     *n.* lóp jî; *see:* jî:  
*duka* *adv.* burúk; *adv.* đebát;  
     *det.* káp; *id.* bét; *id.* kelák;  
     *prt.* bát.  
*duka* (*v.*) *v.t.* vot.

*duka* v.i. **shit**.  
*dukus* id. **délmât**; id. **fóngêt**; id.  
**fwárg'hât**; id.  
**ndoraŋ ndoráŋ**; id.  
**ndúrg'hât**; id. **ngórg'hât**; id.  
**ngóslkât**; id.  
**ngwártál ngwàrtál**.  
*duniya* n. **dēghj**.  
*dunkulen hannu* n. **da: kúnci**.  
*durkusa* v.ti. **ngu:**.  
*durumi* n. **bòm**.  
*dusa* n. **fwa:lí**.

*dushe* n. **kázhà:r**.  
*dussa* n. **kázhà:r**.  
*dutse* n. **pu:s**; n. **wu:r**.  
*dutse* sp. n. **dàrnnyà:tsá**; n.  
**gwaslka**; n. **kù:l**; n. **móla**; n.  
**pâ:l**.  
*dutsen mata* n. **məmmáli**; n.  
**wön**.  
*dutsen nika* n. **vu:n**.  
*dutsen nika na sama* n. **lámðə**.

## ş - đ

*da'a* n. **gya:l**.  
*daci* v.i. **báŋ**.  
*daddori* n. **dànkətətə**.  
*daga* v.t. **đagá**.  
*daidaye* v.t. **lut**.  
*daki* n. **vì:n**.  
*đakwara* n.  
**yipká wárdi**, see: **yipká**.  
*đan* adv. **njú:**; adv. **njwá:tn**;  
v.aux. **mor<sub>1</sub>**; v.t. **mor<sub>1</sub>**.  
*đan gata* n. **nyá:ri**.  
*đan kadán* adv. **ŋa: njú:**.  
*đan koyo* n. **ŋă: la:**.  
*đan mitsili* id. **késkât**.  
*đan tagwai* n. **pashi**.  
*đan tsaka* n. **dedere**; n.  
**zhóđi gəs**.  
*đan tsako* n. **mbúr mbũ:**.  
*dandana* v.t. **bə:t**.  
*danye* adj. **gwà:mi**.  
*danye-danye* adj. **mbóri**; id.  
**gòmèi gòmèi**.  
*danyen wake* n. **shémđâk**.  
*đari* num. **ku:ri**.  
*đatarniya* n. **na: báŋni**.  
*đauka* v.t. **bes**; v.t. **mbi:**; v.t.  
**nyom**.

*đaure* v.t. **nat**; v.ti. **zlu:**<sub>2</sub>.  
*đaure fuska* v.i. **ndzurúm**.  
*đaya* num. **nàmbóŋ**.  
*điba* v.t. **nga:**; v.t. **nyom**; v.t.  
**pa:**; v.t. **ta**.  
*điga* v.i. **đok**; v.t. **đigá**.  
*đim* id. **gúf**.  
*đimama* v.t. **lár:**.  
*đimbín yawa (mai ~)* id.  
**bí:r bí:r**; id. **dumbít**; id.  
**zùrzùr**.  
*đingishi* id. **zlyàngàt zlyàngàt**;  
v.i. **jaghrák**.  
*đinki* v.t. **ri:p**.  
*đinya* n. **kwă:l**.  
*đirka* id. **ndzwá:t ndzwà:t**.  
*điwa* n. **rî:**.  
*điya* n. **nyí:**.  
*đodóriya* n. **dànkətətə**.  
*đorawa* n. **ras**.  
*đumama* v.i. **bu:s**; v.t. **bəs**.  
*đumame* n. **mwá:mi**.  
*đumi* id. **lí:m**.  
*đumi-đumi* id. **đim đim**.  
*đundu* n. **vùrùm**.  
*đuwawu* n.  
**kâr mbùptí**, see: **kâr**.

---

**E - e**


---

*e* excl. **â:y**; excl. **è:**; excl. **é: ò:**;  
excl. **ìm:**.

---

**F - f**


---

- fa* prt. **fá:**.  
*fa* (n) n. **tarí**.  
*face* v.t. **sha:**.  
*fada* n. **pá:dà**; n. **pásto**.  
*fadama* n. **fàdáma**.  
*fada* n. **ma:ndə**; v.t. **nda**.  
*fada wa* v.t. **gyoŋ**.  
*fadī* a.v. **wóŋni**; id. **bələm**; id. **wóŋ wóŋ**; on. **bəm**; v.i. **ndát**; v.i. **vundá**; v.i. **wóŋ**.  
*fai fai* n. **pi:pí:**.  
*faka* v.t. **mu:t**.  
*fakara* n. **tákwa:rà**.  
*fal* id. **cás**; id. **dyaŋh dyaŋk**.  
*fal* (cika ~) id. **pásl**.  
*fanko* adj. **vàtī**.  
*fara* (n) n. **zà:y**; n. **zhetí**.  
*fara* (v) v.aux. **gəm**; v.aux. **ngap**; v.i. **fa:rá**; v.i. **ngúp**.  
*faranta* v.x. **pol**.  
*faranti* n. **pàránti**.  
*farar geza* n. **wor kónga**.  
*farar kaya* n. **pâ:m**.  
*farau-farau* id. **bushúk**.  
*farauta* n. **nar**.  
*farfadiya* n. **farfa:ða**.  
*farfajiya* n. **bózləŋ**.  
*farfara* n. **lørəŋ**.  
*fari* adj. **fyá:li**; n. **kuŋdó**; v.i. **mba:**<sub>1</sub>.  
*farin wata* v.i. **mba:**<sub>1</sub>.  
*farji* n. **gəs**; n. **gír gəs**, see: **gì:r**; n. **gòŋ**.  
*farko* adv. **kéni**.  
*fartanya* n. **kághdí**.  
*faru* (n) n. **mundul**.  
*faru* (v) v.i. **fa:rá**.  
*fasara* n. **fasára**.  
*fashe* id. **kəbək**; on. **pwâ:**; v.caus. **zlar**; v.i. **bya:sl**<sub>2</sub>; v.i. **wup**; v.t. **kwa:p**.  
*faskara* v.t. **dzák**; v.t. **wup**.  
*fat* id. **kes kəs**; id. **parak parák**; id. **para:t**.  
*fata* n. **kúr**; n. **lâ:t**.  
*fatalwa* n. **fóli**; n. **ná: kàzhánga**.  
*fatán alheri* v.t. **zak**.  
*fatara* n. **dwa:ndə**.  
*fawa* n. **pá:wa**.  
*fedè* v.t. **lut**.  
*fenti* v.t. **mbotsó**.  
*fī* v.t. **mop**; v.t. **nga:**.  
*fifita* v.t. **vat**.  
*fige* v.t. **mon**; v.t. **nu:s**.  
*fikafikai* n. **gyòmshì**.  
*filasko* sp. n. **ka:tsiya**.  
*fil-fil* id. **pésór pèsər**; id. **zàràŋ**.  
*fili* id. **pət pát**; n. **dəl**; n. **dí:zləŋ**.  
*fili* (a ~) id. **gəri gəri**.  
*filla-illa* id. **pát pát**.  
*Fillani* n. **Bòlò:ri**; n. **Válti gà:l**, see: **Válti**<sub>2</sub>.  
*fīr* on. **fēr**.  
*fīrgita* v.i. **dəl**.  
*fita* v.i. **nyol**.

*fitar* v.caus. **nyolár.**  
*fitila* n. **fitíla.**  
*fîto* (n) n. **pító;** n. **sho:ri.**  
*fîto* (v) v.dir. **shí:dí;** v.i. **zlám.**  
*fîtsari* n. **bes.**  
*fîtsarin jini* n.  
**bes** và:ghènì, see: **bes.**  
*fure* sp. n. **takyóghdí.**

*fure* (yi -) v.i. **zok<sub>1</sub>.**  
*furen albasa* n. **dərí;** n. **zhìrí.**  
*furen dorawa* n. **dəréŋ.**  
*fusata* v.t. **wum.**  
*fushi* id. **barandáŋ;** n. **slítáyèr.**  
*fuska* n. **fúska;** n. **kên;** n. **yîr.**  
*Fyem* n.pl. **Femsó.**

## G - g

*gaba* adv. **kéni;** n. **gə:p;** n. **kên.**  
*gaba daya* adv.  
**vì:** **nàmbóŋ,** see: **vì;** id. **bí:t;**  
 id. **dəghót;** id. **turghút;** n.  
**gùdá.**  
*gaba gadí* id. **sérí:t.**  
*gaban rafi* n. **bílâ:r;** n. **bî:lzhà.**  
*gabarūwa* n. **gàmà:ruwa.**  
*gabas* adv. **gábâs;** adv.  
**te:** **gèshì,** see: **gèshì.**  
*gada* n. **gadà;** n. **gàda.**  
*gadar dutse* n. **pótsaŋ;** n.  
**wurŋa.**  
*gadar kurmi* n.  
**gàda** **zùktùr,** see: **gàda.**  
*gadi* n. **gá:dí.**  
*gado* n. **dàndâl;** n. **dù:l;** n.  
**lôp** **mbùt,** see: **lôp.**  
*gadu* n. **kaŋshi.**  
*gadu (bishiya)* n. **na: ndzáŋni.**  
*gafara* v.i. **ndát:**  
*gagara* n. **ndókdí;** v.ti. **ďak.**  
*gaggafa* n. **da: gáfa.**  
*gaggauce* id. **gamtsák.**  
*gaisuwa* v.t. **wuró.**  
*gajere* a.v. **ďátni;** id. **kópsák;** id.  
**ndóngât;** v.i. **ďat.**  
*gaji* v.i. **gají;** v.i. **kó:r;** v.x. **cak.**  
*gajiya* loc. **la: dúghên,** see: **la;**  
 n. **gàjíya.**  
*gakaiwa* n. **ruŋzhi.**

*galadima* n. **gàlà:dí:ma.**  
*gama* v.t. **gamá<sub>1</sub>;** v.t. **pok.**  
*gama fada* n.  
**voláŋ** **gá:ghŋ,** see: **voláŋ.**  
*gamba* n. **bòrè̀m.**  
*game* prep. **gàmé:.**  
*game da* prep. **dur ghó.**  
*gam-gam* id. **kárt;** id. **slá:t.**  
*gammo* n. **lót:sə.**  
*gamsheka* n. **bèshi.**  
*gamu* v.i. **gamá<sub>2</sub>.**  
*gamzaki* n. **gàmzá:ki;** n.  
**káďí** **lôpm,** see: **káďí.**  
*ganda* n. **ďáŋďáŋ.**  
*gane* v.i. **ga:né.**  
*ganga* n. **gùl.**  
*gangar jiki* n. **kətər.**  
*gangara* adv. **gèshì;** n.  
**gàngára;** v.i. **shi.**  
*gangariya* id. **ndzəgh ndzək.**  
*gani* v.t. **yel.**  
*gansakuka* n. **làwáraŋ.**  
*gantali* v.i. **bum.**  
*gamuwa* n. **kəŋ.**  
*ganye* n. **pá:tsə.**  
*gara* n. **dí:pm;** n. **ga:ra.**  
*garau* id. **kərəŋ kərəŋ.**  
*garda* n. **tambúfi.**  
*gardama* n. **mú:su.**  
*gari* n. **gàri<sub>2</sub>;** n. **gà:rí;** n. **nyoptə.**



*garin magani* *n.* **ɸupti**.  
*garke* *n.* **gárke**.  
*garma* *n.* **jì:r**.  
*garura* *n.* **gàlú:ra**.  
*garwashi* *n.* **gèzərəŋ wùt**.  
*gasa* *v.t.* **va:**.  
*gashi* *n.* **dàtsàŋ; n. mbí:sləŋ**.  
*gaske* *id.* **ɸét**.  
*gaskiya* *adj.* **jòm; n. gàskyá**.  
*gatari* *n.* **rô:m**.  
*gatsa* *id.* **vút**.  
*gaude* *n.* **kû:r**.  
*gauden kura* *n.* **gwàndəm; n. məmwá:n kû:r**; *see: məmwá:n*.  
*gauraka* *n.* **mbara:t**.  
*gauraya* *id.* **búsíndí; v.t. lə;** *v.t. mbur*.  
*gauta* *n.* **kătn**.  
*gawa* *n.* **ga:wa; n. shindəlji**.  
*gawayi* *n.* **wú:pm**.  
*gawo* *n.* **kúra:má**.  
*gayamba* *n.* **lâ:ŋ**.  
*gayya* *n.* **gàyya; n. lâk**.  
*gefe* *adv.* **laŋshí; n. laŋsá**.  
*gemu* *n.* **bubzəŋ**.  
*gero* *n.* **gyo:ro; n. màrwá**.  
*gibi* *n.* **mbôghj shìn**.  
*gida* *n.* **dən**.  
*gidan tsuntsu* *n.* **vì:n yeslí**; *see: vì:n*.  
*gidan wanka* *n.* **lôp còpkèni**; *see: lôp; n. vì:n còpkèni*; *see: vì:n*.  
*gigice* *id.* **ngárám ngàrà:m**.  
*giginya* *n.* **ngásan**.  
*gilob* *n.* **gəlô:p**.  
*gina (n)* *n.* **zləŋsə ɸàlì**.  
*gina (v)* *v.t.* **nal**.  
*gindi* *n.* **gès; n. mbúpti**.  
*girba* *v.t.* **sla:**.  
*girgije* *n.* **dùndù:ri; n. kúrvòn**.

*girgiza* *v.t.* **righát**.  
*girka* *loc.* **vu: mí:səŋ**; *see: vu:*.  
*girma* *adj.* **nâs; v.i. lu:**.  
*girman kai* *n.* **dúghân gə:p**; *see: ɸu; n. gə:p*.  
*gishiri* *n.* **mâ:s**.  
*giwa* *n.* **ləndəŋ**.  
*giya* *n.* **dû;** *n. mbùrsándi*.  
*gizago* *n.* **shélbi**.  
*gizaka* *n.* **zhìbər**.  
*gizaki* *n.* **zhì:n**.  
*gizo-gizo* *n.* **gósíndí; n. kàlàn kalàn**.  
*goba* *n.* **gwayvə**.  
*gobe* *adv.* **já:n**.  
*gode* *v.i.* **nyá:r; v.t. go:dé**.  
*goge* *v.t.* **slwa:**.  
*goma* *num.* **dzúp**.  
*gona* *n.* **kítñ; n. vùdí**.  
*gona sp.* *n.* **vùlùm**.  
*gora* *n.* **byan; n. góra**.  
*goro* *n.* **gô:ro**.  
*goruba* *n.* **gò:rubà**.  
*goyo* *v.t.* **nat**.  
*guda* *n.* **gùdá; n. gurnyi**.  
*gudaji* *n.* **gùdà:ji**.  
*gudana* *id.* **mbúl mbùl**.  
*gudu* *adv.* **tó kítâr**; *see: kítâr; n. kítâr; v.i. bya:sl₂; v.i. kír*.  
*guduma* *n.* **gùdúma**.  
*gudá* *n.* **gu:ða; n. kwárâk**.  
*guga* *n.* **gù:ga**.  
*guguwa* *n.* **gàmvrə**.  
*guje* *id.* **turghút**.  
*gujiya* *n.* **volán dàlì**; *see: volan*.  
*gujiya sp.* *n.* **akú; n. bì:dí; n. ɸà:lá; n. dá:ma; n. fálarí; n. gàlargà; n. jáŋri; n. shó:ri; n. vì: bāták**; *see: vì:*.  
*gulbi* *n.* **polpóli; n. sombar**.  
*gum* *id.* **ngúm**.

*gunaguni* *id.* **déskát dèskàt**; *v.i.*  
**mbol.**  
*gunki* *n.* **gúnki.**  
*guntu* *adj.* **ndúri.**  
*guntun* *kwarya* *n.* **ngéertsə kot.**  
*gurgu* *n.* **gùrùm.**  
*gurgunta* *v.i.* **gurúm.**  
*gurjiya* *n.*  
**mbal mǎndə**, *see:* **mbǎ:l.**  
*gurnani* *on.* **hwàk**; *v.i.* **ngur.**  
*gurunguntsi* *n.*  
**na:** **ngárás ngàràs.**  
*gusa* *v.t.* **ḃət.**  
*gusar* *v.caus.* **ḃətár.**  
*gusgus* *n.* **lápǎí.**  
*guza* *n.* **tsá:ghj.**  
*gwada* *v.t.* **ḃumtsá.**  
*gwafar* *danko* *n.* **ró:ba.**  
*gwaggo* *n.* **watsédà.**  
*gwaggon biri* *n.* **fwǎghj.**  
*gwaiwa* *n.* **gwàtsàk**; *n.*  
**vwà:** **mámmoncí**, *see:* **vwà:**  
*gwaji* *v.t.* **godá.**  
*gwame* *n.* **gwá:mi.**  
*gwamma* *prt.* **góndá.**

*gwamnati* *n.* **gopmnáti.**  
*gwanda* *n.* **kàbúghûs.**  
*gwandai* *n.* **ngâr.**  
*gwandar jeji* *n.* **ná:** **mbwǎghj.**  
*gwangwani* *n.* **pampami.**  
*gwaninta* *id.* **kaláp**; *id.* **ndjóp.**  
*gwanki* *n.* **bàŋ.**  
*gwanno* *n.* **slépm zhèdǐ.**  
*gwano* *n.* **shî:s<sub>1</sub>.**  
*gwate* *n.* **gòtè.**  
*gwauro* *n.* **gù:rì.**  
*gwaza* *n.* **mbúghj.**  
*gwaza sp.* *n.* **wa:li.**  
*gwazar giwa* *n.* **ngâr.**  
*gwazarma* *n.* **na:** **mbúr gà:li.**  
*gwiḃi* *a.v.* **dúpní**; *v.i.* **dúp.**  
*gwiwa* *n.* **gamvòràŋ**; *n.* **ngosl.**  
*gyada* *n.* **volàŋ.**  
*gyaga* *v.t.* **sop.**  
*gyale* *n.* **gèlè.**  
*gyambo* *n.* **gyòghdǐ.**  
*gyara* *v.t.* **dòtsó**; *v.t.* **ndə:r.**  
*gyare* *n.* **ná:** **kâ:té.**  
*gyatsa* *on.* **hè;** *v.i.* **gə:sl.**

## H - h

*haba* *n.* **ngyopti.**  
*habo* *n.* **zhi: vòràŋ.**  
*hadaya* *n.* **zùghj.**  
*hada* *v.t.* **gamá<sub>2</sub>**; *v.ti.* **hadá.**  
*hadama* *v.x.* **mwá:p.**  
*hadawa* *id.* **wúp.**  
*hadè* *v.t.* **kaŋ.**  
*hadíye* *id.* **gubák**; *v.t.* **də:t.**  
*hagu* *adv.* **napti.**  
*haguguwa* *n.* **kómtság.**  
*haifa* *v.i.* **gu:r.**  
*haihuwa* *v.i.* **shi.**  
*haila* *n.* **lǎpm.**

*hajjiya* *n.* **ná:** **ngilónj.**  
*haka* *adv.* **cík**; *adv.* **dán yá:li**;  
*adv.* **tsəní.**  
*haka* *on.* **vùt**; *v.t.* **ḃəl**; *v.t.* **gi**; *v.t.*  
**kəp<sub>2</sub>.**  
*hakori* *n.* **shîn.**  
*hakuri* *n.* **hàkuri.**  
*hali* *n.* **ha:li**; *n.* **zlàr<sub>2</sub>.**  
*hamata* *n.* **gìp muŋ**, *see:* **gìp.**  
*hama* *v.i.* **ghə:**  
*hamsin* *num.* **táshi nàndàm.**  
*hana* *v.i.* **na:m**; *v.t.* **ḃaghár.**  
*hanci* *n.* **nyítəŋ.**

*handara* v.i. **handará.**  
*hangum* n. **ngólgòk.**  
*hanhai* id. **bèbzèṅ; id. bughút;**  
     id. **gàbzàṅ; v.t. dǎrǎ.**  
*hanji* n. **watká.**  
*hankaka* n. **gǎ:ghṅ.**  
*hankali* excl. **shó: shò:; id.**  
     **dǎpshàṅ; n. hánkálí.**  
*hanmu* n. **tâ:s.**  
*hano* n. **pátsǎ zhetí.**  
*hanta* n. **mbasl.**  
*hantsa* n. **mbâṅ.**  
*hantsaki* n. **ràftáki.**  
*hantsar giwa* n. **dǎrǎṅ má:mi.**  
*hanya* n. **tǎpm.**  
*har* conj. **hár.**  
*haraji* n. **gandu.**  
*harara* v.t. **lwá:r.**  
*harba* v.t. **mbwa:.**  
*harbe* id. **gásl.**  
*hargowa* v.i. **wuslǎṅ.**  
*harsashi* n. **hàrsá:shi.**  
*harshe* n. **rí:sǎṅ.**  
*harshen wuta* n.  
     **rí:sǎṅ wùt, see: rí:sǎṅ.**  
*haske* n. **haske; v.i. mba:₁; v.i.**  
     **sla:.**  
*hau* v.i. **ta; v.t. tací.**  
*haujeri* n. **ngálgògh.**  
*haukace* v.imp. **sla:.**

*haura* v.caus. **talár; v.i. ta.**  
*Hausa* n. **Válti₂.**  
*haushi* id. **fwá:t fwà:t; id.**  
     **nyaṅ nyáyṅ; n. loṅsǎ; v.i. báṅ;**  
     v.i. **mba:₂; v.imp. sli:.**  
*haushin kare* on. **hâwhâw.**  
*hawainiya* n. **wulla.**  
*hawan tudu* adv. **gà:mì.**  
*hawaye* n. **zhèlòm; v.i. ngwá:r.**  
*hawayen zaki* n. **matsara.**  
*hayaki* n. **yǎ:ghṅ.**  
*hayam-hayam* id. **mbêp mbêp.**  
*haye* adv. **zlarí.**  
*Hayi* n. **zlarí.**  
*hazbiya* n. **húmbûr.**  
*horar (da)* v.t. **mor₁.**  
*horo* n. **fo:ró.**  
*hoto* n. **fo:tó; n. zhipti.**  
*huda* v.t. **tu₁.**  
*huda* v.t. **slet.**  
*hude* n. **mbôy.**  
*hudu* num. **wupsǎ.**  
*huhu* n. **vùvùk.**  
*hukuma* n. **hukúma.**  
*hunturu* n. **ḡwá:n.**  
*hura* v.t. **sha:.**  
*husuma* v.t. **mbok.**  
*huta* v.t. **nga:.**

## I - i

*ibada* n. **lá:dì.**  
*ibada (wurin ~)* n. **lôt.**  
*ice* n. **shirǎṅ.**  
*idan* conj. **ìdan; conj. ín.**  
*ido* n. **yír.**  
*idon zakara* n. **da: mànjú:la.**  
*igiya* n. **lût; n. pî:s; n. slǎrǎṅ.**  
*igiyar fata* n. **wurnga.**

*igiyar turke* n. **rá:ndi.**  
*ihu (yi ~)* v.caus. **zlar.**  
*i'ina* n. **bèndǎṅ; n. válti₁.**  
*ilmi* n. **ílmí.**  
*in* conj. **ìdan; conj. ín.**  
*ina!* excl. **ìnâ:.**  
*ina* quest. **dô:.**  
*inifam* n. **inǎfôm.**

*inji* n. ínjin.  
*injiniya* n. ìnjìníya.  
*inna* n. watsóná.  
*inuwa* n. zhipti.  
*inwa* n. shî:s<sub>2</sub>.  
*Inyamuri* n.  
 mumtsó gedí, see: mumtsó;  
 n. Nyamri.  
*inyawara* n. zàghrì.

*iri* n. íri; n. kála; n. túrsə; n.  
 was kátkân.  
*iska* n. yetar; on. fù:t.  
*iskanci* n. yetar.  
*iso* v.dir. mbwá:dí.  
*itace* n. kí:li; n. ñantsó.  
*iya* v.aux. kó:m; v.t. dyá:  
*iyaka* n. a:rí; n. vî: a:ri, see: vî:  
*iyo* v.t. sla:.

## J - j

*ja* (adj) adj. zhèlì; a.v. lárni; id.  
 gèbzhèṅ; id. kəkî:k kəkî:k;  
 id. vùy; v.i. lar.  
*ja* (v) v.t. já:  
*jaba* n.  
 mbáp zhèdî, see: mbâ:p.  
*jaka* n. jìgha; n. tarəṅ.  
*jaki* n. zha:ki.  
*jan itace* n. perasl.  
*jana'iza* n.  
 gi:ghèn za:r, see: gi:  
*jari* n. já:ri.  
*jarrabawa* n. godà:wà.  
*jeji* n. námtsə; n. ndê:r.  
*jemage* n. zèngəl.  
*jera* v.t. toṅ.  
*jerin gwano* (yi ~) id. vù:  
*ji* v.t. wum.  
*jibga* v.t. zlur.  
*jibgege* id. múlghât.  
*jibi* adv. dí:ní.  
*jiba* n. vî:n dí:pm, see: vî:n.  
*jibi* n. jí:bi.  
*jifa* on. vər.  
*jigida* n.  
 wǒn məmmáli, see: wǒn.  
*jijiya* n.  
 tǎpm vòràṅ, see: tǎpm; n.  
 tǎ:sl.  
*jika* n. kà:ká.

*jiki* n. zli:  
*jika* v.t. gyoṅ; v.ti. di:  
*jikakke* adj. dyá:ki; a.v.  
 dî:ghèni.  
*jiko* n. jiko.  
*jima* v.t. mon.  
*jima'i* v.i. njoghát.  
*jimawa kadan* adv. gâlàs; adv.  
 nga:láy.  
*jimina* n. zhìmina.  
*jim-jim* id. cós.  
*jimshi* n. kázhà:r.  
*jingim* id. mǐ:t; id.  
 múghát mùghèt.  
*jingina* v.t. gan.  
*jini* n. vòràṅ.  
*jinjimi* n. na: nga:rá; n. ñará.  
*jinjiri* n. jèrì:ri; n. jínjìri.  
*jira* v.t. bup.  
*jirga* n. móghshi.  
*jirgi* n. zhirgi.  
*jiya* adv. nà: yá:wón.  
*jogale* n. lagándi.  
*judar kasa* n. mbedák.  
*juji* n. lúndúm; n. tsábər; n.  
 tútúk.  
*jujjuya* v.t. sughát.  
*Jumma'a* n. Mársəṅ.  
*juna* n. zləṅsə.

*juwa* v.t. mbi:

*juya* v.i. ju:yá; v.i. ngeláŋ; v.t. merghát; v.t. su; v.t. zləndó.

## K - k

*kabar giwa* n. sí:sál.

*kabari* n. gî:r; n.

vî: gî:r, see: vî:

*kabewa* n. mbôl.

*kabushi* n. zləngà.

*kaca-kaca* id. kaca kacá.

*kacau-kacau* n. tághci.

*kacinci-kacinci* n.

đúghôn gâri, see: đú.

*kaciya* v.t. səró.

*kada* n. gèpdə; prt. b̀ak; prt.

kádã.

*kadada* n. mbóri.

*kada* v.t. dandá; v.t. mbwa;; v.t.

zhighát.

*kadai* adv. kadé.

*kadanya* n. wóngâl.

*kade* v.t. gyon; v.t. pos.

*kaf* id. nalghát.

*kafa* v.t. dat.

*kafada* n. jànyèr; n. kópti; n.

yêr.

*kafar hanci* n.

gîr nyìtsəŋ, see: gî:r.

*kafin* conj. kà:fín; conj. kəndá.

*kafinta* n. ka:finta.

*kaftu* v.t. jet.

*kai!* excl. áp; excl. b̀wá; excl.

káy; excl. kûn; excl. táp.

*kai* n. ga:m; v.caus. sló:r; v.t.

kə:n.

*kai* (intr.) v.i. tulj.

*kai tsaye* id. taŋ táŋ.

*kaifi* id. pelə pelé; n. vî; n.v.

pelóghôn.

*kaka* n. dà:da; n. gístó; n. kà:ká.

*kakaf* id. byá:t.

*kakaki* n. mwá:ri.

*kakare* v.t. gangál.

*kala-kala* adv. káshe káshe; id.

mbóci mbóci.

*kalwa* n. tsóra:s.

*kam* prt. kàm.

*kama* (v) excl. cák; id. háp.

*kama* (yi ~) v.t. ta.

*kamar* conj. đan tu, see: đan;

conj. kutu; prep. đan; prep.

kàmár.

*kamata* v.i. kama:tá; v.t. kabár.

*kan* prep. cóghŋ.

*kan bishiya* n. coghŋ.

*kan gida* n. faráy; n. ngəsl.

*kan kafa* n. pátsə yà:səŋ.

*kanju* n. kà:shû:

*kan-kan* id. dīŋdīŋ; id. nalghát;

id. njedádãk.

*kankare* v.t. kə:r.

*kanwa* n. kaŋwa.

*kanya* n. gǐ:l.

*kara* n. d̀erí; n. mbáslaŋ.

*karambata* n. da: kyâ:w.

*karan dawa* n. fû:l; n. kállì.

*karanta* v.pl. kwá:n.

*kararrawa* n. kàrarrawa.

*karaya* v.i. shin.

*karba* v.t. kap.

*kare* n. kádì.

*karen jeji* n. paghlá:mut; n.

shàwây.

*kargo* n. ndû:

*karin magana* n.

yêr ghò vî; see: yêr.

*karkashi* n. mbəłtsó.

*karuwa* n. d̀ocì.

## karya

*karya* v.t. tsal.  
*karye* id. kabák; id. tás; on.  
kás; on. pát; on. tás.  
*kasa* v.aux. na:₁.  
*kasa kunne* v.t. sə:.  
*kasa* (n) n. ná: wùghás; n.  
wághâs.  
*kasance* prep. da.  
*kasaye* v.i. ngúp.  
*kashe* v.t. dú.  
*kashe* (wuta) v.t. mbətsó.  
*kashi* a.v. nyóki; n. káshi; n.  
nyôghɛ.  
*kaska* n. zlághɛbàr.  
*kasko* n. bandí; n. gìpm.  
*kaskuwa* n. bandí.  
*kasuwa* n. kà:suwa.  
*kasuwanci* n. ka:suwánci.  
*katanga* n. lántàrghà; n.  
tárgha.  
*katin shaida* n. áydi kà:dā.  
*Katolika* n. Káktórák.  
*kauci* n. mbúr mbù:.  
*kaura* v.i. kawrá.  
*kauri* adj. lápni; id.  
byágh byàk; id. dúp dúp; id.  
gəktərək; id. ngúŋshùŋ; n.v.  
lápkn; v.i. lap.  
*kauri* (maras ~) id.  
kyalaghlák; v.i. basl.  
*kaushi* adj. wóghshi; id.  
kátórək.  
*kawai* adv. káwây; id. kás; prt.  
bár.  
*kawo* n. mbaghlak; v.caus.  
mbwa:lár; v.t. ló:rdí.  
*kawu* n. kǎn; n. kà:wú.  
*kawun miji* n. gàrà:nyí.  
*kawuri* n. daráj.  
*kaya* n. ka:ya.  
*kayan daki* n.  
ngətn vì:n; see: ngətn.

## kore

*kayar da* v.t. lí:  
*kaza* n. gèri.  
*ke nan* prt. kən; prt. kəndí.  
*keke* n. kè:ke.  
*kewaye* id. ngírôŋ; v.t. ngeláj.  
*kewaye* v.t. dəŋrəŋ.  
*keya* n. gəzəŋgəŋ.  
*kibiya* n. bótsə pì:s; see: bótsə.  
*kidí* v.t. vut.  
*kifi* n. gyà:s.  
*kifi* sp. n. bedí.  
*kikiriki* on. kùk kùrú:t kùrú:t.  
*kintsattse* id. tarcák.  
*kira* v.t. cim; v.t. ta:.  
*Kirista* n. Sò:dá:na:  
*kirki* adj. mbuní.  
*Kirsimati* n. Kórmôs.  
*kirtani* n. kèltá:ni.  
*kishi* n. kashi.  
*kishiya* n. yérshi gət.  
*kiski* n. da: bārändí.  
*kitse* n. íta.  
*kiwo* v.t. lya:₁.  
*kiyashi* n. slwâ:s.  
*kiyaye* v.t. lya:₁.  
*ko* prt. kó:  
*ko?* prt. ŋâ; prt. ŋǎ:n.  
*ko!* prt. o:.  
*ko da yake* conj. kó: dà shí kē:  
*kodá* v.ti. bal.  
*kofi* n. kô:p.  
*kogi* n. rǔpm; n. tu:r₁.  
*kokawa* n. da:ma.  
*koma baya* v.i. su.  
*komayya* n. na: gístə.  
*kome* pro. kó:ní:  
*komenene* pro. kó: yâ:n nə ni:  
*komo* v.aux. mandá.  
*kong-kong* id. gùbək gùbək; id.  
koŋ kóŋ.  
*kore* adj. zhàk pà:tsó; see: zhà;  
v.t. kat₁.

*kore-kore* *adj.* pá:ci pá:ci.  
*kotso* *n.* zlyàŋ.  
*kowa* *pro.* kó: gón; *pro.* kó:nú:  
*kowace rana* *pro.*  
     **kó: dzàŋ gyò:**  
*kowanne* *pro.* kó: gyò:  
*koya wa* *v.t.* kú:p.  
*koyar* *v.t.* git.  
*kububuwa* *n.* kázär.  
*kubewa* *n.* bùti.  
*kudî* *n.* dwàm; *n.* wurba.  
*kudîŋ cizo* *n.* mbámslè.  
*kufai* *n.* dàdèŋ; *n.* pəŋtəŋ.  
*kujera* *n.* da:n.  
*kuka* *n.* dôt; *n.* ri:ŋ; *v.i.* ngwá:r.  
*kukan akwiya* *on.* myá:'à:  
*kukan kyanwa* *on.* myá:wù.  
*kukan shanu* *on.* mú: gà:lè.  
*kukan tumkiya* *interj.* né:  
*kukkuki* *n.* lû:r<sub>1</sub>.  
*kulba* *n.* da: bàshú:la.  
*kulki* *n.* nángolé; *n.* ngulki.  
*kulki sp.* *n.* mbúluŋ.  
*kuma* *adv.* dáda; *conj.* kúmá.  
*kumama* *n.* shá:p.  
*kumbura* *id.* pəm pəm; *id.*  
     **pərəm pərəm; id.**  
     **pərəs pərəs; v.i.** slè:; *v.i.*  
     **slè:s; v.i.** ta.  
*kumfa* *id.* fúk fúk; *n.* fúfúk.  
*kunama* *n.* ná: gàmgá:y; *n.*  
     **nànjáŋ.**  
*kunci* *n.* kongâ:  
*kunkunniya* *n.* nu:n.  
*kunkuru* *n.* kúrvì:  
*kunne* *n.* kâ:m.  
*kunshi* *n.* zhòghŋ.  
*kunu* *n.* mádfi; *n.* mwà:mwà:; *n.*  
     **wûl.**  
*kunya* *id.* kábfâr; *n.* ndzû:n; *n.*  
     **zhi:l.**  
*kunyata* *v.t.* nga:

*kura* *n.* kura; *n.* mbərgəptəŋ.  
*kurba* *v.t.* gut.  
*kurciya* *n.* kubri.  
*kurdi* *n.* néska.  
*kurege* *n.* ngirí; *n.*  
     **səŋwá:rí jini.**  
*kurfi* *n.* kurfi.  
*kurga* *n.* wôn välti.  
*kurkutu* *n.* púrsúnà.  
*kurmi* *n.* lô:t; *n.* zùktùr.  
*kurtu sp.* *n.* kùlùŋ.  
*kurum* *adv.* kúrúm.  
*kurwa* *n.* kúrwá; *n.* zhipti.  
*kusa* *adv.* á láŋ; *see:* laŋsó; *adv.*  
     **mel; n.** kú:sa; *v.aux.* ŋal;  
     *v.aux.* wúr.  
*kusanta* *v.i.* ndok.  
*kuskura* *v.i.* na:₁.  
*kuskure* *n.* mâ:l.  
*kusu* *n.* a:tsé.  
*kuturu* *n.* ndómtə.  
*kututture* *n.* dùt ŋantsé.  
*kuwa* *prt.* kò:; *prt.* kwà:; *prt.*  
     **kwá:**  
*kuza* *n.* guzà.  
*kwadayi* *n.* gindé; *n.* kusun; *v.t.*  
     **shí:m₁.**  
*kwadó* *n.* da: bwà:; *n.*  
     **nábôpták; n.** nàmshó:dfi; *n.*  
     **ndaŋ.**  
*kwaikwayo* *n.* koykoyo; *n.*  
     **lágfri; v.t.** kú:p.  
*kwalaba* *n.* kwalba.  
*kwalalle* *id.* dəŋrəŋ.  
*kwalekwale* *n.*  
     **gipm kàdfi, see:** gipm; *n.*  
     **kôlé kôlé.**  
*kwali* *n.* pàŋko.  
*kwalta* *n.* kwáltâ:  
*kwando* *n.* bùŋli.  
*kwando ir* *n.* pəktəri.  
*kwankwani* *n.* kúrkû:m.

kwankwaso *n.* mi:s.  
 kwano *n.* kwá:no.  
 kwanta *v.i.* mbút; *v.t.* njú:l; *v.t.*  
 ta:  
 kwantar *v.caus.* mbutár.  
 kwanta-rafi *n.* gùrbà.  
 kwante *n.* mwá:mi.  
 kwaram *id.* bíròh; *id.* fúl; *id.*  
 káláŋ.  
 kwaranga *n.* ngòdâ:y.  
 kwarara *id.* gundulúŋ.  
 kwari *n.* kipm; *n.* kombâl.  
 kwarkwasa *n.*  
 ná: gèzzlèh ga:mi.  
 kwarkwata *n.* sà:r.

kwarto *n.* móghshi.  
 kwata-kwata *id.* kwata.  
 kwatangwalo *n.* slèghŋ.  
 kwatanta *v.t.* kwatantá.  
 kyakkyawa *id.* bósáràh.  
 kyandir *n.* kéndòr.  
 kyankyaso *n.* bàghri.  
 kyanwa *n.* kúle; *n.* mù:s.  
 kyanwar tantal *n.* mburí.  
 kyau *adj.* nda:rá; *id.* njêr njêr;  
*n.v.* ndarághên; *v.i.* ndará;  
*v.i.* wusúŋ.  
 kyauta *id.* bêm.

## d - k

ka! *excl.* ká.  
 kadandoniya *n.* ná: mbârzán.  
 kadangare *n.* báli; *n.*  
 da: búske; *n.* ná: ywághlák.  
 kafa *n.* yá:səŋ.  
 kagara *id.* kéri kèrì.  
 kaguwa *n.* ngála.  
 kaho *n.* né:ri.  
 kaikayi *v.i.* kəptá.  
 kaji *n.* gùrbà.  
 kaka? *quest.* wuri.  
 kalau *id.* káláw.  
 kalubale *excl.* shók.  
 kamsuwa *n.* kàŋsuwa.  
 kane *n.* yês.  
 kankara *n.* shémdi.  
 kara (*n.*) *id.* kurí:fét; *n.* ka:ra.  
 kara (*v.*) *v.i.* gə:t; *v.i.* ka:rá; *v.t.*  
 bor; *v.t.* dadák.  
 karago *n.* ba:kúru.  
 karami *adj.* ŋa:; *id.* cet cét; *id.*  
 njóbdí:  
 kare *v.i.* bán.

karfe *n.* áwa; *n.* dwá:m; *n.*  
 kárfe.  
 karfi *id.* ragh rák; *n.* karfi; *v.i.*  
 dar.  
 karfin hali *loc.*  
 slyá:ghên vwà:, *see:* slya:  
 karin tuwo *n.* dí:ni.  
 karkashi *adv.* gèshì; *adv.* vòy.  
 karshe *adv.* ká:ri.  
 karu *v.i.* handará.  
 karya *n.* dyâ:s; *n.* mbé:rni.  
 karya karin waka *adv.* kaláŋ.  
 kasa (*adv.*) *adv.* yâ:sl.  
 kasa (*n.*) *n.* kántíri; *n.* ya:sl.  
 kasa-kasa *id.* ngúrí:t.  
 kashi *n.* mô:t.  
 kauye *n.* kâwye.  
 kaya *n.* yipká.  
 kayar kusu *n.* ngòdâ:y.  
 kebebe *id.* dègrèh.  
 kekasasshe *id.* púsúr púsúr; *id.*  
 púsúrèh.  
 kememe *id.* gwák.  
 kera *v.t.* vat.



*kerana* n.

**gasáŋ** zìndi, *see*: gasáŋ.

*ketare* v.caus. zlar.

*keya* n. dàŋtsàyèr; n. gèsgingâr.

*ki* v. nyangás; v.t. nya:.

*kiba* adj. lápni; n.v. lápôn; v.i.

**lap.**

*kikam* id. móghátkèr.

*kira* n. va:t.

*kirga* v.pl. kwá:n; v.t. ta:râ.

*kirin* id. dip díp; id.

**kuluk kúlúk**; id. kutkút.

*kirka* n. karí.

*kiryá* n. kírya.

*kishirwa* n.

**zhàk mbàslkèni**, *see*: zhà;

v.t. mbasl.

*koda* n. kwâ:da.

*kofa* n. bí:l.

*kokari* n. kò:kari; v.i. doŋ; v.i.

**ngotsá.**

*koki-koki* n. ná: gamtəgághdī.

*kokiya* n. bosáŋdi; n. puŋdi.

*kokuwar jinka* n. go:to.

*kona* id. slwá:t; v.i. gó:pm; v.t.

**va:**

*kota* n. kilba.

*kuda* n. bə̀rəm.

*kudan tsando* n. bə̀kèi.

*kudan zuma* n. dū:m.

*kuduji* n. kámâ:shì.

*kugiya* n. ngóm̄di.

*kulle* v.t. dap; v.t. yesl.

*kuma* n. mbérmbýǎŋ.

*kumba* n. mbàghshi.

*kuna* id. bə̀rát; id. həlèp həlèp;  
v.i. lə̀:tsá.

*kunkushewa* n. jì:p.

*kura* n. gùtgút.

*kuraje* v.i. sló:t.

*kurmus* id. kuđuk kuđúk; id.

**ndzárt.**

*kurus* id. ndzũ:t.

*kusa* id. libís.

*kwace* v.t. vum.

*kwadago* n. go:dugo.

*kwai* n. mbũ:sl.

*kwakwalwa* n. zìlòngà.

*kwantark* n.

**kwantlǎŋ fítla**, *see*: kwantlǎŋ

*kwanti* n. gyàŋ.

*kwari* id. slyá: slyá; v.i. slyá:

*kwari* (mai -) id. gó:rəm.

*kwaro* n. kwà:ri.

*kwaro* sp. n. kəghri; n. kwalle;  
n. néslndi; n. ngéslndi.

*kwarya* n. kot; n. kwalá:t.

*kwarya* sp. n. puŋdi.

*kyalle* n. pəri.

*kyanda* n. ngálgògh.

*kyankyashe* v.t. bok.

*kyashi* n. va:shira.

*kyaure* n. kén bí:l, *see*: kén.

*kyuya* n. də̀rté; v.i. njiró.

## L - l

*labari* n. là:bá:ri.

*ladan* n. là:dâ:n.

*lafiya* n. la:fíya.

*lagwani* n. làgwàne.

*Lahadi* n. lá:dī; n. Pújì.

*laifi* n. sê:r.

*la'ifi* n. shǎ:l.

*laima* n. dya:ghŋdó.

*laka* n. sló:tn; n. vya:.

*laka* sp. n. yâ:p.

*lakwas* id. dóghtsák dòghsták;

id. kéri kèrì.

*lalace* v.i. kú:s; v.i. lallacé.  
*lalatacce* a.v. kú:shi.  
*lallabe* v.t. mu:t.  
*lalle* n. nǎ:lle; prt. lalláy.  
*lambu* n. làmbu.  
*lami* adj. la:mi.  
*lamiri* n. làmí:ri.  
*lamushe* v.t. ci:cí.  
*lankwasa* v.t. nak.  
*lankwame* id. bú:t bù:t.  
*lankwashe* v.i. ngomdó.  
*laraba* n. Gi:l.  
*lasa* id. bárá:t bàrà:t; v.t. ba:t.  
*lauje* n. gǎ::; n. rôbzhì.  
*launi* n. kála.  
*laushi* id. bélé bèle; v.i. da:r.  
*laya* n. mágàghtàk.  
*layi* n. lá:yi.  
*lebura* n. lé:bàrà.  
*lebo* n. lát vì::; see: là:t.  
*lemu* n. lè:mú.  
*lemun tsuntsu* n. zhì:n.

*likita* n. mur ghó wughŋ.  
*like* v.t. lit.  
*lilis* id. bìlèlók.  
*lilo* n. lì:lo.  
*limani* n. limâ:n.  
*linzami* n. lànzá:mi; n.  
     ngǎtn lànzá:mi, see: ngǎtn.  
*lissafi* n. lìsá:fí.  
*litinin* n. Ketsar.  
*littafi* n. tágàrda.  
*loba* n. sǎrǎghèn.  
*lofe* n. shàgh tá:ba.  
*lokaci* n. dzàŋ; n. ló:kací; n.  
     zà:má:ni.  
*lokacin da* conj. ci da, see: da;  
     conj. dan.  
*loko* n. gùngàr.  
*lotse* v.i. ngomdó.  
*ludayi* n. lághda.  
*humana* id. dǎp dǎp.  
*lura!* excl. kílê:r; excl. kúl.  
*lura da* v.t. ya:l.

## M - m

*ma* adv. đǎŋ<sub>1</sub>; id. sát; prt. má:  
*mabiyiya* n. zhì:n.  
*mabuga* n. mbútsu.  
*maburgi* n. burgàl<sub>1</sub>.  
*maciji* n. nyíci; n.  
     slǎrǎŋ yà:sl, see: slǎrǎŋ.  
*maciji* sp. n. đurmbul; n. kǔ:n;  
     n. mǎm<sub>2</sub>; n. múl vì::; n.  
     nyíci pá:tsə, see: nyíci.  
*madabci* n. máđàbci.  
*madafa* n. ndú:ri.  
*madaki* n. máda:kí.  
*madara* n. madara.  
*madubi* n. bo:ka.  
*madaci* n. ránga.  
*madadi* n. máđadí.

*made* v.i. nyaghál.  
*madiga* n. fofwá:  
*mafarauci* n. mur ghó nar.  
*mafarki* n. slú:tn.  
*mafita* n. pòtè.  
*magabata* n.pl.  
     món vǎr, see: món<sub>1</sub>.  
*magada* n. maga:da.  
*magaji* n. da: kúni; n. da: zhǎ::;  
     n. gǎmì; n. mágà:jí.  
*magana* v.t. wul.  
*magani* n. wughŋ; n. zùghŋ.  
*magarya* n. kálvǔ:  
*magaryar kura* n.  
     kálvǔ: zhî:, see: kálvǔ:  
*mahaiŋiya* n. ná: bàrtú.

*mahauci* *n.*

**mur ghé ngyá:rgên slú:**

*mai* *n.* **mi:r.**

*mai anguwa* *n.* **myàngwá.**

*mai barkwanci* *n.*

**mur ghé lághri.**

*mai bishara* *n.* **mày bìshá:ra.**

*mai duba* *n.* **mur ghé yá:sl.**

*mai dora karaya* *n.*

**mur ghé dàpkèni.**

*mai kisan kai* *n.*

**mur ghé dúghên za:r.**

*mai rawa* *n.*

**mur ghé zlàr wá:ghèni.**

*mai su* *n.*

**mur ghé gyà:s nyómgèni.**

*mai tsawo* *id.* **shìlóp shìlóp.**

*mai zuma* *n.*

**mur ghé bèndè dũ:m kátkó  
ni.**

*maiwa* *n.* **là:ŋ.**

*maje* *n.* **varí.**

*majejewa* *n.* **tá: zlàghŋ mbí:ri.**

*majemi* *n.*

**mur ghé móngên lát.**

*majina* *n.* **mâ:tn.**

*majingini* *n.* **jàndàm.**

*majiriya* *n.* **ndóŋzhì.**

*makadî* *n.* **bóltsə gùl, see: bóltsə;  
n. mákadî; n.**

**mur ghé mbwá:ghên zìri.**

*makami* *n.*

**ngətn ma:ndə, see: ngətn.**

*makance* *v.i.* **dwá:n.**

*makanta* *id.* **hómngəŋ; n.v.**

**dwà:ngèn.**

*makaranta* *n.* **makaranta.**

*makirci* *n.* **ma:kirci.**

*makoki* *n.* **mi:tsə.**

*makulli* *n.* **pî:s.**

*makuwa* *n.* **mâ:l.**

*makyonkyoro* *n.* **mbû:sl.**

*makaho* *n.* **dwă:n.**

*makale* *v.i.* **zla:₂.**

*makera* *n.* **vì:n va:t, see: vì:n.**

*makeri* *n.* **mákeri.**

*makil* *id.* **cəs.**

*makogwaro* *n.* **gòghli; n. shí:ri.**

*makoko* *n.* **gòghli; n. kughli.**

*makwabcí* *n.* **mákəbcí.**

*makwakkwafi* *n.*

**ná: kəp mbúnyi.**

*malafa* *n.* **gùrùmpa.**

*malam bude littafi* *n.* **slú:tn.**

*malami* *n.* **má:lamí.**

*malena* *n.* **gəngá ma:t.**

*malmala* *n.*

**kəŋ nəghət, see: kəŋ.**

*mama* *n.* **mà:má; n. nà:ná.**

*mamaki* *n.* **mà:má:ki.**

*mamugunci* *v.i.* **báŋ.**

*mamurdî* *n.*

**lóp merghátkəni, see: lóp.**

*man ja* *n.* **mánja.**

*man shanu* *n.* **nábəm.**

*mana* *excl.* **bâ:₁; prt. bā; prt.**

**mànəŋ.**

*mance* *loc.* **mal.**

*mangoro* *n.* **màngòrò.**

*maniyi* *n.* **zhàk sòl, see: zhà.**

*mara* *n.* **pya:ða; v.t. ma:rá.**

*maraki* *n.* **nélbì.**

*maras fadî* *v.i.* **matsó.**

*maras iko* *id.* **vă:n.**

*maras karfî* *n.* **lyághap.**

*maraya* *n.* **kyəŋ; n. mà:rí:ri.**

*marga* *n.*

**voləŋ gə:ghŋ, see: voləŋ.**

*mari* *id.* **tás; n. má:ri; on. kás;**

**on. pát; on. tás.**

*marigayi* *adj.* **múr gè:r.**

*marikin tsintsiya* *n.*

**vì: sòrghà, see: vì:**

*marke* *n.* **twas.**

*marken dutse* *n.* **vulla.**

*marowaci n.*

**mur ghó ngápkên tâ:s.**

*maruru n. mázhìmshì; n.*

**ngápkèni; n. wûs.**

*masa n. dùghj; n. màsá.*

*masabi n. masabi.*

*masallaci n. masalla:ci.*

*masara n. mbalwa.*

*mashayi id. mbóslôr; n.*

**mur ghó dũ: dúghôn.**

*mashi n. gwa:r.*

*mashin n. mà:shîn.*

*masoyi n. móghshi.*

*mata n. gèt.*

*matalauci n.*

**mur ghó dwa:ndə.**

*matan kawu n. gârà:nyí.*

*matankadî n. matankadî.*

*matar riko n.*

**gèt kè:nì, see: gèt.**

*matasa n. sləbártə.*

*matauni n. shîn gîbì, see: shîn.*

*matsa v.t. ma:tsá; v.t. tsat.*

*matsattsaku n. nàngóte.*

*matsattse id. kyállán kyállàn.*

*matsi (yi -) v.t. zu:n.*

*matsiyaci adj. kwi.*

*maulo sp. n. kindi.*

*mawuyaci id. ðagh ðák.*

*maya v.i. ðusl.*

*mayar v.caus. sulár.*

*maye n. yír ga:m; n. zùghj.*

*maza-maza adv. mósl mòsl;*

*adv. móslâk; id. búrû:t; id.*

**corét; id. cotaghát; id.**

**dzúrû:t; id. fyâ:t; id. kyâ:t;**

*id. mbarát; id. pát pát; id.*

**púrtúk púrtúk.**

*mazari n. mazəri.*

*mazarƙwaila n. bàzárkó:la.*

*mazo n. zòŋ.*

*me? quest. ní;; quest. tuni.*

*mesa n. mbázũ:r.*

*miji n. túr.*

*mika id. nâ:r; v.t. ta:*

*mikakke a.v. tápni.*

*mike v.i. tap; v.t. mi:ké.*

*minshari v.i. zlərndə.*

*minti n. mínti.*

*mirgina v.t. kurúŋ.*

*misali n. mìsá:li.*

*mitsili v.i. mbatsák.*

*miya n. mí:səŋ.*

*miya sp. n. ngâr.*

*miyau n.*

**nyôghj vî: see: nyôghj.**

*more v.t. mo:rá.*

*mota n. mó:ta.*

*mowa n. nyá:ri.*

*muciya n. shit.*

*mudu n. mú:dù.*

*mugu adj. kúskə.*

*mugunta v.i. kú:s.*

*mujiya n. zhí:səŋ.*

*mulki n. múlki.*

*mummuke n. ngàŋcínğân.*

*mummuna v.i. kú:s.*

*mura n. mâ:tn.*

*murfi n. yêr fuŋ.*

*murfu n. mburúŋ.*

*murguma adj. câr.*

*murmushi n. gâmbà.*

*murna n. múrna; n.v. pólghôn.*

*murya n. vî; n. yêr.*

*musamman adj. némri; id.*

**tándân.**

*musaya v.t. shí:m₂.*

*mutane sp. n. Tímsə.*

*mutu v.i. mæs; v.t. gir.*

*mutum n. da;; n. mbútn; n.*

**múr; n. za:r.**

*mutuwa n. gîrghèni.*

*muzuru n. tsólá:dî.*

---

**N - n**


---

*na* prep. **kap kó**; prt. **da:**; v.x. **yi**.  
*na maza* adv. **na: za:ri**.  
*nadadde* id. **kómtság**.  
*nade* v.t. **karghát**.  
*Naira* n. **né:rà**.  
*nama* n. **slú:**.  
*naman jeji* n.  
     **slúk námtság**, see: **slú:**.  
*naman jeji* sp. n. **bàtábi**; n.  
     **shérsáh**.  
*naman kaza* n. **da: mbwî:**.  
*namiji* n. **məmwá:n**.  
*namijin bagaruwa* n. **gwàlàn**.  
*nan* adv. **dú:ni**; det. **gín**.  
*nan da nan* id. **dát**.  
*narke* v.t. **basl**.  
*nasara* n. **nasára**; n. **nàsa:ra**.  
*na/ta* prt. **kə**.  
*nauyi* adj. **lápni**; n.v. **lápkn**;  
     v.i. **lap**.

*nauyi (maras ~)* v.i. **foptán**.  
*nawa?* quest. **wuri**.  
*ne* prt. **kən**; prt. **kəndí**; prt. **nə**.  
*nema* v.t. **ɲal**.  
*nika* v.t. **du:m**; v.t. **nyi:**.  
*ninke* v.t. **karghát**; v.t.  
     **komtság**.  
*nisa* adv. **fupm fúpm**; a.v.  
     **fúpmi**; v.i. **fúpm**.  
*nishi* v.i. **ngur**.  
*nitse* id. **malák**.  
*noma* loc. **gì:ghèn kîtn**, see: **gi:**.  
*nome* n. **lágà:rì**; v.t. **slwa:**.  
*nono* n. **kósəm**; n. **mâ:m**; n.  
     **zhàk mà:m**, see: **zhà**.  
*nonon giwa* n. **dərəŋ má:mi**.  
*numfashi* v.i. **sə:**.  
*nuna* id. **libís**; v.i. **nyáŋ**; v.t. **git**.  
*nunanne* a.v. **nyáŋni**.

---

**R - r**


---

*raba* v.i. **ghó:rt**; v.t. **byak**; v.t.  
     **ɸə:l**.  
*rabi* n. **rábi**.  
*rabu* v.i. **kok**.  
*raba* n. **shíshír**.  
*rabe-rabe* id. **zàràŋ**.  
*radá* id. **bùgh bùk**.  
*radadí* id. **ngəndzà:**.  
*rafi* n. **lâ:r**.  
*ragargaje* v.t. **wobák**.  
*rage* v.i. **na:**; v.i. **ragé**; v.t. **wot**.  
*rago* n. **da: gùbzhi**; n. **káro**.  
*rago* sp. n. **dâ: ngulkí**.  
*ragwam maza* n.  
     **ná: dīwít dīwít**.

*ragwanci* n. **dərté**; n. **kwi**.  
*rahaina* n. **dərəŋ má:mi**.  
*rai* n. **rây**.  
*raini* loc. **mbítə ga:m**; n. **ré:ni**.  
*raka* v.t. **ɸət**.  
*rake* n. **ràke**.  
*raken giwa* n. **shoghrigàda**.  
*rakoda* n. **ré:kôt**.  
*rakumi* n. **rà:kumi**.  
*rama* n. **rá:má**.  
*ramamme* id. **sángâr**.  
*rame* v.i. **gongár**.  
*rami* n. **gì:r**; n.  
     **ləp mbùt**, see: **ləp**; n. **mbùŋ**;  
     n. **rá:mi**.

*rana* *n.* dzàŋ.  
*rance* *v.t.* rantséy.  
*randa* *n.* shélaŋ.  
*rani* *n.* gəfət.  
*rankwashi* *n.* na: kwây.  
*rariya* *n.* ra:raya.  
*rarrafa* *v.i.* burúŋ.  
*rarrauna* *id.* káláŋ kàlàn.  
*rasa* *v.t.* na:₁; *v.t.* rasá.  
*rashi* *n.* ráshi.  
*rashin da'a* *v.i.* bæ:n.  
*rashin kula* *id.* bughdúk; *id.* tús.  
*rashin ladabi* *v.i.* na:₂.  
*rashin lafiya* *n.v.* gòngèn; *v.i.* bya:sl₁.  
*rasuwa* *n.* mós-kónì.  
*ratse* *v.i.* gazlár; *v.i.* gya:; *v.i.* kok.  
*rauni* *n.* ájèli; *n.* ràwni.  
*rawa* *id.* kátí kətì; *n.* zlàr₁.  
*rawani* *n.* ráwoní.  
*rawayaya* *adj.*  
*zhàk ras;* *see:* zhà.  
*raya* *v.caus.* shishyár; *v.i.* fut₁.  
*rediyó* *n.* rè:diyo.  
*rema* *n.* zu:n.  
*reno* *loc.*  
*númgên ɲá;* *see:* num; *n.* vyà:rì.  
*reras* *id.* bushúk; *id.* gándàlàn; *id.* kas kás; *id.* káskálàn.  
*reshe* *n.*  
*gazlarní gwà:s;* *see:* gazlár; *n.* zlyañdi.  
*reto* *id.* ɲáryâk; *id.* rətì rətì; *id.* zərì zərì.  
*riba* *n.* rí:ba.  
*ribdédé* *id.* mulúk.  
*ridi* *n.* gàmbà.  
*riga* *n.* lúk fyà:lí; *see:* lú:; *v.aux.* rigá.

*rigar biri* *n.* vâlâpm.  
*rigar nono* *n.* tè:rè mà:m.  
*rigima* *id.* ndzât ndzát; *v.i.* bæ:n.  
*rijiya* *n.* rí:jiya.  
*rikice* *v.i.* rikicé; *v.i.* vu: ra:; *see:* vu:  
*rikici* *n.* rikici; *n.* vwa:l.  
*rika* *v.t.* ngap; *v.x.* yír.  
*rike* *v.t.* kə:n; *v.t.* num.  
*rim* *id.* gíbák; *id.* gírt; *id.* gùrghèt gùrghèt; *id.* karáp; *id.* karghadýáŋ; *id.* kirép; *id.* zlùt zlùt; *on.* bəm; *on.* búk; *on.* gyák; *on.* kúp kúp.  
*rima* *n.* púrpwá:ni; *n.* twántwá:ni.  
*rimi* *n.* mbäl.  
*rina* *n.* na: tsógàndi.  
*rintsa ido* *id.* hómngâr.  
*risho* *n.* rìshô:  
*rizga* *n.* vurí.  
*roba* *n.* ró:ba.  
*rogo* *n.* gedí mbäl; *see:* gedí.  
*roka* *v.t.* zok₂.  
*roko* *v.i.* kará.  
*rora* *v.t.* dá:; *v.t.* kas; *v.t.* ndə:r.  
*rowa* *n.* dàmtsó.  
*rubuta* *v.t.* zlyat.  
*ruBa* *id.* məghép; *v.i.* nyáŋ; *v.i.* ras; *v.i.* shishí; *v.t.* ngum.  
*rubabbe* *a.v.* ràshì.  
*ruda* *v.t.* mor₁.  
*rufe* *v.t.* kat₂; *v.t.* zlépm.  
*rufe (ido)* *v.t.* dwá:n.  
*rufi* *n.* gālì.  
*ruga* *id.* corét; *n.* rúgà.  
*rumaniya* *n.* vùllà.  
*rumbu* *n.* fuŋ.  
*rumfa* *n.* cóghŋ jwà:ghŋ; *see:* cóghŋ.  
*runhu* *n.* ghəsək.

*rushe* v.t. **wu:**; v.t. **zlut**.  
*ruwa* n. **zhà**.  
*ruwan fartanya* n. **gam kákdfi**.  
*ruwan makuba* adj.  
**zhàk nǎ:lle**, see: **zhà**.

*ruwan sama* n. **vòn**.  
*ruwan zuma* n.  
**zhàk dǔ:m**, see: **zhà**.

## S - s

*sa* v.t. **ca:**; v.t. **gəm**.  
*sa'a* n. **fyá:li**.  
*saba* v.t. **sa:ǂá**.  
*sababi* prep. **á dǔl**.  
*saba'in* num. **táshi wottsómay**.  
*sabara* n. **pulta**.  
*sabo* adj. **mu:ri**.  
*sabon tashi* n. **ká:ki**.  
*sabulu* n. **sà:fúlu**.  
*saba* n. **fóli**; n. **fwa:lí**; v.i. **fol**.  
*saba wa al'ada* n. **wá:r**.  
*sabe* v.i. **tswa:r**.  
*sadaki* n. **dú:kiyá**.  
*safe* n. **ǂí:slnǂi**.  
*sai* conj. **yâ:n**; prt. **sé:**.  
*sai an jima!* prt. **ǂâ:**.  
*saiǂa* n. **lábà:ri**.  
*saiwa* n. **slǂǂar**.  
*saiwa sp.* n. **taghlǂm**.  
*sak* id. **dát**; id. **tabát**; id.  
**taǂ táǂ**.  
*saka* v.t. **gəm**.  
*sakaina* n. **kot**.  
*sakatare* n. **sakatáre**.  
*sake* id. **ǂuk ǂúk**; v.aux. **sa:ké**;  
v.t. **tǂǂǂǂ**.  
*saki* v.t. **lǂk**.  
*sako-sako* v.i. **baǂlǂǂ**.  
*saka* n.v. **tú:ghǂn**; v.t. **kǂp<sub>1</sub>**; v.t.  
**nal**.  
*sakar gizo-gizo* n.  
**vì:n kǂlkalǂǂ**, see: **vì:n**.

*sakar zuma* n. **fwa:lí**; n.  
**kǂr dǔ:m**, see: **kǂr**.  
*salaf* id. **dǂrǂm dǂrǂm**; id.  
**ngárám ngàrám**.  
*salla* n. **dúghǂn ga:m**, see: **dú**;  
n. **sállá**.  
*sam* id. **sám**.  
*sam ma* v.caus. **tulár**.  
*sama* adv. **gà:mì**; id. **tsállǂǂ**; n.  
**coghǂ**; n.  
**coghǂ vòn**, see: **coghǂ**.  
*sama (a ~)* adv. **dù:lì**.  
*sammako* n. **sàmmàko**.  
*samu* v.t. **tu**.  
*sana'a* n. **sànâ:**.  
*sangali* n. **shendari**.  
*sani* v.ti. **yisǂǂ**.  
*saniya* n. **gà:l**.  
*sankó* v.i. **tut**.  
*sannu* excl. **sànnú**.  
*sansana* v.t. **zli:**.  
*sanyi* a.v. **nǂiri**; n.v. **nǂirǂghǂn**;  
v.i. **nǂirǂ**.  
*sara* on. **fǂ:k**; on. **fwǂ:k**.  
*sarai* id. **kotá**; id. **saray**.  
*sarauta* n. **guǂǂǂ**.  
*sarewa* n. **bosǂǂdi**; n. **myà:ru**;  
n. **nágòré**.  
*sari-kutuf* n. **dzǂǂdàmi**.  
*sarki* n. **gùǂ**.  
*sarkin dutse* n. **sarkin dú:tsey**.  
*sarka* n. **sárka**.  
*sarkakǂiya* n. **na: kúr gǂ:ǂi**.  
*sartse* id. **ǂerák**.

*sassaƙa* v.t. slet.  
*sata* n. m̄ê:r.  
*sati* n. kili; n. sa:ti.  
*sau* n. t̄ghj.  
*sauka* v.i. sapká.  
*saukar da* v.caus. shí:r.  
*sauki* id. daghát; v.x. mor<sub>2</sub>.  
*saukin kai* id. laskâr.  
*saura* n. bánci; n. fwa:t; n.  
     sawra.  
*saurayi* n. sləbár.  
*sauro* n. zhèdì.  
*sawu* n. gír yà:són, see: gír:r.  
*saya* v.t. dí:p.  
*sayar* v.caus. dí:bár.  
*Sayawa* n. Seya:wa:  
*scorpion* n. gàmǵá:y.  
*sha* v.t. slya.  
*sha bakwai* num.  
     dzúp slí:ti wottsámay.  
*sha biyar* num.  
     dzúp slí:ti nandam.  
*sha biyu* num.  
     dzúp slí:ti mbásləj.  
*sha ɗaya* num.  
     dzúp slí:ti nàmbóǵ.  
*sha hudu* num.  
     dzúp slí:ti wupsə.  
*sha kanci* sp. n.  
     ná: jwà:t jwǎ:t.  
*sha shida* num. dzúp slí:ti lim.  
*sha takwas* num.  
     dzúp slí:ti tá:nta:n.  
*sha tara* num.  
     dzúp slí:ti tókndam.  
*sha uku* num. dzúp slí:ti mǎ:y.  
*shadì* n. mátaǵ.  
*shafa* v.t. kat<sub>3</sub>; v.t. su:t; v.t.  
     vorghát.  
*shago* n. shágò.  
*shaho* n. gàm; n. ker; n.  
     zhantára.

*shaida* n. kokók.  
*Shaidan* n. Shè:tán.  
*sha-kanci* sp. n.  
     na: ca: mbwá:pi.  
*shakka* n. shákka.  
*shake* v.t. njak.  
*shakiki* n. yês.  
*shakuwa* n. kókdí; on. hók.  
*shammata* id. gumtsák.  
*shamuwa* n. shǎ:mwa.  
*shanshani* n. na: gún nji:rí.  
*sha-raba* n. dù:p.  
*sharba wa* id. ndzérí:t.  
*share* v.t. tut.  
*shariya* n. shèriya; v.t. ɗə:l.  
*sharo* n. mátaǵ.  
*shasshawa* n. slá:ghên vì; n.  
     zèri vì; see: zèri.  
*shauda* id. pú:t pù:t.  
*shawara* n. shawára; v.t. sət.  
*shawura* n. cí:wòn shà:wára.  
*sha-zumani* n. ríǵrǵj.  
*sheda* v.i. she:da.  
*shekara* n. jǐndì; n. vònì.  
*shekaranjiya* adv. tày dzàngí;  
     adv. tày vǐndí:  
*sheka* v.i. fot.  
*shida* num. lim.  
*shiga* v.i. shi; v.i. shi; v.t. nda.  
*shigar* v.caus. ndalár; v.caus.  
     shilár.  
*shimfida* v.t. tasl.  
*shinge* n. shinge.  
*shinkafa* n. kafa.  
*shirme* n. shìrmé.  
*shiru* id. shola:t; v.i. mwá:l.  
*shirya* v.i. ndə:rtí; v.ref. ndə:r;  
     v.t. shiryá.  
*shiwaka* n. na: báǵni.  
*shudì* adj.  
     zhàk gálú:ra, see: zhà.  
*shugaba* n. bàmdì.



*shugaban addini* n. sǎḡwa:rí.

*shuka* v.t. gǎm; v.t. kǎp<sub>2</sub>; v.t.

**zla**<sub>1</sub>.

*shuni* n. shu:ni.

*shura* v.t. mbwa:.

*siriri* id. gòpàlàk; id. kállàn; id.

**myánjtǎḡ**; id. neri neri.

*sittin* num. sàttín; num.

**táshi** lim.

*siyasa* n. sǎyá:sa.

*so* v.t. sú:.

*sojoji* n.pl. so:jo:ji.

*soke* v.t. zlop.

*sosai* adv. sòsáy; id. mǎghóp; id.

**tsughut**; pro. wa:né:.

*soso* n. sò:so.

*soya* v.t. slwa:s; v.t. so:yá; v.t.

**wuslár**.

*su* pro. gyá:.

*subutar baki* n.

**vì: nyòlèm**, see: vì:.

*sude* v.t. gya:t.

*sukuwa* on. gàdàdàk.

*sulbi* id. colghát.

*sule* n. súde.

*sulhu* n. súlfu.

*sum* id. ngúm.

*sumul* a.v. colághni; id.

**colak colák**; v.i. colák; v.i.

**nyalák**.

*suna* n. sǎm.

*sungumi* n. twǎ:m.

*sunkuya* v.i. ngúp.

*surba* id. púrť; id. vùrù:t.

*surfe* n. sùrfê.

*suri* n. rwá:ndǎ.

*suruki* n. jít.

*surutu* loc. bwa: vì:; see: bwa:;

loc. ci vì:; see: ci<sub>1</sub>; n.

**sù:rú:tu**; n.

**vì: kwángôn**, see: vì:.

*susa* v.i. ḡarghát.

*sussuka* v.t. tswa:.

## T - t

*ta* prep. te:.

*ta mata* n. na:shí.

*taba* n. tá:ba.

*tabarma* n. lǎp mbùt, see: lǎp;

n. tà:barma.

*tabbas* id. kǎrǎḡ kǎrǎḡ.

*tabki* n. gǎrǎḡ zhà.

*tabo* n. dùdùt; n. tǎmshi; v.i.

**mbotsó**.

*taba* v.aux. tabá; v.t. tin; v.t.

**vwa:t**.

*tabarya* n. rúbzuḡ.

*tadí* n. tá:dí.

*tafasa* id. gùslùk gùslùk; on.

**gùlùs gùlùs**; v.i. slǎ:.

*tafashiya* n. baghzlǎr.

*tafi* v.i. slǎ.

*tafida* n. tapídà.

*tafiya* v.i. rí:.

*tafiya* sp. id. mbêp mbêp.

*tagiya* n. tá:gya.

*taguwa* n. jámpa.

*taimaka* v.t. som; v.t. te:mikyá.

*takalmi* n. kwá:te.

*take-take* id. púpúy púpúy.

*takobi* n. àdda; n. tákobí.

*takwas* num. tá:nta:n.

*talaki* n. juḡ.

*tala-tala* n. ná: pǎ:lǎm.

*talatin* num. tàlà:tín; num.

**táshi mà:y**.

*talatin da biyar* num.

**táshi mà:y tó nandam**.

*talla* n. tàllè; v.caus. ḡalár.

*talotalo* *n.* tòlótóló.  
*tal-tal* *id.* gwaləŋ gwaláŋ.  
*tamanin* *num.* táshi tá:nta:n.  
*tamata* *n.* ca:rí.  
*tamba* *n.* dagh mí:səŋ.  
*tambaya* *v.t.* cet.  
*tana* *n.* na: námðəri.  
*tangadì* *id.* kàt kà:t; *id.* lít lít.  
*Tangale* *n.* Shínjì:  
*tanki* *n.* byaŋ.  
*tara* *num.* tóghdam; *v.t.* dú:t;  
     *v.t.* gamá<sub>2</sub>; *v.t.* jom.  
*tara (n)* *n.* tà:ra.  
*tara (v)* *v.t.* ta:rá.  
*tarar abinci* *n.* nyaŋ.  
*tare* *adv.*  
     **lɔp nàmbónyi**, *see:* **lɔp**; *adv.*  
     **tà:ré**; *id.* bí:t.  
*tari* *n.* bòmðì; *on.*  
     **kùhúk kùhúk**; *v.i.* kwaslák.  
*tarin duwatsu* *n.* gambar.  
*tarin jaki* *n.* ná: kòslák.  
*tarko* *n.* tárko.  
*taron zuma* *n.* dus kè dùm.  
*tartso* *id.* njébét njèbèt.  
*taru* *v.t.* jom.  
*tas* *id.* tás.  
*tasar da* *v.caus.* shishyár.  
*tasha* *n.* tásha.  
*tashi* *v.i.* shishí; *v.i.* slé:t.  
*tashin zuciya* *v.i.* byalák.  
*tatse* *v.t.* dí:l; *v.t.* zor.  
*tatsuniya* *n.* da: dónɡi.  
*tattabara* *n.* kàttabàra.  
*tattara* *v.t.* dutsó.  
*taura* *n.* ngomas.  
*tauraruwa* *n.* cà:r.  
*taure* *n.* tábri.  
*tausayi* *n.* gwa:ndə.  
*taushi* *a.v.* nyalághni; *id.*  
     **mwálí mwàlì**.  
*tebur* *n.* dàkèi; *n.* té:bəl.

*tela* *n.* té:la.  
*thing* *n.* na:  
*tikis* *id.* múldùŋ.  
*tilasta* *id.* dagh dák.  
*tilasta wa* *v.imp.* va:  
*tilis* *id.* múldùŋ.  
*tinya* *n.* gasáŋ; *n.* ngarí.  
*to* *prt.* tá; *prt.* tò:; *prt.* tó:  
*toci* *n.* tó:ci.  
*tofa* *v.ti.* pya:tsó.  
*toka* *n.* bíslár; *n.* kámâ:shì.  
*tokare* *v.t.* bət.  
*toshe* *v.t.* datsó.  
*totuwa* *n.* sukti.  
*tozo* *n.* to:so.  
*tsabta* *adj.* njú:li; *n.* sápta; *v.i.*  
     **ndará**.  
*tsabtace* *v.t.* sa:t.  
*tsada* *n.* manjilwa; *n.*  
     **na:** vyagh dèni; *n.* tsà:da.  
*tsafi* *n.* sá:fi.  
*tsafi (abin ~)* *n.* wâ:r; *n.*  
     **wôr bəzləŋ**.  
*tsaf-tsaf* *id.* tarcák.  
*tsaga* *id.* kəsák.  
*tsagar gado* *n.* belle.  
*tsage* *v.ti.* zla:tó.  
*tsaka* *n.* kártsəghŋ.  
*tsakanin* *prep.* tsàkà:ní.  
*tsaki* *id.* dùskùt; *id.* dǎlì:t; *id.*  
     **gəbzhəŋ**; *id.* ngófdádàk; *n.*  
     **ndó:ci**.  
*tsakiyar* *prep.* zlək.  
*tsala* *id.* kəcík kəcik.  
*tsalle* *id.* burzót; *id.* dzák; *id.*  
     **gàràp gərəp**; *id.* péllàŋ; *id.*  
     **pét**; *id.* tsǎw; *v.i.* dí:m.  
*tsame* *v.t.* di:p.  
*tsami* *id.* ngárám ngàrà:m; *v.i.*  
     **ndzáŋ**.  
*tsamiya* *n.* mátaŋ.

*tsamo-tsamo* *id.* **máp**; *id.*  
**mápshâŋ**; *id.* **móǎâr**; *id.*  
**shidǎk**.  
*tsana* *v.t.* **njel**.  
*tsanani* *id.* **nyañ nyáŋ**.  
*tsananin* *adv.* **tsananin**.  
*tsani* *n.* **gèbzə**.  
*tsantsa* *id.* **tsantsa**.  
*tsan-tsan* *id.* **ǎghrák**; *id.* **gáŋ**;  
*id.* **gəŋ gəŋ**; *id.* **kaŋ káŋ**.  
*tsanwaka* *n.* **gúya:yá**.  
*tsanya* *n.* **ná: kyàskát**.  
*tsara* *n.* **sûr**.  
*tsaraba* *n.* **tsàrabà**.  
*tsartam ma* *v.i.* **ǎ:l**.  
*tsartso* *id.* **ndzəl**.  
*tsatsa (n)* *n.* **njírmi**.  
*tsatsa (v)* *v.i.* **njirmí**.  
*tsatso* *n.* **mánjirí**; *n.*  
**ná: njirè gèshì**.  
*tsauri* *id.* **kúghrúk**; *id.*  
**ndyaŋ ndyáŋ**.  
*tsawa* *n.* **faráŋ**.  
*tsawo* *a.v.* **fúpmi**; *id.* **dəghshìn**;  
*id.* **jìlləŋ**; *id.* **zumbít**; *v.i.*  
**fúpm**.  
*tsaya* *v.i.* **zlór**.  
*tsayar* *v.caus.* **zləlár**.  
*tsayayye* *n.* **ra**.  
*tsaye* *id.* **tabát**.  
*tsayi* *id.* **zùghùghù**.  
*tsefe* *v.t.* **sak**.  
*tseguma* *v.t.* **mbi**.  
*tsegumi* *n.* **gès kə vè**; *see:* **gès**.  
*tsere* *n.* **dálá:lá**; *v.i.* **mal**; *v.i.*  
**tsi:rá**.  
*tsige* *v.t.* **pwa**.  
*tsigi* *n.* **gút mbwâ:r**; *n.* **tányállè**.  
*tsila* *n.*  
**zhìbàr vwà**; *see:* **zhìbàr**.  
*tsini* *id.* **kyop kyóp**; *id.*  
**kyorop kyóróp**.

*tsinin kibiya* *n.* **pî:s**.  
*tsinka* *v.t.* **nger**.  
*tsinke* *v.i.* **nger**.  
*tsintsa* *v.t.* **du:m**.  
*tsintsiya* *n.* **pílla**; *n.* **sorgha**.  
*tsirad da* *v.t.* **vum**.  
*tsirara* *n.* **múli**.  
*tsiriri* *id.* **mbatsaktsák**.  
*tsiro* *v.i.* **ǎ:l**; *v.i.* **mbwa**.  
*tsit* *id.* **kelák**; *id.* **kuŋci kuŋcí**;  
*id.* **merát**; *id.* **múrt**; *id.* **sát**;  
*id.* **ták tək**.  
*tsofo* *id.* **kə:rkə:rən**.  
*tsoho* *adj.* **gè:ró**; *n.* **ndótsə**.  
*tsohuwa* *adj.* **nâs (2)**.  
*tsokana* *n.* **dà:rú**; *n.* **val**; *n.*  
**wúnga**.  
*tsoma* *v.t.* **burghát**.  
*tsorace* *v.t.* **dəghér**.  
*tsoro* *excl.* **wú**; *n.* **vərté**; *v.i.*  
**soŋ**.  
*tsufa* *v.i.* **ndwa:tsé**.  
*tsuguna* *id.* **ndarngásł**; *v.i.*  
**gyoghát**; *v.i.* **zupm**.  
*tsuliya* *n.* **gír mbùptí**, *see:* **gír**.  
*tsuntsu* *n.* **yeslí**.  
*tsuntsu sp.* *n.* **cólák**; *n.* **da: jîw**;  
*n.* **dà:ku**; *n.* **dəlləkci**; *n.*  
**gìndám**; *n.* **kú:de:kú**; *n.*  
**ná: dīwít dīwít**; *n.* **na: ki:ri**;  
*n.* **ná: mbùr nu:ni**; *n.*  
**na: njínjű:l**; *n.*  
**ná: yàghát yághàt**; *n.*  
**zhìngìrmà**.  
*tsutsa* *n.* **zhátál**; *n.* **zhìbàr**; *v.t.*  
**zlu**<sub>1</sub>.  
*tsutsa sp.* *n.* **ná: ndà nyítsəŋ**.  
*tubali* *n.* **bírki**.  
*tubabbe* *adj.* **vàtí**.  
*Tuesday* *n.* **Kímsə**.  
*tufa* *n.* **gu:ru**.  
*tufafi* *n.* **lú**; *n.* **tsóma**.  
*tufka* *v.t.* **mer**; *v.t.* **tu**.

*tukuna* adv. kam; v.aux. dap.  
*tukunya* n. shaghǵdí; n. torkí.  
*tuka* v.t. du:m.  
*tuli* id. dùptəŋ.  
*tulu* n. lyá:ða; n. péndi.  
*tumbi* n. kútsúk.  
*tumbuke* v.t. nu:l.  
*tumfafiya* n. tərí:shi.  
*tumkiya* n. tē:m.  
*tun* conj. tún.  
*tuna* v.t. bitál; v.t. tuná.  
*tunani* n. tùnà:ni; n.v.  
     bitálghên.  
*tunas* n. kót válti, see: kot.

*tundurmi* n. som.  
*tuni* adv. túntún.  
*tunku* n. pilí.  
*tura* v.t. pat; v.t. tu:rá.  
*turgunniya* n. bùli.  
*turke* n. byà:r.  
*turmi* n. kútn.  
*turo* id. gwàghslàk; id. ket kət;  
     id. kírî:t; id. zùntùŋ.  
*tusa* v.t. tur.  
*tushe* n. dòcì.  
*tuwo* n. gwalí; n. nághat; n.  
     nà:nà.

## U - u

---

*uba* n. da:.  
*uku* num. mâ:y.

*ungulu* n. kwádfâk.  
*uwar gida* n. na:; n. wargida.

## W - w

---

*wa* n. bə̀bək; n. wa:tsá.  
*wa?* quest. nú:.  
*wahala* n. wàhála; n.v. b̀nggèn;  
     v.i. búŋ.  
*wai* excl. á<sub>1</sub>; prt. wáy.  
*waje* adv. b̀złəŋ.  
*wake* n. zà:m.  
*waken* Turawa n.  
     wá:ken só:ya gopmnáti.  
*wakili* n. wàkí:li.  
*waka* n. ngíl.  
*wal* id. parát.  
*walat* n. wá:lét.  
*walki* n. ba:gále.  
*walkiya* id. pâ:; n. faráŋ.  
*wallafa* v.t. du.  
*wallahi* excl. wàllá:hi.  
*wancan* pro. gí:.  
*wanda* pro.rel. gyó:ðaŋ.

*wando* n. márdú; n. wàndó.  
*wane* pro. wá:ni.  
*wani* n. wani; pro. gón.  
*wanka* (yi ~) v.t. cop.  
*wanke* id. pés.  
*wannan* det. gín; pro. giní:.  
*wanne?* quest. gyò:.  
*ware* v.t. ndə:r; v.t. sak.  
*wari* n. zhòghŋ; v.i. zhóghŋ.  
*warke* id. njëy; v.i. bya:sl<sub>1</sub>; v.i.  
     nyáŋ.  
*warware* v.t. karáŋ.  
*warwaro* n. sá:ri.  
*warwatse* id. basəŋ basáŋ.  
*wasa* n. lyâ:; v.t. lya:₂.  
*wasa* sp. n.  
     jà:ghèn voláŋ dàlì, see: já:;  
     n. ná: dèddé:ri.  
*wasa* (v) v.t. pelé; v.t. tərghát.

*wasíka* *n.* wasí:ka.  
*wasu* *pro.pl.* gya:gón.  
*wata* *n.* lõpm.  
*wato* *prt.* wà:tò:  
*watsa* *v.t.* zla:₁.  
*watsar* *v.caus.* pa:sár; *v.i.* pa:s.  
*watse* *v.t.* basák.  
*wauta* *n.* dǎghər; *v.i.* dǎghər.  
*wawaye* *n.pl.*  
     **món gâ:**, *see:* món₁.  
*waya* *n.* kùré:she.  
*waye* *v.i.* sla:; *v.t.* sla:  
*wayyo* *excl.* ô:y; *excl.* wáyyô.  
*waziri* *n.* wà:ri.  
*wi-wi* *n.* pá:tsə.  
*wuce* *loc.* ndə:r bot, *see:* ndə:r;  
     *v.t.* la:tsó.

*wuf* *id.* bú:rû:t; *id.* dzúrû:t.  
*wulakanta* *v.t.* fír.  
*wuni* *v.i.* vyá:  
*wur* *id.* diw díw; *id.*  
     **gwalán gwalán;** *id.* hǎbzəŋ;  
     *id.* lar lár; *id.*  
     **njatáw njatáw;** *id.* nju: njú:  
*wurga* *v.t.* kur.  
*wuri* *n.* lõp; *n.* te:  
*wuta* *n.* wût.  
*wuta-wuta* *n.* kámâ:shì.  
*wutsiya* *n.* kí:r.  
*wuya* *loc.* sha: wúdí:, *see:* sha:  
     *n.* yêr; *v.t.* sha:  
*wuyan giwa* *n.* dàtbelí.  
*wuyatar* *v.t.* mbasl.

## Y - y

---

*ya da* *v.t.* gəm.  
*ya (n)* *n.* yà:yá.  
*yabirbira* *n.* pidí.  
*yaba* *v.t.* mul.  
*yabe* *n.* góptǎŋ; *n.* mbôr.  
*yadda* *rel.* yáddà.  
*yadiya* *sp. n.* kámátékàdí.  
*yaga* *on.* fwǎ:k; *v.t.* ndu:l; *v.t.*  
     **ta:r;** *v.t.* zla:₁.  
*yage* *on.* fū:k.  
*yaji* *v.i.* báŋ.  
*yakuwa* *n.* pá:tsə nyinci.  
*yaki* *n.* ma:ndə.  
*yalo* *n.* ya:lo.  
*yamma* *adv.* gǎ:mì; *n.* sú:tə.  
*yamutse* *v.i.* ndzurúm.  
*yandi* *n.* zhàk mǎ:tn, *see:* zhà.  
*yanka* *v.t.* nger; *v.t.* sla:  
*yanta* *v.t.* tu:  
*yanzu* *adv.* dǎngəní.  
*yanzu-yanzu* *adv.* dǎlǎŋsén.

*Yarabawa* *n.* Yerba:wa.  
*yaranta* *n.*  
     **ngǎtn mǎ:ri,** *see:* ngǎtn.  
*yarda* *v.i.* yardá.  
*yare* *n.* vì:  
*yarinta* *n.* slǎbǎrtə.  
*yarinya* *n.* ŋa: gət.  
*yaro* *n.* kún; *n.* ŋá:; *n.*  
     **ŋa: mwá:n.**  
*yashe* *v.t.* kor.  
*yashi* *n.* nyá:tsa.  
*yatsa* *n.* ŋa: tâ:s.  
*yau* *adv.* yá:wón.  
*yauki* *id.* dǎ:r; *id.*  
     **mbǎlcí mbǎlcí;** *id.*  
     **múlí mùli.**  
*yaushe?* *quest.* dzəŋ gyò:  
*yaushi* *id.* kéri kəri; *id.*  
     **zòròp zòròp.**  
*yautai* *n.* légù.  
*yauwa!* *excl.* yáwwà:.

*yawa* *adv.* **dàmà**; *adv.* **mondá**;  
*id.* **dùghùt dùghùt**; *id.*  
**gyàgh gyàk**; *id.*  
**lúghút lùghút**; *id.* **njòbđí**;  
*id.* **pəsər pəsər**; *id.* **puk púk**;  
*id.* **púrtútúy**; *id.* **tím**; *v.i.* **lət**.  
*yawo* *v.i.* **ngeláj**; *v.i.* **ɲal**; *v.i.*  
**zlyá:m**.  
*yawu* *n.*  
**nyôghɲ vî**; *see:* **nyôghɲ**.

*yayyafa* *id.* **bəcìbər**.  
*yi* *v.t.* **fi**; *v.t.* **wa**.  
*yi* (*kashi*, *fítsari*) *v.t.* **nyin**.  
*yuka* *n.* **səbər**.  
*yumbu* *n.* **gùrngà**.  
*yunwa* *n.* **kusuɲ**.

## ‘Y - ‘y

---

*‘ya mace* *n.* **nyí**.  
*‘yan kunne* *n.*  
**wǒn kâ:m**; *see:* **wǒn**.  
*‘yan mata biyu* *n.* **mbàyém**.  
*‘yan maza biyu* *n.* **kún dà**.  
*‘yan uba* *n.* **kún dà**.  
*‘yan uwa* *n.* **kún dà**.

*‘yar ciki* *n.* **ercíki**.  
*‘yar uwa* *n.* **ɲǎ: dà**.  
*‘yar’uwa* *n.* **gya:t**.  
*‘ya’ya* *n.* **tsó:ri**.  
*‘ya’yan itace* *n.* **gù:r**.

## Z - z

---

*zabo* *n.* **zlǎpm**.  
*zaba* *v.i.* **wor**; *v.pl.* **wá:r**.  
*zabe* *n.* **zà:be**; *n.v.* **bwà:kèn**; *v.t.*  
**bwa**.  
*zafi* *id.* **bwì: bwì**; *id.* **mú:r**; *id.*  
**ngóndzâ**; *n.v.* **và:ghèn**; *v.i.*  
**va**; *v.i.* **wum**.  
*zaga* *v.t.* **ver**.  
*zagaya* *v.t.* **ngeláj**.  
*zagi* *sp.* *interj.* **shík**.  
*zago* *n.* **slí:tn**.  
*zakara* *n.* **da: túrshi**.  
*zaki* *n.* **zá:ki**.  
*zaka* *id.* **ngíp**.  
*zaki* *v.i.* **mwa**; *v.i.* **myak**.  
*zalla* *adv.* **zalla**.  
*zama* *v.i.* **na**; *v.i.* **su**.

*zaman taro* *loc.*  
**vî: kwá:ngân**; *see:* **kwá:n**.  
*zamani* *n.* **zà:má:ni**.  
*zamba* *n.* **zàmba**.  
*zame* *v.i.* **molghát**.  
*zance* *n.* **zànce**.  
*zane* *n.* **gyópti**; *n.* **zà:ne**.  
*zanzaro* *n.* **ná: zlə ndè:ri**.  
*zarbe* *n.* **na: shoɲni ngá:la**.  
*zare* *n.* **zèri**.  
*zarge* *v.t.* **su:r**.  
*zari* *n.* **mwá:pkéni lǎp**; *v.x.*  
**mwá:p**.  
*zarto* *n.* **zárto**.  
*zartsi* *id.* **njú:gh njù:k**.  
*zauna* *v.i.* **na**; *v.i.* **tsótn**.  
*zaure* *n.* **balghám**.

**zawo**

*zawo* id. **byâ:t byà:t**; *n.*  
**nyôghɿ jwà:tkènì**, see: **nyôg**  
**hɿ**; *v.i.* **jwá:t**.  
*zazzabi* *n.* **yetar**.  
*zigidir* id. **dùrghèdùɿ**.  
*zina* *n.* **mbəlló**.  
*zo!* excl. **tsî**.  
*zo* *v.aux.* **mán**; *v.i.* **man**; *v.x.*  
**máni**.  
*zobe* *n.* **gobzàɿ**; *n.* **zobbè**.  
*zagalagandi* *n.* **lagándi**.  
*zolaya* *v.pl.* **ɿá:s**.  
*zomo* *n.* **longa**.  
*zuba* *v.t.* **shin**.  
*zubar* *v.caus.* **pa:sár**; *v.i.* **pa:s**.

**zuzzurfa**

*zube* *v.t.* **wur**.  
*zuciya* *n.* **ra**.  
*zufa* *n.* **lôp vâ:ghènì**, see: **lôp**.  
*zuga* *v.t.* **vu**.  
*zuga zugai* *n.* **lât va:t**, see: **lâ:t**.  
*zugum* *v.i.* **mwá:l**.  
*zurfi* id. **ndzúrú:t**; id. **púɿtúɿ**;  
 id. **wúrghôt**; *v.i.* **shoɿ**.  
*zurfi* (*maras* ~) id. **dàlcì**.  
*zuriya* *n.* **vì:n**; *n.* **zù:ríya**.  
*zurman* *n.* **zhèdu:rí**.  
*zuru* id. **nyəɿ nyáy**.  
*zuwa* prep. **nó**; prep. **zúwa**.  
*zuzzurfa* id. **vuy vúɿ**.

# APPENDICES





## I – Scientific names

## 1. Animals

---

Anthreptes platura	<i>ná: jwà:t jwǎ:t</i>
Ardea cinerea	<i>na: shoyti ngá:la</i>
Ardeola (Bubulcus) ibis	<i>zhákwâ:lá</i>
Atelerix albiventris	<i>túkn</i>
Atherurus	<i>shûŋ</i>
Balearica pavonina	<i>mbara:t</i>
Bubo africanus	<i>zhí:səŋ</i>
Bucorvus abyssinicus	<i>dəri</i>
Burhinus senegalensis	<i>ná: yàghát yághàt</i>
Calandrella cinerea	<i>tányállè</i>
Canis aureus	<i>vwàshàk</i>
Centropus senegalensis	<i>ná: dīwít dīwít, ná: dǔ:t dǔ:t</i>
Cephalophus rutilatus	<i>gàda zùktùr</i>
Cercopithecus aethiops (L.), tantalus	<i>karí</i>
Cisticola juncidis	<i>gít mbwâ:r</i>
Columba guinea	<i>húmbûr</i>
Coracias abyssinica	<i>gúya:yá</i>
Cricetomys gambianus	<i>gàrtál</i>
Crocidura occidentalis	<i>mbáp zhèdī</i>
Erythrocebus patas	<i>nerəm</i>
Estrilda bengala	<i>na: nǐnjǔ:l, nǎ: nǐjǔ:l</i>
Euplectes afer	<i>da: jǐw</i>
Euplectes hordeaceus	<i>da: jǐw</i>
Euplectes orix	<i>da: jǐw</i>
Galago senegalensis	<i>bàtàbì, shérshǎŋ</i>
Gazella rufifrons	<i>sheta</i>
Genetta (tigrina)	<i>zàkrì</i>
Hippotragus equinus	<i>bàŋ</i>
Hystrix sp.	<i>gùsùm</i>
Kobus (Adenota) leche	<i>mà:rí:ri, má:riyá</i>
Lagonisticta senegala	<i>na: vyak dèni</i>
Lonchura cucullata	<i>ná: mbûr nu:ni</i>
Lophaetus occipitalis	<i>da: kyâ:w</i>
Lophiomys imhausi	<i>túmlâ:r</i>
Lybius vieilloti	<i>dà:ku, kú:de:kú</i>
Lybius (Pogonornis) dubius	<i>dà:ku, kú:de:kú</i>

---

---

Macrodypteryx longipennis	<i>légù</i>
Melaenornis edolioides	<i>na: ca: mbwá:pi</i>
Numida meleagris	<i>zlǎpm</i>
Oena capensis	<i>kubrí na: dwa:ní, kumbrí dwǎ:n</i>
Oreotragus oreotragus	<i>pótsay, pótsə, wurnga</i>
Orycteropus afer (Pallas)	<i>dǎnkíná</i>
Ourebia ourebi	<i>námzhèlì</i>
Plectropterus gambensis	<i>mátsə</i>
Ploceus cucullatus	<i>kokók</i>
Poicephalus Senegalensis	<i>kúle:rí</i>
Polyboroides radiatus	<i>zhantá:ra</i>
Procavia capensis	<i>zu:n</i>
Redunca redunca	<i>gùrbà</i>
Sagittarius serpentarius	<i>zhìngìrmà</i>
Scopus umbretta	<i>gìndám</i>
Sphenorhynchus abdimii	<i>shǎ:mwa</i>
Streptopelia vinacea	<i>kubri, kumbri</i>
Terathopius ecaudatus	<i>da: gáfa</i>
Threskiornis oethiopicus	<i>ɣarǎ, na: nga.rá</i>
Tockus (Iophoceos) nasutus	<i>ti:lǎgù</i>
Tragelophus scriptus	<i>zòŋ</i>
Vidua macroura	<i>na: kí:ri</i>
Viverra civetta	<i>mburí</i>
Xerus erythropus	<i>ngirí</i>

---

## 2. Plants

---

Abrus precatorius	<i>da: mànjú:la</i>
(Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)	
Acacia amythethophylla	<i>slépm zhèdì</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia ataxacantha	<i>na: kúr gə:bi</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia hockii	<i>kázhà:r</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia nilotica	<i>gàmà:ruwa</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia senegal	<i>yipká wárdì</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia sieberiana	<i>pâ:m</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia tortilis Subsp. raddiana	<i>gwàlǎŋ</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Adansonia digitata (Bombacaceae)	<i>dòt</i>
Adenium obesum (Apocynaceae)	<i>dýâ:s</i>
Azelia africana	<i>mbaklak</i>
(Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	

---

---

Agave sisalana (Agavaceae)	<i>sí:sâl</i>
Amorphophallus abyssinicus (Araceae)	<i>ngâr</i>
Amorphophallus dracontoides (Araceae)	<i>ngâr</i>
Anacardium occidentale (Anacardiaceae)	<i>kâ:shû:</i>
Andropogon Gayanus (Gramineae)	<i>bòràm</i>
Annona senegalensis (Annonaceae)	<i>ná: mbwǎkn</i>
Anogeissus leiocarpus (Combretaceae)	<i>twa:s</i>
Azadirachta indica (Meliaceae)	<i>do:gon yá:ro</i>
Balanites aegyptiaca (Balanitaceae)	<i>tapúyǎdi</i>
Bauhinia rufescens (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>mókshi</i>
Bombax costatum (Bombacaceae)	<i>mbal mánda</i>
Borassus aethiopum (Arecaceae)	<i>ngásay</i>
Boswellia dalzielii (Burseraceae)	<i>pátsə zhetí</i>
Cajanus cajan (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)	<i>wá:ken só:ya gopnáti</i>
Calotropis procera (Asclepiadaceae)	<i>tári:shi</i>
Canarium schweinfurthii (Burseraceae)	<i>bá:tsə</i>
Capparis fascicularis (Capparidaceae)	<i>ngǎlgòk</i>
Carica papaya (Caricaceae)	<i>kábúkúts</i>
Carissa edulis (Apocynaceae)	<i>zhì:n</i>
Cassia sieberiana (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>ghəsək, volány gǎ:ghy</i>
Ceiba pentandra (Bombacaceae)	<i>mbǎ:l</i>
Ceratotheca sesamoides, Endl. (Pedaliaceae)	<i>mbəłtsá</i>
Cholorophora excelsa (Moraceae)	<i>gùngèr</i>
Cissampelos mucronata (Menispermaceae)	<i>mbedak</i>
Cissampelos owariensis (Menispermaceae)	<i>mbedak</i>
Cissus cornifolia (Vitaceae)	<i>vàlǎpm</i>
Cissus populnea (Vitaceae)	<i>do:gon tsá:ri</i>
Cissus quadrangularis (Vitaceae)	<i>dànkətətə</i>
Combretum aculeatum (Combretaceae)	<i>wor kǎnga</i>
Combretum glutinosum (Combretaceae)	<i>yésay mi:r</i>
Combretum tomentosum (Combretaceae)	<i>mbok</i>
Commiphora africana (Burseraceae)	<i>ta còkn</i>
Corchorus olitorius (Tiliaceae Juss.)	<i>bùli</i>
Cordia africana (Boraginaceae)	<i>gùy Kimsə</i>
Cyperus esculentus (Cyperaceae)	<i>nánjòk</i>
Daniellia oliveri (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>varí</i>
Delonix regia (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>slépm zhèdī</i>

---

---

Detarium senegalense	<i>ngomas</i>
(Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	
Dichrostachys cinerea	<i>vùrùm</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Digitaria exilis (Gramineae)	<i>cit</i>
Digitaria iburua (Gramineae)	<i>zlà:t</i>
Diospyros mespiliformis (Ebenaceae)	<i>gǐ:l</i>
Eleusine coracana (Gramineae)	<i>dak mí:səŋ</i>
Eragrostis pilosa (Gramineae)	<i>na: gístá</i>
Eragrostis sp. (?E. arenicola) (Gramineae)	<i>pillá</i>
Erythrina senegalensis	<i>ndóŋzhi</i>
(Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)	
Euphorbia kamerunica (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>gasáy zlèndi</i>
Euphorbia paganorum (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>gasáy</i>
Euphorbia poissonii (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>ngarí</i>
Faidherbia albida	<i>kúra:má</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Ficus abutilifolia (Moraceae)	<i>zhàk mǎ:tn</i>
Ficus capensis (Moraceae)	<i>kómtság</i>
Ficus capreaefolia (Moraceae)	<i>bosáydi gǎ:ghy</i>
Ficus dicranostyla (Moraceae)	<i>dázhèl</i>
Ficus ingens (Moraceae)	<i>daráy</i>
Ficus polita (Moraceae)	<i>bòm</i>
Ficus sycomorus subsp. gnaphalocarpa	<i>gwǎ:m</i>
(Moraceae)	
Ficus thonningii (Moraceae)	<i>lerti</i>
Ficus umbellata (Moraceae)	<i>bàbàk</i>
Flacourtia indica (Flacourtiaceae)	<i>jìma:na</i>
Gardenia aqualla (Rubiaceae)	<i>mámwá:n kû:r</i>
Gardenia erubescens (Rubiaceae)	<i>kû:r</i>
Gardenia ternifolia (Rubiaceae)	<i>gwàndàm</i>
Gmelina arborea (Verbenaceae)	<i>gəngá ma:t</i>
Grewia bicolor (Tiliaceae)	<i>vulla</i>
Grewia cissoides (Tiliaceae)	<i>kálvũ: longa</i>
Grewia mollis (Tiliaceae)	<i>mí:səŋ, kal mí:səŋ</i>
Guiera senegalensis (Combretaceae)	<i>pulta</i>
Hibiscus cannabinus (Malvaceae)	<i>rá:má</i>
Holarrhena floribunda (Apocynaceae)	<i>dírngəl</i>
Hymenocardia acida (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>perasl</i>
Hyparrhenia diplandra (Gramineae)	<i>yêr zhû:r</i>
Hyphaene thebaica (Arecaceae)	<i>gò:rubà</i>
Ipomoea carnea Jacq. ssp. fistulosa	<i>dàlálí</i>
(Convolvulaceae)	
Isobertinia doka	<i>bàtkàlàŋ</i>
(Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	
Jatropha curcas (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>gùrùk</i>
Jatropha gossypifolia (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>wùghy vòràŋ</i>

---

---

Khaya senegalensis (Meliaceae)	<i>ránga</i>
Kigelia africana (Bignoniaceae)	<i>dərǎŋ má:mi</i>
Lannea velutina (Anacardiaceae)	<i>mundul</i>
Lantana camara (Verbenaceae)	<i>mwámwà</i>
Leptadenia hastata (Asclepiadaceae)	<i>kám̀tskàdì</i>
Lonchocarpus cyanescens (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)	<i>juj</i>
Loranthus sp. (Loranthaceae)	<i>mbúr mbù:</i>
Maytenus senegalensis (Celastraceae)	<i>ji:p</i>
Moringa oleifera (Moringaceae)	<i>lagándi</i>
Ozoroa insignis (Anacardiaceae)	<i>matsara</i>
Parkia biglobosa (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	<i>ra:s, gwàs ra:s, gwàra:s</i>
Pavetta crassipes (Rubiaceae)	<i>na: ndzáŋni</i>
Pennisetum glaucum sp. (Gramineae)	<i>lâ:ŋ</i>
Pennisetum glaucum (Linn.) R Br. (Gramineae)	<i>gyo:ro, màrwá</i>
Pennisetum pedicellatum (Gramineae)	<i>kàŋsuwa</i>
Phoenix dactylifera (Arecaceae)	<i>dábino</i>
Piliostigma reticulatum (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>ndû:</i>
Plectranthus esculentus (Lamiaceae)	<i>vurí</i>
Prosopis africana (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	<i>kírya</i>
Pseudocedrela kotschyi (Meliaceae)	<i>kót válti</i>
Psidium guajava (Myrtaceae)	<i>gwayvà</i>
Pteleopsis suberosa (Combretaceae)	<i>dàtbelí</i>
Rhus natalensis (Anacardiaceae)	<i>byà:r</i>
Ricinus communis (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>zhèdú:rí</i>
Sarcocephalus latifolius (Rubiaceae)	<i>bakzlàr</i>
Sclerocarya birrea (Anacardiaceae)	<i>nábwàràk</i>
Senna siamea (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>ka:tsiya</i>
Sericanthe chevalieri (Rubiaceae)	<i>burgàl</i>
Sesamum indicum (Pedaliaceae)	<i>gàmbà</i>
Smilax anceps (Smilacaceae)	<i>ngòdã:y</i>
Solanum sp.	<i>ya:lo</i>
Sorghum bicolor (Linn.) Moench. (Gramineae)	<i>wâ:</i>
Steganotaenia araliacea (Apiaceae)	<i>shoghrígàda</i>
Sterculia setigera (Sterculiaceae)	<i>lû:r</i>
Striga senegalensis (Scrophulariaceae)	<i>kámâ:shi</i>
Strophantus sarmentosus (Apocynaceae)	<i>kúrkú:m</i>
Strychnos spinosa (Loganiaceae)	<i>bosáŋdi</i>
Tamarindus indica (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>mátay</i>
Terminalia albida (Combretaceae)	<i>tà:rúwán fùla:ní</i>
Thelepongon elegans (Gramineae)	<i>na: báŋni</i>

---

---

<i>Thevetia neriifolia</i> (Apocynaceae)	<i>kwǎ:l tû:rà:wá</i>
<i>Vetiveria nigritana</i> (Gramineae)	<i>βózhà:r</i>
<i>Vitellaria paradoxa</i> (Sapotaceae)	<i>wóngâl</i>
<i>Vitex doniana</i> (Verbenaceae)	<i>kwǎ:l</i>
<i>Vitex madiensis</i> (Verbenaceae)	<i>kwǎ:l nérəm</i>
<i>Ximenia americana</i> (Olacaceae)	<i>manjilwa</i>
<i>Ziziphus mauritiana</i> (Rhamnaceae)	<i>kálvÿ:</i>
<i>Ziziphus abyssinica</i> (Rhamnaceae)	<i>kálvÿ: zhî:</i>

---

## II – Proper names

### 3. Za:r places

---

<i>Dərəŋ</i>	name of a mountain
<i>Lúrmbu</i>	id
<i>Ba:r</i>	
<i>ᵒ́ngá</i>	
<i>ᵒ́rshí</i>	Gyara
<i>ᵒ́rshí d̀̀nì</i>	Gyaran Jeji
<i>Cikín g̀̀rì</i>	
<i>Dámbár</i>	
<i>Dàrà̀m</i>	
<i>Da:zara</i>	
<i>Gàmbár</i>	
<i>Gìmsà</i>	
<i>Gòrngà</i>	
<i>Gu:</i>	
<i>Gya:ra</i>	Tudun Wada
<i>Kànàm</i>	
<i>Kázǎr</i>	
<i>Ketsar</i>	
<i>Kəŋ</i>	
<i>Kúmo</i>	
<i>Malá:r</i>	
<i>Mangu</i>	
<i>Mársəŋ</i>	Lusa
<i>Márwa</i>	
<i>Mba:lí</i>	Angon Rimi
<i>Mə̀nkà:rì</i>	
<i>Mundú</i>	Dazara
<i>Mwá:ri</i>	
<i>Ngòghbiya</i>	Gobiya

---

---

<i>Ningi</i>	
<i>Pádzàŋ</i>	
<i>Pújì</i>	Tafawa Balewa
<i>Sù:m</i>	
<i>Təri</i>	Lere
<i>Tsara</i>	
<i>Túdùnwàdá</i>	
<i>Wóbi</i>	Murai
<i>Wólngi</i>	Marti
<i>Zəmsə</i>	
<i>Zlās</i>	

---

## 4. Other places

---

<i>Bìnùnú</i>	Bununu
<i>Dàs</i>	Dass
<i>Dawa:ki</i>	Angas
<i>Gòmbè</i>	Gombe
<i>(var: Gòmbày)</i>	
<i>Jòs</i>	Jos
<i>Kàdu:na</i>	Kaduna
<i>Káno</i>	Kano
<i>Kímsə (var: Tímsə)</i>	Boi
<i>Lé:gòs</i>	Lagos
<i>Màydugùri</i>	Maiduguri
<i>(var: Mā:dúghri)</i>	
<i>Səgdì</i>	Sigidi
<i>Sokoto</i>	Sokoto
<i>Yelwa</i>	Yelwa
<i>ēbà:dàn</i>	Ibadan
<i>Gà:rú (var: Bawci)</i>	Bauchi
<i>Dùghrì</i>	Duguri

---

## 5. Women

---

<i>Aðlhé:ri</i>	
<i>Dakní</i>	
<i>Ga:rú</i>	
<i>Gwa:mí</i>	born premature
<i>Kapda</i>	born after a dead girl
<i>Kawná</i>	
<i>La:maləm</i>	
<i>Línda</i>	
<i>Márha</i>	Martha
<i>Məsám</i>	
<i>Mopshí</i>	lit. "more (beautiful) than them"

---



---

<i>Na:nâ:</i>	Christiana
<i>Nda:dâm</i>	
<i>Njey</i>	Mantis (the rabbit's wife) in tales
<i>Pé:shân</i>	lit. "patience"
<i>Pòkmi</i>	twin born second (lit. "finish me")
<i>Poktí</i>	twin born second (lit. "finish it")
<i>Raké</i>	
<i>Riké</i>	
<i>Rí: shô:</i>	
<i>Sũ:m</i>	
<i>Tã:ti</i>	
<i>Veróm</i>	(lit. "insult me")
<i>Vya:rəm</i>	(id.)
<i>Yeldá</i>	born after a dead baby
<i>Za:á</i>	

---

## 6. Men

---

<i>Aðlha:li</i>	
<i>Aðlí</i>	
<i>Aðnnabì</i>	
<i>Aólôm</i>	Ali
<i>Bayá:mi</i> (var: <i>Băy,</i>	
<i>Bénjá:min</i> )	
<i>Bitêrûs</i>	Petrus
<i>Bò:tá</i>	lit. "suffering" (H. bauta)
<i>Búlús</i>	Paul
<i>Cokn dá</i>	lit. "God exists"
<i>Dà mbásli</i>	second born twin
<i>Dàllà:tú</i>	
<i>Dàsê:r</i>	
<i>Dawdà</i>	David
<i>Dazày</i>	
<i>Dè:vót</i>	David
<i>Dèn dá</i>	first born (lit. "the house is there")
<i>Dèn nə gwà:</i>	first born (lit. "the house is yours")
<i>Do:gonyá:ro</i>	
<i>Dú:kiyá</i>	
<i>Eó:zàrà</i>	Ezra
<i>Filîp</i>	
<i>Gà:ba</i>	
<i>Gidh̄yon</i>	Gedeon
<i>Gò:diya</i>	thanks
<i>Gwà:mí</i>	born premature

---

---

<i>Hàbìla</i>	Abel
<i>Harú:na</i>	Aaron
<i>Jí:ka</i>	
<i>Kà:líb</i>	Chaleb
<i>Kà:nda</i>	lit. "you have done it again"
<i>Kití</i>	=H. Nomau
<i>Kò:mó</i>	born after a dead boy
<i>Máda:kí</i>	
<i>Mádàpèi vèrmí</i>	
<i>Mày gàrí</i>	
<i>Mày rà:fí</i>	
<i>Màyéli</i>	lit. "we will see"
<i>Mba:mí</i>	
<i>Másəm (var: Məskí)</i>	
<i>Mída</i>	
<i>Mòpmí</i>	lit. "[he] passes us"
<i>Nàmbóy</i>	first born twin
<i>Ndá:dəm</i>	
<i>Píta</i>	Peter
<i>Pòkmí</i>	second born twin (lit. "finish us")
<i>Pókti</i>	second born twin (lit. "finish it")
<i>Riké</i>	
<i>Sàlləma</i>	
<i>Səmbə̀r</i>	
<i>Sónde</i>	Sunday
<i>Su:mí</i>	
<i>Su:ná</i>	
<i>Tí:môn</i>	Timothy
<i>Vòtmí</i>	lit. "beat us"
<i>Wùya</i>	
<i>Yèlda</i>	second boy, or following a dead boy
<i>Zà:bé</i>	
<i>Zàllà</i>	

---

## 7. Clans

---

	Location
<i>Şabàmshì</i>	Bamshi
<i>Şabom</i>	Bom
<i>Şabá:tsə</i>	Tarzhan
<i>Şabəsəl</i>	
<i>Şabóyga</i>	<sup>a</sup> óyga

---

---

<i>Şaborshí</i>	Gyara ( <sup>a</sup> orshí)
<i>Şadərbí</i>	Dərbí
<i>Şafóni</i>	Ba:r
<i>Şafyêr</i>	Lusa (Mársəŋ)
<i>Şagi:l</i>	<sup>a</sup> ogoro (Gi:l)
<i>Şágìpì</i>	Súr, Şgòghbiya
<i>Şágòrŋgà</i>	Gòrŋgà
<i>Şagwaslka</i>	Gwaska (Gwaslka)
<i>Şakəŋ</i>	Kəŋ
<i>Şakəzhèl</i>	Gàmbár Lè:ré
<i>Şakində</i>	Dunga (Kində)
<i>Şakúk</i>	Kúbi
<i>Şakú:l</i>	Lafiyan tsara (Kwa:ra), Lusa (Mársəŋ)
<i>Şakurum</i>	Kurum
<i>Şalá:ki</i>	Súr
<i>Şalámtsə</i>	Malámci
<i>Şalâ:r</i>	Malâ:r
<i>Şalívòllì</i>	Bùmbă:r
<i>Şalughđi</i>	<sup>a</sup> ogoro (Gi:l)
<i>Şandú</i>	Dazara (Mundú)
<i>Şanyâ:s</i>	Gyara ( <sup>a</sup> orshí)
<i>Şaŋgídàŋ</i>	Ngidang
<i>Şapádzàŋ</i>	Malâ:r
<i>Şapa:p</i>	Sù:m, Kwa:ra
<i>Şapú:ya</i>	Bàmshì
<i>Şarâ</i>	Mwá:ri, Ba:r, Davà:n
<i>Şarêm</i>	Mərêm
<i>Şarôŋ</i>	Sõŋsõŋ <sup>a</sup> óŋga
<i>Şasâr</i>	Sara (Ketsar), Angon Waje (Zlàs)
<i>Şasóti</i>	Yábra, Kúbi
<i>Şashiləm</i>	Lusa (Mársəŋ)
<i>Şatarí</i>	
<i>Şatokshí</i>	Móntokshí
<i>Şatoláy</i>	Angwon Rimi (Mba:lí)
<i>Şatsú:l</i>	Tsú:l
<i>Şatwá:ri</i>	Twá:ri
<i>Şavidí</i>	Kwabləŋ
<i>Şawáləm</i>	Gàmbár Zùghùm
<i>Şawá:na</i>	Súr
<i>Şazháləŋ</i>	Mónzhàləŋ
<i>Şazhèđi</i>	
<i>Şazhímshi</i>	Yangal (Zhímshi), Yèbrá, Kúbi
<i>Şázlà:r</i>	
<i>Şázlàs</i>	Angwon waje (Zlàs)

---

## 8. Masquerades

---

*Dòdón gè:rè*  
*Dúy*  
*Mbok*  
*Mùnàk*  
*mùnàŋ*  
*Muyge*  
*Murgi*  
*Na: bózà:rì*  
*Na: fé:ti*  
*Na: gístá*  
*Na: jankâ:y*  
*Na: kânkuri*  
*Na: kubuk*  
*Na: kulnyi*  
*Na: ngúrzhi:ni*  
*Na: pátsə ra:shi*  
*( var: Na: pá:ci)*  
*Na: tarnyi*  
*Na: tulbi*  
*Ná: và ləpm*  
*Ná: vùllàŋ*  
*Ná: zlyàŋ ŋgú:ri*  
*Tàbsá*  
*Vúli*  
*Yátikù*

---

## 9. Tribes

---

<i>Bòlò:ri</i>	Bororo Fulani
<i>Burma:wa</i>	Boghom
<i>Kulúŋ</i>	Bijim
<i>Mà:yugháy</i>	Inhabitants of Muncika
<i>Mbât (pl: Mbatsá)</i>	Bada
<i>Mumtsá gedĩ</i>	Igbo
<i>Ngas</i>	Angas
<i>Shínyì:</i>	Tangale
<i>Bàtú:re (pl: Tu:ra:wa)</i>	European
<i>Válti</i>	Hausa
<i>Válti gà:l</i>	Fulani
<i>Yerba:wa</i>	Yoruba
<i>Za:r (pl: Zàrsə)</i>	Za:r
<i>Zhà:r (pl: Zhersá)</i>	Ja:r
<i>Fyemsá</i>	Pyem

---

## III - Greetings

### In the morning

Q *Ká:* (s.) *mbudíya:?* / *Kà:* (p.) *mbudíya: ?*  
*Kə* (s.) *mbút wuri?* / *Kə́* (p.) *mbŭt wuri?*  
 Good morning ! (lit. How did you (s./p.) spend the night ?)

A *Là:fíya (káláw) !*  
 Good morning ! (lit. (very) well)

### In the afternoon

Q *Kə* (s.) *vyá: wuri?* / *Kə́* (pl.) *vyă: wuri?*  
 Good afternoon ! (lit. : How did you spend the day ?)

A *Là:fíya (káláw) !*  
 Good morning ! (lit. (very) well)

### Greeting somebody working

Q: *Sànnú tə la:!*  
 How is work ? (Ha : *Sannu da aiki !*)

A: *Sànnú!*  
 All right ! (Ha : *Sannu !*)

Q: *Kə* (s.) *vyá: tə la: wuri?* / *Kə́* (p.) *vyă: tə la: wuri?*  
*La: dúghên wuri?*  
 How is work ? (lit : How did you (s./p.) spend your day with work ?)

A: *lá:p zlii.*

A : *Mìgháy!* (s.) / *Mìgháy!* (p.)  
*Má:* (s.)/ *mà:* (p.) *nyá:r (Coghy) !*  
 As you can see ! (lit. I/we are at it !)  
 I/We thank God !

Q: *La: dúghên wuri?*  
*Lă:s wúrghwê:?*  
 How is your/the work ? (lit. : How is the tiredness of your work ?)

A : *è: lá:p zli.*  
It's OK. (*lit.* it follows the body)

### Inquiring about the family

Q: *Dànwà: wuri?*  
*Mán dānwà: cì wuri?*  
How is your family ? (*lit.* : How is your house ?)

A : *Là:fíya (káláw).*  
*Cì káláw.*  
Very well.  
They are fine.

### Additional greetings :

Q: *Mə:rêš fá:?*  
What about the children ?

A : *Là:fíya (káláw).*  
Very well.

Q: *Gyá: guđíwâ: wuri?*  
What about your wives ?

A : *Là:fíya (káláw).*  
Very well.

### Greeting somebody leaving

Q: *è: tul là:fíya!*  
Safe journey ! (*lit.* reach safely)

A : *Mə gá: kí là:fíya.*  
Thank you. (*lit.* : Let me leave you in good health.)

### Additional greetings :

Q: *Slâ: wúrə dən dā!*  
Greet your family ! (*lit.* : Go and greet the house !)

A : *Tò: tá wûmí.*  
I will. (*lit.* : Well, they will hear.)

### Greeting somebody arriving

Q: *Datápêš wuri?*  
How was your journey ? (*lit.* : How was the road ?)

A : *Là:fiya (káláw).*  
Very well.

Q: *Kə gá: kâ:rwà:dí wuri?*  
How is your family ? (*lit. : How did you leave your back ?*)

A : *Là:fiya (káláw).*  
Very well.

On the following day :

Q: *Ká mbút tó gájíya rí:ghânwà: wuri?*  
Good morning ! (*lit. : How did you spend the night with your tiredness of travelling ?*)

A : *Là:fiya (káláw).*  
Very well.

Greeting a mother who has just given birth

Q: *Kə mbút tó sámbârwà: wuri, na:-bartú?*  
Good morning. (*Lit. How did you spend the night with your guest, young mother ?*)

A : *Là:fiya (káláw)*  
Very well.

Var :

Q: *Ká: zlar vwă:ya:, sànnú!*  
You have given birth, greetings ! (*lit. : you have opened your belly, hello !*)

A : *Sànnu !*  
Hello !

Var :

Q: *Coghɔ̀ tà yá:lmí mán da!*  
May God protect him/her ! (*lit. : May god watch for us !*)

A : *è:min !*  
Amen !

Greeting somebody who is sick

Q: *Kə mbút wúr tó zlē:sè:?*  
How are you ? (*lit. : How did you spend the night with the body ?*)

A : *Sawkigháy.*  
Better

Q: *Kə mbút wúrghwê:?*  
How are you ? (lit. : How did you spend the night ?)

A : *é mórəm da.*  
Better. (lit. it has left me.)

Q: *Coghj tə ká:rá sawkigháy.*  
May God improve your health. (lit. : Let God increase the relief.)

A : *è:min !*  
Amen !

### Mourning

Q: *Kə mbút tá ra: wúsní/wusəngə̀n wò̀pm wuri?*  
All my condolences. (lit. : How did you spend the night with your joy ? NB : In order to comfort the person, one is not supposed to mention their sadness.)

A : *Nə gò̀pm burúk.*  
That's the way we all go. (lit. : It is ours all.)

A : *Sə: à: slyá: tá môt.*  
There is no escaping it. (lit. : We have to endure our body.)





GRAMMAR

THE SIMPLE SENTENCE



# 1. The sounds of Za:r<sup>1</sup>

## 1.1 Segment inventory

### 1.1.1 Consonants

glottalic	voiceless obstruents			continuants		
<i>ʔ</i> <i>d'</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>k</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>n</i> ( <i>ɲ</i> )	<i>ŋ</i>
		<i>ts</i>	( <i>tʃ</i> )		<i>l</i>	
	<i>f</i>	<i>s</i>	( <i>ʃ</i> )		<i>r</i>	
		<i>ʈ</i>				
	voiced obstruents			glides		
	<i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>w</i>	( <i>h</i> )
			( <i>ɟ</i> )			
	<i>v</i>	<i>z</i>	( <i>ʒ</i> )	( <i>ɣ</i> )		
		<i>ʙ</i>				
	prenasalised obstruents					
	<sup>m</sup> <i>b</i>	<sup>n</sup> <i>d</i>	<sup>ŋ</sup> <i>g</i>			
		<sup>n</sup> <i>dz</i>	( <sup>n</sup> <i>ɟ</i> )			

Phonemes within brackets are distinctive only in foreign words or in other very limited morpheme classes.

### 1.1.2 Vowels

short			long		
<i>i</i>		<i>u</i>	<i>i:</i>		<i>u:</i>
<i>e</i>	<i>ə</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>e:</i>	<i>ə:</i>	<i>o:</i>
	<i>a</i>			<i>a:</i>	

## 1.2 Sound changes

### 1.2.1 Devoicing

Morpheme-final obstruents are voiceless at the phonemic level.

### 1.2.2 Neutralization of velar obstruents

Although *k* and *g* are distinctive in morpheme-initial position in lexical categories, this distinction is neutralized in other environments: velar obstruents followed by a voiced segment are voiceless after a voiceless segment or pause boundary and voiced after a voiced segment. Voiced velars are also continuant unless preceded by a nasal.

This accounts for the variation in the Verbal Noun suffix *-kəni:*

<sup>1</sup>This chapter concerning phonology is based on Schneeberg 74.

# Grammar

<i>káp-káni</i>	<i>cím-ngóni</i>	<i>fú:-ghóni</i>
getting	calling	saying

## 1.2.3 Palatalization

Velar consonants are palatalized before a front vowel or glide. Except for liquids and implosives, alveolar consonants with abrupt offset are palatalised before a palatal glide. Except for laterals, alveolar consonants without abrupt offset are palatalized before any non-consonantal palatal.

## 1.2.4 Glottalisation

Voiced labial and alveolar stops are implosive if preceded by a vowel or liquid, or in initial position in a grammatical formative. When followed by a vowel, morpheme-final labial and alveolar stops are phonetically voiced and implosive.

This appears, for example, when the *-ən* plural morpheme is suffixed to verbs.

	s.	p.
harvest	<i>kas</i>	<i>kas-ən</i>
shave	<i>wusl</i>	<i>wusl-ən</i>
take	<i>kap</i>	<i>kaβ-ən</i>
drive away	<i>kat</i>	<i>kaɸ-ən</i>

## 1.3 Tone system

Za:r has a three tier phonetic tone system : H (marked with an acute accent: *á*), M (unmarked: *a*), L (marked with a grave accent: *à*).

Initial non-implosive voiced obstruents have a depressing effect on tones in a certain number of grammatical environments. We will take Verbal Nouns (VN) as an example. The tones associated with the *-káni* VN suffix is L for verbs beginning with a non-implosive voiced obstruents (+V) and (M)HHM for verbs with any other consonant (-V).

call	<i>cim</i>	<i>címngóni</i>	( <i>&lt; cim-káni</i> )
choose	<i>bwa:</i>	<i>bwà:ghònì</i>	( <i>&lt; bwa:-káni</i> )

L tone tends to spread over M clitics (tonal sandhi). This can be seen in direct pronominal objects, e.g. *à: vərghə* (*<vər=kə*), he has (3s.PRF) given you ; vs *á vərghə* (*<vər=kə*), he (3s.AOR) gave you.

## 2. Predication

Za:r uses verbal and non-verbal clauses. In verbal clauses, the syntactic nexus is a verb. The verb, as a lexical category, is defined by its inability

# Grammar

to assume any other function than that of nexus of a sentence. The verb is inflected for Aspect, Tense and Mood (TAM). In Za:r, this inflection is combined with a personal mark of agreement with the subject.

NP (Subject)	TAM	Verb	NP (Object)
<i>Şanyâ:s</i>	<i>tá</i>	<i>dyǎ:</i>	<i>va:t</i>
NEG	3P.AOR	can	forge

The Nganyas can forge.

In a non-verbal clauses, the syntactic nexus is a Predicative Particle (PPrt). PPrt are not marked for Aspect, Tense and Mood.

NP	PPrt	NP
<i>Gín</i>	<i>nə</i>	<i>ni:?</i>
this	COP	what

What is this?

NP	PPrt
<i>Ma:ndó gət</i>	<i>kən</i>
war-of woman	ID

It is a fight about women.

Nouns can appear both in the predicating position (i.e. in the Continuous), or as the argument of a verb, a predicative particle, a preposition, etc.

## 3. Non-verbal clauses

### 3.1 Equative clauses: *nə*

The structure is  $\langle \text{NP}_1 \text{ nə NP}_2 \rangle = \langle \text{NP}_1 \text{ be NP}_2 \rangle$ . This structure is used to identify two terms of an equation.

*Bitúrûs nə pástowòpm.*  
Petrus is our pastor.

Yes/No-questions are marked by the *-a:* morpheme at the end of the sentence :

*Bitúrûs nə pástowà:sə̀hà: ?*  
Is Petrus their pastor ?

WH-questions can be asked about the  $\text{NP}_2$ , with *ní:* ('what') for [-human] and *ní:* ('who') for [+human]  $\text{NP}_2$ :

*Gín nə ní:/nu: ?*  
Who/what is this ?

## Grammar

The assertive particle *-o:* can be added to WH-questions, with an epenthetical *k* [gh] inserted. The tone of the question word changes from M to H.

*Gín nə nú:gho: ?*  
Who is this ?

When the context is explicit, the NP<sub>1</sub> can be omitted. This is the normal situation when the NP<sub>1</sub> is [-human].

*Nə jòmì.*  
It is true.

- *Nə nu: ?*      - *Nə sámbâr.*  
- Who is it ?    - It's a 'stranger'<sup>2</sup>.

When NP<sub>1</sub> is [+human], it can appear as a pronoun. This pronoun is chosen from the special paradigm of subject pronouns appearing with predicative particles, or non-verbal predicates.<sup>3</sup>

1s	<i>mi nə m̂:r</i>	I am a thief
2s	<i>ki nə m̂:r</i>	You (s) are a thief
3s	<i>ci nə m̂:r</i>	He is a thief
1p	<i>mì nə m̂:rǎŋsə</i>	We are thieves
2p	<i>kì nə m̂:rǎŋsə</i>	You (p) are thieves
3p	<i>cì nə m̂:rǎŋsə</i>	They are thieves

### 3.2 Existential clauses : *da*, 'there is'

The structure of the clause is : <NP<sub>1</sub> *da*> = <there is NP<sub>1</sub>>

*Kafá: da, zà:m da, gà:rí da, gwàté gedí da.*  
There is rice, beans, cassava, yam potage. (menu of a restaurant  
as told by the waitress).

Only Yes/No questions can be asked with this structure. It is done by adding the *-a:* question morpheme at the end of the sentence. The negation is formed with the adjunction of the negative particle *-íj* to the predicative particle:

- *Kafa da: ?*    - *Kafa dǎŋ*  
- Are there beans (on the menu)?    - There are no beans.

---

<sup>2</sup> *sámbâr* (like Hausa *bakò*) means both 'guest' and 'stranger'.

<sup>3</sup> This set of pronoun can be analysed as <Person marker + *yi*, 'be'> : *mi-yi* ; *kə-yi* ; *tə-yi* ; *mə-yi* ; *kə-yi* ; *tə-yi*. Cf. § 5 below.

# Grammar

## 3.3 Identifying clauses

### 3.3.1 *kən*, 'it is'

Structure : <NP *kən*>, <it is NP>. This particle is used to name and assert the existence of something.

- *Tá átá yin gá dàlí:li ná ghoi?*
- *Eò: tó: ma.ndá gət kən, ma.ndá gət.*
- Well, why did they use to fight?
- Well, it was a fight about women, a fight about women.

It is used mainly in focus constructions:

*Sanyâ:s kən tó dyă: va:t.*  
It's the Nganyas who can forge.

It can be combined with the equative *nə*:

*Tá yâ:n nə sáŋwa:rês kən yá: mäs dzàŋ gí: fâ:?*  
Well, what if it is the religious chief who has died?

### 3.3.2 *kəní/kənín/kəndí*, 'here is'

For extra emphasis, *kən* can be suffixed with the morphemes *-í*, *-ín* (<*-í-ń*>) and *-dí*. Structure : <NP *kəní/kəndí/kənín*> = <'here is' NP>

The three forms, very close semantically, are frequently used to identify the focus in focus construction. The four variants (*kən*, *kəní*, *kənín* and *kəndí*) are all translated by Hausa 'kenan'.

- In the form *kəní*, *-í* is an operator that licences the operand in the referential situation. It validates its existence within the referential domain of the speech act.

*Yá: ghəní!*  
Here she is!

The neutralization of the initial velar obstruent applies :

*Ađlbása ghəní ; kătn ngəní ; cit kəní.*  
here are onions ; here are egg plants ; here is hungry rice.

- *kənín* is the result of the suffixation of the proximal deictic *-ń* to the *kəní* form

*Dèk ŋgəshín dan myà:yí zaktí: yâ:n yi ghənín, yâ:n yi ghənín*  
*!*  
The reason why we are celebrating it, this is it, this is it!



# Grammar

- *kəndí* is the distal counterpart of *kənín*.

*Yâ:n dè:wòs bét kəndí tu lǎpm za:ro:.*  
That's the reason why it is called Lepm Za:r.

Yes/No questions are formed with the *-a:* morpheme at the end of the sentence:

*Pástowà: ghəndyâ:?*  
Is that your pastor ?

## 4. The Verb - Verb classes

Za:r has two verb classes: Middle (M) and H (H), which can be observed in the Perfective. The M class includes both 1- and 2-syllable verbs. A variant appears with some TAM (sp. the plural Imperfective) and depends on the [+/-V] nature of the initial consonant of the verb: [+V] = nonimplosive voiced obstruent. For short, we call the Perfective form "lexical", and the other one "modified".

	Lexical (PRF)	Modified (IPRF P.)	
H	<i>sú: (H)</i>	<i>sǔ: (R)</i>	love
M1 [+V]	<i>bwa: (M)</i>	<i>bwà: (L)</i>	choose
M2 [+V]	<i>da:mbár (MH)</i>	<i>dà:mbár (LH)</i>	disturb
M1 [-V]	<i>ta:r (M)</i>	<i>tâ:r (F)</i>	clear
M2 [-V]	<i>tu:rá (MH)</i>	<i>tû:rá (FH)</i>	push

## 5. The defective verbs *yi*, 'be' and *yír*, 'have'

'Be' in Za:r is expressed by the word *yi*, which can be analysed as a defective verb. This verb is invariable and only conjugated in the Aorist with the meaning 'be'<sup>4</sup>. The 3s (*tə*) and 3p (*tə*) TAMS and the verb *yi* are assimilated : *tə + yi > ci* ; *tə + yi > cì*. They are dropped when the subject is [- animate], leaving the bare *yi* verb.

This type of equative sentences has various uses :

- **Attributive construction of numerals** : <NP (Aor) *yi* Numeral>

*Səbrês yi nàmbóŋ.*  
There is only one knife (*lit* : the knife is one)

*Múrês ci nàmbóŋ*  
There is only one man (*lit* : the man is one)

---

<sup>4</sup> For its use as an auxiliary, cf. the Continuous TAM, § 7.1.

## Grammar

When the [-animate] subject is contextual, the Aorist TAM is dropped:

*Yi nàmbóŋ.*  
There is one

- **Location** : <NP (Aor) yi PP>

*Sò:sôs yi gìb kǒt-cópkhân.*  
The loofah is inside the washing bowl.

*Múrês ci kên Dànda.*  
The man is in front of Denda.

*Kadaŋshês cì kár vì:n.*  
The dogs are behind the house.

Certain intrinsically locative NP<sub>2</sub> are used with a zero preposition.

*Yi/ci vì:n.*  
It/he is in the room

*Gèri ci dí:zlàŋ.*  
The hens are in the compound.

The question-word is (té:)dô:

1s	<i>mí té:dô:?</i>	<i>mí dô:?</i>	where am I ?
2s	<i>ki té:dô:?</i>	<i>kí dô:?</i>	where are you (s.) ?
3s	<i>ci té:dô:?</i>	<i>cí dô:?</i>	where is he ?
1p	<i>mì té:dô:?</i>	<i>mì dô:?</i>	where are we ?
2p	<i>kì té:dô:?</i>	<i>kì dô:?</i>	where are you (pl.) ?
3p	<i>cì té:dô:?</i>	<i>cì dô:?</i>	where are they ?

- **Possession** : the locative structure with a [+human] NP<sub>1</sub> and the preposition *tá* ‘with’, produces a possessive meaning :

*Sónde ci tá mà:shîn.*  
Sunday has a motorcycle.

*Murês ci tá kadaŋshíwôs gùda: mâ:y.*  
The man had three dogs

The causative derivation<sup>5</sup> applied to *yi* produces the verb *yír*, ‘have’, conjugated in the Aorist:

---

<sup>5</sup> Cf. § 6.2 on the causative derivation.

## Grammar

---

1s	<i>mə yír səbər</i>	<i>I have a knife</i>
2s	<i>kə yír səbər</i>	<i>You have a knife</i>
3s	<i>á yír səbər</i>	<i>He has a knife</i>
1p	<i>mó yír səbər</i>	<i>We have a knife</i>
2p	<i>ká yír səbər</i>	<i>You have a knife</i>
3p	<i>tá yír səbər</i>	<i>They have a knife</i>

---

*Mə yír wurbǎŋ.*

I don't have any money.

With a nominal subject, the Aorist TAM is dropped :

*Sónde yír mà:shûn.*

Sunday has a motorcycle.

- **Continuous aspect.** The Continuous is a locative construction using the verb *yí*, 'be' and the *ká* preposition (the /k/ changes to [gh] in intervocalic position) with a Verbal Noun. The subject pronouns belong to the paradigm of locative subject pronouns : Pro + *yí* + *ká* + Verbal Noun<sup>6</sup>.

- **Qualification** : <NP ((Aor) *yí*) *nə* NP/AP>

*Cì nə mə:rǎŋsə.*

They are robbers.

*Gà:lès (ci) nə jì.*

The cow is black.

*Vì:n yí nə mùr.*

The room is hot.

## 6. The Verb - Derivation

### 6.1 Plural Verbs

Plural verbs, or « pluractionals » mark agreement with a plural subject in case of intransitive verbs, and repeated or distributed action in case of transitive verbs. Two forms of verb plurals exist in Za:r :

- an **internal plural** through lengthening of the radical vowel, or replacement of this vowel by the vowel /a:/, resulting in a H verb : *jom* / *jwá:m* : 'pile up, gather' (with a plural object) ; *kír* / *kí:r*, 'run' (with a plural subject) ; *nyol* > *nywá:l*, 'leave, go' (with a plural subject) ; *zlop* / *zlwá:p*, 'sting' ; *mal* / *má:l*, 'get lost' ; *nat* / *ná:t*, 'tie up' ; *dat* / *dá:t*, 'nail' ; *cim* / *cí:m*, 'call' ; *kəp* / *ká:p*, 'weave, plant' ; *məs* / *má:s*, 'die' ; *vyer* / *vyá:r*, 'insult'

---

<sup>6</sup> Cf. § 7.1 for the full paradigm of the Continuous aspect.

## Grammar

- an **external plural** through suffixation of – *ən*. We saw *ná:t* (pl. < *nat*, ‘tie up’), which alternates with the form *nadʒən* (pl. : ‘tie up several times, or several things, or several people tying up sth.’). We have *bat* / *badʒən* : ‘move along’ ; *sə:* / *sə:n* : ‘breathe’ ; *slə* / *slən*, ‘go’ ; *wum* / *wumən* : ‘feel’.

### 6.2 The causative -r

The causative derivation is used in *Za:r* to increase the valency of a verb. When translated into English by *Za:r* speakers, the newly added argument of the verb is introduced by the preposition ‘with’. The distinctive mark of causative verbs is a final /r/, most of the times /-ar/. All monosyllabic causatives are H verbs. The derivative suffix takes different forms :

The -r suffix is added to monosyllabic CV and CVV verbs :

<i>shi:</i>	get down	<i>shí:r</i>	get down with
<i>nda</i>	let in	<i>ndár</i>	get in with
<i>ta</i>	go up	<i>tár</i>	go up with
<i>su</i>	turn	<i>súr</i>	return
<i>slə</i>	go	<i>slá:r</i>	drive

The -ar suffix is added to CVC and CVVC monosyllabic verbs.

<i>dí:p</i>	buy	<i>dí:bár</i>	sell
<i>mal</i>	get lost	<i>malár</i>	spoil, scatter
<i>ɲgʊp</i>	kneel	<i>ɲgubár</i>	kneel with
<i>nyol</i>	go out	<i>nyolár</i>	go out with
<i>pa:s</i>	pour	<i>pa:sár</i>	pour away
<i>bə:l</i>	divide, share	<i>bə:lár</i>	distribute
<i>bat</i>	see sb off ; help up	<i>batár</i>	shift, move
<i>bʊp</i>	wait	<i>bubár</i>	wait for sb.

The -ar suffix is also used with dissyllabic verbs :

<i>la:tsə</i>	pass by	<i>la:tsár</i>	pass with
---------------	---------	----------------	-----------

The -lar suffix is added to CV monosyllabic verbs.

<i>mbwa:</i>	shoot	<i>mbwa:lár</i>	shoot
<i>nda</i>	let in	<i>ndalár</i>	get in with
<i>ta</i>	go up	<i>talár</i>	go up with
<i>tu</i>	arrive	<i>tulár</i>	arrive with
<i>su</i>	turn	<i>sulár</i>	return
<i>shi:</i>	get down	<i>shilár</i>	get down with

The -lar suffix is also used with CVr and CVVr verbs, giving a CVlár causative.

<i>zlə:r</i>	stop, stand (intr.)	<i>zləlár, zləllár</i>	stop (tr.)
<i>kír</i>	run	<i>kilár</i>	run with

## Grammar

*zlar* split, cross      *zlarár* split, help across

Same thing with the suffix *-dár* used with one verb only :

*shin* send      *shindár* send

As can be see above, some CV monosyllabic verbs are associated with two different derivative suffixes, producing two variants :

<i>nda</i>	let in	<i>ndár, ndalár</i>	get in with
<i>ta</i>	go up	<i>tár, talár</i>	go up with
<i>su</i>	turn	<i>súr, sulár</i>	return
<i>shi:</i>	get down	<i>shí:r, shilár</i>	get down with

### 6.3 The inchoative -ni

This rare extension is used to convey an inchoative meaning of ‘start doing something’, or ‘do something instead of something else’ :

<i>Zlè:rón!</i>	<i>Zlè:rónní!</i>
Keep on standing!	Stand up!

## 7. The Verb - Inflexions

### 7.1 Aspect

	AOR	PRF	IPRF	PUNCT	CONC	CONT
1s	<i>mə</i>	<i>má:</i>	<i>myá:</i>	<i>miyi/myi:</i>	<i>myá:na:</i>	<i>mìghá / myǎ:</i>
2s	<i>kə</i>	<i>ká:</i>	<i>kyá:</i>	<i>kiyi/kyi:</i>	<i>kyá:na:</i>	<i>kìghá / kyǎ:</i>
3s	<i>á</i>	<i>à:</i>	<i>cá:</i>	<i>yi:</i>	<i>cá:na:</i>	<i>cìghá / cǎ:</i>
1p	<i>mə</i>	<i>mà:</i>	<i>myǎ:</i>	<i>mà:yi</i>	<i>myǎ:na:</i>	<i>mìghá / myǎ:</i>
2p	<i>kə</i>	<i>kà:</i>	<i>kyǎ:</i>	<i>kà:yi</i>	<i>kyǎ:na:</i>	<i>kìghá / kyǎ:</i>
3p	<i>tə</i>	<i>tà:</i>	<i>cǎ:</i>	<i>tà:yi</i>	<i>cǎ:na:</i>	<i>cìghá / cǎ:</i>

**Aorist.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + Ø ». It has a narrative functional value. The verbs appear with a high tone on their first syllable in the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> persons of the singular. In the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular and in the plural, they appear in the modified form.

**Perfective.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + á: ». The form of the verb is the lexical form.

**Imperfective.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + yá: ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and in the modified form in the plural.

# Grammar

**Punctiliar.** The meaning is both punctiliar and iterative. The closest equivalent is the periphrastic Hausa ‘*yi ta*’. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi*: ». The verb appears in the lexical form.

**Concomitant.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yá*: + *na*: ». The verb keeps the lexical form.

**Continuous.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi* + *ká* + VN ». *yi* + *ká* is realised [*yíghá*]. In the monosyllabic variant, the opposition singular vs plural is marked by a tone contrast between a rising M-H tone in the singular and a rising L-H in the plural. It is the only place in the language where this contrast is observed. However, it seems to be unstable and tends to be replaced among younger speakers by a contrast between M in the singular and Rising in the plural.

## 7.2 Tense

	IMM.PST	REC.PST	REM.PST	FUT
1s	<i>mí</i> :	<i>məná</i> :	<i>mətá</i>	<i>ma</i>
2s	<i>kí</i> :	<i>kəná</i> :	<i>kətá</i>	<i>ka</i>
3s	<i>áyí</i>	<i>ánáa</i>	<i>átâ</i>	<i>wò</i>
1p	<i>mì</i> :	<i>mə̀nà</i> :	<i>mətà</i>	<i>má</i>
2p	<i>kì</i> :	<i>kə̀nà</i> :	<i>kətà</i>	<i>ká</i>
3p	<i>cì</i> :	<i>tə̀nàa</i>	<i>tətà</i>	<i>tá</i>

**Immediate past.** The Immediate Past refers to events which occurred earlier the same day. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi* ». The first syllable of the verb receives a low tone.

**Recent Past.** The Recent Past refers to events which occurred on the previous day. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ná*: ». The verb keeps the lexical form.

**Remote Past.** The Remote Past refers to events which occurred more than two days ago. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ta* ». The verb keeps the lexical form.

**Future.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *a* ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and the modified form in the plural.

# Grammar

## 7.3 Mood

	SUBJ	COND	COUNT
1s	<i>m̀̀</i>	<i>mý́:</i>	<i>mì/míyí</i>
2s	<i>à:</i>	<i>ký́:</i>	<i>kí/kíyí</i>
3s	<i>t̀̀</i>	<i>ý́:</i>	<i>cí/yí/cíyí/tíyí</i>
1p	<i>m̀̀ + L</i>	<i>myǎ́:</i>	<i>mì/mìyì</i>
2p	<i>à: + L</i>	<i>kyǎ́:</i>	<i>kì/kíyì</i>
3p	<i>t̀̀ + L</i>	<i>yǎ́:/cǎ́:</i>	<i>cì/cìyì/tìyì</i>

**Subjunctive.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + low tone ». In the plural, a low tone is added to the 1<sup>st</sup> syllable of the verb.

**Conditional.** The inflection follows the pattern « pronoun + *yá:* ». In the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> persons singular, the verb takes a high tone on the 1<sup>st</sup> syllable. In the other persons, the verb appears in the modified form. The only difference with IPRF is in 3s.

**Counterfactual.** The inflection follows the pattern « pronoun + *yí* ». The verb appears in the modified form. The Counterfactual is introduced by *yǎ:n*, ‘if’ and used in contexts that would be translated in Hausa by a *dà:* ... *dà:* construction.

## 7.4 Composition

### 7.4.1 Compound aspects

The three basic aspects (Perfective, Imperfective, Aorist) cannot be combined.

	PRF.PUNCT	IPRF.PUNCT	IPRF.CONT	PRF.CONT
1s	<i>má:yí</i>	<i>myá:yí</i>	<i>myá:yíghá</i>	<i>míyí:yíghá</i>
2s	<i>ká:yí</i>	<i>kyá:yí</i>	<i>kyá:yíghá</i>	<i>kíyí:yíghá</i>
3s	<i>à:yí</i>	<i>cá:yí</i>	<i>cá:yíghá</i>	<i>yí:yíghá</i>
1p	<i>mà:yí</i>	<i>myǎ́:yí</i>	<i>myǎ́:yíghá</i>	<i>míyí:yíghá</i>
2p	<i>kà:yí</i>	<i>kyǎ́:yí</i>	<i>kyǎ́:yíghá</i>	<i>kíyí:yíghá</i>
3p	<i>tà:yí</i>	<i>cǎ́:yí</i>	<i>cǎ́:yíghá</i>	<i>tíyí:yíghá</i>

**Perfective Punctiliar.** The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *á:* + *yí* ». All verbs following the *yí* punctiliar morpheme have a lexical form. This is true for all combinations.

**Imperfective Punctiliar.** The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *yǎ́:* + *yí* ».

**Imperfective Continuous.** The structure of the inflection is « Pro + *yǎ́:* + *yí* + *ká* ». *yí* + *ká* is realised [*yíghá*]. The verb appears in the form of a Verbal Noun.

## Grammar

**Punctiliar Continuous.** The structure of the inflection is « Pro + *yi*: + *yi* + *ká* ». *yi* + *ká* is realised [*yíghá*]. The verb appears in the form of a Verbal Noun. This combination is not common and Za:r speakers usually prefer to use the Imperfect Continuous instead.

### 7.4.2 Tense and aspect

	FUT.PUNCT	FUT.CONT	REM.PST.PRF	REM.PST.IPRF
1s	<i>mayi</i>	<i>mayíghá</i>	<i>má:tá</i>	<i>mətáyá:</i>
2s	<i>kayi</i>	<i>kayíghá</i>	<i>ká:tá</i>	<i>kətáyá:</i>
3s	<i>wòyi</i>	<i>wòyíghá</i>	<i>à:tá</i>	<i>átáyá:</i>
1p	<i>máyi</i>	<i>máyíghá</i>	<i>mà:tá</i>	<i>mətáyá:</i>
2p	<i>káyi</i>	<i>káyíghá</i>	<i>kà:tá</i>	<i>kətáyá:</i>
3p	<i>táyi</i>	<i>táyíghá</i>	<i>tà:tá</i>	<i>tətáyá:</i>

	REM.PST PUNCT	REM.PST CONT	REC.PST PRF	REC.PST PRF	REC.PST IPRF
1s	<i>mətáyí</i>	<i>mətáyíghá</i>	<i>má:ná:</i>	<i>má:ná:</i>	<i>mə̀nà:yá:</i>
2s	<i>kətáyí</i>	<i>kətáyíghá</i>	<i>ká:ná:</i>	<i>ká:ná:</i>	<i>kə̀nà:yá:</i>
3s	<i>átáyí</i>	<i>átáyíghá</i>	<i>à:ná:</i>	<i>à:ná:</i>	<i>ə̀nà:yá:</i>
1p	<i>mətáyí</i>	<i>mətáyíghá</i>	<i>mà:ná:</i>	<i>mà:ná:</i>	<i>mə̀nà:yá:</i>
2p	<i>kətáyí</i>	<i>kətáyíghá</i>	<i>kà:ná:</i>	<i>kà:ná:</i>	<i>kə̀nà:yá:</i>
3p	<i>tətáyí</i>	<i>tətáyíghá</i>	<i>tà:ná:</i>	<i>tà:ná:</i>	<i>tə̀nà:yá:</i>

	REC.PST PUNCT	REC.PST CONT	IMM.PST IPRF	IMM.PST CONT
1s	<i>mə̀nà:yí</i>	<i>mə̀nà:yíghá</i>	<i>má:yí</i>	<i>mí:yíghá</i>
2s	<i>kə̀nà:yí</i>	<i>kə̀nà:yíghá</i>	<i>ká:yí</i>	<i>kí:yíghá</i>
3s	<i>ə̀nà:yí</i>	<i>ə̀nà:yíghá</i>	<i>à:yí</i>	<i>áyíghá</i>
1p	<i>mə̀nà:yí</i>	<i>mə̀nà:yíghá</i>	<i>mà:yí</i>	<i>mí:yíghá</i>
2p	<i>kə̀nà:yí</i>	<i>kə̀nà:yíghá</i>	<i>kà:yí</i>	<i>kí:yíghá</i>
3p	<i>tə̀nà:yí</i>	<i>tə̀nà:yíghá</i>	<i>tà:yí</i>	<i>cí:yíghá</i>

**Future Punctiliar.** The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *a* + *yi* ». The verb keeps the lexical form.

**Future Continuous.** The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *a* + *yi* + *ká* ». The verb is in the form of a Verbal Noun.

**Remote Past Perfect.** The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *á*: + *tá* ». The verb is in the modified form.

**Remote Past Imperfect.** The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *ta* + *yá*: ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and in the modified form in the plural. (cf. Imperfect).

**Remote past Punctiliar.** The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *ta* + *yi* ». The verb keeps the lexical form. Lusa speakers associate this



## Grammar

combination to the *Ngòbíyà* dialect. They prefer to use the Recent Past Imperfect.

**Remote Past Continuous.** The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *ta* + *yi* + *ká* ». The verb is in the form of a Verbal Noun.

**Recent Past Perfect.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *á:* + *ná:* ». The verb appears in the modified form.

**Recent Past Imperfect.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ná:* + *yá:* ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and in the modified form in the plural.

**Recent past Punctiliar.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ná:* + *yi* ». The verbs keep the lexical form. This combination is associated to the *bógoró* / *ηgòbíyà* dialect by the Lusa speakers. They prefer to use the Recent Past Imperfect.

**Recent Past Continuous.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ná:* + *yi* + *ká* ». The verb is in the form of a Verbal Noun.

**Immediate Past Perfect.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *á:* + *yi* ». The first syllable of the verb receives a low tone.

**Immediate Past Imperfect.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi:* + *yá:* ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and in the modified form in the plural.

**Immediate Past Continuous.** The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi* + *yi* + *ká* ». The verb appears in the form of a Verbal Noun.

## Grammar

### 7.4.3 Mood and aspect

	REC.PST	REM.PST
	COUNT	COUNT
1s	<i>mína:</i>	<i>míta</i>
2s	<i>kína:</i>	<i>kíta</i>
3s	<i>tína:</i>	<i>títa</i>
	<i>cína:</i>	<i>cíta</i>
1p	<i>mìnà:</i>	<i>mìtá</i>
2p	<i>kìnà:</i>	<i>kìtá</i>
3p	<i>tìnà:</i>	<i>tìtá</i>
	<i>cìnà:</i>	<i>cìtá</i>

## 8. The Noun – Gender and number

Za:r does not possess grammatical gender or nominal classes and few nouns form a plural (less than 60 items in the lexicon). Regular plurals are formed with the suffix *-(t)sə́/-shí* associated to L, MH and MHM tone patterns.

head	<i>gàm</i>	<i>gàm(t)sə́</i>	<i>-sə; -tsə</i>	<i>L<sup>7</sup></i>
hen	<i>gèri</i>	<i>gershí</i>	<i>-shi</i>	<i>MH</i>
dog	<i>kádi</i>	<i>kadaɲshí</i>	<i>-shi</i>	<i>MH</i>
mouse	<i>mbâp</i>	<i>mbaptsə́</i>	<i>-tsə</i>	<i>MH</i>
chief	<i>gùɲ</i>	<i>guɲsə́</i>	<i>-sə</i>	<i>MH</i>
vulture	<i>kwádâk</i>	<i>kwadaksə́</i>	<i>-sə</i>	<i>MH</i>
viper	<i>jìgu.rí</i>	<i>jigu.rínsə</i>	<i>-sə</i>	<i>MHM</i>

A good number of family nouns form their plural with a *-(k)tə* suffix and MH tones:

in-law	<i>jít</i>	<i>jidəghtë́</i>
cousin	<i>kúndà:</i>	<i>kundaghtë́</i>
mother	<i>na:</i>	<i>naghtë́</i>
sister	<i>wa:tsə́</i>	<i>watsaghtë́</i>
brother	<i>yêś</i>	<i>yestə́</i>

The irregularities are proportionally quite numerous:

woman	<i>gət</i>	<i>gudí</i>
child	<i>ɲá:</i>	<i>mə:ri</i>
arrow	<i>pís</i>	<i>piská</i>
guest	<i>səm</i>	<i>səmdə́</i>
sheep	<i>təm</i>	<i>timsá</i>

Other irregularities concern words borrowed with their original plural from Hausa :

<sup>7</sup> The L tone is not associated to the presence of an initial voiced consonant as can be seen from *guɲsə́*, plural of *gùɲ*, 'chief'.

# Grammar

animal	<i>dabbà</i>	<i>dabbo:bì</i>
car	<i>mó:ta</i>	<i>mo:to:ci</i>
soldiers		<i>so:jo:ji</i>
book	<i>tàgàrda</i>	<i>tàgàrdu</i>

## 9. The Noun – Determination

4 suffixes establish 4 levels of determination :

- *-i* : definite
- *-es* : anaphoric
- *-ɛ̀n* : proximal deictic
- *-í:* : distal deictic

### 9.1 Definite

The definite form of the Za:r noun is suffixed with *-i*. Its meaning is that of a low level of determination, of a form of individuation introducing a referential value. It predicts the existence of one instance of a notion. Its tone copies the last tone of the lexical form of the noun.

chief	<i>gùŋ</i>	<i>gùnyì</i>
spear	<i>gwa:r</i>	<i>gwa:ri</i>
night	<i>kávit</i>	<i>kávidì</i>
work	<i>la:</i>	<i>la:y</i>

Final lexical contour tones spread over the last two syllables of the suffixed noun and become MH (<R) or HM (<F).

fig-tree	<i>gwǎ:m</i>	<i>gwa:mí</i>
termite	<i>slí:tn</i>	<i>slí:ti</i>
sheep	<i>tí:m</i>	<i>tí:mi</i>

There are cases of resyllabification:

porcupine	<i>gùsùm</i>	<i>gùsmì</i>
-----------	--------------	--------------

### 9.2 Indefinite

*wón / gwón* is a post-nominal determiner introducing an indeterminate qualitative specification. It is translated by 'a, some, (not) any, (an)other' (cf. Hausa *wani/wata/wasu*).

*mur wón, ɣgátn wón, lɛ̀p wón*  
someone, something, somewhere

*Nə ɣantsá wón dan cǎ: dzǎk slô:skáy*  
It's a tree which they sacrificed animals on (it).

*Mə fí la: tǎ Bǎtú:re gón cǎ: cím tǎ tu Pótân.*  
I worked with a European called « Potan ».

## Grammar

*Bà: má: sló kú:p ká lǝp wón hǎj.*  
I didn't go to study anywhere.

### 9.3 Previous Reference Marker

The Previous Reference Marker (PRM) is a *-es/-os* suffix with a F tone. The *-es* form is suffixed to final consonants and replaces nasals in final consonant clusters:

spear	<i>gwa:r</i>	<i>gwa:rês</i>
fig-tree	<i>gwǎ:m</i>	<i>gwa:mês</i>
sheep	<i>tâ:m</i>	<i>tá:mês</i>
termite	<i>slî:tn</i>	<i>slî:tês</i>
night	<i>kávit</i>	<i>kávidês</i>

The *-os* form replaces final vowels in polysyllabic nouns:

millet	<i>màrwa</i>	<i>màrwôs</i>
orange	<i>lè:mu</i>	<i>lè:môs</i>

A preceding L tone prevails over the F tone of the PRM:

chief	<i>gùŋ</i>	<i>gùnyès</i>
woman	<i>gàt</i>	<i>gàdês</i>
abandoned house	<i>dàddàn</i>	<i>dàddànès</i>

The *-s* form is suffixed to a monosyllabic vowel-final noun. If this noun bears a M tone, it becomes Rising:

work	<i>la:</i>	<i>lǎ:s</i>
------	------------	-------------

There are cases of resyllabification :

porcupine	<i>gùsùm</i>	<i>gùsmès</i>
-----------	--------------	---------------

### 9.4 Deitics

Za:r has two degrees of deictics : proximal *-án*, 'this' and distal *-í*: 'that'.

They are suffixed either to the noun, producing the light deictic, or to the pronominal form of the Genitive Link *kə/gə*<sup>8</sup>, producing the heavy deictic determiners (proximal *gán* and distal *gwí*.) used with the definite form of the noun:

spear	<i>gwa:r</i>	<i>gwa:ri gán/gí:</i>	<i>gwa:rán</i>	<i>gwa:rí:</i>
fig-tree	<i>gwǎ:m</i>	<i>gwa:mí gán/gí:</i>	<i>gwa:mán</i>	<i>gwa:mí:</i>
sheep	<i>tâ:m</i>	<i>tá:mi gán/gí:</i>	<i>tá:mán</i>	<i>tá:mí:</i>
termite	<i>slî:tn</i>	<i>slî:ti gán/gí:</i>	<i>slî:tán</i>	<i>slî:tí:</i>
night	<i>kávit</i>	<i>kávidi gán/gí:</i>	<i>kávidán</i>	<i>kávidí:</i>

<sup>8</sup> Cf § 9.6 on the pronominal form of the Genitive Link, and 11.1.3 on heavy possessive pronouns.

## Grammar

work	<i>lǎ:</i>	<i>lǎ:y gón/gí:</i>	<i>lǎ:n</i>	<i>la:yí:</i>
chief	<i>gùŋ</i>	<i>gùnyì gón/gí:</i>	<i>gùŋán</i>	<i>gùŋáy</i>
porcupine	<i>gùsùm</i>	<i>gùsmì gón/gí:</i>	<i>gùsmán</i>	<i>gùsmí:</i>
millet	<i>màrwa</i>	<i>màrway gón/gí:</i>	<i>màrwán</i>	<i>màrwáy</i>
orange	<i>lè:mu</i>	<i>lè:muy gón/gí:</i>	<i>lè:mún</i>	<i>lè:múy</i>

### 9.5 Quantification : numerals

#### 9.5.1 The number system

1	<i>nàmbóŋ</i>	20	<i>táshi-mbàsləŋ</i>
2	<i>mbásləŋ</i>	21	<i>táshi-mbàsləŋ tǎ nàmbóŋ</i>
3	<i>mâ:y</i>	22	<i>táshi-mbàsləŋ tǎ mbásləŋ</i>
4	<i>wupsə</i>	30	<i>táshi-mà:y</i>
5	<i>nandam</i>	40	<i>táshi-wupsə</i>
6	<i>lim</i>	50	<i>táshi-nàndàm</i>
7	<i>wottsámay</i>	60	<i>táshi-lim</i>
8	<i>tá:nta:n</i>	70	<i>táshi-wottsá-may</i>
9	<i>tókndam</i>	80	<i>táshi-tá:nta:n</i>
10	<i>dzúp</i>	90	<i>táshi-tókndam</i>
11	<i>dzúp-slí:ti-nàmbóŋ</i>	100	<i>ku:ri</i>
12	<i>dzúp-slí:ti-mbásləŋ</i>	1000	<i>zàngú</i>

Cardinal numbers follow the noun they modify. The noun can be in the plural or in the singular. Cardinal numbers are predicated with the verbs *yi* (and its variants *ci/cì*), 'be' or *fi*, 'do'. The corresponding question word is *wuri*, 'how many'.

*Mə:rəs cì mâ:y, áy.*

The children are three, yes.

- *Tǎ fí: zàrsə wuri kó: yi nàmbóŋ káwáy?* - *Tǎ fí: zàrsə ... zàrsə wupsə.*

- How many people were there, or was there only one? - They were four... four people.

They can be used as head of a nominal syntagm, with the quantified noun understood :

*nàmbóŋ wá:səŋ ; mbásləŋ wà:səŋ*  
one of them ; two of them

*Mbásləŋ tǎ lǎ:p shí áy.*  
Two followed them, yes.

### 9.6 Qualification

The genitive link (GL) is an essential component of the expression of noun qualification in Za:r. It is used to modify a noun with an NP, an AP or ordinal numerals. The structure is NP GL NP/AP/Num and the

## Grammar

Genitive link (GL) is *kə*. It has high tone after nouns with final high tone or with all mid tones, low tone elsewhere. The GL can be omitted when immediately preceded by the possessed noun-phrase. The tone of the GL is then shifted to the preceding morpheme. If the latter consists of a single level toned monosyllable, the shifted tone is preceded by the original tone. Elsewhere, the shifted tone replaces the last tone of the morpheme. The effect of this floating tone is visible only with nouns possessing uniform M tone : *mə:ri*, 'children' > *mə:ri kadayshês*, 'the puppies' ; *kot*, 'calabash' > *kǒt nó:no*, 'milk calabash'.

### 9.6.1 Genitive phrases

The GL is used to modify a noun with an NP: *ma:ndǎ ghǎ dǎn*, 'civil war, lit. war of house' ; *sǎjwa:ri ghǎ mumtsǎ*, 'chief of masquerades'.

The GL is also a means of producing compound words: *mur ghǎ dǎnès*, 'head of the family, lit. man of the house'; *mur ghǎ zùkn*, 'sorcerer, lit. man of medicine'.

The pronominal nature of the GL *kǎ* appears in the following example where it stands for the qualified noun, with the meaning 'that of, 'the... one'. In its pronominal form, the GL is accentuated and the initial /k/ remains unchanged.

*Kó: dzàj gyó: yá: slǎ wò slǎn ca: kǎ gùj lǎ:rđi, har....*  
Every day he would go and pick the king's [groundnuts] and take them home until [one day]..

### 9.6.2 Adjectival phrases

The GL is used to modify a noun with an Adjectival Phrase: *lât kǎ mu:ri*, 'new leather'.<sup>9</sup>

### 9.6.3 Ordinal numerals

Ordinal numbers are made with a cardinal number in the definite form following the pronominal Genitive Link : *kǎ nàmbónyi*, 'the first one' ; *kǎ mbáslmi*, 'the second one', etc.

"First" in a temporal meaning, uses the word *kéni*, 'front', or *fá:ri*, 'beginning' borrowed from Hausa.

*Kǎ fá:ri ghà tághân wà:sàj ...*  
The first to appear...

---

<sup>9</sup> Cf. § 10 on adjectives.

# Grammar

*Guydó ghó ká kéní...*  
The first chieftaincy...

## 9.6.4 Relative constructions

The relative marker is *dan*. The structure of the relative clause modifier is : <Noun<sup>[+def]</sup> *dan* ...>. The final /n/ assimilates to a following velar (*dan* > *daj*) or bilabial (*dan* > *dám*), yielding the three variants : *dan /daj/dám*.

The NP in the relative clause that is coreferential to the relativized NP is deleted. This applies to subject and direct object NPs.

*Nyé:s kənín daj cá: yi kən zhà.*  
 Here is the girl who carries the water.

*Zhèy ghənín dan nyé:s (á) lǎ:r túrwôs mándí.*  
 Here is the water that the girl to to her husband.

However, if the deleted NP is [+human], it is replaced by a resumptive pronoun.

*Murí: dām mā yél tǎ...*  
 The man that I saw...

If the deleted NP is a Locative, it is replaced by the resumptive locative pronoun *káy*:

*Dànès kənín dan nyé:s lǎ:r zhàgháy.*  
 Here is the house that the girl brought water to.

## 10. Adjectives

**Morphologically**, adjectives are a "nouny" category. They cannot be combined to a negative marker nor to a comparative morpheme. They have a plural and a definite form. When these two affixes are combined, four forms can be obtained. Let's take the adjective 'evil' as an example:

	lexical	definite
singular	<i>kúskə</i>	<i>kú:shi</i>
plural	<i>kusúŋsə</i>	<i>kusúŋshi</i>

Adjectives with a plural form :

	singular	plural
big	<i>dəllək, dəllí</i>	<i>dəlləŋsə, dəlləŋshi</i>
old	<i>gə:rí</i>	<i>gə:rəŋsə, gə:rəŋshi</i>
clipped	<i>ndúri</i>	<i>ndurúŋsə, ndurúŋshi</i>

## Grammar

big	<i>vàrì</i>	<i>vàràŋsə, vərəŋshi</i>
female	<i>cár</i>	<i>caráŋsə</i>
young, small	<i>ŋa:, ŋa:nyí</i>	<i>mə:ri, mə:rí-mə:rí</i>
old	<i>ndótsə, ndwá:tsə</i>	<i>ndwatsáŋsə, ndwatsáŋshi</i>
bad	<i>kúskə</i>	<i>kusúŋsə, kusúŋshi</i>

**Syntactically** : adjectives appear as modifiers in a Noun Phrase and cannot be head of such a Noun Phrase (except superficially when the head noun is understood). They draw their number feature by agreement with the noun they modify, whereas nouns get theirs from their referential function.

When they operate as noun modifiers, adjectives can be simply juxtaposed on the left of the noun : <Adj N> or appear on the right with the genitive link : <N *kə* Adj>. The GL structure is not used with plural adjectives.

<i>dəllə shirəŋ</i>	<i>ndurúŋsə</i> <sup>10</sup> <i>shakndí</i>	<i>lát kə mu:ri</i>
a big stick	short(-legged) pots	a new skin

The GL can be omitted, but it leaves behind a floating tone that raises the last tone of an all-M toned noun to Rising: *ŋa:*, 'child'; *ŋa: kə fyá:li* = *ŋá: fyá:li*, 'a lucky child' (*lit.* « child of white »).

The modified noun can be omitted leaving the GL as head of the NP.

*Dzàŋ gí: kə vərə̀ yá: shíshí:dí, àllú:ra ma: wum dǎn sáy...*  
 The day that a big [illness] arrives, the injection will not work,  
 then...

When they operate as predicates, adjectives use the non-verbal copula *nə*, and optionally the verb *yi*, 'be' :

	modifier	predicate
singular	<i>kúskə zɑ:r</i>	<i>D. nə kú:shi</i>
	an evil man	D. is evil
plural	<i>kusúŋsə zàrsə</i>	<i>zàrsə cì nə kusúŋshi</i>
	evil people	people are evil

### 10.1 Non-derived adjectives

Non-derived, "pure" adjectives in *Zɑ:r* don't exceed 25 in number. Semantically, "pure" adjectives can be subcategorized into :

---

<sup>10</sup> *ndúri* (pl. *ndurúŋsə*), 'shortened, abnormally short'.



## Grammar

**Colour** (4) : These four adjectives have a reduplicated form with a diminutive meaning, which can be translated into English by a « -ish » suffix.

	singular	plural	derived form
black	<i>jì:</i>	<i>jìysə</i>	<i>jì:-jì:</i>
white	<i>fyá:li</i>	<i>fyaláysə</i>	<i>fyá:li- fyá:li</i>
red	<i>zhèlì</i>	<i>zhèlàysə</i>	<i>zhèlì-zhèlì</i>
variegated	<i>mbóci</i>	<i>mbóci</i>	<i>mbóci- mbóci</i>

**Size, shape** (9): *dàdà:shì* / *dàdà:s*, ‘big’ ; *dàllì* / *dàllək*, ‘tall’ ; *vàrì*, ‘big, important’ ; *ndúri* , ‘abnormally short, broken, shortened’ ; *ngótse* / *ngójìki*, ‘large (animal)’ ; *vàtì*, ‘void’ ; *dàlcì*, ‘shallow’ ; *fóptây*, ‘thin’ ; *wóghshi*, ‘rough’ ;

**Moral/human qualities** (3) : *kúskə*, ‘evil’ ; *mbok*, ‘catankerous’ ; *múli*, ‘naked’ ;

**Others** (9): *mbóri*, ‘ill-cooked (flour)’ ; *gwà:mì*, ‘ill-cooked (meat), premature’ ; *la:mi*, ‘insipid’ ; *má:ki*, ‘dirty’ ; *na:-tsà:day*, ‘expensive’ ; *mbuní*, ‘good’ ; *mu:ri*, ‘new’ ; *ndwátsə*, ‘old’ ; *njú:li*, ‘pure’.

### 10.2 Compound adjectives of colour

These adjectives are compounds formed with the word ‘water’ followed by a term characteristic of a certain colour.

	singular	literal meaning
blue	<i>zhàk-gàhú:ra</i>	water-of- ?
dark brown	<i>zhàk-nàlle</i>	water-of-hennae
yellow	<i>zhàk-ra:s</i>	water-of-locust-bean tree
green	<i>zhàk-pá:tsə</i>	water-of-leaf

### 10.3 Verbal Adjectives

Adjectives can be derived from quality verbs through a *-ni* / *-shi* suffix.<sup>11</sup> They only function as noun modifiers, in a genitive construction: *nyalák*, ‘be smooth’ > *nyalághni* > *pǔ:s nyalághni*, ‘a smooth stone’?

Some Verbal Adjectives have a plural form: *ngomdá*, ‘be crooked’ > *ngómđi* (pl. *ngomdáynshi*), ‘crooked’.

### 10.4 Verbal Nouns

A Verbal Noun can be used as a noun determiner, filling the same function as an adjective. It uses the genitive construction: *saghát*, ‘be

<sup>11</sup> Cf § 15.2.

# Grammar

clever’ > *saghátkân*, ‘cleverness’ : *zǎ:r saghátkân*, ‘a clever man’ (lit. ‘a man of cleverness’).

See the following example, with the modified noun understood and the GL as head of the NP:

[Context: a woman is winnowing water, trying to separate cold from hot water]

*é mbî: zhèy á shiní á pàránì cá: ñal tà wár ká và:ghànishí tà wár ká ñjirê:shí tà tú ká và:ghànès, tà cóp tǎgháyo.*  
She took water and poured it on her plate to separate the hot one from the cold one, to remove the hot one and take a shower with it.

## 10.5 Comparison

Comparison is not marked on the adjective, but is expressed through a syntactic construction using the verb *mop*, ‘exceed’, with the term of comparison (the quality) appearing as a (Verbal) Noun : <X *mop* Y Z<sub>[quality]</sub>> = <X exceeds Y in Z<sub>[quality]</sub>>.

*Di:la mǒp Zǎ:ki saghátkànì ò:*  
Jackal is wiser than Lion (lit. Jackal exceeds Lion in wisdom).

[Context: a very old man is talking about his youth]

*Mǎ wul tu ðan màtàyiǵhá sá:fēs wàllây á mǒp gín ndarághâ ñ.*  
I say that formerly, when we were pagans, it was better than now. (lit. it exceeds this in goodness)

## 11. Pronouns

### 11.1.1 Independant pronouns

	Singular	Plural
1	<i>myá:ni</i>	<i>myà:ní</i>
2	<i>kyá:ni</i>	<i>kyà:ní</i>
3	<i>yá:ni</i>	<i>yà:shí</i>

### 11.1.2 Object pronouns

#### Segmental form

	Singular	Plural
1	<i>-əm</i>	<i>-mi</i>
2	<i>-kə</i>	<i>-ki</i>
3	<i>-tə</i>	<i>-shi</i>

# Grammar

## Tones

DO pronouns have mid tone in the singular and high tone in the plural.

<i>yel</i> , 'see'	
á: <i>yel</i> = əm	<b><i>yeləm</i></b>
á: <i>yel</i> = kə	<b><i>yelghə</i></b>
á: <i>yel</i> = tə	<b><i>yeltə</i></b>
á: <i>yel</i> = mí	<b><i>yelmí</i></b>
á: <i>yel</i> = kí	<b><i>yelkí</i></b>
á: <i>yel</i> = shí	<b><i>yelshí</i></b>

A final L tone spreads from the verb to the M tone of the DO.

<i>vər</i> , 'give'	
á <i>vər</i> = əm	<b><i>vərəm</i></b>
á <i>vər</i> = kə	<b><i>vərghə</i></b>
á <i>vər</i> = tə	<b><i>vərtə</i></b>
á <i>vər</i> = mí	<b><i>vərmí</i></b>
á <i>vər</i> = kí	<b><i>vərkí</i></b>
á <i>vər</i> = shí	<b><i>vərshí</i></b>

If this L tone is part of a Falling tone, it shifts to the M tone of the DO. See the following example where the verb conjugated in the Aorist, bears a H or M depending on the person and number index of the TAM:

<i>tu</i> , 'meet'		
<i>mə tú həŋ</i>	<i>mə títə</i>	(< <i>tí</i> = <i>tə</i> )
I did not find (it)	I found him	
<i>tó tú həŋ</i>	<i>tó títə</i>	(< <i>tú</i> = <i>tə</i> )
He did not find (it)	He found him	

### 11.1.3 Genitive Pronouns

Genitive pronouns have two forms: one suffixed to the genitive link *kə/gə*, and one suffixed to the possessed noun.

#### Forms with *kə/gə*-

This heavy form has a uniform L tone, and can be used as head of NP. This is why we write it as a separate word.

	singular	plural
1	<i>gətn</i>	<i>gwəpm</i>
2	<i>gwà:</i>	<i>gwà:n</i>
3	<i>gwòs</i>	<i>gwà:səŋ</i>

# Grammar

## Forms without *kə/gə-*

This light form is suffixed to the qualified noun. The suppression of the *gə-* leaves behind a floating H tone<sup>12</sup>.

	singular	plural
1	-atn	-wapm
2	-wa:	-wa:n
3	-was	-wa:sən

For the 1s pronoun, the tone the genitive is L after a L tone :

<i>bəndə</i> , 'pot'	<i>nábàm</i> , 'butter'
<i>bəndətn</i>	<i>nábàmàtn</i>

R elsewhere :

<i>túr</i> , 'husband'	<i>gèri</i> , 'fowl'
<i>túràtn</i>	<i>gèràtn</i>

Some exceptions come from resyllabification :

<i>ɣgətɲ</i> , 'thing'	<i>səbər</i> , 'knife'	<i>ra:</i> , 'heart'
<i>ɣgətɲtn</i>	<i>səbràtn</i>	<i>ra:tn</i>

Only the first tone of contour tones is kept :

<i>kâ:m</i> , 'ear'	<i>dwǎ:m</i> , 'metal'
<i>kâ:mâdn</i>	<i>dwa:mâdn</i>

For the other persons, the tone of the suffix is L after a L tone:

	<i>bəndə</i> , 'pot'	<i>dən</i> , 'compound'
2s	<i>bəndəwà:</i>	<i>dənwà:</i>
3p	<i>bəndəwà:səɣ</i>	<i>dənwà:səɣ</i>

and after falling melodies (H-L, H-M and Falling):

	<i>nábàm</i> , 'butter'	<i>kádí</i> , 'dog'	<i>lút</i> = 'rope'
2s	<i>nábàmwà:</i>	<i>kádíwà:</i>	<i>lútwà:</i>
3p	<i>nábàmwà:səɣ</i>	<i>kádíwà:səɣ</i>	<i>lútwà:səɣ</i>

It is Falling after a H tone

	<i>túr</i> , 'husband'
2s	<i>túrwà:</i>
3p	<i>túrwà:səɣ</i>

and after rising melodies (L-M, M-H and Rising)

<sup>12</sup> Cf. § 9.6 on GL.

## Grammar

	<i>bùtí</i> , ‘okra’	<i>karí</i> , ‘monkey sp.’	<i>dwǎ:m</i> , ‘money’
2s	<i>bùtíwâ:</i>	<i>karíwâ:</i>	<i>dwǎ:mwâ:</i>
3p	<i>bùtíwâ:səŋ</i>	<i>karíwâ:səŋ</i>	<i>dwǎ:mwâ:səŋ</i>

As final M tones are raised by the floating H tone, the rule applies to the resulting rising melody:

	<i>ga:m</i> , ‘head’	<i>ra:</i> , ‘heart’
2s	<i>gǎ:mwâ:</i>	<i>rǎ:wâ:</i>
3p	<i>gǎ:mwâ:səŋ</i>	<i>rǎ:wâ:səŋ</i>

### Exceptions

Some possessives (inherent possessions) have a special form :

<i>da:</i> , ‘father’	<i>na:</i> , ‘mother’	<i>yés</i> , ‘brother’	<i>wa:tsə</i> , ‘sister’
<i>dà:gətn</i>	<i>ná:gətn</i>	<i>yésâtn</i>	<i>wa:tsatn</i>
<i>dà:gwà:</i>	<i>ná:gwà:</i>	<i>yéswà:</i>	<i>wa:tsawa:</i>
<i>dà:gwòs</i>	<i>ná:gwòs</i>	<i>yéswòs</i>	<i>wa:tsawos</i>
			<i>wa:tsashi</i>
<i>dà:gwòpm</i>	<i>ná:gwòpm</i>	<i>yéswòpm</i>	<i>wa:tsawopm</i>
<i>dà:wà:n</i>	<i>nawa:n</i>	<i>yéswà:n</i>	<i>wa:tsawa:n</i>
<i>dà:wà:səŋ</i>	<i>nawa:səŋ</i>	<i>yéswà:səŋ</i>	<i>wa:tsawa:səŋ</i>

<i>kâ:m</i> , ‘friend’	<i>kǎn</i> , ‘uncle’	<i>dən</i> , ‘house’ <i>vì:</i> , ‘mouth’
<i>kamsatn</i>	<i>kanâtn</i>	<i>dâ:m dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsa:</i>	<i>kaná:</i>	<i>dâ:ghə dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsashi</i>	<i>kánwòs</i> <i>kanáshi</i>	<i>dâ:tə dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsawopm</i>	<i>kánwòpm</i>	<i>dâ:mí dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsawa:n</i>	<i>kánwâ:n</i>	<i>dâ:kí dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsawa:səŋ</i>	<i>kánwâ:səŋ</i>	<i>dâ:shí dən/vì:</i>

#### 11.1.4 Reflexive pronouns

	Singular	Plural
1	<i>gamatn</i>	<i>gamawopm</i>
2	<i>gama:</i>	<i>gamawa:n</i>
3	<i>gamas</i>	<i>gamawa:səŋ</i>
	<i>gamashi</i>	

#### 11.1.5 Reciprocal

The English “each other” is expressed by *zləŋsəwà:səŋ* (lit. ‘their bodies’) in Za:r:

## Grammar

*Món jà:ghàn mó:ta dan tà: sa:báy tó zlèhswà:wà:sàη.*  
Drivers who were used to each other.

### 11.1.6 The locative resumptive pronoun *káy*

*Káy* appears as a resumptive substitute for locative PP. Its allophones are *káy/ngáy/gháy*. It will appear in a clause where the place circumstantial has been relativized :

*Lêp wón dán tó slêgháy myá: sú: m̀è lá:ps hí háηo:.*  
The place they went to, I didn't want to follow them (there).

or focussed :

*Nə ηantsá wón dan cǎ: dzǎk slô:skáy*  
It's a tree which they sacrificed animals on it.

## 12. Prepositions

Prepositions can be divided into simple and compound prepositions. Some simple *Zar* prepositions are borrowed from Hausa (= Ha in the tables).

---

<i>á, ká, bas</i>	at
<i>dàgà</i>	from (Ha)
<i>dá</i>	at
<i>dán</i>	like
<i>gámé:</i>	with (Ha)
<i>kámár</i>	like (Ha)
<i>mel</i>	near
<i>nó</i>	for, towards
<i>tsàkà:ní</i>	between (Ha)
<i>zúwa</i>	towards (Ha)

---

*ká* has three allophones: *ká/ghá/ngá*. *bas* is the pre-pronominal form it takes when forming the continuous TAM marker.<sup>13</sup>

*Nyê:s má: cibastə sú:ghân.*  
The girl too she loved him.

Compound prepositions are derived from nouns, with the structure (á)+N+(kə) and have an adverbial counterpart (cf. 14.3).

---

<i>gà:m</i>	head	(á) <i>gam</i>	on top of
<i>dù:l</i>	heritage	(á) <i>dùl</i>	on top of
<i>gàs</i>	bottom	(á) <i>gàs</i>	under

---

<sup>13</sup> Cf. 16.5.

## Grammar

<i>dùr</i>	occasion	(á) <i>dùr ghó</i>	because of
		(á) <i>gìp</i>	inside
<i>kên</i>	face	(á) <i>kên</i>	in front of
<i>kâ:r</i>	back	(á) <i>kâ:r</i>	behind
<i>cokn</i>	sky	(á) <i>cókn</i>	on top of
<i>te:</i>	place	(á) <i>te:</i>	by, near
<i>làysó</i>	side	(á) <i>láy</i>	near (road, river)
<i>zli:</i>	body	(á) <i>zlèy</i>	in the middle of
		(á) <i>zlèk</i>	deep in the middle of
<i>vi:</i>	mouth	(á) <i>vi:</i>	near (road, river)

### 13. Adverbs

#### 13.1 Time

Deictic

<i>dangəní</i>	now
<i>dálàysón, dálà:sáyónán</i>	right now

<i>tày dzàngí:, tày vındí:</i>	the day before yesterday
<i>nà:yá:wón</i>	yesterday
<i>yá:wón</i>	today
<i>jǎ:n</i>	tomorrow
<i>dĩ:ní</i>	the day after tomorrow

<i>jìndi, tǎy jìni</i>	last year
<i>jìnəyón</i>	this year
<i>dĩ:n, dĩ:n jìni</i>	next year

Others

<i>dada, sádada</i>	again
<i>ba:ndəy</i>	formerly
<i>gàlàs</i>	later
<i>nga:láy</i>	later on
<i>túntún</i>	long ago (Ha)

#### 13.2 Place

Deictic

<i>dũ:n, dũ:ni</i>	here
<i>dáni, dân, dadân, dadáni</i>	there
<i>dĩ:</i>	over there, far

Others

## Grammar

---

<i>ɓázlàŋ</i>	outside
<i>dù:lì</i>	on top
<i>dó:ngáy</i>	far away
<i>gà:mì</i>	above, uphill, up west
<i>gə̀shì</i>	under, downhill
<i>ká:ri</i>	back, last
<i>kéni</i>	in front, first
<i>laysó</i>	near
<i>layshí</i>	aside
<i>mel</i>	near
<i>napti</i>	left
<i>vòy</i>	below
<i>yâ:sl</i>	on the ground
<i>zlarí</i>	across (the river)

---

### 13.3 Manner

---

<i>mari</i>	different
<i>móslâk</i>	quickly
<i>na: tá:dí</i>	jokingly
<i>na: za:ri</i>	properly
<i>nda:râ</i>	well
<i>shantay</i>	truly
<i>tsananin</i>	extreme
<i>tsán, tsə̀ní</i>	like this
<i>wobát</i>	suddenly, unexpectedly
<i>tà:ré</i>	together

---

### 13.4 Evidential/ epistemic

---

<i>sòséy</i>	completely, well (Ha)
<i>jònjòm, jònjòmì</i>	truly
<i>cíp</i>	necessarily
<i>anihí</i>	really
<i>de:dé:</i>	exactly (Ha)
<i>ɗay</i>	too
<i>cík, cikóy</i>	thus
<i>ɗán yâ:lí</i>	thus
<i>gì:ri</i>	properly
<i>káshe káshe</i>	of all sorts (Ha)

---

### 13.5 Quantitative/qualitative modulation

---

<i>áynun</i>	very much, truly (Ha)
<i>bét</i>	all, completely
<i>burúk</i>	all
<i>dàmày</i>	plenty (Ha)

---



## Grammar

<i>debat</i>	all
<i>kadé</i>	only
<i>kam</i>	first
<i>káp, kakáp</i>	every, all
<i>káwây</i>	only
<i>kúrûm</i>	merely
<i>mondá</i>	much, many
<i>náy</i>	very
<i>njwâ:tn, njwátn njwâtn,</i> <i>(ɣa:) njú:, njwá:to</i>	a little
<i>zalla</i>	only, alone

### 14. Ideophones

A large part of the adverbial function is fulfilled by ideophones, a large class (355 items in the lexicon) that is set apart by its phonological and syntactic properties. Most of the ideophones are associated with one word (verb or adjective) :

*Að: coptí: pés.*  
He washed it clean.

*Aó dǐ:mí: péllân.*  
He jumped up and down like a monkey.

They are frequently reduplicated :

*Nə zhèlì njú: njú:.*  
It's a vivid red.

*Að: wusl ga:mí: gwalan gwalán.*  
He shaved his head clean.

### 15. External Derivation

#### 15.1 Nominal derivation

A few abstract nouns are derived from other nouns or verbs through a *-dǎ* suffix and LH tones :

Verb	Abstract noun
<i>kuŋ</i> get dry	<i>kuŋdǎ</i> dryness
? <sup>14</sup>	<i>dya:ghndǎ</i> dampness
<i>gùŋ</i> chief	<i>guŋdǎ</i> chiefdom

<sup>14</sup> The original verb is unknown, but cf. the derived Verbal Adjective *dya:ki*, 'damp'.

## Grammar

Other derivations are less regular :

Verb		Abstract noun	
<i>fol</i>	to slough	<i>fóli</i>	snake's slough
<i>kəptə</i>	to itch	<i>kəptə</i>	chaff
<i>kír</i>	to run	<i>kítâr</i>	running
<i>lut</i>	to tear off bark of tree	<i>lût</i>	bark rope
<i>wusl</i>	to shave	<i>wúslka</i>	razor

### 15.2 Adjectival derivation

Adjectives can be derived from quality verbs through a *-ni* / *-shi* suffix.

Verb		Adj	
<i>ras</i>	rot	<i>ráshi</i>	rotten
<i>kuy</i>	dry	<i>kuyni</i> (pl. <i>kúyshi</i> )	dry
<i>fupm</i>	be tall	<i>fúpmi</i> (pl. <i>fúpmə, fúpmshi</i> )	long, tall

### 15.3 Adverbial derivation

Some adverbs are derived from nouns through a *-i* suffix, or through apotony.

<i>coghy</i>	sky	<i>cóghy</i>	above
<i>dù:l</i>	heritage	<i>dù:lì</i>	on top
<i>gà:m</i>	head	<i>gà:mì</i>	on top, uphill
<i>gəs</i>	bottom	<i>gəshì</i>	under, downhill
<i>kâ:r</i>	back	<i>ká:ri</i>	at the back, behind
<i>kên</i>	face	<i>kéni, kên</i>	in front, forward
<i>lâyšə</i>	side	<i>layshí</i>	aside

Others are derived from verbs through reduplication :

<i>fúpm</i>	be tall, long, far	<i>fúpm fúpm</i>	very far
<i>slyə:</i>	be strong, hard	<i>slyə:-slyâ:</i>	absolutely still

## 16. Word order Summary

### 16.1 Non-verbal Simple Clauses

The order is either <S PPrt O> or <NP PPrt>

### 16.2 Simple verbal clause structure

The general order is <S Aux V O>, where Aux stands for the TAM complex.

# Grammar

## 16.3 NP

The general NP order is Head-Modifier, except for adjectives where there the alternative order Modifier-Head can be used (cf. § 9.6.2).

## 16.4 VP

The general VP order is VO.

## 16.5 Word order variation

In the Continuous, with a nominal DO, the usual <S Aux V O> can be changed to <SAuxOV> in certain set phrases:

*Mə túshí á mbûghy cíghân.*  
I met them quarrelling (lit. 'coco-yam eating').

*Că: rí:jiya bálghànì = Că: bálghân rí:jiya.*  
They are digging a well.

This alternative order is found in certain trade names: *mur ghá gyà:s nyómgáni*, 'fisherman (lit. a man of fish catching)'. Cf. the alternative word order used for others: *mur ghá mbwá:ghân zərí*, 'a spinner' (lit. 'a man of spinning thread').

With a pronominal DO, the order <SAuxProV> is compulsory. In this case, the locative component *-ká*, 'at' of the Aux takes the pre-pronominal form *bas*:

*Nyé:s má: cibastə sú:ghân.*  
The girl too she loved him.

## 16.6 The verb 'forget'

The verb 'forget' has the word *la:*, 'work' as a subject and the experiencer as a direct object. Reference to the present state of affairs is made through the Aorist: *La: wò mal Dənda.*, 'Dənda will forget.' *Lă:* (<*la:-á*) *máləm* (<*mâl-əm*), 'I forgot'.

1s	<i>lă: máləm</i>	I have forgotten
2s	<i>lă: málghè</i>	you (s) have forgotten
3s	<i>lă: mál̀tè</i>	etc.
1p	<i>lă: málmi</i>	
2p	<i>lă: málki</i>	
3p	<i>lă: málshí</i>	

Any extra argument (e.g. the thing that has been forgotten) is a comitative (*tə X*, 'with X'): *la: à: maləm tə gi:*, 'I have forgotten that'.

TEXTS



# Sunday M. DARIYA

## Yêr ghè vî:

### *Proverbs*

### Karin magana

**Cî: ci dwă:ghɛ tó gyèrshâ:?**

*Does one eat gum with a fowl?*

A kan ci danko da kazuna?

**Cî: hadá kítár tó ñarghátkónyà:?**

*Can one run while scratching oneself?*

Aka hada gudu da sosawa ne?

**Cî: ngap dǎghər ghá ñi:lwùt hóŋ.**

*One does not prevent a mad man from touching fire.*

Ba a kama mahaukaci kusa da wuta.

**Cî: wa:t dzàŋ tó kâr tà:s hóŋo.**

*You don't hide the sun with your hand.*

Ba a boye rana da bayan hannu.

**Dũ:m cá: ga: zhà nó gamas.**

*Bees keep honey for themselves*

Zuma yakan ajiye ruwa don kansa.

**Dzàŋ gón kúskè zhà yi zlwà:?**

*Will one day bad water disappear?*

Wata rana mugun ruwa yana janyewa?

**Dzàŋ gwón tá dzàŋ wò va: kádí ghá kí:r.**

*One day, well, the sun will hit the dog on the tail.*

Wata rana, rana zai gasa kare a wutsiya.

**Dzàŋ yi nda tó và:ghèniwòsǎŋ.**

*The sun does not come down with its heat.*

Rana ba ya shiga da zafinsa.

**Ga:m yi lap yéra:?**

*Does the head ever feel heavy to the neck?*

Kai yakan yi ma wuya nauyi ne?

**Gèri kwi, yi gəm mbû:slwòs cóghɛ jwà:ghɛ.**

*The lazy hen will lay its eggs on the shed (of the door).*

Kumaman kaza yakan saka koyinsa a kan rumfa.

**Gètí: mândá ná:y nə zhàk shandari.**

*My own now looks like water reaching to the knee.*

Nawan nan ya bi ya zama ruwan sangale.

**Ka:yá vundáđí ghá gà:m á mân ganí: jànyèr.**

*The goods have fallen from the head and come to stay on the shoulder*

Kaya ya fadó a ka ya zo ya makale a kafada.

**Kó:nú: yá: tû dzàñ wò tasl citkáy.**

*Anyone who finds sun will spread acha in it.*

Kowa in ya sami rana, zai yi shanya.

**Kə kəp wá: ghá yîr tákwâ:rà.**

*You sowed corn in the eye of the bush fowl.*

Ka shuka dawa a idon pakari.

**Kə mbí: tsótngôn kə káp zlè:rg̀hèngáy.**

*You took a seat and remained standing.*

Ka ðauki zama, ka karɓi tsayiwa da shi.

**Kə slyé zhà kə dátsó gîr zhè:shí:.**

*You drank water and stopped the well.*

Ka sha ruwa ka toshe ramin ruwa.

**Kə bú:t káđí, káđí mandá ñaskáy.**

*You feed a dog and it will come and bite you.*

Ka yi kiwon kare, kare ya bi ya cije ka.

**Kə sú: ngôghy, kə mbí:tə, kə gá: ghá jànyèr, á ñâskáy ghá kô:m.**

*You like a he-goat, you take him, you put him on your shoulder, he bit es you at the ear.*

Ka so bunsuru, ka ðauke shi ka ajiye a kafada ya cije ka a kunne.

**Kúskə mì:səñ tə vá: tâ:s.**

*Nasty soup will burn the hand.*

Mummunan miya ya gasa hannu.

**Kwaslákknì á shîshyér gəngáđí.**

*Coughing has brought about vomiting.*

Tari ya tad da amai.

**Kyá: ñál vòn, vòn wò votkáy.**

*If you challenge rain, it will beat you.*

Tsuntsun da ya kira ruwa, shi ruwa zai daka.

**Kyá: tú:r nyôghy gib zhà wò nyolí:đí.**

*If you fart in water it will come out.*

Ko ka yi tusa a cikin ruwa zai fito.

**La: yi mal yír ga:m àmmá: bà: yi mal ñǎ: na: hóñ.**

*A sorcerer forgets [the evil he has done to a child] but a mother does n't.*

Maye yakan manta, amma uwar 'ya ba ta mantuwa.

**Ma kô:m ma:ndó zhà tó ngéertsə kot hóñ.**

*I cannot fight water with a broken calabash.*

Ba zan iya faɗan ruwa da guntun kwarya ba.

**Mô:r ngà: tá:ɓáy.**

*A thief has stolen tobacco.*

<sup>a</sup>arawo ya ɗibi taba.

**Mumtsá yi fa:rání ɗǎ: sɔŋwa:rí vòtkàni.**

*Masquerades beat the son of the religious chief first.*

Dodo yakan fara dukan yaron shugaba.

**Ngap cér gyèrí à: wúm ngwá:rgħân da:túrshì.**

*Catch a young hen and you hear the crowing of a cock.*

Ka kama kaza ka ji kukan zakara.

**Ša: tá:swà: yá: rāshí: tá ka dzaktə kə gəmiyá:ŋ?**

*If your finger gets rotten, will you cut it and throw it away?*

Idan ɗan hannunka ya ruɓa to, za ka iya ka sare shi ka yar ne?

**Sá:ri nàmbóŋ yi wul vî: hǔŋ sé: yâ:n cì mbásləŋ.**

*Bracelets won't make any noise unless they are two.*

Warwaro ɗaya ba ya yin magana sai su biyu.

**Saghát njwâ:tn, ɗəghór njwâ:tn.**

*Be a little smart, be a little fool.*

Ka yi wayo kaɗan, ka yi wawa kaɗan.

**Tâ:s yi má:l vî: hǔŋ.**

*The hand never misses the mouth.*

Hannu ba ya ɓatawa baki.

**Vòn vòt wá: gùŋyá.**

*Rain beats the corn of the chief.*

Ruwa ya duka dawan sarki.

**Vurgháɗəm kâ:r mǎn mǎ vúrghátkə mǎn.**

*Rub my back, I will rub yours.*

Ka sosa mini baya, ni ma in sosa maka.

**Wûs mbwà: káɗí ghá lǔp ɓà:tkàni.**

*Boils appear where a dog can lick itself.*

Miki ya fito wa kare a wurin lashewa.

**Zà:m gu:rí: ɗǎ:r dwǎ:ní:**

*When beans produce seeds the land monitor is blind.*

Wake ya yi 'ya'ya damo ya makance.

**Zhà cá: yi lá:pni dàtəpmwòs.**

*Water usually follows its passage.*

Ruwa yakan bi hanyansa ne.

**Zhà: pa:s ga: shélaŋ.**

*The water has poured and left the pot.*

Ruwa ya zuba ya bar randa.



**Zu:n vèr kámshi tu ki:r nò ndúri.**

*The hyrax abused his friend telling him that his tail is short.*

Rema ya zagi abokinsa cewa guntulellen wutsiya.

# Marvellous S. Davan

## Da: dǎngi

### *Tales*

## Tatsuniyoyi

### Longá tǎ gèdǎiwòs

#### *Hare and his wife*

#### *Zomo da matansa*

— Gà:ta gà:táwá:n.

— Shìge shìge.

Longa ci gòs da ci tǎ gèdǎiwòs sǎmwòs tu Njey, cìghá tsǎngǎn á dǎnwà:sǎn

*Hare was there with his wife Mantis, they were at home.*

Zomo yana nan yana da matansa sunanta Koki, suna zama a gidansu

Dzàṅ gí: vòn dǎ: shí: yá:n Longa wùl gèdǎiwòshí: Njey tu “Kǎ yêl vòn à: sh í ghǎní?”

*One day, when it started raining, Hare said to his wife Mantis, “Have you seen that it has started raining?”*

Ran nan da aka yi ruwa shi Zomo ya ce wa matanshi Koki cewa “Kin ga an yi ruwa kenan?”

“Tá má fítè wúr tǎ voláṅwòpǎne:?”

*“Well, what shall we do with our groundnut?”*

“To za mu yi yaya da gyadán mun nan?”

Yá:n Njey wùltè tu “Yá:n mó slí: nǎ gí:ghèn gǎṅ?”

*Mantis told him, “Won't we go farming?”*

Ita Koki ta ce mishì “Ba sai mu tafi hudá ba?”

Longa wùltè tu “Aóy gudí bà: tí: gí: voláṅ hǎṅ áy sáy myà:ní: mǎmmónsí.

”

*Hare told her, “Women don't farm groundnuts, it's only men.”*

Zomo ya ce mata “Ai mata ba su hudán gyadá ba ai sai mu maza.”

Lǎp dǎ: slǎ:y Longa wùl gèdǎiwòshí: tu tǎ mbí: voláṅy tǎ nyólá:rdí.

*When the day broke, Hare told his wife to fetch the groundnuts and bring them.*

Da gari ya waye Zomo ya ce wa matan shin nan ta dǎuki gyadán nan

ta fito da shi.

**Aó mbí: nyolá:rí:đí balghám.**

*She brought them to the parlour.*

Ta ɗauka ta fito da shi zaure.

**Yá:n Longa wùltè tu áy cì: wùslár volaṅáy ghèndá cì: gèṁ vǎ:n.**

*Hare told her they should fry the groundnuts before planting them.*

Shi Zomo ya ce mata sai ana soya gyada tukuna a shuka ai.

**Gèḍès wultè tó: ɓndá à: mǎn.**

*The wife told him well, see you later.*

Matan ta ce mishi to sai ka zo.

**Longa mbi jì:r:wòshí: á gǎ:y jàṅyèr á shín wùlwòs á byaṅ á ngáp sléghôn.**

*Hare took his hoe, put it over his shoulder, poured his kunu into the gourd and started walking.*

Zomo ya ɗauko garmanshi ya rataya a kafada ya zuba kununsa a gora ya kama hanya.

**ṣaṅ á túlí: á slón tu gès gwà:s wón tsátnnigháy á cì volaṅwòshí ðebát tó gy á: wúlès.**

*When he arrived, he found a tree, sat down at its foot, and ate all his groundnuts with his kunu.*

Da ya isa ya je ya sami wani gindin bishiya ya zauna a gindi ya cinye gyadansa duka da su kunu.

**Aó slón burghát jì:rès á slò:tn tó gyá: yá:səṅwòs.**

*He went to smear the hoe and his feet with clay.*

Ya je ya tsoma garman a laka da su kafanshi.

**Sú:tu ɗǎ: fí: á sùtè ká:r ðàn á slón tu gèḍiwòshí à: tu:r nághđí:.**

*In the evening he went back home and found his wife who had cooked some food.*

Da yamma ya yi ya koma gida ya je ya sami matanshin nan ta dafa tu wo.

**Aó wùltè tu tètè gá:tə zhà wón mǎn wúḍo:.**

*He told her to put some water on the fire.*

Ya ce mata ta aje mashi wani ruwa a wuta.

**Aó gá:tə mǎn á còptí:.**

*She left the water and he washed himself.*

Ta aje mishi ya yi wanka.

**Tò: á ndáy vè:n á mbùtni.**

*He went into the bedroom and went to sleep.*

To ya shiga ɗaki ya kwanta.

**Aó kǎ:m ci nághđəṅ.**

*He could not eat the food.*

Bai iya cin tuwon ba.

**Cìghá tsótngânwà:sèḡ mbásləḡwà:sèḡ, dzàḡ gón cì dā volaḡ á mán fí.**

*The two of them stayed there together, until one day the groundnuts were ready to harvest.*

Suna zamansu biyunsu, wata rana suna nan gyada ya zo ya yi.

**Yà:n Njey wùl tu:rê:s tu tē shíshí tē slí: ná volaḡwá:shí: cá:ghónò.**

*Mantis told her husband he should get up, they should go and harvest their groundnuts.*

Ita Koki ta gaya wa mijin cewa ya tashi su tafi cire gyadansun nan.

**Longa wùltè tu áy bà: cì: ca: volaḡ tē gudḡḡ áy.**

*Hare told her one should not harvest groundnuts with women.*

Zomo ya ce mata ai ba a cire gyada da mata ba ai.

**Njey wùltè tu tō: à: wumí.**

*Mantis told him that she understood.*

Koki ta ce mishi to ta ji.

**Longa ngàp tãpm.**

*Hare went out.*

Zomo ya kama hanya.

**ṣaḡ á túlì: á slón tu volaḡ gùḡ à: fí.**

*When he arrived, he found that the king's groundnuts were ready.*

Da ya isa ya je ya sami gyadan sarki ya yi.

**Aó cá: ló:rdí.**

*He picked some and took them home.*

Ya cire ya zo da shi.

**Kó: dzàḡ gyó: yá: slé wò slón ca: kó gùḡ ló:rdí hár gùḡ màn ka:rá yisəḡáy tu cã: cá: volaḡwôshí: nã mã:ri.**

*Every day he would go and pick the king's [groundnuts] and take them home until [one day] the king saw that someone was stealing his groundnuts.*

Kowane rana in ya je ya je ya cire na sarki ya kawo har sarki ya bi ya gane cewa ana cire gyadan shin nan na sata.

**Gùḡ shìn mæ:ríwô:s ná búp dā ləp volaḡê:s.**

*The king sent his children to keep watch over the groundnut farm.*

Sarki ya aika yaransa jira a wurin gyadan.

**ṣaḡ tē túlì: dā ləp volaḡê:s tē ngàp búp.**

*When they arrived at the groundnut farm, they started keeping watch.*

Da suka isa a wurin gyadan suka fara jira.

**Nga:láy Longa túlì:dí.**

*A little later, Hare arrived.*

An jima Zomo ya iso.

**ṣaḡ á túlì:dí á yèlgòs mæ:ri tà: táy cogḡḡ cìghá búp.**

*When he arrived, he saw that the children had climbed up a tree and*

*were keeping watch.*

Da ya iso ya ga yara sun hau bishiya suna jira.

**Aó sùtè kâr á slón ñal gèró shaghdí wón ndáygháy ña gîbès, á ngǔp wá: ghôn ngil tu "kùrtú bá:mbám kùrtú, kùrtú má cì yáyán sarki".**

*He went back, he went to take an old pot, went inside, and started singing "kurtu bambam kurtu, kurtu we will eat the king's children".*

Ya koma baya ya je ya nemi wani tsohon tukunya ya shiga ciki, ya so ma waka cewa "kurtu bambam kurtu, kurtu za mu ci 'ya'yan sarki".

**Sáy mæ:rês ñan tá wûmí: cigháy tá kî:r tá sùshí ñòn tá wûl gùñ tu áy ngótn wón gæn cá: ca: bà: nè za:rǽgo:.**

*Then, when the children heard it, they ran away, went back home and told the king that the thing that was stealing the groundnuts was not a man.*

Sai yara da suka ji haka suka gudu suka koma gida suka ce wa sarki a i wani abu ne yake cirewa ba mutun ba ne.

**Gùñ màn sa:ké shíngân gya:gón ña.**

*The king sent others again.*

Sarki ya sake aikan wañansu kuma.

**Aó slón kat shídí.**

*[Hare] went and chased them back home.*

Ya je ya koro su.

**Gùñ wùl tu bà: wò fi cík hǽ.**

*The king said it wouldn't do.*

Sarki ya ce ba zai yi haka ba.

**Aó ndô:r dwǽ:ghñ wón ña: gèt cigháy.**

*He made a gum doll looking like a girl.*

Ya gyara wani danko kamar yarinya haka.

**Aó slón gá:y ña kítês.**

*He went to put it in the farm.*

Ya je ya aje a gonan.

**Nga:láy Longa túl:di ña.**

*A little later Hare came back.*

An jima Zomo ya iso kuma.

**Aó mán yelgòs ña: gèt cighá zlè:rghàn.**

*He went and saw the girl standing there.*

Ya zo ya ga yarinya tana tsaye.

**Aó wùltè tu "Sànnúwo:."**

*He told her "Hello".*

Ya ce mata "Sannu."

**Nyé:s mwǽ:li.**

*The girl kept quiet.*

Yarinyan ta yi shiru.

**Aó man wul ɗaɗa.**

*He said it again.*

Ya sake faɗi kuma.

**Nyê:s mwã:li.**

*The girl kept quiet.*

Yarinya ta yi shiru.

**Aó wûl tu "Kyá: ná:gháy ma ma:rágháy."**

*He said "If you are joking I will slap you."*

Ya ce mata "In kin yi wasa zan mare ki."

**Aó mâ:rátí: tá:shê:s ngâbí: ɗa kongâ:s.**

*He slapped her and the hand stuck on the cheek.*

Ya mare ta hannu ya koma a kumatun.

**Aó mâ:rátò tá tá:shi te: gí: á man ngâbí: ɗaɗa.**

*He slapped her with the other hand and it stuck too.*

Ya mare ta da wancan hannu ya sake kamawa kuma.

**Aó ɗûtè tá gamwòràŋ á ngâbí:.**

*He struck her with his knee and it got stuck.*

Ya buge ta da gwiwa ya kama.

**Aó man ɗutè tá gamwòrnyì te: gí:, á ngâbí:.**

*He struck her with the other knee and it got stuck.*

Ya sake buge ta da wancan gwiwa ya kama.

**Aó ɗûtè tá ga:m, ga:mi má: á ngâbí: ɗaŋ.**

*He struck her with his head and the head got stuck too.*

Ya buge ta da kai, kai ɗin ma ya kama,ə shi ma.

**Aó ngâbí: ghá zli: ghé nyí: ɗan nə dwã:gháy hár lɔp slã:y.**

*He was stuck on the body of that girl made of gum until the break of day.*

Ya kama a jikin yarinyan nan da ta ke dankon nan har gari ya waye.

**şan lɔp slã:y gùŋ shìn gya:gón tɛ màn pàŋi.**

*When the day broke, the king sent some people to have a look.*

Da gari ya waye sarki ya aiki waɗansu su zo su duba.

**Tá mán yêl gwà:səŋ Longa à: ngâbí: ghá nyê:s, zli:ghàn yà: ɗagháy.**

*They went and saw Hare had got stuck on the girl, he could not get a way*

Suka zo suka sami Zomo ya kama a yarinyan, cirewa ya gagara.

**Tá vòttè hár tá gà:tè ɗaɗân.**

*They beat him and left him there.*

Suka duke shi har suka bar shi a wuri.

**Nga:láy Mbórgèptəŋ túl:đí.**

*A little later, Hyena arrived.*

An jima kura ya iso.

**Longa wùltə tu àkóy slú: wón daŋ gùŋ à:yi ga: tu gón yá:n wò ya:l ghá vol áŋwósəŋ tó: wò vərtə.**

*Hare told her that there was some meat that the king had kept to give the person who would keep watch over his groundnuts.*

Zomo ya ce masa akwai wani nama da sarki ɗazu ya aje cewa in wani zai yi jira a gyadaŋ shin nan to zai ba shi.

**Ghəŋ á wúlshí tu ci tó kámwòs wón yá:ni ghən cá: ci slú:.**

*That's why he had told them he had a friend who was eating meat.*

Shi ne ya ce masu yana da wani abokinsa shi ne yake cin naman.

**Tò: wo na: ßuptə ɗa ðú:n ghəndá tē túlđí.**

*Well, he was going to keep watch over them until he arrived.*

To zai jira shi a nan kafin ya iso.

**Mbórgèptəŋ ðan á wúmi: tu tá vèrtə slú: káwây sáy á tārəŋ longáy.**

*When Hyena heard he was going to be given meat, he set Hare free.*

Da kura ya ji cewa za a ba shi nama kawai sai ya kunce Zomo.

**Aś sùtə ngabi: ghá dwǎ:ghás.**

*He got caught on the gum.*

Ya koma ya kama a dakon.

**Sáy Longa kíř mán wul gùŋ tu “Shè gùŋ ca:m gó:ro vì:, mè fú:ghə vì: wón ”**

*Then Hare ran to tell the King "King, put some kola into my mouth, I will tell you a story."*

Sai Zomo ya gudu ya zo ya ce wa sarki cewa “Sarki ka sa mini goro a baki in faɗa maka wani magana.”

**Gùŋ vèrtə gó:ro.**

*The king gave him kola.*

Sarki ya ba shi goro.

**Aś wúl tu “Má: tu ða:shì yó:ðan cá: ca: voláŋwǎ:y.”**

*He told him, "I found the man who is stealing your groundnuts."*

Ya ce masa "Na sami mutumin da yake cire gyadaŋ nakan nan."

**Gùŋ wùltə tu “Nə nu:?”**

*The king told him, "Who is it?"*

Sarki ya ce masa "Wane ne?"

**Aś wúl gùŋ tu “Nə Mbórgèptəŋ.”**

*He told the king, "It's Hyena."*

Ya ce ma sarki "Kura ne".

**"Ci ɗa ɗan má: ɗangəní."**

*"He is even there now."*

"Yana nan a wurin ma yanzu."

**"en yà: sló tá slón tûtè ðaðân."**

*"If they go, they will find him there."*

"In suka je za su je su same shi a wurin."

**Gùṅ cì:m zàrsàdí tá ngáp tâpm.**

*The king called people and they went.*

Sarki ya kiro mutane suka kama hanya.

**Tó slón tû gwà:səṅ Mbárgəptəṅ ðaðân.**

*They went and found Hyena there.*

Suka je suka sami Kura a wurin.

**Tó ngáptè vòtkàn, tá vòttè hár á kǎ:rí:**

*They started beating him, they beat him until he was fed up.*

Suka fara dukansa, suka duka shi har ya gaji.

**Tó zli:tí:dí tá lǎ:rtí:dí ðən gya: gùṅ.**

*They dragged him to the king's house.*

Suka ciro shi suka kawo shi gidan sarki.

**Yá:n Mbárgəptəṅ kwǎ:n fu: shí tu nə Longa ghən cá: ci bà: nə yá:nṅo:.**

*Then Hyena told them it was Hare who was eating [the groundnuts], not him.*

Sai kura ya kirga ya gaya musu cewa Zomo ne yake ci ba shi ba ne.

**Aó mán tûtè gòs à: ngábi:gháy.**

*He had gone, had found him stuck on [the doll].*

Ya zo ya same shi ya kama a kai.

**Ghən Longa wùltè tu gùṅ gəṅ à: ga: slú: wón tu gón yá: yá:ltè mən á volá ṅwósán, tó: wè vərtə wo:.**

*Then Hare had told him that the king had kept some meat so that if so meone kept watch over his groundnuts, he would give [it] to him.*

Sai Zomo ya ce masa sarki ne ya ajiye wani nama cewa in wani ya lu ra masa da gyaḍan shin nan, to zai ba shi.

**Ghəṅ á ngábi: ghá dwǎ:ghás.**

*That's why he got stuck on the gum.*

Shi ne ya kama a ḍankon.

**ṣan Longa wùmí: ghəṅ á kǐr ndáy dǎ:r hár yá:wón ghəndí.**

*When Hare heard this, he ran away into the bush and he is still there today.*

Da Zomo ya ji shi ne, ya gudu ya shiga jeji har yau kenan.



## Sághátkêñ gè slujó námtso

*Wild animals' tricks*

Wayon namun jeji

— Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n.

— Shìge shìge.

**Slujó námtso tètá cí:m zlèñsèwà:sèñdí debát.**

*Once upon a time, all the wild animals had a meeting.*

Namun jeji da sun kira junansu duka.

**Tó wùl tu tó: yà:shí fá: tà: kó:rí: tó slá:ghên wón ñan zàrsè cǎ: slâ:shí.**

*They said they were tired of the way men were killing them.*

Suka ce to su fa sun gaji da kisan da mutane suke yi musu.

**Tó wùl tu cǎ: sú: tètù gón ñañ wò kú:psí ghá saghátkêñ ñan táyi kí:r zà rsè mǎní:**

*They said they wanted to find someone who would teach them how to escape from men.*

Suka ce suna so su sami wanda zai koya musu wayo da za su tsere wa mutane.

**Tó wùl tu tó: nǎ nú: ghèñ wò na: nǎ mur ghé kú:pkênwà:sèñgáyo:?**

*They said well, who would be their teacher?*

Suka ce to wane ne zai zama mai koya masu?

**Longa wùl tu nǎ yá:ni ghèñ wò na: nǎ má:lamèsò:**

*Hare told them he would become their teacher.*

Zomo ya ce shi ne zai zama malamin.

**Tó wùltè tu tètù kón saghátkêñ gòs ñan cǎ:yi kí:r zàrsè móno:**

*They said he should tell them his trick to escape from man.*

Suka ce masa ya faɗi wayonsa da yakan tsere wa mutane.

**Aó wùl tu yá:ni gòs zàrsè yǎ: cǎ: kaɗanshíwá:sèñ yǎ: ndátè lá:pkên tó: wò shishér gùtgút tó: wò zlópm kaɗañshês yír mǎní:**

*He said that he, if men set their dogs on him and they started to follow him, he would raise some dust that would close the eyes of the dogs*

Ya ce shi nashi mutane in suka sa karnukansu suka fara binsa to zai ta da kura, to zai rufe wa karnukan ido.

**Tó: yá: ñú: pá:tsə tsón tó: wò ná:y ñañ hár tó mán lá:tsý.**

*Well if he beat some leaves like this, he would sit down in that place, and they would run past.*

To in ya buga ganye haka to zai tsaya a wurin har su zo zu wuce.

**Yá:n tǎ wǔltè tu yá:n ci gòs ɲa: njwá:tn tá gyá: Løndəŋ tá fí gwà:səŋ wuri ?**

*That's when they said that if he was small, then how would Elephant do?*

Shi ne suka ce masa in shi karami ne to su Giwa za su yi nasu yaya?

**Tǎ wǔltè tu bà: nə yá:ni ghəŋ wò na: nə má:lamêš hǎŋ.**

*They told him it was not him who would become their teacher.*

Suka ce masa ba shi ne zai zama malamin ba.

**Yá:n Mbâ:p wùl tu tô: tǎ kón gòsò:.**

*Then Mouse said he would tell his own.*

Sai <sup>a</sup>era ya ce bari ya faɗi nasa.

**Tǎ wǔltè tu tô: tǎ kóno:.**

*They said well he should tell.*

Suka ce masa to ya faɗa.

**Aó wùl tu yá:ni gòs cá:yi nal gòs dənwòs ɣip ɣi:r ga: pòtè mondá.**

*He said, as for him, he would build his house in a hole and leave man y emergency exits.*

Ya ce shi nashi yakan gina ɗakinsa a cikin rami, ya bar pote da yawa.

**en yǎ: lǎ:ptə te: ɗān tǎ: wò nyol te: ɗān hár wò kírsí məní.**

*If they followed him this way, well he would get out that way and escape.*

In suka bi shi ta can, to zai fita ta can har ya gudu musu.

**Tǎ wǔltè tu yá:ni má: bà: à: yisəŋ ngər yó:ɗan cá: konəŋ.**

*They told him he did not know what he was talking about.*

Suka ce masa shi bai san abin da yake faɗi ba.

**Tǎ wǔltè tu yá:n cá: ndáy ɣi:r tá gya:gón tá ɗyǎ: yǎ:n?**

*They told him if he could enter his burrow, would others be able to?*

Suka ce masa cewa in ya shiga rami to waɗansu za su iya ne?

**Yá:n Di:la wùl tu tǎ kón gòsò:.**

*Then Jackal said he would tell his own.*

Sai dila ya ce bari ya faɗi nashi.

**Tǎ wǔltè tu tô: tǎ kóno:.**

*They told him he should talk.*

Suka ce masa to ya faɗa.

**Aó wùl tu yá:ni gòs bà: cá: slyá gòs zhà ɗaŋ gwà:səŋəŋ.**

*He said he did not drink water the way they did.*

Ya ce shi ba ya shan ruwa kaman nasu ba.

**Yá: slé gòs lá:r tô: wò zlé:r ghá laŋshí ya:l.**

*If he went to the river, he would sit down on the bank and look.*

In ya je rafi to zai tsaya a gefe ya duba.

**Yá: yèl gónəŋ tǎ: slón ca: kí:r wòs ɗa zhès nyolí:ɗí ghá dandí mán ca: vì:w**

**òs ɗa ki:ri tó: zlú:y.**

*If he did not see anyone, he would put his tail into the water, go up a hill, put his mouth to his tail, and suck.*

In bai ga wani ba to sai ya je ya sa wutsiyansa a ruwan ya fito a tudu ya zo ya sa bakinsa a wutsiya to ya tsotse.

**Yi fi cik hár mán ká:mtə.**

*He would do it until he was no longer thirsty.*

Ya yi ta yi haka har ya zo ya koshi.

**Yá:n tó wúltə tu kó: ghá ləp mbùt má: tá ngáptí: áy.**

*They told him they would catch him during his sleep.*

Sai suka ce masa ko a wurin kwanciya ma za su kame shi ai.

**Aó wúl tu yá:ni gòs cá:yi mbút gòs á ləp yó:ɗaŋ kùŋ pà:tsəgháy mondá.**

*He said as for him, he would sleep in a place where there was plenty of dry leaves.*

Ya ce shi kam ya kan kwana nashi a wurin da akwai busasshen ganye da yawa.

**saŋ kó: nə zhetí ghəŋ yá: dǐ:m má: wò wumí:.**

*Even if a cricket is jumping, he will hear it.*

Da ko fara ne ya yi tsalle ma zai ji.

**Tó wúltə tu tó: yá:ni ghəŋ wò na: nə má:lamés.**

*They said he was the one to become the teacher.*

Suka ce masa to shi ne zai zama malamin.

**Aó ngǔpshí kú:pkəngáy.**

*He started to teach them.*

Ya fara koya musu da shi.

**saŋ tó shí: ndə:r sáy ŋa: ghó Zá:ki á wúl gòs tu bà: wò kír gòs za:r mənəŋ o:.**

*When they went into the bush, then the son of the lion said he would not run away from man.*

Da suka shiga jeji sai ɗan zaki ya ce shi ba zai guje wa mutum ba.

**Aó nyāngásshí gòs lá:pkən.**

*He refused to follow them.*

Ya ki binsu.

**Kú má à: tabá yélgəhən Za:rəŋ.**

*Actually, he had never seen a man.*

Kuma bai taɓa ganin mutum ba.

**saŋ cighá ŋálgəhən ngətnwòs ɗa ndó:ri sáy á yél gòs za:r cighá má:ghən.**

*As he was wandering on his own in the bush he saw a man coming.*

Da yake yawo shi kaɗai a jejin sai ya ga mutum yana zuwa.

**Aò: tabátə yélgəhənŋ.**

*He had never seen him.*

Bai taɓa ganinsa ba.

**Aɗ wúl ghá rá:wòs tu gín nà íri slúk nàmtsàyy gyó: ghən cá: mán gənyô:?**  
*He told himself what kind of animal is that coming like this?*

Ya faɗa a zuciyansa cewa wannan wane irin naman jeji ne yake zuwa haka?

**Aɗ túl:ɗí mel bastə sáy ɗá: Zá:kí: wúltə tu “Káy zlə:rí mən cétkə, á gip kə slunṣə námtsə ki nə gyò:gháy ɗa gîɗiyo:?”**

*When he arrived near him, the young lion told him "Eh, sit down and let me ask you, among the animals, which one are you?"*

Ya iso kusa da shi sai ɗan zakin nan ya ce musa “Kai ka tsaya in tam baye ka, a cikin namun jeji kai wane ne a ciki?”

**Aɗ wúltə tu “Myá:ni gətn nə ndzū:n gən cá: ɗaghəm ndághôn á zləywà:n ɗón bà: mi tɛ mbí:sləŋ ɗaŋ gwà:n hój.**

*He told him "As for me, it's shame that prevents me from mixing with you because I don't have a fur like yours."*

Ya ce masa “Ni nawa, kunya ne yake hana ni in shiga a tsakiyanku don ba ni da gashi kaman naku ba.”

**“Ghən bà: kyă: yêləm hój.”**

*"That's why you haven't seen me."*

*"Shi ne ba ku ganina ba."*

**Aɗ wúltə tu tó: ɗangəní: cá: má:n ɗò:?**

*He told him, well now, where was he going?*

Ya ce masa, to yanzu zai je ina ne?

**Bòlò:rí: wúltə tu “Nə Mbərgəptəŋ gən á wúləm tu mən slón naltə vî:n mónico:.”**

*The Bororo told him "Its Hyena who has told me to go and build him a hut."*

Bororon nan ya ce “Nasa Kura ne ya ce mani in je in gina masa ɗaki.”

**Yá:n ɗá: Zá:kí: wúltə tu “Mbərgəptənyés ci gòs nə nú: ghəndá wò wulghə tu à: slón naltə vî:n món à: gə:mí:yo:?”**

*Then the young lion told him "That Hyena, who is he to tell you to go and build him a house, and leave me?"*

Sai ɗan Zakin nan ya ce masa “Kuran nan shi wane ne da har zai ce maka ka je ka gina masa ɗaki ka bar ni?”

**Aɗ wúltə tu tɛ náltə mən ghəndá tɛ slón nal Mbərgəptəŋ mónico:.**

*He told him to build him a hut before he should build Hyena one.*

Ya ce masa ya gina masa kafin ya je ya gina wa Kura.

**Bòlò:rí: kúmá á shílár ngətn yó:ɗan à: nyómɗí cá: sló nə búkawà:səŋ nálg hŋgáy yá:sl.**

*Then the Bororo put down on the ground the things he had brought to build them a hut with.*

Bororon nan kuma ya saukar da abin da ya ɗibo zai je gina bukansu d a shi a kasa.

**Aó ngǔptə nálgħn mán.**

*He started building [the hut] for him.*

Ya fara gina masa.

**ṣaŋ á nâlí: á wûl ɲǎ: Zǎ:kí: tu tɛ ndágháy tɛ yá:l kó: lǎbi gón á yâ:lí: tɛ nd á:rí.**

*As he was building, he told the young Lion to go inside and look if there was any place that was not well covered so that he would fix it.*

Da ya gina ya ce wa ṣan Zakin nan ya shiga ciki ya leka ko wani wuri bai rufe ba ya gyara.

**ṣaŋ á ndǎy sáy kûn Bòlò:rí: á nyôm yǎ:r tó gyá: ɲamtsó ndə:r lǎbêš datsáy gháy nda:rǎ, sáy á gè̃m wûtkáy.**

*When he went inside, then the Bororo took some grass and pieces of wood, fixed the place, covered it well, and set fire to it.*

Da ya shiga sai dan Bororon nan ya ɗibi ciyawa da su itace ya gyara wurin ya toshe da shi mai kyau, sai ya saka wuta a kai.

**Wût cì ɲǎ: Zǎ:kí: ndzǎrt hár mǎshí.**

*The fire burnt the young Lion to death.*

Wuta ya cinye ṣan Zaki kurmus har ya mutu.

**Yâ:n tó wûl tu Di:la mòp Zǎ:ki saghátkániyò:.**

*That's why they say that Jackal is wiser than Lion.*

Shi ne aka ce dila ya fi zaki wayo.

**Món na:r wón cì zàrsè mâ:y***The three hunters***Wasu masu farauta su uku**

—Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n. —Shìge shìge.

**Món wón cì gwà:sèṅ ḍa zàrsè mâ:y tó shíshí tu cǎ: mǎ:n na:ro:.**

*Once upon a time, three men decided to go hunting.*

Akwai wadansu mutane su uku, sun tashi wai za su tafi farauta.

**Tó ngáp tâpm cìghá sléghôn.**

*They set out and kept walking.*

Suka kama hanya suna tafiya.

**ṣan tó shí: ndê:r tó slón tú gî:r wón.**

*When they entered the bush, they came upon a burrow.*

Da suka shiga jeji suka je suka sami wani rami.

**Tá wûl kâmwà:sèṅ gón tu tē ndágháyo:.**

*They told one of them to go inside.*

Suka ce ma wani ḍayansu ya shiga.

**Aś wûl tu tô: ḍaṅ á ndǎy á wûlshí tu tē nàttē slórṅ wón á mi:s.**

*He said all right. When he entered [the burrow] he told them to tie a rope around his waist.*

Ya ce to da ya shiga ya ce musu su ḍaura mishi igiya a konkoso.

**ṣan tó nàttē món á mi:s sáy á ndǎy.**

*When they had tied the rope around his waist, he entered [the burrow].*

Da suka ḍaura mishi a konkoso sai ya shiga.

**Aśsé: gî:rès nē gî:r ghē mbárgèptṅ.**

*Indeed, the burrow was that of a hyena.*

Ashe ramin na kura ne.

**Sáy mbárgèptṅ á ngáp ga:mês cí:.**

*The hyena caught the [man's] head and ate it.*

Sai kura ya kama kai ḍin ya cinye.

**Sáy slórnyēs á zhìghát.**

*Then the rope shook.*

Sai igiyan ya jijiga.

**ṣan tó jǎ:tǎdí sáy tó yêl gwà:sèṅ bà: ga:m.**

*When they pulled it they saw there was no head.*

Da suka jawo shi sai suka gani ba kai.

**Tá wûl tu tô: ḍangóní tá slón wûl gèḍiwòs tu ni:?**

*They said, well now, what will they say to his wife?*

Suka ce to yanzu me za su je su faɗa wa matansa?

**ʃan tó shíshí tó ngâp tǝpm.**

*They left and went.*

Da suka tashi suka kama hanya.

**Tó slón tǝ gèdǝwòs tó wǝltè tu "Tǝrwǝ:y dam má slè na:r cim shí áyì tó ga :m kwǝ:?"**

*They went and met his wife, they told her "That husband of yours that we went hunting with, didn't use to have a head?"*

Suka je suka sami matanshi suka ce mata "Mijinkin nan da muka je fa rauta da shi ɗazu yana da kai kwa?"

**Yâ:n gèdès wǝlshí tu yá:ni má: bà: à: yisǝǝǝ.**

*Then the wife told them that she didn't know.*

Sai matan ta ce musu ita ma ba ta sani ba.

**Bàrí tè slón paj lǝp yó:ɗan cá:yi ga: ga:mèskáy tǝ yéli kó: áyì zli: gáy gh ndá áyì slè.**

*Let her go and have a look where he puts his head to see if in the morning he had removed it and put it down before leaving.*

Bari ta je ta dubi inda yakan aje kai ɗin ta gani ko ɗazu ya cire ya aje kafin ya tafi.

**Yâ:n tó wǝl tu á gǝp kè mǝnín tó gèdǝn nǝ gyó: ghǝǝ á mǝp kámshi ɗǝghr o:?**

*Here is what they say: Between the men and the wife, who is the most stupid?*

Shi ne aka ce a cikin mutanen nan da matan nan, wane ya fi wani wa wanci?

**Múr wón tó kúniwòs***A man and his son***Wani mutum da yaronsa**

— Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n.

— Shìge shìge.

**Múr wón ci tó kúni wòs cǎ: mǎ:n námtsə.***A man and his son were going farming.*

Wani mutum yana da yaronsa za su je gona.

**şan cìghá slóghân sáy múrês á yêl gàmká:y sáy á wûl kúniwòshí tu kwǎ:l wón gǎndí tǎ slón mbi:díyo:.***As they were walking, the man saw a black scorpion and told his son that it was a plum, he should go and get it.*

Da suke tafiya sai mutumin ya ga bakin kunama sai ya ce wa yaronsi ga wani dinya a can ya je ya dauka.

**şaj kúnês á slí: á cǎ: tâ:s cá: mbi:ni sáy gàmká:y á mbwâ:tí.***The boy went, and as he put his hand to take [it], the scorpion stung him.*

Da yaron ya je ya sa hannu zai dauka sai bakin kunama ya harbe shi.

**Múri gón kúmá cì tó kǎmwòs tà: nyom vì: ŋamtsédí cǎ: mǎ:n dèn.***A man and his friends had gone to fetch some logs, they were going back home.*

Wani mutum kuma suna tare da abokinsa sun dibo gungumin itace za su je gida.

**Sáy múri gí: ðan ci ða ká:rêshí á yêl nyíci á ŋamtsó ghé kǎmwòshí.***Then the man who was at the back saw a snake on his friend's log.*

Sai wancan mutumin da ya ke bayan ya ga maciji a itacen abokinshin nan.

**Sáy á wûltè tu yá: ngá:láy wò gəm ŋamtsó wòshíyo:.***Then he told him that he would soon drop his log.*

Sai ya ce masa an jima zai yar da itacensa.

**Yá:n kǎmwòshès á wûltè tu "Nə ni:?"***Then his friend told him "What is that?"*

Sai abokinsan ya ce masa "Mene ne?"

**Yá:n murês wûltè tu yá:n de: yá: ngá:láy wò gəm ŋamtsó wòshíyo:.***Then the man told him that anyway, soon he would drop his log.*

Sai mutumin ya ce masa shi dai an jima zai yar da itacensa.

**Cìghá slóghân.***They went on walking.*

Suna tafiya.



**Yá: ngá:láy à: wultə cik hár nyícês á mán ɲas murêshí á gəm ɲancêshí.**

*A little after he had talked to him like that, the snake came to bite the man who dropped the log.*

An jima ya gaya masa haka har macijin ya zo ya ciji mutumin ya sake itacen.

**Sáy múrês wùltə tu "Aáy má:yí fù:ghè áy tu yá: ngá:láy ka gəm ɲantsówă:y."**

*Then the man told him "Eh, I did tell you that soon you would drop your log."*

Sai mutumin ya ce masa "Ai dāzu na gaya maka ai cewa an jima za ka a yar da itacenkā."

**"Tá kə yéli ɲâ:?"**

*"Well, you see?"*

"To ka gani ba?"

**Yá:n tś cēt tu á gip kə mənín mbásləɲén nə nú: ghəɲ á mōp kámshi kú:sk ə̀nìyò:?**

*Then they ask, between these two men, which is the most evil?*

Sai suka tambaya cewa a cikin mutane biyun nan, wane ne ya fi dān u wan mugunta?

## Sluṣó námtṣə tó zàrsə

*Wild animals and men*

Namun jeji da mutane

—Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n.

—Shìge shìge.

**Sluṣó námtṣə tətà cí:m zlḗṣəwà:səṅḍí tó slí: ðən gya: gùṅwà:səṅ.**

*Once upon a time, the wild animals called a big meeting and went to their king's.*

Namun jeji da sun kira junansu suka tafi wurin sarkinsu.

**Yâ:n nə Zá:ki ghəndí.**

*That's Lion.*

Shi ne zaki kenan.

**ṣan tó tsəṭnni balghám Zá:ki, tó wúl tu "Tá ðangəní zàrsə cì basmí slá:gh ən."**

*When they sat down in Lion's parlour, they said "Well now, men are killing us."*

Da suka zauna a zauren zaki suka ce "To yanzu mutane suna kashe mu."

**"Tá má fítə wuri?"**

*"Well, what shall we do?"*

"To za mu yi yaya?"

**Yâ:n Mbərgəptəṅ wúl Zá:ki tu "Coghṅ tə ga:ghə ða, bā: ngətn wón ðam má fí hḗṅ sáy ðay mə fí kò:kari mə lə:rgḗ kúnēs məndí, kyâ:n kúamá à: fí ngətn ðaṅ ku fí tó yâ:n."**

*Then Hyena told Lion, "Your highness, there is nothing we can do except try to bring you the boy, you you will do what you want with him.*

Sai Kura ta ce wa Zaki "Ranka shi daɗe, ba abin da za mu yi sai dai mu yi kokari mu kawo maka yaron, kai kuma ka yi abin da za ka yi da shi."

**Tó wúl tu tó: tà: wumí.**

*They said they had heard.*

Suka ce to sun ji.

**Tó sūshí kâ:r tó slí: ðən.**

*They went back home.*

Suka koma baya suka tafi gida.

**ṣan cìghá ḡálgḡhən, dzàṅ gón kúnēs cìghá ḡálgḡhən, sáy tó gámá tó Gùṅ Sà ghàt.**

*As they were walking, one day, the boy was walking and met the King of Wisdom.*

Da suke yawo wata rana yaron yana yawo sai suka gamu da Sarkin W

ayo

**Kúnês á já: pî:s cá: mbwa:təniháy sáy Gùŋ Sàghàt wùltə tu tət zló:rí.**

*The boy drew an arrow and was going to shoot him with it when the King of Wisdom told him to wait.*

Yaron ya ja kibiya zai harbe shi da shi sai Sarkin Wayo ya ce masa y a tsaya.

**Cigháy tu nə slú: ghən cá: ŋal ŋǎ:n?**

*He told him it was meat he wanted, wasn't it?*

Yana cewa nama ne yake so ba?

**Tət mân tət sló:rtə ghá ləp yó:ɗaŋ wə nga: la: tət la: dúghəniyò.**

*He should come with him to the place where his trouble would be finished.*

Ya zo ya kai shi a wurin da zai huta da wahala.

**Sáy kúnês cigháy tu nə jòmì á ngáptə lá:pkən.**

*Then the boy thought it was serious, and started to follow him.*

Sai yaron ya aza da gaske ne, ya soma binsa.

**Cìghá slóghən cìghá slóghən.**

*They walked for a long time.*

Suna tafiya suna tafiya.

**ʃan tət túlí: sáy Gùŋ Sàghàt wùl kúnês tu tət gá: kǐpmwòshí: bəzłəŋ kádā tət yèltə tət wùl tu nə mur ghə mbwá:ghən pí:səŋ.**

*When they arrived, the King of Wisdom told the boy to leave his bow outside for fear they should see it and say he was a hunter.*

Da suka isa sai Sarkin Wayo ya ce ma yaron ya aje bakansa a waje ka da su gan shi su ce shi maharbi ne.

**Aó gá: pí:swòshí: bəzłəŋ.**

*He left his bow outside.*

Ya ajiye bakansa a waje.

**ʃan tət ndǎy tət slón tú sluŋsə námtsə tət tsətí: balghám ɗebát.**

*When they entered they met all the animals sitting in the parlour.*

Da suka shiga suka je suka sami namun jeji sun zauna a zaure duka.

**ʃan tət tsətnni sáy Gùŋ Sàghàt wùrə gùŋwà:səŋ.**

*As they sat down the King of Wisdom greeted their king.*

Da suka zauna sai Sarkin Wayo ya gai da sarkinsu.

**Zá:ki à: dap mwá:lìŋ Mbərgəptəŋ wùl kúnês tu, "Kyá: wurə gwà: gùŋəŋ ŋ ǎ:n?"**

*After Lion had answered, Hyena told the boy, "Don't you greet the king?"*

Zaki bai yi shiru ba sai Kura ya ce wa yaron, "Ba ka gaida sarki ne?"

**Kúnês á ngúpnì á wùrə gùŋwà:səŋ.**

*The boy bowed down and greeted their king.*

Yaron ya durkusa ya gaida sarkinsu.

**şah á wûrótá sáy gùnyès wùlshí: tu “Nə yá:ni ghən cá: da:mbárkíya:?”**  
*When he had greeted him, the king told them "Is he the one who is bot hering you?"*

Da ya gaishe shi sai sarkin ya ce musu “Shi ne wanda yake damunku?”

**Yá:n Mbórgəptəŋ wùl tu “Nə yá:ni tǎ gǎ:mwôs đan na: ngətn wón tsán.”**  
*He, Hyena, "He is the very one."*

Shi Kura ya ce "Shi ne da kansa kamar wani abu."

**Yá:n kúnès wùl gùŋ tu “Coghŋ tǎ ga:ghə đa, nə kyá:n gən ki nə gùnyà:, k ó: nə Mbórgəptəŋa:?”**

*Then the boy told the king "Your highness, are you the king, or is it Hyena?"*

Sai yaron ya ce wa sarki “Ranka shi dađe kai ne sarkin, ko kura ne?”

**şah gùnyì wùmí cƙ sáy á wùl Mbórgəptəŋ tu bà: cá: sú: tǎ man wumtǎ á wùlghən vì: đǎŋ.**

*When the king heard this, he told Hyena he didn't want to hear him speaking again.*

Da sarki ya ji haka sai ya ce wa kura ba ya so ya sake jin ya yi magan a.

**Sáy Mbórgəptəŋ mwǎ:li.**

*Then Hyena kept quiet.*

Sai kura ya yi shiru.

**şah kúnès á wùm Mbórgəptəŋ à: mwǎ:li sáy á man ngúp wurá Gùŋ đafa.**  
*When the boy heard Hyena was keeping quiet, he greeted the king again.*

Da yaron ya ji Kura ya yi shiru sai ya gai da sarki kuma.

**Yá:n Gùŋ wùltə tu nə ní: ghəndá á cǎ: cá: sla: kamsáwóshè:?**

*Then the king asked him why he was killing his brothers?*

Sai sarki ya ce masa mene ne ya sa yana kashe 'yan'uwansa?

**Kúnès wùltə tu “Gùŋ yǎ:slwôpm á wùləm tu miyi: sla:kí mə yél kó: ngór y ó:đam Mbórgəptəŋ kòn kó: yi jòmíya:.”**

*The boy told him "Our king has told me to kill you in order to see if what Hyena has said is true."*

Yaron ya ce masa “Sarkin garinmu ya ce mini in yi ta kashe ku, mu gani ko abin da kura ya fađa ko da gaske ne.”

**Yá:n gùnyès wùltə tu “Nə ní: ghəŋ Mbórgəptəŋ kònè:?”**

*Then the king said "What did Hyena say?"*

Sai sarkin ya ce “Mene ne kura ya fađa?”

**Kúnès wùl tu “Myà:ní zǎrsə má: myǎ: sǔ: mə zlí: gùŋwòpí: mə vèrghə.”**

*The boy said "Our people want to depose our king and crown you."*

Yaron ya ce "Mu mutanen ma muna so mu cire sarkinmu mu ba ka."

“Mètàyíghá kóngôn cík sáy mètà yel gòpm Mbérgèptəŋ átá mân tu nə ky á:ní ghəŋ kə shíntáđí tu tề mán wulmí tu kə wúl tu bâ: ngór wón đă: hâđá mí cim kí.”

*"That's what we used to say until we saw Hyena who said you had sent him to tell us there was nothing in common between us and you."*

“Da muna fadín haka sai da muka ga kura ya zo cewa kai ne ka aiko shi cewa ya zo ya ce mana ka ce ba abin da ya hađa mu da ku.”

“Myă: hâđá cim kí sáy đúghên á gìbìwòp̄m cim kí.”

*"If we unite with you, we would only be killing each other."*

“In muka hađu da ku sai kisa a tsakaninmu da ku.”

şəŋ gùŋ wùmí: cík, á câ: sluŋsə námtsə t́ đú Mbérgèptəŋáý.

*When the king heard that, he ordered the animals to kill Hyena.*

Da sarki ya ji haka ya sa namun jeji suka kashe kura.

Aó gâ: kúní: kás hár á vèrtè gyá: lú: t́ gyá: ngətn cíghên mondá.

*He spared the boy and even gave him clothes and plenty of food.*

Ya bar yaron nan har ya ba shi su riga da su abinci da yawa.

Aó slí: dən.

*He went back home.*

Ya tafí gida.

**Kîtn gyá: Loṅga cì tó Dǎ:r**  
*Rabbit is farming with Monitor*  
Noman su Zomo da Damo

—Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n.  
—Shìge shìge.

**Gyá: Dǎ:r cì tó Longa tó kâṅ kîtn.**  
*Monitor and Hare were farming together.*  
Su Damo da Zomo sun yi haɗa hannu.

**Láp slǎ:y tá slí: nó kap kó Dǎ:r.**  
*One morning, they were going to Monitor's farm.*  
Da gari ya waye za su tafi na Damo.

**Dǎ:r á mán tu gèdìwòs á wùltè tu tè gá: gìpm wùt.**  
*Monitor went to his wife's and told her to put the pot on the fire.*  
Damo ya zo ya sami matanshi ya ce mata ta aje mishi kasko a wuta.

**Yá: vǎ:y tè slón cim tǎdī da námcēs.**  
*When it is hot, she should call him at the farm.*  
In ya yi zafi ta je ta kiro shi a gonan.

**Tó slí: gwà:sàṅyá námtsə cì tó Longa.**  
*He and Hare went to their farm.*  
Suka tafi nasu gona da Zomo.

**ṣan gèdēs á gǎ:y da wúdí á vǎ:y, sáy á slón cim Dǎ:rđí.**  
*The wife put [the pot] on the fire, and when it was hot, she called Monitor back.*  
Da matan ta aje a wutan ya yi zafi sai ta je ta kiro Damo.

**ṣan Dǎ:r túlí:đí sáy á mán ga: kǐ:rwòs da gìpès.**  
*When Monitor arrived, he went and put his tail into the pot.*  
Da Damo ya iso sai ya zo ya aje wutsiyansa a kaskon.

**Sáy íta tswà:r shi:gháy da gìpès.**  
*Then the fat melted and dripped inside.*  
Sai kitse ya tsame ya zuba a cikin.

**Sáy gèdìwòshès á ngá: nyoptǎdí tó kūs lápdígháy ghəndá tó slí: da nánci.**  
*Then his wife took some flour, cooked some onions and hemp with it, and took it to the farm.*  
Sai matanshin ta dībo gari suka yi dambu da shi kafin suka tafi a gona

**Aó slón kwǎ:n fu: Longa ngár yó:ɗan tó fí debát.**  
*He went and told Hare what they had done.*  
Ya je ya gaya ma Zomo abin da suka yi duka.

**Tó sùshí kâ:r dòn.**

*They went back home.*

Suka koma gida.

**Lêp dǎ: slǎ:y tá slí: nó kap kó Longa.**

*The following morning, they went to Hare's [farm].*

Da gari ya waye za su je na Zomo.

**Longa má: á fû: gèdîwòs Njey tu lêp yá: slǎ:y tá slí: nó kítwòs cì té Dǎ:ro**  
::

*Hare himself had told his wife Mantis that the following morning they would go to his farm with Monitor.*

Zomo ma ya gaya ma matanshi Koki cewa in gari ya waye za su tafi gonanshi da damo.

**Lêp dǎ: slǎ:y á wûl gèdîwòs Njey tu tǎ gá:tǎ gîpm mán wût.**

*When day broke, he told his wife Mantis to put the pot on the fire for him.*

Da gari ya waye ya gaya wa matansa Koki cewa ta aje mishi kasko a wuta.

**Yá: vǎ:y tô: ghǎndá tǎ cîmtǎdí.**

*When it was hot, she should call him.*

In ya yi zafi to kafin ta kiro shi.

**şaj á gǎ:y da wúdí daŋ á vǎ:y á slón cîmtǎdí.**

*She put it on the fire, and when it was hot, she called him.*

Da ta aje a wutan, da ya yi zafi ta je ta kiro shi.

**şǎ: túlî:dí á mán ga: kí:rwòs da gîpì.**

*When he arrived he went and put his tail in the pot.*

Da ya iso ya zo ya aje wutsiyansa a kaskon.

**Sáy kí:ri á cî: á dũ ri:ŋ tu "Njey nga zhà à: ló:rdíyo!"**

*Then his tail burnt, he shouted "Mantis bring some water!"*

Sai wutsiya ya cinye ya yi kuturuwa cewa "Koki ki dibo ruwa ki kawo!"

**Yá:n Njey wùl tu "Mè ngá: nyoptǎdíya:?"**

*Then Mantis said "Should I bring some flour?"*

Sai Koki ta ce "In dibo gari?"

**Aó mán wul da tu "Njey nga: zhà à: ló:rdíyo!"**

*He said again "Mantis, bring some water!"*

Ya sake fadi cewa "Koki ki dibo ruwa ki kawo!"

**Yá:n Njey à: wumîŋ á wûl tu "Mè ngá: mâ:sdíya:?"**

*Then Mantis didn't understand and said "Should I bring some salt?"*

Sai Koki ba ta ji ba ta ce "In dibo gishiri?"

**Longa wùl tu "Aóy yá:wón myá: nyólí: sáy myá: kátkáy da dèni!"**

*Hare said, "Eh, today, if I survive, I will throw you out of the house!"*

Zomo ya ce ai, "In na fita yau sai na kore ki a gidan!"

**şan Njey kà:rá wumí: á ngâ: zhàđi á mán shin ɗa gipì.**

*When Mantis heard that, she fetched some water and poured it into the pot.*

Da Koki ta ji ta ɗibo ruwa ta zo ta zuba a kaskon.

**şan Longa nyòłđi ki:r à: cí:**

*When Hare came out, his tail was burt out.*

Da Zomo ya fito wutsiya ya cinye.

**Sáy Njey wùl tu yá:ni bà: wò kap gòs tu:ri gí: ɗaŋ ki:r à: cí: hóŋ.**

*Then Mantis said that she refused to stay with a man whose tail was burnt out.*

Sai Koki ta ce ita ba za ta auri wancan minjin da wutsiya ya cinye ba.

**Aó nyòłí: cá: kírnì.**

*She went out and was about to run away.*

Ta fita za ta gudu.

**şan cighá slághôn sáy Longa ngàp kítâr á ngêrtè ghá kên.**

*As she was walking, Hare started to run and got in front of her.*

Da take kan tafiya sai Zomo ya fara gudu ya sha gabanta.

**Cá: ngur ɗan tu nò gón gàn cá: gi: kítn.**

*He was panting like someone who is farming.*

Yana nishi kaman wanda yana noma.

**Aó wùl Njey tu "Sannúwo:."**

*He told Mantis "Hello!".*

Ya ce ma Koki "Sannu!"

**Njey kàptègháy.**

*Mantis answered.*

Koki ta amsa mishi.

**Aó wùltè tu "Kyá: má:n ɗò:?"**

*He told her "Where are you going?"*

Ya ce mata "Za ki je ina?"

**Aó wùl Longa tu "Myá: má:n tu:ro:."**

*She told Hare "I am looking for another husband."*

Ta ce ma Zomo "Za ni aure."

**Yá:n Longa wùltè tu "Tu:ri gwă:y á fi ni: wuri?"**

*Then Hare told her "That husband of yours, what has he done?"*

Sai Zomo ya ce mata "Mijin nakin nan ya yi mene ne?"

**Njey wùltè tu "Tu:ri gètí ki:r nò ndúriyo:."**

*Mantis told him "That husband of mine, his tail is too short."*

Koki ta ce mishi "Mijin nawa wutsiyanshi guntu ne."



**Yâ:n á wùl Njey tu “Yâ:n myá:ni má: mi ghəní.”**

*Then he told Mantis "Look, I'm like this too."*

Sai ya ce ma Koki “Ga shi, ni ma haka nike.”

**“Dzàṅ gí: ɗam màtə slə dən gya: gùṅ gən tətə slón ngyá:rmi mǎndiyo:.”**

*“The day I went to the king's house, they came and cut it.”*

“Ran da muka je gidansu sarki ne, suka je suka yanka mana.”

**“Myá:ni má: mi cík kəní.”**

*“Me too, I am like this.”*

“Ni ma haka nike ke nan.”

**Njey wùltə tu “Tô: ma ɓəɗəmgáyo:.”**

*Then Mantis told him "Well, I will move on."*

Sai Koki ta ce mishì “To zan matsa.”

**Longa wùl tu “Tô: ghəndá à: mân.”**

*hare told her, "Well, see you later."*

Zomo ya ce mata to “Sai kin zo.”

**Aó slí:**

*She left.*

Ta tafi.

**ṣan cighá slóghən Longa á man kír slón ndáy kən ɗaɗa.**

*As she was walking, Hare ran and overtook her again.*

Da take tafiya Zomo ya sake guɗu ya shiga gaba kuma.

**Aó slón wultə cík ɗaɗa.**

*He talked to her again.*

Ya je ya gaya mata kuma.

**Njey á rī:n hár ká:rí:**

*Mantis kept on walking until she got tired.*

Koki ta yi tafiya har ta gaji.

**Aó sùtəɗi ká:r dən.**

*She went back home.*

Ta koma a gida.

**ṣan cighá má:ghən dən Longa á man kír ndáy kən ɗaɗa.**

*As she was going home, Hare ran and overtook her again.*

Da take zuwa gida Zomo ya sake guɗu ya shiga gaba kuma.

**Aó tùltə dən kəni.**

*He reached home before her.*

Ya riga ta isa gida.

**ṣaṅ á tūli:ɗi sáy Longa wùltə tu "Kó túshí wuri?"**

*When she arrived, hare told her "How are your people?"*

Da ta iso sai Zomo ya ce mata "Kin same su yaya?"

**Aó wúltè tu "Mə túshí ɗɛbát tu tètà ngyá:rshí món ðòn gya: gùŋo: ghôn."**  
*She told him, "I met them, they all told me they cut them too at the king's house."*

Ta ce mishi "Na same su duka cewa da an yanka musu a gidan su sar ki ne kuma."

**Aó ðàp tsətí: cík káwây.**

*She stayed and lived like this.*

Ta bi ta zauna haka kawai.

**Kádí gí: kǎtnwôs**  
*Dog is farming his tomatoes*  
Kare ya nomi gautansa

—Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n.  
—Shìge shìge.

**Kádí gí: kǎtnwôs.**  
*Dog was farming bitter tomatoes.*  
Kare ya nomi gautansa.

**ṣaṅ katí: fí: sáy nerəmsó cà: mán cìtè mán.**  
*When the tomatoes got ripe, monkeys started coming and eating them.*  
Da gautan nan ya yi sai birori suna zuwa suna ci masa.

**Sáy dzàṅ gón á slí: nó bûp.**  
*Then one day he went to keep watch over them.*  
Sai wata rana ya tafi jira.

**ṣaṅ á slí: á slón tushí ghá cìghân.**  
*As he arrived, he found them eating.*  
Da ya je ya sami su suna ci.

**ṣaṅ á kâts hí sáy tó slón wâ:dí ghá Zhí:**  
*When he chased them away, they went and hid at Panther's place.*  
Da ya kore su sai suka je suka buya a wurin Damisa.

**ṣaṅ á túlú:dí bashí sáy Zhí: wùl shí tu tē nyìn nyógho:**  
*When he [Dog] arrived near them, Panther told them to shit.*  
Da ya isa wurinsu sai damisa ya ce musu su yi kashi.

**ṣan tó nyìn nyóghu sáy Zhí: wùl Kádí tu "Mbi: à: dǎ:dí:"**  
*When they had shitted, Panther told Dog "Take it and swallow."*  
Da suka yi kashi sai Damisa ya ce wa Kare cewa "ṣauka ka dǎwale."

**Sáy Kádí á yísáṅ ngátn ḍaṅ wò konǎṅ.**  
*Dog didn't know what to say.*  
Sai kare ya rasa abin da zai faɗa.

**Sáy á mbí: dǎ:dí: á slí: dèn.**  
*He took it, swallowed and went back home.*  
Sai ya ɗauka ya dǎwale ya tafi gida.

**Lâp ḍá: slá:y á man sutə ɗaɗa tó slón fitè cik ɗaɗa.**  
*The following morning, he went back and they did the same thing to him.*  
Da gari ya waye ya sake komawa kuma suka yi masa haka kuma.

**Aó sûtè kâ:r dèn.**  
*He went back home.*

Ya komo gida.

**şan á túlí: dèn á slón kwǎ:n fu: Gà:l ngətn ɗan tó fi ɗebát.**

*When he arrived home, he went to tell Cow all they had done to him.*

Da ya isa gida ya je ya kirga ya gaya wa Shanu abin da suka yi duka.

**Gà:l wùltè tu tɛ kùstə lábɗi mán, tɛ ngá:tə zhà mánɗi, tɛ ngá:tə yǎ:r mánɗi i ghəndá tɛ slón fi ma:ndəwo:.**

*Cow told him to cook some mess, to fetch some water and some straw before going to fight.*

Shanu ya ce masa ya yi masa dambu, ya ɗibo masa ruwa, ya ɗibo mas a ciyawa kafin ya je ya yi faɗan.

**Sáy káɗi á lǎ:rtə mánɗi ɗebát.**

*Dog brought her everything.*

Sai kare ya kawo masa duka.

**Aó cí gyá: yǎ:rəshí: tó gyá: lábɗi, slyə gya: zhèshí: ɗebát.**

*[Cow] ate all the straw and the mess, and drank the water.*

Ya ci su ciyawa da su dambun, ya sha ruwan duka.

**şan tɛ ngáp tɛpm cìghá slóghən.**

*They set off and went on walking.*

Da suka kama hanya suna tafiya.

**şan tó túlí: sáy Káɗi: á kát nerəmsáy tó slí: ghá Zhí:.**

*When they arrived, Dog chased the monkeys who went to Panther's.*

Da suka isa sai Kare ya kori birorin nan suka tafi wurin Damisa.

**Yá:n Zhí: wùlshí tu tɛ nyìn nyôghɛ.**

*Then Panther told them to shit.*

Sai damisa ya ce musu su yi kashi.

**şan tɛ nyìn nyôghɛ sáy Zhí: wùl káɗi: tu "Mbi: à: ɗó:ɗi:."**

*When they had shitted, Panther told Dog "Take it and swallow."*

Da suka yi kashi sai damisa ya ce wa karen nan "şauka ka ɗwale."

**Sáy Káɗi yà:l yel Gà:l.**

*Then Dog looked at Cow.*

Sai kare ya ɗuba ya kalli shanu.

**Sáy Gà:l wùltè tu "Nə ngətn cìghənwà: ghəŋ, mbi: à: ɗó:ɗi: ɓá!"**

*Then Cow told him "It's your food, take it and swallow!"*

Sai shanu ya ce masa "Abin cinka ne, ɗauka ka ɗwale mana!"

**Sáy Káɗi mbi: ɗə:ɗi:.**

*Then Dog took it and swallowed.*

Sai kare ya ɗauka ya ɗwale.

**Tó sùshíɗi ká:r ɗən.**

*They went back home.*

Suka koma baya gida.

**Gà:l kǎ:m fì ngótn wónǎŋ.**

*Cow could not do anything.*

Shanu bai iya yi wani abu ba.

**ʃan tǎ tûlí:đí ðèn sáy Kádí slǐ: ghá Da:gùpzi.**

*When they arrived home, Dog went to see Ram.*

Da suka isa gida sai Kare ya je wurin Karo.

**Aś kwǎ:n fu: Da:gùpzi ðebát ngótn ðan tǎ fì.**

*He told Ram all the things they had done.*

Ya kirga ya gaya wa Karo duka abin da suka yi.

**Yá:n Da:gùpzi wùltò tu tǎ slá:tǎ yǎ:r món tǎ zhà káwáy má:.**

*Then Ram told him to fetch him just some grass and some water.*

Sai karo ya ce masa ya ðibo masa ciyawa da ruwa kawai ma.

**Aś kǎ:mtí: wò slón fì ma:ndêshí: o:.**

*It was enough for him to go fighting.*

Ya ishe shi zai je ya yi faɗan.

**ʃaŋ Kádí wùmí: cik á kǐr slón sla:tǎ yǎ:r mónđí á ngâ:tǎ zhà mónđigháy.**

*When Dog heard hit, he rushed, fetched him some grass, fetched him some water on his head.*

Da Kare ya ji haka ya yi gudu ya je ya ðibo masa ciyawa ya ðibo mas a ruwa a kai.

**Aś slyǎy ðebát.**

*He [Ram] drank it all.*

Ya sha duka.

**Tǎ ngâp tâpm cìghá slóghân.**

*They set off and went on walking.*

Suka kama hanya suna tafiya.

**ʃan tǎ tûlí: sáy Kádí: á kât nerəmsáy tǎ kǐ:r tǎ slǐ: ghá Zhî.**

*When they arrived, Dog chased the monkeys who ran away to Panther's place.*

Da suka isa sai Karen nan ya kori birorin nan suka yi gudu suka tafi wurin Damisa.

**Sáy Zhî: wùlshí tu tǎ nyìn nyógho:.**

*Then Panther told them to shit.*

Sai Damisa ya ce musu su yi kashi.

**ʃan tǎ nyìn nyóghŋ, sáy tǎ wùl Kádí tu tǎ mbí: tǎ ðó:đí:.**

*When they had shitted, they told Dog to take it and swallow.*

Da suka yi kashi sai suka ce wa Kare ya ðauka ya haɗiye.

**Sáy Da:gùpzi wùl Zhî: tu “Kyá:ni mbi: à: ðó:đí:.”**

*Then Ram told Panther "You take it and swallow yourself."*

Sai karo ya ce wa Damisa “Kai ma ðauka ka ðwale.”

**Zhî: wùl Kádí tu “Mbi: à: dǒ:dí.”**

*Panther told Dog "Take it and swallow."*

Damisa ya ce wa Kare “şauka ka dwale.”

**Da:gùpzhî wùl tē tu “Kyâ:n má: mbi: à: dǒ:dí.”**

*Ram told him "Take it and swallow yourself."*

Karo ya ce masa “Kai ma dawka ka dwale.”

**Sáy Zhî: á shǐ:dí tǎ ngǔp ma:ndǎ cì tǎ Da:gùpzhî.**

*Then Panther came down and started fighting with Ram.*

Sai Damisa ya sauko suka fara faɗa shi da Karon nan.

**Da:gùpzhî: á dū Zhî: hár yâ:n á wùl Da:gùpzhî: tǎ zǎ:rí: cǐk tǎ slǎn kǎptǎ mbǎs mǎndí ghá gǎdǐwǎs dǎn.**

*Ram beat Panther until it told Ram to wait until he borrowed a claw from his wife at home.*

Karon nan ya duki Damisa har sai ya ce wa Karon nan ya tsaya haka su je su harɓo mishi fartse a wurin matanshi a gida.

**Aó shîn nerǎmsáy.**

*He sent the monkeys.*

Ya aiki birorin nan.

**şan tǎ slǐ: Da:gùpzhî má: á shîn Kádí tu tǎ slǎn tu gǎdǐ wǎs “Tǎ mbí: nyér: í ghá gǎs gǎlǎŋ tǎ vǎrghǎ à: lǎ:rǎm mǎndí.”**

*When they had left, Ram sent Dog too, to see his wife, “Let her take a horn under the chair, give it to you to bring back to me.”*

Da suka tafi Karo ma ya aiki kare cewa ya je ya sami matanshi “Ta d auki kaho a gindin kujera, ta ba ka, ka kawo mini.”

**Kádí: dǎŋ á kǐr káwây á slǎn mbí:dí.**

*Dog ran, went and brought [it] back.*

Karen nan da ya yi gudu kawai ya je ya dawko.

**Nerǎmsáy kúmá dǎn tǎ slǐ: tǎ slǎn tū gwà:s gǐ:l tǎ nâ: ghá cǐghǎn, tǎ mán dū Zhî: hár tǎ gâ: tǎ rây mǎn mel.**

*The monkeys, as they left, found some fruits, sat down and ate them; while Panther got almost beaten to death.*

Birorin nan kuma da suka tafi suka je suka sami bishiyan kanya suka zauna suka ci, aka daki Damisa har aka bar mishi rai kusa.

**Sáy Da:gùpzhî: á gâ:tǎ kás.**

*Then Ram left him like this.*

Sai Karon nan ya bar shi haka.

**Aó slǐ: á slǎn tu ŋa: zhà wǎn á slǎy.**

*[Panther] went, found some water and drank.*

Ya tafi ya je ya sami wani dǎn ruwa ya sha.

**şan á ngâ: fuđí: á slǎn tu gwà:s gǐ:l wǎn á tsǎtnni dǎ gǎshǎs.**

*When he had recovered a little, he found an ebony tree, sat at the bottom.*

Da ya ɗan warke ya je ya sami wani bishiyar kanya ya zauna a gindin

**Aó sáy nà gwà:s wón ɗan nerəmsáy cìgháy.**

*Ah, it was the tree where the monkeys were.*

A sai bishiyar da birorin nan suke ne.

**Bà: à: yisáŋǎŋ.**

*He did not know.*

Bai sani ba.

**Sáy tó tsál gòm gǐ:l tó kùrtódí ghá ga:m.**

*Then they picked some green fruits, and threw them at him.*

Sai suka tsinke ɗanyen kanya suka jefe shi a ka.

**Aó wúl tu "Yeslín kàm!"**

*He said "Those birds!"*

Ya ce "Tsuntsayen nan kam!"

**Aó ngà: láy tó tsál nyáŋni tó kùrtódígháy.**

*Soon they saw ripe ones, they aimed at him with it.*

An jima sai suka tsinke nunanne suka jefo shi da shi.

**Aó mbî: cí:.**

*He took them and ate them.*

Ya ɗauka ya cinye.

**Sáy tó tsál gwà:mi tó kùr tódí ghá ga:m.**

*Then they saw some green ones and threw them at him.*

Sai suka tsinke ɗanye suka jefe shi a ka.

**şaŋ á yà:l gà:mì sáy á yêl gòs nerəmsáy sáy á wúl shí tu yáwwà dá: má: m yá: ŋalkîn kyà:ní.**

*When he looked up he saw the monkeys and told them, good, it's you I was looking for.*

Da ya duba sama sai ya ga birorin nan sai ya ce musu yauwa da ma k u nake nema.

**Sáy tó ngǔp dì:mgèn.**

*Then they started jumping.*

Sai suka soma tsalle.

**şaŋ á tû gón ngabí:.**

*When he saw one, he caught him.*

Da ya sami wani ya caŋke.

**Sáy gya: gí: tó wúltè tu yá: gəmtǎŋ tá cím Da:gùpzhídí.**

*Then the others said that if he did not release him, they would call Ram.*

Sai waɗancen suka ce mashi in bai sake shi ba za su kiro karo.

**Sáy á gəmtí: tó slí:.**

*They they left him and went away.*

Sai ya sake shi suka tafi.



**Gùṅ m̀è:r**  
*Sarkin sata*  
 The king of robbers

— Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n.  
 — Shìge shìge.

**Kúni wón ci gòs da, s̀m̀wòs tu Nò:máw.**  
*There was a boy named Nomau.*  
 Akwai wani yaro sunansa Nomau.

**Yâ:n ci ǹe gùṅ m̀è:r ghè yã:slwâ:s̀eṅ.**  
*He was the king of robbers in their country.*  
 Shi ne sarkin ̀barayin garinsu.

**Sáy dzàṅ gón gùṅ shìnt̀e sl̀en c̀imt̀ódfi.**  
*Then one day the king sent for him.*  
 Sai wata rana sarki ya aika a kiro shi.

**ṣaṅ á mân gùṅ màn wult̀e tu “Yâ:n ka nda ghá m̀ón sópk̀en nyê:t̀on t̀o: m a godághè t̀ó ngótn gùdà wups̀e.”**  
*When he arrived, the king told him "If you join my daughter's suitors, I will put you through four tests."*  
 Da ya zo sarki ya zo ya ce masa "In za ka shiga masu neman yarinyat a dìn nan, to zan gwada ka abu guda huđu."

**“Kyá: ndá:dí ghá ǹambóṅ ma ðughóy.”**  
*"If you fail one, I will kill you."*  
 "In ka fadì a guda ðaya zan kashe ka."

**“Àmmá: kyá: cí: ma værghè nyê:t̀on.”**  
*"But if you win, I will give you my daughter."*  
 "Amma in ka ci zan ba ki 'yata dìn nan."

**Nò:máw á wùlt̀e tu t̀o: à: wumí: á slí: ðèn.**  
*Nomau told him he understood, and went back home.*  
 Nomau ya ce masa to ya ji, ya tafi gida.

**L̀ep ðá: slá:y á s̀ut̀ódfi.**  
*The following morning, he came back.*  
 Da gari ya waye ya komo.

**Gùṅ màn wult̀e tu yã:n t̀e mân t̀ó ̀b̀islndi, t̀e mán mbi: zobbè gip balghám c̀ighá ðé:lgh̀en dur.**  
*The king told him to come the following day in the morning, he should come and take a ring from the parlour where they were holding the council.*  
 Sarki ya zo ya ce masa gobe ya zo da safe ya zo ya ðauki zobe a cikin zaure suna shawara.

**Nò:máw á wùltò tu tó: à: wumí.**

*Nomau told him he understood.*

Nomau ya ce masa to ya ji.

**Lâp dǎ: slǎ:y Nò:máw á slón mbi: gòdòwòs dan cá: mbútkáy á zǎpmtí:ghá y.**

*The following morning, Nomau took the blanket he was sleeping in and covered himself with it.*

Da gari ya waye Nomau ya je ya ɗauki bargonsa da yake kwana da shi ya rufe shi da shi.

**Aś ñâl longáwòs gùdá má:y á slí: òn gya: gùñ cá: rí: òn ndwá:tsò.**

*He took three rabbits of his and went to the house of the king walking like an old man.*

Ya nemi zomayensa guda uku ya tafi gidansu sarki yana tafiya kaman tsoho.

**şaj á tûlí: á slón tushí tà: jwá:mshí: balghám òbát.**

*When he arrived he found them all gathered in the parlour.*

Da ya isa ya je ya same su sun taru a zaure duka.

**Sáy á ngǔp karághôn ngótn.**

*Then he started begging.*

Sai ya soma rokan abu.

**Cǎ: ñáltò kàttòni.**

*They wanted to drive him away.*

Suna so su kore shi.

**Gùñ wùlshí tu tò gà:tò kás tò yèl ngótn dan cá: fi.**

*The king told them to leave him and see what he was going to do.*

Sarki ya ce masu su bar shi su ga abin da zai yi.

**Sáy Nò:máw á gèṃ longáwòshí: tu tò lǎ:p.**

*Then Nomau released his rabbit for them to follow.*

Sai Nomau ya sake zomansan nan cewa su bi.

**Zársè njwá:tn gən tó lǎ:p.**

*A few people followed it.*

Mutane kaɗan ne suka bi.

**Gùñ nyàngás shishíghôn.**

*The king refused to get up.*

Sarki ya ki tashi.

**Sáy á man gəm òfáfa.**

*Then he released another one.*

Sai ya sake sakewa kuma.

**Tó man lǎ:p òfáfa.**

*They followed again.*

Suka sake biya kuma.

**Sáy dǎ: gòm na má:yêshí: sáy gùṅ shìshí cá: lá:pni dǎṅ.**

*Then he released the third one and the king got up to follow it too.*

Sai ya sake na ukun nan sai sarki ya tashi shi ma zai bi.

**ṣan tǎ sǐ: ná longáy lá:pkân sáy Nò:máw á mbî: zobbèshí, á sǐ: dèn.**

*When they had left after that rabbit, Nomau took the ring and went home.*

Da suka tafi bin Zomon nan sai Nomau ya dāuki zobben ya tafi gida.

**ṣan gya: gùṅ tǎ sūshí:dí tǎ mán yêl gwà:sèṅ zobbè dǎdáníṅ.**

*When the king and his people came back they saw their ring was no longer there.*

Da su sarki suka dawo suka zo suka ga ba zobe a wurin.

**Aó cêt zàrsè tǎ wûl tu tà: mbî:ṅ.**

*He asked the people and they said they had not taken it.*

Ya tambayi mutane suka ce ba su dāuka ba.

**Tǎ sǐ: dèn.**

*Then went home.*

Suka tafi gida.

**Lâp dǎ: slǎ:y tǎ bísIndi Nò:máw á lǎ:r gùṅ zobbèwòs mánđí.**

*The following day, early in the morning, Nomau took his ring to the king.*

Da gari ya waye da sassafe Nomau ya kawo wa sarki zobbensa.

**Gùṅ wùltè tu á mbî: na: yír ga:miyo:.**

*The king said he had taken it through sorcery.*

Sarki ya ce masa da maitanci ya dāuka.

**Nò:máw á wùltè tu "Nə myá:ni ghəṅ mə mân dǎn ndwát:sə mə gám longa tu à: lǎ:p."**

*Nomau told him "I am the one who came disguised as an old man, I released rabbits for you to follow."*

Nomau ya ce masa "Ni ne na zo kaman tsoho, na sake Zomo don ku bi."

**Ghəṅ kó lǎ:p.**

*That's what you followed.*

Shi ne kuka bi.

**Sáy à: fû:m ká mbáslmidí.**

*Now tell me the second one.*

Sai ka gaya mini biyu dín.

**Gùṅ wùltè tu kávit yá: fí: tǎ mán fi ngátn dǎṅ wò fi tǎ mán mbi: gòdò wón dǎn cǎ: mbütkáy cì tǎ gèdīwòs.**

*The king told him, to come during the night, and do what he could to take the blanket he and his wife were sleeping on.*

Sarki ya ce masa in dare ya yi ya zo ya yi yadda zai yi ya dāuki bargo n da suke kwana a kai da matanshi.

**Nò:máw á wúltò tu tó: à: wumí.**

*Nomau told him he understood.*

Nomau ya ce to ya ji.

**Aó slí: dèn.**

*He went home.*

Ya tafi gida.

**Sú:tu dǎ: fí: á slí: ghá lèp yó:đan cǎ: gí: zàrsègháy.**

*In the evening, he went to the place where they buried people.*

Da yamma ya yi ya tafi inda ake bisne mutane a ciki.

**Aó slón òal gí:rì gí: đan tó gí: tò à: nga: lǎ:nyáy á zlí:tí:đí.**

*He went and dug that grave where they had burried someone not long ago, and took him.*

Ya je ya tone wancan ramin da aka bisne shi bai jima ba đin nan ya ci ro shi.

**Aó slón ga: gèpze á wíndo ghè gya: gùñ đan tà: ga:tò vátì.**

*He put his ladder at the window that the king and his wife had left open.*

Ya je ya aje saninsa a windon su sarki da sun bari a buđe.

**Sáy á mbí: dǎ:shí: đañ à: mǎshí:, gá:y jànyèr á tǎy á gǎ: m mǎrì: đañ à: mǎshí: đǎ wíndoy.**

*The he took the man who was dead, carried him on his shoulders and put the head of the man who had died on the window.*

Sai ya đauki mutumin nan da ya mutu, ya aje a kafada ya hau ya aje k an mutumin nan da ya mutu a tagan.

**Sáy gùñ yèl gòs gǎ:m za:r ghá wíndowòs, sáy á mbí: pí:swòs á mbwá: dǎ: hìgháy.**

*When the king saw the man's head at his window, he took his arrow and shot the man with it.*

Sai sarki ya ga kan mutum a tagansa, sai ya đauki kibiyansa ya harbi mutumin da shi.

**Sáy Nò:máw á gèm murí: yâ:sl.**

*The Nomau dropped the man on the ground.*

Sai Nomau ya saki mutumin na kasa.

**Sáy yá:ni kúma á shí: wa:ttí:.**

*Then he himself, he came down and hid.*

Sai shi kuma ya sauka, ya boya.

**Sáy gùñ nyòldí tó tó:ciwòs á mbí: ga:wá dǎ:shí:, cá: slón gəmni ndê:r.**

*Then the king went out with his torch, took the man's body, and prepared to throw him away in the bush.*

Sai sarki ya fito da tocinsa ya đauki gawan mutumin nan zai je ya yar a jeji.

**Sáy Nò:máw á ngèlǎndí đǎ wíndoy á mán wul gèđi gùñ tu tò mbí: bàrgów**

**ôshí tèt vórtádfí ghá wíndo dón à: ðutí:**

*Then Nomau went round to the window and told the kings' wife to take his blanket and give it to him through the window because he had killed him.*

Sai Nomau ya zagayo a wíndo ya zo ya ce wa matan sarki ta ðauki bargon shin nan ta ba shi a wíndo don ya kashe shi.

**Sáy gèðfès mbì: vórtádfí.**

*Then the wife took [it] and gave it to him.*

Sai matan ta ðauka ta ba shi.

**Aó slí: ðèn.**

*He went home.*

Ya tafì gida.

**şan gùŋ tùlf:dfí á mán wul gèðfíwòshí: tu tèt mbí: bàrgówòshí tèt vórtà tèt zlé pmtàgháy.**

*When the king arrived he went to tell his wife to take his blanket and give it to him to hide [the corpse] in it.*

Da sarkin ya iso ya zo ya ce wa matanshin nan ta ðauki bargon shin nan ta ba shi ya rufe shi da shi.

**Sáy gèðfès wùltèt tu “Bàrgoy gyò:?”**

*Then the wife told him "What blanket?"*

Sai matan ta ce mishi “Wane bargo?”

**Gùŋ wùltèt tu “Gí: ðan cá: mbùtkáyí fà:.”**

*The king told her, “The one they were sleeping on of course.”*

Sarki ya ce mata “Wanda suke kwana a kai fa.”

**Gèðfès wùltèt tu “Mígháy tu nè kyá:ni ghəŋ kə wúləm á wíndo tu mèt vórgħ ádfí ká: ðutí:yo: ŋǎ:n?”**

*The wife told him "I think it is you who told me at the window to give [it] to you [because] you had killed him, isn't it?"*

Matan ta ce mishi “Ina zato kai ne ka ce mini a wíndo wai in ba ka ka kashe shi ba?”

**Yá:n gùŋ wùl gèðfíwòshí: tu múrí gí: ðaŋ á mbí:tèt slón kurí: má: á fí ðan tu bà: nè yá:níŋ dón gín cí tó bubzəŋ, kúnés kúmá bà: cí tó bubzəŋəŋ.**

*Then the king told his wife, that man that he took to throw away, it looks as if it wasn't him, because the other has a beard, and the boy doesn't have a beard.*

Sai sarki ya ce wa matanshin nan wancan mutumin da ya ke ðauke shi ya yar ma, ya yi kaman ba shi ne ba don wannan yana da gemu, yaron kuma ba shi da gemu.

**şan ləp slá:y sáy Nò:máv á lə:r gùŋ bàrgòs méndí.**

*The following morning, Nomau brought his blanket to the king.*

Da gari ya waye sai Nomau ya kawo wa sarki bargonsa.

**Sáy gùṅ wùltè tu tɛ mán ngap ɲá: pərshíwòsɛn ɖan yi balghámón.**

*Then the king told him to come and take his small foal that was in the parlour.*

Sai sarki ya ce masa ya zo ya kama ɖan marakin shin nan da yake zau ren nan.

**Kúmá wò ga: mɛ:rí sləbártə ghá yá:lghân.**

*And he will leave young men to keep watch over it.*

Kuma zai bar matasa a jira.

**Nò:máw á wùl tu à: wumí: á slí: dòn.**

*Nomau told him he had heard and went home.*

Nomau ya ce masa ya ji ya tafi gida.

**şan sú:tu fí: á slón tsá:l ɲantsówòsɖi tɛ zlyanɖi ɖaŋ ɲantsó ró:ba cík.**

*In the evening he cut pieces of wood into the shape of a catapult handle.*

Da yamma ya yi ya je ya yanko itatuwan shi da gofa kaman itacen ro ba haka.

**Aó shíní ghá jìghávòs.**

*He put it into his bag.*

Ya zuba a jakansa.

**Kávit ɖá: fí: á slí: dòn gya: gùṅ.**

*When night fell, he went to the king's house.*

Da dare ya yi ya tafi gidan su sarki.

**Ci tɛ ɖú:wòs ká péndi.**

*He carried some beer in a jar.*

Yana da giyansa a tulu.

**Vòn gá shí:ghân.**

*Rain was falling.*

Yana sauka ruwa.

**şan á túlí: á slón tu món vər̀wà:səŋ gá ngelángân tɛ bindəgàwòs.**

*When he arrived, he met their chief patrolling with his gun.*

Da ya isa ya je ya sami babbansu yana zagaya da bindigansa.

**şan Nò:máw á túlí:ɖi sáy murí: á wùltè tu "Ndótsə gèɖín kyá: má:n ɖò:?"**

*When Nomau arrived, then the man told him "Old woman, where are you going?"*

Da Nomau ya iso sai mutumin nan ya ce masa "Tsohuwan nan za ki je ina?"

**Aó wùltè tu cá: má:n dòn.**

*She told him she was going home.*

Ya ce masa zai je gida.

**Aó zláw kà:suwa vòn ngàptè ɖúghân gəŋ á gya:ɖi.**

*She was going to the market when rain started beating her, that's why*

*she got lost.*

Ya fito kasuwa ruwa ya soma dukanta shi ne ta ratso.

**Sáy murês wùltè “Aó yĩrni ní: ghá péndiye:?”**

*Then the man told her "What is in that pot?"*

Sai mutumin ya ce masa “Me yake da shi a tulun nan?”

**Nò:máv á wùltè tu nə dũ: ghəŋ á lǝ:rdí àmmá: bà: á tũ dí:pkónĩŋ.**

*Nomau told him it was beer he was carrying, but he did not succeed in selling it.*

Nomau ya ce masa giya ne ya kawo amma bai sami saya ba.

**Sáy murês á vùm péndêshí: á ngũp slyághên dũ:y, wáy á fĩ wũghŋ kúci:yo :.**

*Then the man took the pot, started drinking that beer, saying it was a medicine for sleep.*

Sai mutumin ya kwace tulun ya soma shan giyan nan wai ya yi magan in barci.

**şã: slyâ baní sáy á gântè ghá kâr vì:n tu tèt ngá: lá:y gham.**

*When he had finished drinking he leaned against the wall of the room saying he needed a little rest first.*

Da ya sha ya kare sai ya jingina a bangon ðaki wai ya ðan huta tukun a.

**Cá:na: gantè sáy kúci mbì:tí:**

*As he was leaning, sleep overtook him.*

Yana jingine shi sai barci ya ðauke shi.

**Sáy Nò:máv á shíshí á zli: lú: ghè murês cá:y.**

*Then Nomau got up, took the man's gown and put it on.*

Sai Nomau ya tashi ya cire rigan mutumin ya sa.

**Sáy á ndăy á slón tu məní: tà: mbútni kó:nú à: ngap yá:shi gòs, gón á ngá p gòs kí:ri.**

*Then he entered and met those people lying down, everyone had tucked in their feet, and one its tail.*

Sai ya shiga ya je ya sami mutanen nan sun kwanta kowa ya kama kaf an nashi wani ya rike nashi wutsiyan.

**Sáy Nò:máv á wùlshí tu áy ðan cá:na: nyolón dáyday kúnês à: mání, sáy cá: ñal tèt mbwá:təni.**

*Then Nomau told them that just as he was getting out, the boy had arrived, he was going to shoot him.*

Sai Nomau ya ce musu ai da yake fitan nan daidai yaron ya zo sai yan a so ya harbe shi ne.

**Sáy kúnês wùltè tu tèt gá:tə kás sáy ðaŋ á wùl tu bà: wò man ci mêt:ř đăŋ ghəndá á gà:tə kás.**

*Then the boy had told him to leave him, he was not going to steal any more if he left him.*

Sai yaron ya ce masa ya bar shi san da ya ce masa ba zai sake yin sat a ba kafin ya bar shi.

**Yá:n kó:nú wò nda kúci tē ndá káwâyò:.**

*He will do it only when everyone is sleep.*

Idan kowa zai yi barci ya yi kawai.

**şan tē ndăy kúci đebát sáy Nò:máw á shíshí nyolí: á slón mbi: jìgháwôshí: đañ ñantsáygháyí:.**

*When they all slept, Nomau got up, came out, went to take his bag full of sticks.*

Da suka yi barci duka sai Nomau ya tashi ya fita ya je ya đauki jakan shin nan da itacen nan na cika.

**Sáy á lă:p ca: məní: ñantsáy á tâ:s đebát.**

*Then he went and put the sticks into their hands, all of them.*

Sai ya bi ya sa mutanen nan itacen a hannu duka.

**Sáy á fí shó: shò: á nyólár ñă: pərshí á slí: đən.**

*Then, very quietly, he went out with the foal and went home.*

Sai ya yi a hankali ya fitar da đan marakin ya tafi gida.

**Lêp đă: slă:y sáy gùñ á mân tu cá: mán pañshíniyo:.**

*When day broke, the king went to see them.*

Da gari ya waye sai sarki ya zo wai zai dube su.

**Sáy á yêlnì gòs ñantsó á tâ:s wà:səñ.**

*Then he saw the sticks in their hands*

Sai ya ga itace a hannunsu.

**Sáy gùñ sùtè nyolí: á slón ñal bóptsəwòsđí á ngâpshí vòtkəngáy.**

*Then the king turned round, went out to get his whip and started to be at them with it.*

Sai sarki ya koma ya fita ya je ya nemo bulalansa ya fara dukansu da shi.

**şan tē shíshí káwây sáy tē yêl gwà:səñ ñantsó ghá tâ:s kè kó:nú.**

*When they got up they saw sticks in everybody's hand.*

Da suka tashi kawai sai suka ga itace a hannun kowa.

**Cìgháy cík sáy nga:lá:y Nò:máw á lă:r gùñ ñă: pərshíwòs mánđí.**

*Here they were when Nomau brought the king his foal.*

Suna kan haka sai an jima Nomau ya kawo wa sarki đan marakinsa.

**Aó wúl gùñ tu tē fú:tē ká wupsho:.**

*He asked the king to tell him the fourth one.*

Ya ce wa sarki ya gaya mishi na huđu.

**Sáy gùñ wùltè tu tō: yá:wón tē fí ngátn đañ wò fí tē mbí: ñimá:ní:đí nē mó: ro:.**

*Then the king told him that today, the thing he should do was to steal the imam.*



Sai sarki ya ce masa to yau ya yi abin da zai yi ya ɗauko liman a sace

**Sáy Nò:máw á wúltè tu tó: à: wumí:.**

*Then Nomau told him well, he understood.*

Sai Nomau ya ce masa to ya ji.

**Aó sǐ: dèn.**

*He went home.*

Ya tafi gida.

**Aó ngáp tǎpm kà:suwa á slón dí:p kéndêrwòsdí mondá.**

*He went to the market and bought many candles.*

Ya kama hanyan kasuwa ya je ya saya kendir ɗinsa da yawa.

**şaŋ á lǎ:rí:dí á mán gá:y ɗa:tə vî:n.**

*Then he brought them home and put them in his room.*

Da ya kawo ya zo ya ajiye a ɗakinsa.

**Sáy á sǐ: lâ:r á slón nyom ngáladí mondá á bùhú á lǎ:rí:dí dèn.**

*Then he went to the river and put many crabs into a bag and took them home.*

Sai ya tafi rafi ya je ya ɗibo kaguwa da yawa a cikin bufu, ya kawo gida.

**Kávit ɗá: fí: á nyôm gyá: kéndêrwòshí: tó ngáláy á ngáp tǎpm cá: má:n masalla:ci.**

*When the night had come, he took the candles and the crabs and went out to the mosque.*

Da dare ya yi ya ɗibi su kendir ɗin nan da kaguwa ya kama hanyan za shi masallaci.

**şaŋ á túlí: sáy á lǎ:p ná:tshí kéndêr ɗebát sáy gəms híwá:shí cǎ: ŋál ɗa masalla:cês.**

*When he arrived, he tied the candles to [the crabs], and set them free to wander in the mosque.*

Da ya isa sai ya bi su ya ɗaura musu kendir duka ya sake su suna yawo a cikin masallacin.

**Sáy á ngúp gəmgən vî: sálla.**

*Then he started to call for the prayer.*

Sai ya fara kiran salla.

**Sáy lîmá:n ɗá: wúmí: sáy á nyòldí tó kítâr cigháy tu nə là:dá:n gən à: riki cé.**

*When the imam heard him, he rushed out thinking that the muezzin had lost his mind.*

Sai liman da ya ji sai ya fito da gudu ya aza ko lada ne ya rikice.

**şaŋ á túlí:dí sáy á yèl gòs za:r tó lúk fyà:lí cighá gəmgən vî: sálla.**

*When he arrived he saw a man in a white gown calling for the prayer*

Da ya iso sai ya ga mutum da farin riga yana kiran salla.

**Aó yêl gya: ngótn wón kúmá cìghá rí:ghèn té wùt ò masalla:cês sáy vèrtá ngâptí:**

*Then he saw things on fire moving around the mosque and he began to be frightened.*

Ya ga waɗansu abubuwa kuma suna tafiya da wuta a cikin masallacin sai tsoro ya kama shi.

**Cá: ñal tèt sùtèni tèt kítâr, sáy Nò:máw á wùltè tu tèt zló:rí:**

*He wanted to run away when Nomau told him to sit down.*

Yana so ya koma da gudu sai Nomau ya ce masa ya tsaya.

**Nè Coghñ gèn á shìntáđí tu tèt mán sló:rtí: don à: na: mel tèt cí ya:slóní: tèt wùt, don né ngótn òan cá: fí bà: á ndârá hñ.**

*God had sent him to take him away because he was about to set this country on fire because of the bad things that they were doing.*

Allah ne ya aiko shi cewa ya zo ya tafi da shi, don ya yi kusa ya ci ka san nan da wuta don abubuwan da suke yi ba shi da kyau ba.

**Kúmá káp ká ya:slón bà: gón òan cí tèt gàskýá sáy yá:ni.**

*And in all the country, noone was good except for him.*

Kuma duka a kasan nan ba wanda yake da gaskiya sai shi.

**Ghèn Coghñ shìntáđí tu tèt mán sló:rtí:yo:.**

*That's why God had sent him to take him away.*

Shi ne Allah ya aiko shi cewa ya zo ya tafi da shi.

**Sáy Nò:máw á mbí: ñgháwòshí:đí.**

*Then Nomau took his bag.*

Sai Nomau ya ɗauko jakanshin nan.

**Aó wùl tu tèt ndágháy.**

*He told him to get inside.*

Ya ce masa ya shiga a ciki.

**Sáy ñimâ:n á ndâygháy.**

*Then the imam got into the bag.*

Sai liman ya shiga a ciki.

**Sáy Nò:máw á ngüptè jà:ghèn á nyólá:rí:**

*Then Nomau began to drag him out.*

Sai Nomau ya fara jansa ya fitar da shi.

**Limâ:n cìgháy tu wò slí: cóghñ vòn.**

*The imam thought he was going to heaven.*

Liman ya aza zai tafi sama.

**Nò:máw á ngüptè yà:ghèn cìghá slóghèn.**

*Nomau began to drag him away.*

Nomau ya fara jansa suna tafiya.

**Nga:lá:y tó tâ ghá dùl ghè pu:s, sáy limâ:n á ðû ga:mí: ða pu:shi.**

*Later on, they went over a stone, and the imam banged his head on the stone.*

An jima suka hau kan dutse sai liman ya buga kai a dutsen.

**Aó wúl tu "Wáyyô!", sáy Nò:máw á wùltè tu "Mà: la:tsé ðēghj na nàmbó ḡy á nâ:nì na mbóslmi."**

*He said "Ouch!" then Nomau told him "We have reached the first world, there remains the second."*

Ya ce "Wayyo!" sai Nomau ya ce masa "Mun wuce duniya na ðaya y a rage na biyu."

**Tó ðingá cík hár tó túlí: ðèn.**

*They went on like this until they reached the house.*

Sun dinga haka har suka isa gida.

**Sáy Nò:máw á slón ga:tí: vì:n kàttabàra, á slón mbútni ða:tə vì:n.**

*Then Nomau went and put him in the dovecote and went to sleep in his room*

Sai Nomau ya je ya aje shi a ðakin tattabara, ya je ya kwanta a ðakins hi.

**Lâp ðá: slá:y tó bíslnđi sáy Nò:máw á sló:rtí: ðèn gya: gùḡ.**

*The following day, early in the morning, Nomau took him to the king's house.*

Da gari ya waye da sassafe sai Nomau ya tafi da shi gidan su sarki.

**ṣaḡ gùḡ nyòlđi á mán yel limâ:n ci ða ḡiḡi.**

*When the king came out he saw the Imam was inside.*

Da sarki ya fito ya zo ya ga liman yana ciki.

**Sáy á shíntè cìm wází:riđi.**

*Then he sent for the vizier.*

Sai ya aika a kiro waziri.

**Lìmâ:n de: bà: à: yisóḡḡ.**

*The imam didn't know about it.*

Liman dai bai sani ba.

**Cigháy tu ci cóghj vòn.**

*He thought he was in heaven.*

Ya aza yana sama.

**ṣan wází:ri túlí:đi sáy gùḡ wùltè tu tē ðéró jìgháyo:.**

*When the vizier arrived, the king told him to open the bag.*

Da waziri ya iso sai sarki ya ce masa ya buđe jakan nan.

**Sáy wází:ri ðá: ðéróy á yèlñi gòs limâ:n.**

*When the vizier opened it, he saw the imam.*

Sai waziri da ya buđe sa ya ga liman.

**şaj limâ:n nyòlí:dí sáy yel gòs ci dèn gya: gùŋ.**

*When the imam got out, he saw he was in the king's house.*

Da liman ya fito sai ya ga yana gidan su sarki.

**Tsantsá nǔ:n dǎ: ngáptè sáy á ngáp kítár hár tá:gya zli: vundáy, bà: à: yi sǎŋǎŋ.**

*He was so ashamed that he started running so fast that his hat fell off without his knowing.*

Tsantsan kunya da ya kama shi sai ya fara gudu har hula ya cire ya fa dī bai sani ba.

**Sáy gya: gùŋ cì tǎ wàzírí: sáy gyòmslèghèn.**

*Then the king and his visier burst out laughing.*

Sai su sarki da waziri sai dariya.

**Sáy Nò:máw á wúl gùŋ tu "Zànce nyê:s fâ:?"**

*Then Nomau told the king, "What about the girl, now?"*

Sai Nomau ya ce wa sarki "Zancen yarinyan fa?"

**Sáy gùŋ wùltè tu "Zànce nyê:s sáy myá: wúl vì: tǎ zàrsàtn gam."**

*Then the king told him "About the girl, I have to talk with my people first."*

Sai sarki ya ce masa "Zancen yarinyan sai na yi magana da mutanena tukuna."

**Sáy Nò:máw á slí: dèn.**

*Then Nomau went home.*

Sai Nomau ya tafi gida.

**Lêp dǎ: slǎ:y á sùtǎdí á mán tushí cìghá vì: kwá:ngôn gip balghám.**

*The following morning, he came back and found them talking in the parlour.*

Da gari ya waye ya dawo ya zo ya same su suna magana a cikin zaure

**Yá:ni má: á ndǎy á tsǎtnni.**

*He came in and sat down.*

Shi ma ya shiga ya zauna.

**şaj wàzírí: yèl kúnês à: tsǎtnni, á wùltè tu "Ás yèlghèn wà: tǎ wùl tu nyi: ghó gùŋ á kâp mô:r wò fi:ya:?"**

*When the vizier saw the boy had sat down, he asked him, "According to you, is it right that the king's daughter should marry a thief?"*

Da waziri ya ga yaron ya zauna ya ce masa "A ganinka, a ce 'yar sarki i ta auri barawo zai yi?"

**Tǎ dǎghár nyê:shí: ghá Nò:máw tǎ vèr gón mari.**

*They refused to marry the girl to Nomau and gave her to someone else.*

Suka hana yarinyan wa Nomau suka ba wani daban.

**Tó kôn dzàṅ wón ɗan tá nâtsí món tó slí: ðèn.**

*They decided on the day of the wedding and went home.*

Suka faɗi ran da za su ɗaura musu suka tafi gida.

**Dzàṅ gí: ɗan lɛp wò sla: tá nâ awrêshí:, ká: yisóṅ ngótn tó m̄:r, á slí: ɗa ðèni ɗan tá mbí: amaryagháyí: tó kávit, á mbí: amaryêshí: n̄ m̄:ri á kítá rtí:.**

*On the day of the wedding, before day break, you know how thieves b ehave, he went to the house where they were going to fetch the bride at night, he stole her and ran away with her.*

Ran da gari zai waye za a ɗaure auren, ka san abu da ɓarawo, ya tafi gidan da za a ɗauki amaryan da dare, ya ɗauki amaryan da sata ya gu du da ita.

**Tó ṅâl amarya hár tó tûtṅ.**

*They looked for the bride and could not find her.*

Suka nemi amarya har ba su same ta ba.

**Gùṅ shìn tu t̄ slèn cìm Nò:máwɗí.**

*The king sent for Nomau.*

Sarki ya aika a je a kiro Nomau.

**Tó slón wúl dà:shì tu áy Nò:máw tún ɗǎ:nâ: nyol tó bíslnɗi hár ɗangóní tà : yeltṅ.**

*They told the man, well, Nomau, since the day before, when he had gone out in the morning, up till then, they hadn't seen him.*

Suka ce wa mutumin ai Nomau, tun jiya da ya fito da safe har yanzu ba su gan shi ba.

**Dà:shì sùt̄ kâ:r ðèn.**

*The man went back.*

Mutumin ya koma gida.

**Nò:máw à: kirí: tó ḡɗíwòs.**

*Nomau had eloped with his wife.*

Nomau ya gudu da matanshi.



## Ladi YAKUBU

şû: – *Beer* – Giya

### Dzàṅ nambónyi – *First day* – Ran daya

C/

**Tò: wáy ka fa:rá kwá:ngân dangəní dàgà yáddiyó:ḍaṅ yà: vèrghè wâ: hár tò mán ná:y nə dū:.**

*Well, tell us now from the time when they give you the guinea-corn to the moment when it has turned into beer.*

To wai za ki fara faɗa yanzu daga yadda idan aka ba ki dawa har ya z o ya zama giya.

**L/ Tò:, kándiyó:ḍan tá vèrəm, tá vèrəm nə kúṅni ḍaṅ gín tsəní.**

*Well, when they give it to me, they will give me dry one, like this one.*

To, yadda, idan aka ba ni, za a ba ni bushesshe na kamar wannan hak a.

**Tò: yà: vèrmí: tò: maló:rtáđí mə mán shini: bəndə.**

*Well, after they have given it to me, I bring it here and put it into a big pot.*

To idan aka ba nin nan, to zan kawo shi in zo in zuba a bilu.

**Tò: ma ngá: zhàđí mə mán shini:gháy. Tò: mə dí:.**

*Then, I take some water to pour inside. Then, I let it soak.*

To zan ɗibo ruwa in zo in zuba shi a ciki. To in jika.

**Kà:mín sú:tu yá: fí:, tò: mə nyom mə zorí: ghá bughli.**

*In the evening, I remove it and strain it in a basket.*

Kafin yamma idan ya yi, to in ɗiba in tsiyaye shi a kwando.

**Tò: mə shintí: yâ:sl.**

*Then I spread it on the ground.*

To in zuba shi a kasa.

### Dzàṅ má:yi – *Third day* – Ran uku

**L/ Yá: mbă:y tò: mə nyom me sló:rí: tarí, mə slé taslí:.**

*After it has germinated I take it to a flat stone outside and let it dry in the sun.*

In ya tsira to in ɗiba in kai pa'a in je in shanya.

**Myá: táslí: tô: wò vyá: ghá dzàŋ.**

*After I have spread it, it stays for the day in the sun.*

In na shanya, to zai ini a rana.

**Tô: kuŋşy. Yá: kùŋşy tô: mə tudí: mə fodí:**

*Well, it dries up. When it is dry, I sweep it and winnow it.*

To ya bushe. In ya bushe to in shara in sheke.

## **Dzàŋ wupsəy – Fourth day – Ran huđu**

**L/ Tô: mə mán nyítí: ghá vu:n.**

*Now, I go and grind it on a grindstone.*

To, in zo in nika shi a dutsen nika.

**Yá: nyâŋşy tô: mə ngá: zhàfi.**

*When it is very fine, I take some water.*

In ya yi laushi, to in díba ruwa.

**Yá: yũghŋ bəndşy đaŋ gín tô: mə mbi: nyoptáfi mə shingáy, mə kashí: m ə kashí: mə kashí:**

*When it fills a big jar like this one, I take the flour, pour it inside, and mix it, mix it, mix it.*

In ya cika bilu kamar wannan, to in đauko gari in zuba in dama shi, in dama shi, in dama shi.

**Myá: mbúrí: tô: ma zlépmtə mə gá:y.**

*When I have finished mixing it [with cold water], I cover it and leave it.*

In na dama to zan rufe shi in ajiye.

**Tô: yá: ngá:láy tô: kə yéli cighá đur ghó zlə:rgħòn ŋá:?**

*Well, later on, do you see the way it is?*

To in an jima, to ka gani yana zancen tsayawa ba?

**Gín nə mbóri.**

*That's when it is uncooked.*

Wannan đanye ne.

**Kyá: mbúrí: dzàŋ yá: fi: đan sú:tə cík tô: kə mán nga: na:yêshí:**

*After you have mixed it [with cold water], when the sun begins to set, you go and remove the top part.*

Idan ka dama, idan rana ya yi kamar yamma haka, to ka zo ka díbi na sama.

**Dùl ga:mêsán tô: mə mán gá:y, mə gá:y nə na:yíwòs kəndí.**

*As for the top, well, I keep it aside, I keep the top part aside.*

Kan saman to in zo in díba in ajiye na kan samansa kenan.

**Myá: ngá:tə gòshí: káwây, tô: myá: nyóm dàđeshí: đaŋ á nâ: đup dúbí:, m a shiní: đa wúdí.**

*After I have removed it, I take the bottom part that is very thick, and put it on the fire.*



Idan na dibe shi kawai, to idan na dibe shi na kasan, da giċin nan, zan zuba a wutan.

**Tô: kə dɪngátə káskân, kə dɪngátə káskân.**

*Well, you keep on stirring it, you keep on stirring it.*

To ka dinga dame shi, ka dinga dame shi.

**Yá: nyâŋáy tô: myá: nyóm mə shiní: tô: mə mbi: na:yês mə shingáy.**

*When it is cooked, I remove it, pour it [into the big pot], take the top part, and put it inside.*

Idan ya nuna, to idan na dība na zuba, to in dāuki na kan sama, in zub a a kai.

**Yá:niŋ wò shishyártə.**

*That's what will make it ferment.*

Shi ne zai tad da shi.

**C/ Aðmmá: ba:ya yó:ɗaŋ ká: rigé kə gamá tú:rghôní: ɗɛbát?**

*But only after you have finished heating it up?*

Amma bayan da kin riga kin gama dafuwa, duka?

**L/ Eð:, há r mə nyomí: ɗɛbát tô: ghəndá mə mbi: mə shingáy.**

*Yes, after I have moved it all [to the big pot], I take [the top part] and pour it inside.*

E, har in dība duka, to kafin in dāuka in zuba a ciki.

**Gí: ɗaŋ kyá: nyómí: ɗa sú:tí: ka mán mbi: na:yês kə shingáy ghəŋ.**

*That [top] which you removed the evening before, you will take [it] and pour it inside.*

Wancan da ka dība da yamman nan, za ka zo ka dāuki na saman ka z uba a ciki.

**C/ Gí: ɗaŋ kə gá:shí: səmwòs tuni:? şaŋ ka nga: ka gáy:y?**

*That which you kept aside, how is it called? That which you took and kept aside?*

Wancan da kika ajiye dfin, sunansa mene ne? Da ki dība ki ajiye?

**L/ Nă:y.**

*The top.*

Na sama.

**C/ Na:yês ɗaŋ kə ngá:tə kə gá: ghá laŋshí:, kə gá: nó nî:?**

*The top that you removed and kept aside, why did you keep it?*

Na saman da kika dība kika ajiye a gefe, kin bari na mene ne?

**L/**

**Mə ngá: mə gá: tu mə shingáy tð slá:tə ɗa, tð shíshyártí:, kandá ma bə stə.**

*I removed it and kept it to pour it inside, so that it will bring life to it, it will leaven it before I heat it up.*

Na dība na ajiye sabo da in zuba a ciki, ya rad da shi, ya tad da shi ka fin in dūma shi.

**Myá: gá: tǎ cík, bà: wò shishí hǎŋ.**  
*If I leave it like this, it will not ferment.*  
 In na bar shi haka, ba zai tashi ba.

## **Dzàŋ nandami – Fifth day – Ran biyar**

**L/ Lǎp yá: slǎ:y ghǎndá kǎ man sa:kétǎ bǎskǎndǎ ghǎŋ.**  
*The following morning, you will heat it up again.*  
 Idan gari ya waye kafin ka zo ka sake duma shi kuma ai.

**C/ Pá:ci gín ðaŋ kǎ shíngáyín sǎmwòs tuni:?**  
*Thoses leaves that you put inside, how do you call them?*  
 Wannan ganyen da kike zuba a cikin nan, sunansa mene ne?

**L/ Nǎ pátsǎ ndù:.**  
*They are leaves of the Piliostigma reticulatum tree.*  
 Ganyen kargo ne.

**C/ Kǎ shíngáyí nǎ nǎ:?**  
*Why did you put them inside?*  
 Kin zuba a ciki don mene ne?

**L/ Tǎ shíshyártǎ ðan bà: à: sla: sò:sáy hǎŋǎy.**  
*They will improve the fermentation when it is not strong enough.*  
 Ta tad da shi da bai tashi sosai ba ðin nan.

**Myá: shá:tǎ wùt ðan pá:ci làrì: ðǎbát, tǎ: ma nyomí:.**  
*After I have cooked it until the leaves become all red, I will remove it.*

In na fura mata wuta da ganyan ya yi ja duka, to zan ðiba.

**Pá:ci yá: làrì: ðaŋ á fí fúfúkì á kǎp dù:lèshí: ðǎbát, tǎ: me yísǎŋǎy tu á ny  
 ǎŋǎy ghǎndí.**  
*When the leaves become red, and the top is all covered in foam, I know that it is ready.*

Idan ganyen ya yi ja, da ya yi kumpa ya rufe saman duka, to na sani cewa ya nuna kenan.

**Kyá: bǎshí:, tǎ: ghǎndá kǎ nga: ná: jwǎ:k kǎ ga:tǎ gòs ká laŋshí.**  
*After you have cooked it, then you remove the "najok" and keep it aside.*

Idan ka duma, to kafin ka ðibi "najok" ka bar shi nashi a gefe.

**Tǎ: á bǎní: sé: kǎ ngá: ná: jwǎ:ki kǎ jwǎ:ghóy, kǎ shíngáyí á péndí.**  
*When it is ready, you remove the "najok", you cool it down, and pour it into a small pot.*

To ya kare sai ka ðibi najok, ka sanyanya shi, ka zuba a tulu.

**Tǎ: ghǎndá yá: mǎn sú:tu tǎ: kǎ mbi:tǎ kǎ shin ða ðú:y ghǎŋ.**

*Then, in the evening, you take it and pour it into the beer.*

To kafin in ya zo da yamma, to ka ðauke shi ka zuba a giyan ba.

**Yá:ni ghəŋ wò nyáŋtə áy.**

*That's what will leaven it.*

Shi ne zai nunad da shi ai.

**Yá:wón sé: sú:to:, yîr dzàŋ yá: mâ:lí: tó: ma shin ná: jwǎ:kêskáy, àmmá: b à: ɗa bíslɗín ɗǎŋ.**

*Today, in the evening, when the sun has gone down, I will pour the "n ajok" into it, but not in then morning.*

Yau sai da yamma, idan rana ya bata to zan zuba najok ɗin a kai, am ma ba da safen nan ba.

**Sú:tu yá: fí: tɛ̀ mbì: ná: jwǎ:ki tɛ̀ shìngáy tó: á bání:.**

*In the evening, they take the "najok" and pour it into [the pot], and th at's all.*

Idan yamma ya yi, su ɗauki najok ɗin su zuba a kai, to ya kare.

**Bà: ma man fi ngátn wóngáy ɗǎŋ, sé: tɛ̀ mbút tɛ̀ nyáŋáy.**

*I will not do anything more to it, just leave it for the night to ferment.*

Ba zan sake yi wani abu a kai kuma ba, to sai ya kwana ya nuna.

**Jǎ:n tó: sé: slyághónì káwây.**

*Tomorrow, it will be ready to drink.*

Gobe to sai sha kawai.

## **Dzàŋ limi – Sixth day – Ran shida**

L/

**Tó: sé: ɗan lɛ̀p slá:n ghəndá mə kás mə yéli, mə góm mə bó:ɗí, mə wú m slá:ghónì.**

*Well, the following morning, I go and look at it, take a little and taste it, see if it tastes good.*

To sai da gari ya wayen nan, kafin na motsa na gani na ɗiba na taɓa.

**C/ Kə ná: shin gəzəŋ wúɗêskáy nó nî?**

*Yesterday, why did you drop firebrands inside?*

Jiya kin zuba garwashin wuta a ciki don me?

**L/ Gəzəŋ wút məná: shin nó ɗur ghó kávit.**

*I put those firebrands because of the night.*

Garwashin wuta jiya na zuba sabo da dare.

**Yetar wò la:tságháy, myǎ: shìngáy cìgháy nə maga:da:.**

*The wind will affect it; if I drop firebrands inside, it will protect it.*

Iska zai wuce a kai, in na zuba a ciki haka, magada ne.

## Pító

**L/ Pító gòs kyá: báshí:, ðaŋ kə nyóm kə shíní: bà: ka man kastəda háŋ.**  
*As for "pito", when you heat it up, when you remove it and pour it [into the big pot], you don't mix it again.*

Pito dai, idan ka ðuma shi, idan ka ðiba ka zuba, ba za ka sake dama s hi ba.

**Tô: yá: vyă:y tô: wò zlə:rí.**  
*After one day, it will stay still.*  
 To idan ya ini to zai tsaya.

**Tô: ká mán nyom ðù:lèshí: kə shintí: mari.**  
*You will go and take the top, and put it aside.*  
 To za ka zo ka ðibi saman, ka zuba shi daban.

**To: kə ga:tə, pitó ghəndí.**  
*Well, you will leave it, and that's "pito".*  
 To ka bar shi, pito ke nan.

**Tô: kə ðan kə nyâŋnês, kə ga:tə gòsda ðû:n.**  
*Well, you leave it there, and finish cooking the rest.*  
 To ka bar sauran nunannen, ka bar shi nashi a nan.

**Tô: á ðâní: ghəndí.**  
*Well, it's finished.*  
 To ya kare ke nan.

**Pító gòs sé: kyá: báshí: ghəndá kə gya:.**  
*As for "pito", you just heat it up and then you remove it.*  
 Pito nashi, sai ka ðuma kafin ka ðiba.

## Jíko

**L/ Jíko gòs kyá: tú wâ:ðí lærəŋ zhèli diw díw, tô: kə sló:rtí: ínji kə slán ny í:.**

*As for "jiko", when you have red guinea-corn, well you take it to the mill and grind it.*

Jiko nashi in ka samo jan dawa ja wur to ka kai shi inji ka je nika.

**Tô: kə mán ka:stə wîl.**  
*Well, you will make some gruel with it.*

To ka zo ka dama kunu.

**Ka ka:stə gòs tó wák dū:y ghá ləp nàmbónyi.**

*It is mixed together with malted guinea-corn.*

Za ka dama shi nashi da dawan giyan ga baki daya.

**Dzàṅ gí: ɗaṅ kə nyí:tí:, tó: kə mbur ŋa: wák dō:s kə shingáy.**

*On the day you grind it, you will mix it with [hot water and] a little malted guinea-corn that you put inside.*

Ran nan da ka nika shi, to ka dama ɗan dawan giyan ka zuba a ciki.

**Kyá: mbúr kə shímí: tó: kə zlópmtó gáy.**

*After you have mixed it [with hot water], you cover it and leave it.*

Idan ka dama ka zuba to ka rufe ka bari.

**Kyá: ká:shí: sú:tə tó: mbudí: ɗa bəndí, ləp yá: slá:y ka gəm wŭghŋ wŭlghá y.**

*If you mix it in the evening, it will stand in the big pot during the night, and the following morning, you will put various roots in it.*

Idan ka dama da yamma, to ya kwana a bilun, idan gari ya waye za ka ɗiga angarfa a ciki.

**Ləp yá: slá:y tó: kə ló:r ŋantsədí kə man shingáy.**

*The following morning, you will bring some roots and drop them inside.*

In gari ya waye, to ka kawo itace ka zo ka zuba a ciki.

**Tó: lá:wòs bəní: ghəndí.**

*That's how you do it.*

To aikinsa ya kare ke nan.

**Yá: mán vyá:y, mbudí: ɗa, tó: ləp yá: slá:, tó: kə slyăy.**

*After a day and a night, the following morning, you can drink it.*

Idan ya zo ya ini ya kwana kuma, idan gari ya waye, to ku sha.

**Yáwwà:, mbútkənwà:səŋ tó dū: dèdè:.**

*Yes, the time it takes is the same as for beer.*

Yauwa, kwanansu da giya daidai.

**Dzàṅ gí: ɗaṅ ka ga: dū: ɗa wúdí, dzàṅ gí: tó ká:s jíko.**

*The day you put the beer on the fire, that's the day you will mix "jiko"*

Ran nan da za ka ba giya a wuta, ran nan ne za a dama jiko.

**Wà:tó: bambənciwà:səŋ yá:n nə mbwá:ghəní:.**

*That is to say, the difference is in the malting.*

Wato, bambancinsu shi ne tsiran nan.

## Wûl mwà:ghèn - *Sweet kunu* - Kunun zaki

L/

Wûl mwà:ghèn gòs kyá: nyí:tə gòshí: káwây, kó: nə wá: íri gyò:, ðaŋ gi nyá:, kə nyí:ya:

*As for sweet gruel, if you grind it, any kind of guinea-corn, like this one, you can grind it.*

Kunun zaki nashi, idan ka nika shi kawai, ko wane irin dawa ne, kam an wannan, ka nika shi.

**Kə mán ka:shí:, kə dí:ltə wughy á bâní:**

*When you mix it, you sift powdered roots into it, and that's it.*

Ka zo ka dama shi, ka tsiyaye masa magani, ya kare.

**Lêp yá: slă:y à: mwá:y kó slyăy.**

*The following morning, it has become sweet and you can drink it.*

In gari ya waye, ya yi zaki, ku sha.

**C/ Că: slyâtə gòs vyà:ghèn nàmbóŋ, gí: kú má mbósləŋ?**

*You can drink it after one day, and the other one [jiko], after two?*

Ana shanshi nashi ini ðaya, wancan kuma biyu?

**L/ Mò:, gí: mbósləŋ, hár dzàŋ gè má:y ghəndá kə slyə.**

*Yes, the other one can be drunk after two days, even three.*

E, wancan biyu, har rana na uku kafin ka sha.

Adamu BAGUDU

**Ngîl**  
*Songs*  
Waka

**Lák Gyá: Dá: Longa**  
*Hare's communal farming*  
Gayyan Zomo

**Dzàṅ gón ḍam mètà yi ghá tsótngônwòpm mì té gya: Váltiwòpm ḍa:mí, gó nâ:tá wûl kámshi h́ṅ, kúmá gónâ:tá vèr kámshi h́ṅ, á fi h́ṅ.**

*One day, we were living together with our Hausas in our town, one didn't talk to one's neighbour, and one didn't abuse one's neighbour, it wasn't done.*

Wata rana da da muke zamanmu muna tare da su Hausawanmu a gari nmu, wani da bai yi magana wa abokinsa ba, kuma wani da bai zagi a bokinsa ba, bai yi ba.

**Tá mó wûm tu yâ:sl Gà:ru cà: sú: t̀ fiǹ ng̀rshi gón, wáy d́ó:lgh̀n v̀: mó n Zàmfaráy, cà: sú: tu t̀ l̀:rdí ḍa:mí.**

*Then we heard that in Bauchi state they wanted to do something, that is, the shariya of the pople of Zamfara, they wanted to bring it to our town.*

Sai muka ji cewa kasan Bauci suna so cewa su yi wani abu, wai shari yan mutanen Zamfaran nan, suna so su kawo a garinmu.

**ṣan sl̀b̀art̀wòpm t̀t̀ wum cigh́y, t̀t̀ wul tu ng̀rshí: wò fi h́ṅ.**

*When our young men heard so, they said that this thing wouldn't do.*

Da samarinmu da suka ji haka, da suka ce abin nan ba zai yi ba.

**Yà: g̀: hár ḍan yà: ngúpt̀ d̀: n, tsótngôn ya:sl̀s wò maráy.**

*If they let it become the law here, the situation of the state will spoil.*

Idan suka bari har da suka tara shi a nan, zaman kasan zai baci.

**T́ ng̀láj t́ zhít ra: gh́ j̀: wà: s̀ḅ.**

*They demonstrated to show their anger.*

Suka zagaya su nuna bacin zuciyansu.

**T́ wûl tu t̀ g̀: ǵ: ḍa:mí.**

*They said they should give up for our town.*

Suka ce su bar wancan a garinmu.

**T́ ỳl gopmnáti yá: fi ǵ: ḍamyâ:, ḍa ká:ri tsótngôn wò maráy.**

*They saw that if the government did that in our town, in the future the situation will deteriorate.*

Sun ga idan gomnati ya yi wancan a garinmu, daga baya zaman zai ba ci.

**Gopmnátýâ: tá dàp má: su vì: ða hóŋ.**

*The government did not answer.*

Gomnati da bai ma mayar da baki ba.

**Ná: gyà:t kofí, tètà kabí: tót wúl tu ko: Máshyân yà: káp hóŋ má:, yànshí kàm shaŋtaŋ tá fí.**

*The scrapers of calabash, they adopted [the shariya] and said that if the Christians did not adopt it, they will force them.*

Masu shudé kwarya da suka karba suka ce idan Mission ba su karba ba ma, su kam dole za su yi.

**Ma: wulni vì: wón mì cim shí hóŋ.**

*We did not talk with them.*

Ba mu yi wani magana da su ba.

**Tètà nyom kótwa:sèŋ tót kí:rí:. Aó fí hóŋ.**

*They packed their things and ran away. It was not good.*

Da suka díbi kwaryansu suka gudu. Bai yi ba.

**Gya:gón tót sùshídí tót mán ngáp wúlŋa ñálgghân.**

*Some came back and started looking for trouble.*

Wadansu suka dawo suka zo suka fara neman tsokana.

**Tót súghênwà:sèŋdí Púji káwây sé: tètà mán ngáp wút cá:ghân.**

*As soon as they came back to TB, they started setting fire.*

Da dawowansu a Tafawa Balewa kawai sai da suka zo suka fara sa wuta.

**Tót cá: wútdí Dù:ngà Sa:bo.**

*They set fire to Dunga Sabo.*

Suka sa wuta a Dunga Sabo.

**Tót cá: wútdí Aóré:wa.**

*They set fire to Arewa.*

Suka sa wuta a Arewa.

**Tót cá: wútdí Àngwá Mèrêm.**

*They set fire to Angwa Merem.*

Suka sa wuta wa Angwa Merem.

**Tót cá: wút makarantá Máshâŋ.**

*They set fire to the Bible school.*

Suka sa wuta a makarantar Mission.

**Tót bân tót cá:dí Pyaghman.**

*They finished by setting fire to Packman.*

Suka karasa, suka sa a Packman.

**Sé: ðan tètà fí cík ðebát ghândá ma:ndês tà shishí.**

*They did all this before the war started.*



Sanda da suka yi haka duka kafin faɗan ya tashi.

**Dzàngí: ɗan tó gè̄m ma:ndès kyá:t, tètà sla:mí zàrsəwòpm məní.**

*Then when they first started the war, they killed our people.*

Ran nan da suka saka faɗan da farko, da sun kashe mana mutanenmu.

**Gòntò Dàngánà: zlámdí rí:ghôn tó tsáltò ghá dàtəpm tó ɗŷy.**

*Gonto Dangana went out for a walk, they met him on the road, they killed him.*

Gonto Dangana ya fito tafiya suka tare shi a hanya suka kashe shi.

**Há:lân Màydúkà: zlámdí rí:ghôn tó tsáltò ghá dàtəpm tó ɗŷy.**

*Halan Maiduka went out walking they met him on the road they killed him.*

Halan Maiduka ya fito tafiya suka tare shi a hanya suka kashe shi.

**Má:lám Pá:tyá: zlámdí rí:ghôn tó tsáltò ghá dàtəpm tó ɗŷy.**

*Malam Pate went out walking they met him on the road they killed him.*

Malam Pate ya fito tafiya suka tare shi a hanya suka kashe shi.

**ēshá:ya Dàngána zlámdí rí:ghôn tó tsáltò ghá dàtəpm tó ɗŷy.**

*Ishaya Dangana went out for a walk they met him on the road they killed him.*

Ishaya Dangana ya fito tafiya suka tare shi a hanya suka kashe shi.

**Yànshí ghən tètà ɗalmí tó ndê:r tó slá:mí zàrsəwòbm məní. Aðmmá: cî: n geláɗ tó fú: ɗəghɗ tu wáy myà:ní ghəɗ mètà ɗalshí.**

*They are the ones looking for us, they came and killed our people, but they went to tell the world that we are the ones who provoked them.*

Su ne da suka neme mu, suka bi suka kashe mana mutanenmu amma sun yawo su gaya wa duniya cewa wai mu ne da muka neme su.

**Ká yêl bét kómà: yá: l bàghri wò nyolí: ghá zlək gershá:?**

*You see, whatever the worth of the cockroach, how will it show among hens?*

Kun ga dai kome adalcin kyankyaso zai fita a tsakiyar kaji?

**Myà:ní gòpm Coghɗ gəɗ á gà:mí. Mó kəðən kó:ní: ghá Coghɗ.**

*As for us, God protects us. We leave everything in His hands.*

Mu namu, Alla ya ajiye mu, mu bar kome na Alla.

**Myà:ní Coghɗ gən cá: paɗ mí.**

*We, God is taking care of us.*

Mu, Alla ne yake lura da mu.

**Mà: nyá:ro: Coghɗ vòn.**

*We thank God*

Mun gode Alla.

**Mòtá fi ma:ndón hár tó lǎpm nàmbóŋ, hár la: à: slón malmí mìgháy tu ma:ndés à: baní:yo:, tá, àsé: dǎlló vì: tà daghás.**

*We fought for a whole month and then we forgot, we thought the fight was over, indeed, the worse was yet to come.*

Da mun yi faɗan nan har da wata ɗaya har mun je mun mance mun az a cewa faɗan ya kare kawai, ashe babban magana da yana tukuna.

**Aǎsé: tà: slón fû: lǎghɗi tu wáy gyá: sǎmbársə̀ tǎ mǎn ɗa:mí, cà: yêl sǎmbá rsə̀ yà: máni de:, tá mán kǎp ya:slíyo: tá.**

*Indeed they made a call for a communal work, saying that foreigners should come to our town, that if foreigners came, they would conquer the land.*

Ashe sun je sun yi gayya cewa wai su baki su zo garinmu, suna ganin baki idan suka zo ɗai za su zo du karɓi kasan.

**Aǎsé: lǎkés ɗan tó fû:y de: nə íri kó gya: Da: Longáy.**

*Indeed, the communal work they did was like that of Hare.*

Ashe gayyan da suka yin nan dai irin na su uban Zomon nan.

**Wáy Da: Longa cá: fu: lǎgho:, kà: yel ngórshi ɗán tá fyǎ:n?**

*Hare called for a communal work and did you see what he did?*

Wai uban Zomo yana gayya, kun ga abin da da ya yi ne?

**Aǎ: fu: bàghri tǎ mǎn slwà: kító:.**

*He told the cockroaches to come and farm.*

Ya gaya wa kyankyaso su zo su yi noma.

**Tá mandá bodí: fu: gershí.**

*Then he went to tell the hens.*

Sai ya bi ya wuce ya gaya wa kaji.

**Aǎ: fu: tsǎlá:ɗi, slón fu: káɗi, ndə:r bot, fu: mbǎrgǎptəŋáy.**

*He told the cats, he went to tell the dogs, moved on and went to tell the hyenas.*

Ya gaya wa muzuru ya je ya gaya wa kare ya bi ya wuce, ya gaya wa kura a kai.

**Tó túlghônwà:sə̀ŋ ɗa: kítí gón tá kó:m ngap vùllà cá:ŋ.**

*When they arrived in the farm, no one could dig a single furrow.*

Da isarsu a gonan wani da bai kama rumanya ya sa ba.

**Gershí tá nâ: kat bàghri te: ɗân, tsǎlá:ɗi tó nâ: kat gershí, kaɗaŋshí tó nâ: lá:p tsǎlá:ɗi, mbǎrgǎptəŋ tó mbâr kaɗaŋshí.**

*The hens were chasing the cockroaches this way; the cats were chasing the hens; the dogs were following the cats; the hyenas were chasing the dogs.*

Kaji suna koran kyankyaso ta can; muzuru suna koran kaji; karnuka s una bin muzuru; kura suna koran karnuka.

**Tǎtà ɗingá vù:ghèn ɗa kítí, tó mǎndá tó kóptsə̀ wá:shí:.**

*They went on running in the farm, they kept trampling on the guinea-c*

*orn.*

Da sun dinga gudu a gonan, suka bi suka tattake dawan.

**Da: Longa: ga:shí ða kítí slí: ðèn tò slón ló:r zhà mbòrdyò:, tá, nà: mùrwà: ðaŋ á sùtáđi mán tu gòs kítà: ná:y pət pət.**

*Hare left them in the farm, went back home to fetch water mixed with flour, then, your man, when he came back, he found that his farm had been wiped out.*

Uban Zomo ya bar su a gonan ya tafi gida ya je ya kawo ruwan gari, dai, mutuminka da ya dawo ya zo ya samu nashi, gona ya zama fili.

**Ma:ndó Pújì kap kó ká:résón, átáyì ðebát cìk hǒǎ:n?**

*That old war of Tafawa Balewa, wasn't it like this?*

Faɗan Tafawa Balewa na bayan nan, da ba haka ba ne?

**Tó fù: mǎn ðēghy ðebát ðū:n tu à wáy mǎnwǒpm tà: ðakshyò:**

*They told the whole world that our people had provoked them.*

Sun gaya mutanen duniya duka nan cewa wai mutanenmu sun gagara su.

**Tó fù: mǎn ya:sl kó bózlèŋđi tu yà: mǎn gwà:səŋ tá tá ðyǎ:y.**

*They told foreigners that if they came, they would overcome.*

Sun gaya wa mutanen kasar waje cewa idan suka zo nasu, to za su iya

**Mǎn Cà:t tètà mbwá:đi; mǎn Nì:jêr tó mǎn; mǎn Má:li má: tó mǎn; mǎn Kàmàrù: tó mǎn.**

*People came from Chad; people came from Nijer; people even came from Mali; people came from Cameroon.*

Mutanen Chad da sun zo; mutanen Nijer suka zo; mutanen Mali suka zo; mutanen Kamaru suka zo.

**Aðmmá: kà:fin tò tũlđi Pújì mǎn ndó:rghên ya:sl tà:tá ndâshí dón mǎrə sh irəŋ tó so:jo:ji káp tà:tá mǎn tó mǎn tsəti.**

*But before they arrived in Tafawa Balewa, the defenders of the land started fighting them, because policemen and soldiers all had come to stay.*

Amma kafin su iso Tafawa Balewa, masu gyara kasa da sun faɗa su d on 'yan sanda da sojoji duk da sun zo sun zauna.

**Degh má:ghênwà:səŋ, tètà mǎn tu tò wùl tu ma:ndó wá:ryo:, àmmá: səmb ərsə tó tũl gwà:səŋđi, tí: sla:ni mǎrə shirəŋ.**

*The reason why they came was to prevent the war, but the foreigners as they arrived, they killed policemen.*

Dalilin zuwansu da sun zo ne su ce babu faɗa, amma bakin da suka is o suna kashe 'yan sanda.

**Gyá: so:jo:ji ðan cìgha la: ðú:ni mǎnêš tètà mǎn tó slón ndâshí.**

*The soldiers who were working here, people came and attacked them.*

Su sojoji da suke aiki a nan mutane da suka zo suka faɗa su.

**Saya:wa ðan tètà yel cík fâ: tó kâtdí tó lá:pshí turghút.**

*Za:rs as they saw that, came and chased them all together.*

Sayawa da suka ga haka fa, suka zo suka bi su gaba ðaya.

**So:jo:ji tónâ: vu: te: ðân.**

*The soldiers were running that way.*

Sojoji suna ta gudu ta can.

**Saya:wa tó lá:p sãmbãrsã, sãmbãrsã tónâ: lá:p pòlî:s, pòlî:s tónâ: kok te: ðã n.**

*Za:rs were chasing the foreigners; the foreigners were chasing the policemen; the policemen were going another way.*

Sayawa suka bi baki, baki suna bin 'yan sanda, 'yan sanda suna bin ta can.

**Ðãnsó kúamá ðan cìghá zì:rg̀hàni tètà wobákshí tó zlá:y ðebát.**

*The houses that were there, they tramped them down and scattered them all over.*

Gidaje kuma da suke tsaye can sun murkushe su suka zubar duka.

**Sãmbãrsã tó mân tu tèt sòmshíðo:, tá tó ngâp ya:slês tó zlùðí:.**

*The foreigners had come to help them, then they took over the land and demolished it.*

Baki sun zo cewa su taya su sai suka kama kasan suka rushe.

**Mãnyén kúamá ðaŋ átá sutóðí mán tu gòs lãbã: ná:y pæt pót.**

*As for Menyen, when he went back, he found that his own place had become wasted.*

Menyen kuma da ya dawo ya zo ya samu nashi wuri ya zama fili.

**Myà:ní gòpm Coghŋ gəŋ á gà:mí.**

*We, God put us here.*

Mu Alla ne ya ajiye mu.

**Kúamá Yâ:n cá: ya:l ða:mí. Aóy tún ðan yâ:n ci ða:mí kâ:r za:r wò fíminí wurí:n?**

*And He is the one who is in care of us. Since he is behind us, what can man do to us?*

Kuma shi yake lura da mu, ai tun da yake yana bayanmu, mutum zai yi mana yaya?

**Hár nyíci wón yá: ðãghóy tu wò ñas kúrvì: ghá ka:r, yá: ñas ghá kâ:r ka m, yâ:n wò tsá:l shînwòs hãŋa: ghêŋ?**

*Even the snake who is stubborn, saying he will bite the turtle's back, if he bites it on the back, won't he break his teeth?*

Har macijin da ya gagara cewa zai ciji kunkuru a baya, in ya ciza a ba ya kam, shi ba zai karye hakorinsa ba kuma?

**Myà:ní gòpm Coghŋ gəŋ á gà:mí.**

*We, God put us here.*

Mu namu Allah ne ya ajiye mu.

**Mó kəḍón kó:ní a Coghɲ.**

*We leave everything to God.*

Mu ba kome wa Allah.

**Myà:ní Coghɲ gəɲ cá: paɲ mí.**

*We, God is protecting us.*

Mu Allah ne yake dubanmu.

**Mà: nyá:ro: Coghɲ vòn.**

*We thank God.*

Mun gode Allah.

**Mà: nyá:ro:, mà: nyá:ro: Coghɲ vòn.**

*We thank God.*

Mun gode, mun gode Allah.

**Kyá: wul gwà: tu zlàrwà: nə wúlŋa kàm, à: dághni zàrsè cigháy, wáy ləp yó:ḍaŋ kyá: ndágháy káwây kyá:ní: à: dághóy nó gə:p.**

*If you say that your dance is war, you provoke people everywhere you go, you are just boasting.*

In ka ce rawanka faɗa ne kam, ku gagari mutane haka wai wurin da ka shiga kawai, kai ɗin nan ka gagara da girman kai.

**Dzàngí: kyá: ndá mur ghé ra: wón tâ:s, kyá: wul tu, wò ga:ghə sádá:n?**

*One day if you meet someone who is courageous, if you provoke him, will he let you get away with it?*

Kanda ka shiga hannun wani mai zuciya kana ce zai ba ka ne?

**Myà:ní Zar: tà: tumí ḍa:mí tà: yisəɲ tu mì t́ rǎ: njirí.**

*We Zar, they found us in our town, they know that we are patient.*

Mu Zar sun same mu a garinmu, sun sani cewa zuciya ne mai sanyi.

**Yà: ɲál míni in myà: sú ḍa má: t́ wúlmi tu mó mbî: val náɲ.**

*If they test us, we answer back, they say we are looking for trouble.*

In suka neme mu, in muka amsa musu, su ce mana mun cika neman ts okana.

**Gya:gón de: bà: tà: yisəɲ tu mənès cìnì ḍan nésłndi háɲ.**

*Others don't know that men are like pests.*

Wadansu dai ba su san cewa mutanen suna kamar kwaro ba.

**Kə yisəɲ nyésłndi yá: t́ ləp kəsák kən cá:yi ḍu ras: hár məshí:**

*You know pests, if they find a crack, they will kill a locust-bean tree.*

Ka san kwaron in ya sami wuri a fashe ne, yakan kashe ɗoruwa har y a mutu.

**Mìghá tsótngənwòpm wusúɲ wusúɲ cim shí, gónâ: tá vər kámshi háɲ.**

*We were living happily with them, no one was insulting his neighbour*

Muna zamanmu da ɗaɗi da su, wani da bai zagi abokinsa ba.

**Tó dāgháy nó dēskát dēskādí vì: tu Za:r tó ñâl wúlinga nán.**

*They provoked us with gossips saying that Za:rs were looking for trouble.*

Suka gagara da gunaguni cewa Zar sun nemi tsokana ainun.

**Tètà nyom kōtwá:sàḡ dū:n tó kī:rí: tó slí: te: Jòs tó slón tsátí.**

*They took their things away, ran away, went to Jos and settled there.*

Da sun dibi kwaryansu a nân suka gudu suka tafi ta Jos, suka je suka zauna.

**Tó tsǎtn da Jòshès má: dēp dēp hǎḡ.**

*They settled in Jos but couldn't stay quiet.*

Suka zauna a Jos dín nan ma ba shu ba.

**Tó gēm shí ma:ndə mǎn bushúk.**

*They attacked them suddenly.*

Suka saka musu faɗa gaba ɗaya.

**Aótá sli: mǎn Jòskáy nyan nyán hár tètà kat gya:gónǎí da ya:slès.**

*It got the people of Jos really angry until they chased them out of the state.*

Da ya ba mutanen Jos haushi sosai har da sun koro waɗansu a kasan.

**Gya: gí: da tètáyá: ndzát ndzát tu mó nyâl gòpm wulḡga nǎḡy, á fi hǎḡ.**

*Those who are quarrelling saying that we are looking for trouble, they are wrong.*

Waɗancan da suke rigima cewa mun nemi namu tsokana dín nan, bai yi ba.

**Tètà mân, tètà tu lǎbès ngárám ngàràḡ.**

*They came and found the place unstable.*

Da sun zo suka sami wurin ya yi sanyi.

**Tótá bodí: ghá te: gón turghút.**

*They moved to another place.*

Da sun wuce a ta wani wuri gaba ɗaya.

**Gón in yá: wúlghè tu ránga băḡ dà:shè:sà: ɓa:tni dēmən hǎḡ.**

*If someone tells you that mahogany is bitter, that man hasn't tasted bitter grass.*

Idan wani ya ce maka maɗaci yana da ɗaci, mutumin bai tande ɗatarni ya ba.

**Kó wûm vì:n ɗam mə kónán kàm, tá mə ngá:ni nə mbé:rnya: ghân?**

*Did you hear what I said? Well, did I lie?*

Kun ji maganan nan da na faɗan nan kam, to na yi karya ne kam?

**Myà:ní gòpm Coghḡ gəḡ á gà:mí**

*We, God put us here.*

Mu namu Allah ne ya ajiye mu.

**Má kə́dón kó:ní gha Coghɔ.**  
*We leave everything to God.*  
Mu ba kome wa Allah.

**Myà:ní Coghɔ gən cá: paŋ mí.**  
*We, God is watching us.*  
Mu Allah ne yake dubanmu.

**Mà: nyá:ro: Coghɔ vòn.**  
*We thank God.*  
Mun gode Allah.

**Ma: nyá:ro:, mà: nyá:ro: Coghɔ vòn.**  
*We thank God, we thank God.*  
Mun gode, mun gode Allah.

**Saya:wa Bandà Swa:ri**  
*Sayawa, Leave your Greed*  
 Sayawa Banda Haɗama

**Myá: sló kà:suwa mə paŋ lɛp mə tsótn gá laŋshí.**

*When I go to the market, I have a look at the place, I sit down on the side.*

In na je kasuwa in dubi wuri in zauna a gefe.

**Mi: ya:l mə yel zǎ:rwôbm cí: but tó lâ:tsó.**

*I look at our people walking by in great numbers.*

Ina duba in ga Zar namu suna wucewa da yawa.

**Cí: la:tsó tó wúl vik Za:r, tó: yi: poləmgáy.**

*They are walking by talking Za:r, well, it makes me happy.*

Suna wucewa, su yi yaren Zar.

**Yi: poləm ghəndá; yi: poləm gəŋ; mám poləm, poləm, poləm; ngapm polí: nyaŋ nyáŋ.**

*I am happy, I am really happy; I am happy; I can't help feeling happy.*

To ina murna a kai; ina murna; sannan ina murna kawai; in yi ta murn a sosai.

**Zǎ:rwôbm ɗam mǎ yũghɛ tsənín á fí: hóŋa: ghəŋ?**

*Our people being so many like that, isn't it good?*

Zar namu da muka yi yawa haka, bai yi ba?

**Aðmmá: vì: Sâghɛ gə:mì tó Saghɛsǎ gəshà: basághɛ ya:slí:.**

*But the story of upper Za:rs and lower Za:rs has spoilt the country.*

Amma maganan Sayawan bisa da Sayawan kasa ya watsar da kasa.

**Myà: fí ma:ndó dū:n tu gip Púji nə gòpò: ŋá:?**

*We are fighting here saying that Tafawa Balewa is ours, right?*

Muna faɗan a nan cewa cikin Tafawa Balewa namu ne ba?

**Aðmmá: mǎn swa:ri cìghá swa:righáy tu bandà gya:gón.**

*But the greedy get greedy about it, saying others shouldn't get it.*

Amma masu haɗama suna haɗama a kai cewa banda waɗansu.

**Tágàrda wón ɗan cà:yi bæ:l mǎ:rí ya:sl, yâ:n ki Púji dú:ni, kyá: sló bà: ka ŋal ka tú hóŋ.**

*The papers they are distributing to the people of the land, if you are in Tafawa Balewa and you come here, you will not get any.*

Wani takardan da ake rabawa yaran kasa, in kana a Tafawa Balewa an nan in ka je, ba za ka nema ka samu ba.

**Kyá: cétshí tu nə ní: á cá: tó ɗágháre:, tá wúl tu kə mǎnni Púji kí gwà: nə mǎn zlaryô:.**

*If you ask them why they refused, they will say you went to Tafawa Ba*



*lewa, you belong to the other side.*

In ka tambaye su cewa mene ne ya sa suka hana, za su ce ka zo Tafa wa Balewa ka yi mutumin hayi ne.

**Bà: yâ:n zǎ:rwôbm tó ráshi bitálgôn gè ra: hóŋ, ki Pújì b́ár kə shishí tu k yá: byak gama:.**

*If it wasn't for our people and their thoughtlessness, you are in Tafawa a Balewa, you will leave saying you are protecting yourself.*

In ba dai Zar namu da rashin tunanin zuciya ba, kana Tafawa Balewa dai, ka tashi cewa kana ware kanka.

**şan tà: mân tē kàtmí cím gə mē gà: ya:slíyo:, tá, ká: dāghér gwà: kə zló:r t u kyá: mbwa:ni cen.**

*When they came to chase us away with you, so that we should leave the country, you went mad and stayed, saying that you spoke wrongly.*

Da sun zo su kore mu da kai mu bar kasa kuma, ka haukace, ka tsaya cewa kana fid da bakaken magana.

**Ká wúsní ghəŋ, yá: mbwádí đam ma bô:l, tō: kə yel mán swa:ri tó gəm sw a:righáy tu bandà gya:gón.**

*The nice things, when we distribute them, well you see, the greedy one s, they start being greedy about it, saying they will not share.*

Na daɗi in ya fita da za mu raɓa, to ka ga masu haɗama su sa haɗama a ciki cewa banda waɗansu.

**Aðmmá: kyà: sló kó mbí: kó báŋnidí, yá: vâ:kí vî:, kə címmí tu kó:nú: tē mân dá dū:n, tó ngá: tē b́át:**

*But if you come upon something bitter, if it burns your mouth, you will call us saying that everyone should come and lick it.*

Amma idan kuka je kuka ɗauko na ɗaci, in ya gasa muku baki, ku kir a mamu cewa kowa ya zo a nan ya ɗiba ya lashe.

**La: ghé lá:pkân đan cà: fí má: nó vîk Cogho:, vî: Sâghŋ gâ:mì tó Saghşó gèshà: ndáyđgháy.**

*The religious talk that they do in the name of God, the matter of Upper Za:rs and Lower Za:rs has entered it.*

Aikin bi da ake yi ma don maganan Alla, maganan Sayawan bisa da Sayawan kasa ya shigo a ciki.

**Tô: te: læbi gyó: kó yèl má jwǎ:m ga:mgáyo:?**

*What kind of place have you seen that will unite us?*

To ta wani wuri ne kun ga za mu haɗa kai a ciki?

**Ma:ndə yá: ndádí, kə yel đebát mǎ jwǎ:m ga:mí:.**

*If war has come, you see we should all be united.*

In faɗa ya shiga ka ga duka mu haɗa kai.

**Ləp yá: njírý đam má jwǎ:m ga:m má fí ngóto:.**

*If the place has become hostile, we should all unite and do something.*

In wuri ya yi sanyi da za mu haɗa kai mu yi abu.

**şáni má: ghøj mó mândá mó sùní mó bàsághj ga:mês.**

*In that place, we will go on and on and become divided.*

A wurin ma ne za mu bi za mu bi mu watsad da kai dín.

**şa vlnlá:dès móná: sumí mó bàsághj ga:m, á te: sèyá:sa mónâ: sumí mó bàsághj ga:m, á tsótnghên ya:slí, mónâ: sumí mó bàsághj ga:m.**

*In church, we are changing and becoming divided; in politics, we are changing and becoming divided; in land matters, we are changing and becoming divided.*

A cikin ñakin ladin, muna juya mu watsad da kai, a ta siyasa muna ju ya mu watsad da kai, a ta zaman kasa muna juya mu watsad da kai.

**Kây, myá: cetmí nè ní: ghón cá: cighê:?**

*Well, I ask ourselves, what caused this?*

Kai, ina tambayanmu mene ne ya sa haka.

**Nə swa:ri, nə swa:ri, ... nə swa:ri kakáp.**

*It's greed, it's greed, ... it's all greed.*

Hadama ne , hadama ne, ... hadama ne duka.

**Aó mərəş Za:r tá má: yel món swa:ri cì mondá.**

*Among Za:r Children, I see the greedy ones are many.*

A yaran Za:r dai, na ga masu haɗama suna da yawa.

**Cà: mân ðèn cì: zhít tu cà: fí ma:ndó ya:sl, àmmá: kyá: páñ kə yeli yà:shín cà: málár ya:slón.**

*If they come to the village, they pretend that they are fighting for our land, but if you look you see that they are the ones who are spoiling the country.*

In sun zo gida suna nunawa cewa suna faɗan kasa, amma in ka duba ka gani su ne suke ɓata kasan nan.

**Cà: yél ðaŋ kutuŋ yá:sl za:r yi ða:shí tâ:s.**

*They look as if the Za:r country belongs to them.*

Suna ganin kamar kasan Za:r yana hannunsu.

**Yà: ndá ngótn ða:mí ya:sl tu yà:shí ghən tē bwà:kí za:r.**

*If they start something in our country, they are the ones who will choose.*

In an fara abu a kasan mu, cewa su ne su ba ku mutum.

**Yà:n tá bwà:kí má: tu sé: múri gyó:ðan cì cim shí, àmmá: yá:n kí ðèn kà m cà: yêlghè yírá: ya:l gham hóŋ.**

*When they choose, it is only among them, but if you are in the village, they look down on you as if you were idiots.*

In za su zaɓe ku ma, cewa sai mutum wanda suna tare, amma in kana gida kam, suna ganinka ido bai buɗe ba.

**Kàrà:tú gwà:n kó sló kó kwá:ndí némryá:n, kó: məndóŋsə ghón tó mán tó zhítkí gwà:ngáyá:n, ðan ya:sl cá: busl món ðèn gən cà: ndô:r hógá:n?**

*The schools you went to, were they so special, did spirits teach you in*

*them, [but] when the country was spoilt, wasn't it the local people who repaired it?*

Karatu naku kun je kun karanta na musamman ko aljannu ne suka zo suka nuna muku naku a kai, da kasa yake ruɓa mutanen gida ne suke gyarawa ba?

**Yâ:n nə guɗdó tá kî: zhitmí tu kà: dya: kó mōpshí, nú: wò pa: zhà ghèndá kî: di:p gya:shighō:n?**

*If you are showing us leadership, that is to say you know better, who is removing the water so that you are getting the fish?*

In sarauta ne kuna nuna mana cewa kun iya kun fi su wane ne zai yas he ruwa san nan kana tsame kifin?

**Mə yél slú:tn cá: sú: tē wúrō mārō Za:r.**

*I see that illusions are going to deceive the young Za:r.*

Na ga mafarki yana so ya ruɗe yaran Zar.

**Cá: wurómí cá: fímí ghá ra: ðan tu bâ:, myà: nât ngótí: ða ya:sli, gón wò s u vì: ða hōŋ, dón myà:ní mō:ri myà: yél kutuŋ mà: kwá:n tágardá.**

*They are deceiving us making us believe that if we decide something in the land, nobody will question us because we, children, we think that we are educated.*

Yana ruɗin mu yana yi mana a zuciya kamar cewa ba, in muka ɗaura abu a kasan wani, ba zai mayar da magana ba don mu yara, muna gan i kaman mun karanta takarda.

**Mó kwǎ:n tágartá, ngórshi màndá tamí ga:m.**

*We are educated so that it has gone to our head.*

Mun karanta takarda abin ya bi ya hau mana kai.

**Aó tâmí ga:m kúmá ca:mí myà: fí mbítō ga:m.**

*It has gone to our head and we have become arrogant.*

Ya hau mana kai kuma, ya sa mu muna raini.

**Yâ:n á câ:mí myà: yél gón ða má: tē zhiptí ða hōŋ.**

*That's why we don't see that others have shadows too.*

Shi ne ya sa mu, ba ma ganin wani ma da kurwa ba kuma.

**Dón mōn varāŋshí tà: ná:y má: nə mō:ri bāsmí.**

*Because old people have become like children to us.*

Don manya sun zama ma yara a wurinmu.

**Tá myà: fí cík mó mbí: kutu mà: lú:điya:, tá íri slú:ti gí: má kâp yǎ:sl za:r ða hōŋ.**

*Well, if that's what we are doing and we have changed into that kind of dream, then we will not accept it in Za:r country.*

To idan muna yin haka, mu ɗauka kamar mun girma irin wannan maf alkin ba za mu yarda a kasan Zar ba kuma.

**Dón na: íri slú:ti gí: ghən cá:yi wuró mæ:rí:, hár yi ca:shí má: tó nyín beshí : ghá lópmbudí:**

*Because that kind of dream is deceiving those youngsters to the point that they are urinating where they are sleeping.*

Don irin wancan mafalkin ne yake ruɗin yaran nan har ya sa su ma su yi fitsari a wurin kwanciyan nan.

**Saya:wa bandà swa:ri, swa:ri...**

**Saya:wa bandà swa:riwá:níyo: ghên.**

*Sayawa, leave your greediness.*

Sayawa banda haɗaman kun nan.

**Jòm myá: yeli mæ:rí Saya:wa cǎ: cá:mí ndzǔ:n.**

*Truly, I think that Saya youngsters are bringing shame on us.*

Gaskiya ina ganin yaran Sayawa suna sa mu kunya.

**Tó wúl tu myà:ní yǎ:sl Za:r yirá: ya:líyo: tá, àmmá: mǎn yîr jî: gya:gón kú má tà: mopmí gya:l.**

*They say that in our country, the eye of Za:rs has opened, but those who are not educated are better brought-up than us.*

Ana cewa mu kasan Zar ido ya buɗe kuma, amma masu bakin ido wa ɗansu kuma sun fi mu ɗa'a.

**Yà: fú:kí à: fi ngótn ɗa ɗa:mí ya:slí má: kó nyângás.**

*If they tell you to do something in our country, you refuse.*

In aka gaya muku ku yi abu a kasan mu ɗin ma ku ki.

**Yà: ndá sàyá:sa tu mǎ bwà:nì mǎn ɗighryô:.**

*If they start politics, they say we should elect those who have a degree*

*in aka fara siyasa wai mu zaɓi masu digiri.*

**Wáy ɗighèrî:n kàm wáy cá:yi njú:tñi za:r hóǰǎ:n?**

*Well, that degree, doesn't it spoil people?*

Wai "digiri" ɗin nan kam wai yakan bata mutun ne ba?

**Tô: mǎn ɗighèrê:s tà: njú:tmíwôpí: ɗa:mí ya:sl, dón la: ghó wûrbâs cà: má ndá tó slón vèrni gya:gón.**

*Well, those degree people, they spoil our country because the jobs that pay, they give to others.*

To masu digiri ɗin sun bata mu a kasanmu don aikin kuɗin suna bi su je su ba ma waɗansu.

**Kú má kà: jwá:m ngórshi ɗebát kó slón jòm mǎ baskí, kyá: sú: kó: yâ:n nǎ ni: mǎ yì slón kârân baskí.**

*And you took everything and kept it for yourself, and you want us to come and beg from you.*

Kuna kun tattara abin duka kun ji kun zuba a wurinku, kuna son ko mene ne mu yi ta zuwa muna roka a wurinku.

**Kúmá mǎnwǒpm kúmá tà: ga:shí ða ðû:n kwaghap kwagháp.**

*And our people, they left them here all dry.*

Kuma mutanenmu kuma sun bar su a nan ðin bushesshe.

**Myà: sú:ni nághat má: mà̀yì slón kârân baskí.**

*If we want to eat, we have to go and beg from you.*

In muna sôn tuwo ma, mu je mu yi ta roka a wurinku.

**Yâ:n nè wûl má: mà̀yì slón kârân baskí.**

*If we want to drink, we have to go and beg from you.*

In kunu ne ma, mu je mu yi ta roka a wurinku.

**Myà: sú:ni wurba má:, mà̀yì slón kârân baskí.**

*If we want money, we have to keep begging from you.*

In muna son kuðì ne ma, mu je mu yi ya roka a wurinku.

**Gyá: lú: tǎ márdú má: mà̀yì slón kârân baskí.**

*Even shirt and trousers, we have to beg from you.*

Su riga da wando ma mu je mu yi roka a wurinku.

**Gyópti gudíwǒpm má: mà̀yì slón kârân baskí.**

*Even our women's wrappers, we have to beg from you.*

Zanen matanmu ma, mu je mu yi roka a wurinku.

**Sayawa bandà swa:ríwâníyo: ghôn.**

*Saya, give up your greediness.*

Sayawa banda haðaman kun nan.

**Kyà: mbí: kutuŋ fíghôn swa:ri nè ngǎtn mbúnya: ta, kǎ yêl swa:rya: ca:mi  
mà: fi ngǎtn ndzû:n.**

*You think that being greedy is nice, you see, greediness has made us do o shameful things.*

Kuna ðauka kamar yin haðama abu ne mai kyau, kun ga haðama ya s a mu mun yi abun kumya.

**Kǎ yêl kú:skân swa:ri má: ghá ma:t hóŋǎ:n?**

*Haven't you seen real greediness among goats?*

Kun ga mugun tan, haðama ma a akwiya ba?

**Tô: nga: ya:râ: shínshí bâ, à: yêl swa:rí ma:t.**

*Well, take some grass and give it to them, you will see greedy goats.*

To, ðibi ciyawa ka zuba mana, ka ga haðaman akwiya.

**Wò sú: yâ:n tǎ cí: gyá: kamshi tǎ nǎ:y.**

*It will want to eat and its friend to fast.*

Zai so shi ne ya ci su abokansa su rasa.

**Ca: cíghôn kúmá sutǎ mandá na: ghá ma:ndǎ, zlwá:p nasáŋshi, zlwá:p cer  
áŋshi, zlwá:p ngoghŋsó, zlwá:p tamráŋshi, sutǎ zlop kó: má:ðí gyo:, na: su  
tǎ mandá ǰá:s kǎ njónshês kǎ kâ:m.**

*It is eating, then it moves, it starts fighting, it pricks the old goats, it pricks the young goats, it pricks the he-goats, it pricks the castrated he*

*-goats, it pricks each goat, it moves and bites the young ones at the ears.*

Yana ci, kuma ya juya ya bi ya zama yin faɗa ya soki uwayen, ya sok i mugumayen, ya soki bunsurayen, ya soki taure, ya juya ya soki kow ane akwiya ya juya ya bi ya ciji kananan a kunne.

**Kúmá ɗebát ɗan cá: fí, wo ci: ya:rí lap háŋ, wò ca: ma:ɗí tá sòŋáy káp tá zlá:r ghá laŋshí.**

*And of all the things that are happening, it will not make it fat, it will frighten the other goats and keep them aside.*

Kuma duka da ya ke yin nan, ba zai ci ya yi kiɓa ba, zai sa awakin su ji tsoro duka za su tsaya a gefe.

**Gón wò kaptè tè ɗí:ɗí mel ghá kámshi ɗa háŋ.**

*No one will accept to move close to its friend.*

Wani ba zai yarda ya matso kusa da abokin ba kuma.

**Mə́rə́ Za:r myá: cetmí myà: fí cík háŋǎ:n?**

*Za:r children, I am asking ourselves, aren't we doing the same?*

Yaran Sayawa ina tambayenmu ba ma yin haka?

**Mə:ríwôpm gən tá gəmmí dwa:ndə ɗa:mí ya:sl, kúmá dwa:ndə ghəŋ á cá: mí mé nâ: basaŋ basáŋ.**

*Our own children have brought poverty to our land, and it's poverty that is dividing us.*

Yaran mu ne suka saka mana fatara a kasanmu, kuma fatara ne ya sa muka zama a warwatse.

**Yá:n ki tá dwa:ndə áy kusuy má: wò ga:ghə ɗa háŋ.**

*If you are poor, hunger will not leave you either.*

In kana da fatara ai yinwa ma ba zai bar ka ba kuma.

**Kusuy yá: ngápkáya: tá ka sú: má: à: yél gónəŋ má: bàrè tè ɗí:ɗí mel tu à: tsàtá: fí ngətn mbuní.**

*If hunger has caught you, well, you will not want to see anybody else, or get together to do something nice.*

Yinwa in ya kama ka to ba za ka so ma ka ga wani ba ma, balle ya m atso kusa cewa ku zauna ku yi abu mai kyau.

**Saya:wa bandà swa:ríwáníyo: ghân.**

*Sayawa, leave your greediness.*

Sayawa banda haɗaman kun nan.

**Myá: yel gətn ngətn ndzū:n wón yi ɗa:mí ya:sl, wáy ka tu kún Za:r ghá d əllá la: ghə gopmnáti, wò tsətn ɗa ləp la:y nyom mə:rí Za:r shin ngá la: hó ŋ.**

*I think that it is a shame that someone in our country, that is if you find a Za:r with a big job in the government, he will not stay in that place to take Za:r people to give them a job.*

Ina ganin nawa abin kunya wani yana kasanmu, wai za ka sami yaran Za:r a babban aikin gomnati, ba zai zauna a wurin aikin ya ɗibi yaran

Za:r ya zuba a aiki ba.

**Wò mandá gáyǎfí tu cá: mánni dòn nó sàyá:sa.**

*He will leave saying he is coming back home because of politics.*

Zai bi ya baro cewa yana zuwa gida ne don siyasa.

**Wáy ma:ndó ya:sl kàm sé: kyà: mán dòn gamǎ:n?**

*But is it true that you have to come home because of the civil war?*

Wai faɗan kasa kam, sai ka zo gida ne?

**Yá:n cí:yì tu kyà: máni nó ma:ndó ya:sl, ɗan yà: bwà:kí ɗaɗ ká fí lá:y ká s  
ô:mí kô:m, ká gà: swa:rí: na: jònjómi ká fímí la: mǎn, tá yá:sl zà:rwòpón t  
á:yí bàn malár tsənyá:?**

*If it is true that you are coming because of the civil war, then, if you get elected, if you get that job, will you listen to us, will you leave greed for good, will you work for us, then will our Za:r country stop declining like this?*

Inda a ce kuna zuwa don faɗan kasa ne, da in aka zaɓe ku da za ku yi aikin nan, za ku saurare mu, za ku bar haɗaman da gaske, za ku yi ma na aiki, to da kasan Zar namun nan ya kare lalacewa haka?

**Wáy ká: slə nó na:r fíghên hárdí ɗántə fúpní, ká: kará Coghɗ tə tá:ghə l  
onga wóná: mbô:, sé: kə tu ləndəɗ kə ɗu kə mbi: kə gáyǎfí ga:m, ká: ɗu n  
ám zhèlì kə ɗu sheta kə njak jìgha bét, àmmá: kə yel zhetí na: cetcédfi: kə  
slí:ɗa ngápkən, ɗaɗ kə nyá:r Coghɗ nó ngáshí: ɗaɗ kə tú hǎɗy.**

*It's as if you have gone hunting far in the bush, you have begged God to give you a rabbit and you have shot one, then you met an elephant, you killed it, you took it and put it on your head, you killed an oribi, you killed a gazelle, you put it all in a bag, but you saw a minute grass shopper and you went to catch it instead of thanking God for the things that you had already got.*

Wai ka je yin farauta har a jeji mai nisa ka roki Alla ya ba ka Zomo wani ka harba, sai ka sami giwa ka kashe ka ɗauka ka ajiye a kai, ka kashe batsiya ka kashe barewa ka sa a jaka duka, amma ka ga fara iri n kananun nan ka je kamawa da ba ka gode Allah da abin nan da ka s amu ba ɗin nan.

**Tá ngədn gə ɗǎki ghyó: Wò tà:ghə hár wò ká:mgəð:n?**

*Well, is there anything in the world that He will give you that will satisfy you?*

To wani abin duniya ne zai ba ka har zai ishe ka?

**Kyà:ní mərə́ Za:r wáy tu kì cík hǎɗá:n?**

*You, Za:r children, aren't you like this?*

Ku yaran Zar wai ku ba haka ba ne?

**Kyà:ní ɗaɗ kə wûl tu kyà: fí la: ghə gopmnátyö:y, kə kárá Coghɗ gəndá  
Coghɗ tá værkí lá:y, kú má lá:y ɗaɗ kə túy bà: nə ɗá: la: hǎɗ.**

*You that you said you were working for the government, you begged God until God gave you that position, and that position that you got is*

*not a small one.*

Ku da kuka ce kuna yin aikin gomnatin nan, kun roki Alla kafin Alla da ya ba ku aikin nan, kuma aikin nan da kuka samun nan, ba karami n aiki ba.

**Kúmá gyá: yésá: ɗaŋ kó ŋâl kî cim shí gónâ: tu hóŋ, sé: tópi gón mbwâ:ɗi ɗan yésá: wò mbi: tu la:gháy.**

*Then, among those brothers of yours who competed with you, one who did not succeed found another way to try and get some work.*

Kuma su kanananka da kuka nema da su wani bai samu ba, sai wani hanya ya fito da kanenka zai ɗauka ya sami aiki a kai.

**Kə yel kə bitálgħə hóŋ, tu wáy swa:ri mandá ngapkóy, kə ga: kó v̀̀r̀̀i gwǎ: yɗi kə kat yésá: ghá ŋa: gí:.**

*You saw it, but you did not think, that is greed overcame you, you left your big position and you chased your brother from the other one.*

Ka ga ba ka yi tunani ba, cewa wai haɗama ya bi ya kama ka, ka bar na babban nakan nan, ka kori kanenka a wancan karamin.

**Kúmá lóbi gí: ɗaŋ kə gá:y yésá: wón wò túŋ.**

*Then, that first position that you left, none of your brothers got it.*

Kuma wancan wurin da ka barin nan, kanenka wani ba zai samu ba.

**Kyá:n tó swa:rí ma:ɗí kî nàmbóŋ hóŋǎ:n?**

*You with that goat's greed, aren't you the same?*

Kai da haɗaman akwiyan nan ba ɗaya kuke ba?

**Myá: fu: kí m̀̀:rí Za:r gǎ:n swa:ríyo:.**

*I am telling you, Za:r people, you should leave greed.*

Ina gaya muki yaran Zar ku bar haɗama.

**Saya:wa bandà swa:ríwá:níyo: gh̀̀n.**

*Za:r, let's leave our greed.*

Sayawa banda haɗaman kun nan.





# Audu Gani <sup>a</sup>OGORO

Dzàṅ dólghôn vi:

*The day of judgment*

Ran sheriya

**Za:r yá: wúm tu Gùṅ cá: cimtə ka yel zlí:wòs wò shiní:, dà:shès wò ngap c étkên gamashi kó: à: fi kúskè ngótn wóna:.**

*If somebody hears that the Lord is calling him, you will see his body become weak, and he will start to ask himself whether he has done anything wrong.*

Idan mutum ya ji cewa Sarkin yana kiransa za ka ga jikinsa zai karaya , mutumin zai fara tambayar kansa ko ya yi mani mugun abu.

**Vòràṅ wò kəptə ghá ra:, wò waskát vwà:wòshí: debát.**

*His heart will start beating, he will search his mind.*

Zuciyanshi zai yi ta buguwa, zai bincike cikinsa duka.

**Yá: yísəṅy tu à: fi kúskè ngótn wón kó: à: sli: vi: wón kurí: daṅ wò malár Gùṅ məní:, rá:wòs wò gittə tu à: má:lí:.**

*If he knows that he has done a bad thing, or that he has said something wrong that will make the Lord angry, his heart will tell him that he has made a mistake.*

Idan ya sani cewa ya yi wani mugun abu, ko ya yi wani mugun magana da zai bata wa Sarki rai, zuciyansa zai gaya masa cewa ya yi kuskure.

**Ka yel mótwòs wò tsá:lí: ná vərtə Gùṅ.**

*You will see his bones crumbling for fear of the Lord.*

Za ka ga kashinsa zai kakkarye don tsoron Sarki.

**Dà:shès wò ngap gwá:rgħnđi tún đaghástóđi dó:ngáy.**

*The man will start crying well in advance.*

Mutumin zai fara kuka tun yana can da nisa ne.

**Cá:na: túldí á kên Gùṅ, wò ndá:dí: ngap nyómğn ya:sl shíngn á ga:m, c á: kará Gùṅ tē yél gwa:ndəwòs.**

*When he arrives in front of the Lord, he will fall to the ground, he will start pouring sand on his head, begging the Lord to forgive him.*

Da isowarsa a gaban sarki, zai faɗi ya fara diban kasa yana zubawa a ka, yana rokon Sarki ya ga tausayinsa.

**Dà:shès yá: wúm tu nə gón á ndăr karáwòs mari, ka yeltə wò ḡal ḡa: ngát n wón vər gùṅ nə mó:ri, cà: kará gùṅ tē zlǽpm vè:shí:, káđā tē bótártə kē n hǽṅ.**

*If the man hears that somebody else has brought him to court, you will see him looking for something to give to the chief on the side, begin*

*g the chief to close the case, without taking it further.*

Idan mutumin ya ji cewa wani ne ya kai karansa daban, za ka gan shi zai nemi wani ḁan abu ya ba sarki a sace, yana rokon sarki ya rufe ma gana kada ya wuce da shi gaba.

**Kó:nú: tǎ kó:nú: cá: kí:r dǎ:lghôn vì: wón ḁan bà: wò nyol háṅ.**

*Everyone avoids a trial that they will not win.*

Kowa da kowa yana gudun sheriyan da ba zai ci nasara ba.

**Gya:gón cá: wúm tu tà: ndár ka:ráwâ:sèṅ ðèn gya: gùṅ kó: ðèn dǎ:lghôn vì: (lót), ka yel tá kí:r móslák tá ṅâl lǎp láwya ḁaṅ wò somshída tǎ nyólárs híwâ:sèṅáy ná dur ghó tu gya:gón cá: zǎ:r á kèn gùṅ kó: á lǎp dǎ:lghôn vì:**

*Others, if they hear that they have been taken to the chief's house or t o the traditional court, you will find them rushing to look for a lawyer that will help them out, because some of them sit by the chief or wher e trials are held.*

Wadansu idan suka ji cewa an kai karansu a gidan su sarki ko gidan s heriya, za ka ga za su gudu maza, su nemi wurin lauya da zai taimake su ya fitar da su, sabo da cewa wadansu suka tsaya a gaban sarki ko a wurin sheriya.

**Ka yel vì:wâ:sèṅ wò ngap zǎzlâr, vì: ḁak wúlghôní:**

*You will see their mouth begin to shake, unable to talk.*

Za ka ga bakinsu zai fara rawa, su gagara yin magana.

**Zàrsè mondá cá: wúm vǎrtǎ dǎ:lghôn vì:**

*Many people are afraid of trials.*

Mutane da yawa sukan ji tsoron sheriya.

**Kó:nú: ci tǎ yisóngân tu yá: ḁâl vì: wón ḁan tǎ lí:tí, búngèn wò tutǎ.**

*Everybody knows that if they lose a case, they will suffer.*

Kowa yana sane da cewa in ya yi wani sheriyan da aka kad da shi, wa hala zai same shi.

**Tá ngáptǎ, tǎ nǎdí:, tǎ vǎr ngátn mondá kó: tǎ fí:rtǎ kúskè fí:rgôn tǎ gya: vòtkèn.**

*They will seize him, tie him, he will have to give many things, they wil l seriously humiliate and beat him.*

Za a kama shi, a ḁaure, ya ba da abu da yawa ko a wulakanta shi mug un wulakanci da su duka.

**Ngátn wón yá: fí ná kap kǎ dǎ:lghôn vì:, zǎ:r gǎ:m jì: cá: wum vǎrtǎ zǎ:r g ǎ:m jì: ḁan yá:ni.**

*If something happens about the judgment, a man with a black head wi ll only fear a man with a black head like him.*

Wani abu in ya yi na shariya, mutum da bakin kai yana jin soron mut um da bakin kai kamansa.

**<sup>a</sup>urúk gya:gín ḁam myà: yélón nǎ zhiptí.**

*All those things that we see are mere illusions.*

Duka wadannan da muke gani kurwa ne.

**<sup>a</sup>wá:ghân nâs vè:s yâ:n nâ gí: ðan za:r yá: mâshí: wò slón tu ghá kên Cógh ṅvòni:**

*I tell you the truth, if man dies, he will go and meet God.*

Anihin babban maganan shi ne wancan da idan mutum ya mutu, zai je ya samu a gaban Allannan.

**Yi shaṅṅaṅ dǎllá vi: ca: búpkân kó:nú:.**

*Truly, the revelation is there for everyone.*

Da gaske ne, babban magana yana jiran kowa.

**Vi: Coghṅ wùl tu nâ ngátn tu "za:r wò mès tâpm nâmbónṅ, á kâ:r ghè gí: n ã dǎ:lghân vi:." (Ibra:niya:wa 9:27)**

*In God's words, it is a fact that "man is destined to die once and after that to face judgment." (Hebrews 9:27)*

Maganan Allah ya ce abu ne cewa "mutum zai mutu sau ɗaya, a baya n wancan kuma, sai sheriya." (Ibraniyawa 9:27)

**Nâ ngátn tu kó:nú: tǎ kó:nú: wò zlá:r á kên gè Cóghṅvòni wò kwá:n vwà:w òs ðebát, fu: Cóghṅvòni, mbuní tǎ kú:shi, gya:gón ðaṅ kǎ fí nâ wá:tkân, tǎ gya:gón ðaṅ kǎ fí ghá dandí, gya:gón ðaṅ kyá: fí ða:ghè vi:n tǎ gya:gón ða ṅ kyá: fí ghá zlá:k zàrsè.**

*It is a fact that everyone will appear before God to reveal all that is inside him, to tell God the good and the evil, what he did secretly and what he did in the open, what he did in his room, and what he did in the middle of the people.*

Abu ne cewa kowa da kowa zai tsaya a gaban Allah yà faɗi cikinsa d uka, ya gaya wa Allah mai kyau da mummuna, waɗanda ka yi a boye da waɗanda ka yi a fili, waɗanda ka yi a ɗakinka da waɗanda ka yi a t sakiyan mutane.

**Kǎ lǎp ji: tǎ kǎ lǎp yà:lí, ka kwá:nshí pát pát tǎ vi:wà: kǎ fu: Cóghṅvòni.**

*The dark and the bright, you will tell him clearly, with your own mouth, you will tell God.*

Na wurin duhu da na wurin haske, za ka kirga su filla-fula da bakinka ka gaya wa Allah.

**Ka kó:m kǎ nga: mbé:rni à: nyóli: hǎṅ, ká kó:m kǎ wa:t ngátn wón hǎṅ.**

*You won't be able to tell lies to win your case, you won't be able to hide anything.*

Ba za ka iya yin karya don ka tsira ba, ba za ka iya boye wani abu ba.

**Yé:su ðaṅ wo ða:lmí vè:s mǎni: á wùl á gip kè Lúkka 12:12 tu "Bâ: ngátn wón ðan nâ zlǎpmgèni ðan tǎ ðǎrótǎ hǎṅ, kó: nâ wá:tkân ðaṅ kó:nú: wò yi sǎṅ hǎṅ."**

*Jesus who will judge us said in Luke 12:2 "There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known."*

Jesu da zai yi mana sheriyan nan ya yi magana a cikin Lukka 12:2 ce wa "Ba wani abin da ke rufe da ba za a buɗe shi ba, ko a boye da ba

wanda zai sani ba."

**Cóghyòn cin ðan za:r hǎṅ, ghèndá hár à: wúl tu ka kó:m ka wa:ttà ngótn wón mǎní.**

*God is not like man, that you will say you can hide something from him.*

Allah ba kaman mutum ba ne, kafin har ka ce za ka iya ka boye masa wani abu.

**Kyâ:n ka kó:m kə yel tǎ hǎṅ, bét tó gí:, ci ðaskə gòs yélghôn kərəṅ kərəṅ.**  
*You cannot see him, however, he sees you clearly.*

Kai ba za ka iya ganinsa ba, duk da haka, shi yana ganinka garau.

**Yâ:n dur ghó saghátkôn, saghátkôn za:r ðebát ká mbəs kó Cóghyòn.**

*Talking of wisdom, all the wisdom of men stands in one of God's nails*

In sabo da wayo, wayon mutum duka a farcen Allah.

**Longa sàghát, bét tó gí: wò kó:m wa:t tákwâ:rà mǎníya:?**

*The rabbit is clever, however, can he hide from the bush fowl?*

Zomo yana da wayo, duk da haka, zai iya ya boye wa pakari?

**Longa ndàdî, né dur ghó tu tákwâ:rà ci coghy longa ci gòs yâsl, ðurúk ng átn wón ðan longa cá: fi tákwâ:rà ci ðastə yélghôn ðebát.**

*As for the rabbit, because the bush fowl is in the sky and the rabbit is on the ground, everything that the rabbit does, the bush fowl sees it all.*

Zomo ya shigo, sabo da pakari yana sama, Zomo shi yana kasa, duk a bin da Zomo yake yi, pakara yana ganinsa duka.

**Cík kǎn ci, ðebát ngótn wón ðan za:r cá: fi, Cóghyòn ci gà:mì, ci ðasmí yélghôn ðebát.**

*That's how it is, all the things that man does, God who is above sees us all.*

Haka ya ke, duka abin da mutum yake yi, Alla yana sama yana ganin mu duka.

**Nó dur ghó gí: yâ:n zlàrwà: tu kyá: fi kúskə ra: nə mǎ:ri, gón cá: yelghó h áṅ, kó:gón yísáṅ hǎṅ, ðaṅṅǎní ðítálgħə tu ðebát rí:ghônwà:, Cóghyòn ci ðaskə yélghôn.**

*That's why, if you are wont to do evil in secret, without anyone seeing you or knowing it, now, ask yourself if God does not know everything about your wanderings.*

Sabo da haka, idan halinka shi ne kana yin mugunta a sace, wani baya ganinka ba, ko wani bai yi sani ba, yanzu ka binciki kanka cewa duk a tafiyarka, Allah yana ganinka.

**ērmíya 23:23-24, Aḍyu:bà 34:21-22 tó Zàbû:rà 139:7-12 ðurúk cá: fu:mí t u kóní: ðan za:r cá: fi, Cóghyòn ci ðastə yélghôn kərəṅ kərəṅ.**

*Jeremiah 23:23-24, Job 34:21-22 and Psalms 139:7-12, all tell us that whatever man does, God sees him clearly.*

Irmiya 23:23-24, Ayuba 34:21-22 da Zabura 139:7-12 duka yana gay a mana cewa duk abin da mutum yake yi, allah yana ganinsa a sarari.

**Tsátnghân za:r á dāghŋ yi ghá gîp tà:s kà Cóghŋvòn.**

*The destiny of man is in the hand of God.*

Zaman mutum a duniyan nan yana cikin hannun Allah.

**Za:r yá: wúm tu já:n ci tá dólghân vî: dān gya: gūŋ, wò mbút nda kúci há ŋ.**

*If man hears that tomorrow he will be judged at the chief's house, he will not sleep at night.*

Idan mutum ya ji cewa gobe yana da sheriya a gidan su sarki, ba zai k wana ya yi barci ba.

**Wò mbudí: gwà:m cíp á kwá:ngân ra: nó ngátn wón dan lōp yá: slā:y yá: c êttà wò kon.**

*He will spend the night without sleeping, thinking about what, the foll owing morning, when they ask him, he will say.*

Zai kwana ba barci duka, binciken kansa don abin da, idan gari ya wa ye, aka tambaye shi, zai faɗa.

**Kó: lāwya tá gamashi já:n yā:n ci tá dólghân vî:, ka yel wò mbút ká wask átkân tàgàrdú mari mari cá: ŋal tē tu ngátn gó súghân.**

*Even a lawyer himself, if tomorrow he has a trial, you will see him sp ending the night reading all sorts of books, looking for something to s ay.*

Ko lauya da kansa, idan gobe yana da sheriya, za ka ga zai kwana bin ciken takardu daban daban, yana so ya sami abin faɗi.

**Cā: cēttà tsán tē kón gòs tsán.**

*If they ask him this, he should answer that.*

Idan aka tambaye shi haka, ya faɗi haka.

**Cá: sú: tē lì:lí: háŋ.**

*He doesn't want to be defeated.*

Baya so a ka da shi.

**Kó:nú: yá: yísŋy tu ci tá dólghân vî: mel á kēnwòs, tō: á mbútkân gí: wò vú:y ndzárt, wò man dap nda kúci dá háŋ, wò vu: ta gā:mì, shi: gāshì, cá: ŋal mbôy nyólghân.**

*If anyone knows that he has a trial coming soon, the days before, they will be really worried, they won't be able to sleep: they will try to go this way, they will try to go that way, they will be looking for a way th rough.*

Kowa idan ya sani cewa yana da sheriya kusa a gabansa, to a wancan kwanakin zai damu gaba ɗaya, ba zai yi barci ba kuma, zai damu ya h au ta bisa, ya sauka kasa, yana neman hanyan fita.

**Ka yel dà:shès wò gongárí:**

*You will see the man losing weight.*

Za ka ga mutumin zai rame.

**Yeli, yá:wón gya:gón cǎ: mbí: kutuṅ dzàṅ dǎlghôn vi: Cóghyònès daghá stǎdí fupm fúpm.**

*See, today some think that God's judgment is still far.*

Gani, yau wadansu sukan dauka kaman ranan sheriyan Allan yana tuk una can da nisa.

**Myá: sú: mǎ fú:ghə tu, na: jòmjómi, dzànyès yi mel ɓaskə ɗan zhiptíwá:, à: tulí:ǎí mel ɓaskə á kèn ɓì:l.**

*I want to tell you that, really, the day is near you, like your shadow, it has arrived at your door.*

Ina so in gaya maka cewa, a kashin gaskiya, ranan kusa ne a wurinka kaman kurwanka, ya iso kusa da kai a bakin kofa.

**<sup>a</sup>wá:ghân pókkân ɗókêš à: tulí:ǎí mel ɗan vi: tǎ nyítsəṅ.**

*I tell you the truth, the end of the world is as close as your mouth to your nose.*

Ainihin karewan duniyan ya iso kusa kaman baki da hanci.

**Mátta 3:2 tǎ Ro:ma:wa 13:12 cá: fu:mí tu mǎ lǎ:r ngwá:rghânwòpmdí á kē n Cóghyòn, mǎ kwǎ:n ndá:tkânwòpm mǎ fù:tà, á kâ:r gí: mǎ ndè:r tsótṅ ðnwòpí: nǎ dur ghə tu má:ghân Cóghyònès à: tulí:ǎí mel.**

*Matthew 3:2 and Romans 13:12 say that we should take our complain ts to God, we should tell him our shortcomings, then we should amen d ourselves because the kingdom of heaven is near.*

Matta 3:2 da Romawa 13:12 yana gaya mana cewa mu kawo kukanm u a wurin Allah, mu faɗi kasawarmu mu gaya masa, bayan haka mu g yara zamanmu sabo da zuwan Allah ya iso kusa.

**Aś gíp kǎ Rú:yá: tá Yohánna 22:12 Yé:su cá: fu:mí tu "Yèlǎn mya: má:gh ðndí kyât", ngǎbǎn ngǎtn wá:ní: ɗaṅ kǎ yǐr slyá: slyá: nǎ dur ghə tu kǎɗá gón tǎ vúmki tá:gya:wá:n mǎní: hǎṅ.**

*In Revelation 22:12, Jesus tells us "Behold, I am coming soon!", hold tight to the things that you have and don't let anyone take your crown*

A cikin Ruya ta Yohanna 22:12, Jesu yana gaya mana cewa "Ku gan ni ina zuwa da wuri, ku riƙe abinkun nan da kuke da shi da karfi sabo da kada wani ya kwashe hulanka ba.

**Dzàṅ gè:s ɗɛbátwòpm má zǔpm gá kèn gǎ Cóghyòn nǎ dǎlghôn vè:s.**

*On that day, we will all bow to God because of the judgment.*

Ranan, dukanmu za mu tsuguna a gaban Allah don sheriya.

**Kó:nú: tǎ kó:nú: wò zlǎ:r á kèn Cóghyòn ngap ɓálghân vwà:wòš fú:ghân Cóghyòn.**

*Everyone will stand in front of God, and start to tell his secrets to God.*

Kowa da kowa zai tsaya a gaban Allah, ya fara faɗin asirinsa, yana ga ya wa Allah.

**Mə:rí tó mǎn varansó, bét tó gya: mǎn mós:skôn tá nywá:lí:dí. (Ru:ya: ta Yohanna 20:11-15)**

*Young and old, together with the dead, they will come out. (Revelation 20:11-15)*

Yara da manya, duk da matattu za su fita. (Ruya ta Yohanna 20:11-15)

**Dzàṅ gês ka slón zló:r á kên gè Cóghyònwà:**

*On that day, you will stand in front of your Lord.*

Ranan za ka je ka tsaya a gaban Allanka.

**Gón wò kó:m lá:pkə kâ:r tē slón slyaghə zhà mǎn hǎṅ, kó: tē kápkə vi: mǎn hǎṅ.**

*Noone will follow you to be your witness or bail you out.*

Wani ba zai iya binka a baya ya je ya yi shaidanka ba, ko ya sha mak a baki ba.

**Dzàṅ dólghên vès Kúni Coghṅ (Yé:su), gí: dṅ wò dǎ:lmí vès mǎní: wò taci tsǎtnni ghá dǎndàl kap kó dólghên vès, tó: bǎ:lmíwǎpí: dǎnì mbǎslǎṅ, gya:gón gá zà:ri, gya:gón gá naptí.**

*On the day of judgment, the Son of God (Jesus), the one who will rise and sit on the throne of judgment, well, he will separate us in two, so me on the right, others on the left.*

Ranan sheriyan, ṣan Allah (Jesu), wanda zai yi mana sheriyan nan, zai hau ya zauna a kujeran sheriya, to ya raba mu gida biyu, waɗansu a dama, waɗansu a hagu.

**Wò wul mǎn zà:ri: tu "Mǎnēn dū:n á dǎn gè dǎ:gǎtí:, gí: dǎm mǎ ndǎ:r nǎ dūr wǎ:ní:."**

*He will say to those on his right "Come into my Father's House, you or whom it has been prepared."*

Zai gaya wa na daman nan cewa "Ku zo nan a gidan ubana, wanda na gyara sabo da ku dīn nan."

**"Mə táyá: wum kusuy kó vǎrēm ngǎtn cíghên, zhà tà mbaslēm kǎtà vǎrēm zhǎk slyaghèn, mǎtá yi nǎ múli kǎtà vǎrēm lú:, mǎtá gon kǎtáyá: mǎn bǎ asēm kó wúrēm."**

*"For I was hungry and you gave me something to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me something to drink, I needed clothes and you clothed me, I was sick and you visited me."*

"Da ina jin yinwa kun ba ni abinci; da ina jin kishinruwa kun ba ni ruwan sha; da ni sirara ne, kun ba ni riga; da na yi rashin lafiya kuna zuwa a wurina gaisuwa."

**Yé:su wò mandá sutə ghá mǎn naptí: wul shí tu "Sùnǎnkí laṅsǎ basēm à: slǎn shí:n gíp wúdí: dǎn cá: vyá: gòs ká lǎ:tsǎghǎnì:, gí: dǎn tǎtà ndǎ:r tǎ dūr ghá shè:tǎn tǎ mǎndǎṅsǎwòshí:."**

*Jesus will turn to those on his left, and tell them "Depart from me into the eternal fire, prepared for the devil and his angels."*

Jesu wo bi ya koma a na hagu nan, ya gaya musu cewa "Ku koma ga



re ni ku je ku shiga cikin wutan nan da yake konawa sosai ḍin nan, w anda da aka gyara sabo da Shetan da aljannunsan nan.

**Kusuṅ tà ḍum kàtà vǎrǎm ngǎtn gǎ cighôn hǎṅ, mǎtá yin sǎmbǎr kàtà kap m ḍa:kí ḍǎn hǎṅ, mǎtá yin múlí, kàtà vǎrǎm lú: hǎṅ."**

*For I was hungry, and you gave me nothing to eat, I was a stranger and you did not invite me in, I needed clothes and you did not clothe me."*

Da na ji yinwa baku ba ni abinci ba, da na yi bakonci ba ku marabce ni a gidanku ba, da tsirara ne ba ku ba ni riga ba."

***Mǎn naptí: tá sù Yé:su da tu "Yé:su mǎtà yelghǎ ḍǎ: tá kusuṅ kó : nǎ sǎmbǎr kó: nǎ múlí ghǎndá hár mǎtà nyangás mǎ yà:l ḍa: g ho:?"***

*Those on his left will answer Jesus saying "Jesus, when did we see you hungry or a stranger or needing clothes and did not help you?"*

Na hagu za su amsa wa Jesu cewa "Jesu, ina da muka gan ka da yinwa ko bako ko sirara, shi ne har da muka ki mu lura da kai?"

**Yé:su má: wò man sushí ḍa tu "a<sup>a</sup>urúk ngǎtn yó:ḍaṅ kàtàyá: fí mǎn lá:pkǎ nǎtn mǎn á ḍǎghṅ kàtàyá: fín myá:n mǎn."** (Mátta 25:31-46)

*"Whatever you did for one of my followers in this world, you did for me." (Matthew 25:31-46)*

Jesu ma zai sake amsa musu cewa "Duk abin da kuke yi wa masu bin a a duniya, da wa ni kuke yi." (Matta 25:31-46)

**Mǎn naptí tá ngǎp mbuluṅ tǎ gyá: ngwá:rghôn.**

*Those on his left will start demonstrating and crying.*

Na hagu za su fara birgima da su kuka.

**Bét tǎ gí: shè:tǎn wò já:shí na: slyá:ghôn shiní: gíp wùt tǎ gyá: rǎ:ṅwá:sèṅ.**

*However, Satan will drag them forcefully and throw them crying into the fire.*

Duk da haka, Shetan zai ja su na karfi ya zuba a cikin wuta da su kukansu.

**Cet gama:, dzàṅ gí:, dzàṅ yá: bǎ:lmíwǎpí:, wò kǎtkǎ ghá zà:rya: kó: naptí?**

*Ask yourself, on that day, the day when they separate us, will he leave you on the right or on the left?*

Ka tambayi kanka, ran nan, idan ranan ya raba mu, zai bar ka a dama ko a hagu?

**Dzàṅ gè:s fá: yír wò larí:.**

*On that day, your eyes will be red.*

Ranan fa, ido zai yi ja.

**Kó: kǎ: zǎghát ḍan loṅga, gí: wò kapkǎ hǎṅ, kó: kyá: wá:tkǎ té:ḍǎ:, wò lá:p kǎ waskáḍí:ḍí sǎt.**

*Whether you are as smart as the rabbit and they haven't caught you, wherever you have hidden, he will follow you and find you out.*

Koda ka yi wayo kamar Zomo wancan ba zai karɓe ka ba, ko ka boye

ta ina, zai bi ka ya nemo dai.

**Kúmá kó: kə cí vì: kə móp yeslí gí: wò vumgə h́ṅ.**

*Even if you are more talkative than a bird, that will not help you.*

Ko ka ci baki ka fi tsuntsu, wancan ba zai taimake ka ba.

**Kó: kyá: sú: à: jwá:m lawyo:yi burúk, tá kǎ:m tá nyólárgħə h́ṅ ná dur gh  
á tu yà:shí má: cì ghá dur ghó gwà:səṅ.**

*Even if you gather many lawyers, they will not succeed in saving you because they will be busy on their own.*

Ko in ka so ka tattara lauyoyi duka, ba za su iya su fitar da kai ba saboda su ma suna ta kan nasu.

**Dzàṅ gē:s ka kóm kə wul tu kyá: ga: ga:m gá wurba h́ṅ.**

*On that day, you will not be able to say that you are relying on money*

Ranan, ba za ka iya kace kana dogara ga kudī ba.

**Yâ:n ki dǎghṅ, yá: pólghè ka du za:rí: gəri gəri á kén zàrsà, bát tá gí: yǎ:  
ndār ka:ráwâ:, kyá: mbí: láwya wò slón nyolárgħy.**

*In this world, if you want to kill somebody in the open, in front of people, despite all this, if they prosecute you, if you take a lawyer, he will get you out.*

Idan kana duniya, idan ka so za ka kashe mutum a fili a gaban mutane, duk da haka, idan aka kai karanka, in ka dauki lauya, zai je ya fitar da kai.

**Yâ:n ki tá wurba ka slón tu za:r ghá dènwòs kə vottə kə kattí:da dǎnès, y  
á: ndār ka:ráwâ:, kyá: slǎṅ vər wurba yâ:n wò mandá na: nə mur ghó ndá  
:tkónès.**

*If you have money, you go and meet somebody at home, you beat him up and drive him away from his house, he takes you to court, you go and give money, he is the one who will be found guilty.*

In kana da kudī za ka je ka sami mutum a gidansa, ka duke shi, ka ko re shi a gidan, idan ya yi karanka, in ka je ka bada kudī, shi zai bi ya zama mai laifin.

**Dzàṅ dólghân vì: kap kó Cóghṅvóní:, mán fighân kúskə ngátn dǎbát, nyò  
ghṅwà:səṅ wò da:rí:**

*On the day of God's judgment, those who do evil things will become constipated.*

Ranan sheriya na Allan nan, masu yin mugun abu duka, kashinsu zai yi karfi.

**Dzàṅ gyê:s fá: burúk gya:l wón dǎṅ kə fi á dǎghṅ, wà:tò: rí:ghânwà: ghá d  
ǎghṅ, tá gwa:ndó Cóghṅvòn yâ:n wò vumgə.**

*On that day, whatever your knowledge, that is whatever distance you have travelled, you may beseech God, he is the one who will save you.*

Ranan fa, duk gwanintan da ka yi a duniya, wato tafiyanka a duniya, da tausayin Alla, shi ne zai tsirad da kai.

**Dzàṅ gí: yetar wò vadí: mbúpti geri wò ya:lí:**

*On that day, the wind will blow, the ass of the hens will be exposed.*

Ran nan iska zai fura, tsuliyana kaza zai basu.

**Gálátíyá:wá: 5:6 cá: wultu mà kèt mórghân gamawopí:, gón wò kó:m sulá r Cógħyòn nǎ dǎghār hǎḡ.**

*Galatians 5:6 says that we should stop deceiving each other, nobody is an fool God.*

Galatiyawa 6:7 yana ce mu bar rudin kammu, ba wanda zai iya mai da Allah wawa ba.

**Dzàṅ gê:s fá: ka yelí: ghá vì: kǒtwâ:, kyá: jét kafa ka su:r cit hǎḡ, kyá: tí: wá: nǎ wá: ghəḡ ka mǎn sla:.**

*On that day, you will look into your bowl: if you have planted rice, you will not reap acha; if you have farmed millet, it is millet that you will reap.*

Ranan fa, za ka gani a bakin kwaryanka idan ka yi gonan shinkafa, ba za ka zarge acca ba; in ka yi niman dawa, dama za ka zo ka sha.

**Yâ:n zlâr wâ: tu kyá: fini kúskè ngótn nǎ mó:ri tǒ: kǎdí: móslák.**

*If you are wont to do bad things and steal, well leave it now.*

Idan aikinka shi ne kana yin mugun abu a sace, to ka bari maza.

**Ngótn gǎ vǎrtǎ tún yâ:n ci tu á kilí dǎ:lghân vè:s fá:, rí:ghân wò bǎ:lí:.**

*It is a fearful thing that on the week of judgment, those moving together will be separated.*

Abin tsoro ne shi ne da cewa a satin sheriyan fa, tafiya zai rabu.

**Kó:ní: wò bǎ:lí:.**

*Everyone will be separated.*

Kome da kome zai rabu.

**Dzàṅgê:s rí:ghân wò bǎ:lí:, tsǎtngân wò bǎ:lí:, kamdǎ wò bǎ:lí:.**

*On that day, those moving together will be separated, those staying together will be separated, friends will be separated.*

Ranan tafiya zai rabu, zama zai rabu, abokantaka zai rabu.

**Dzàṅ gê:s rí:ghân gyá: ḡá: tǎ na:shí wò bǎ:lí:.**

*On that day, the ways of mother and son will be separate.*

Ranan, tafiyansu da da uwarsa zai rabu.

**Kó: yâ:n na:shí cá: sú: ḡá:s ḡan vì: sú: nághat, kó: tsǎtngân gǎt tǎ tu:ri cíy á: wusəḡ ḡan dǎ:m, bét tǎ gí: wò bǎ:lí: sǎt.**

*Even though the mother loves her son as the mouth loves food, even though the life of husband and wife is as sweet as honey, despite it, they will be separated.*

Ko da uwan tana son yaron kamar baki tana son tuwo, ko zaman mata da miji yana daɗi kaman zuma, duk da haka zai rabu dai.

**Gyá: kamdǎ tǎ kamdǎ tǎ bǎ:lí:.**

*Friends will be separated from friends.*

Su aboki da aboki za su rabu.

**Kó:nú: wò búṅ nó gamashi, kó:nú: wò fi púpúy púpúy nó gamashi.**

*Everyone will suffer on their own, everyone will struggle on their own*

Kowa zai wahala don kansa, kowa zai yi take-take don kansa.

**Tsǎtngǎnwòpm yá:wón, mǎn lá:pkân Còghyòn na: za:ri tǎ yír gǎm̀tsè cǎ: shí: vlnla:dí nǎmbóṅ tǎ tsǎtn gá lǎp tsǎtngǎn nǎmbóṅ hár má: tǎ cí jí:bi gh á lǎp nǎmbóṅ.**

*Today, God's true followers and sorcerers go to the same church, sit together, and even take the holy communion together.*

Zamanmu yau, masu bin Allah na gaskiya da mayu suna shiga coci da ya, su zauna a wurin zama daya har ma su ci jibi a wurin daya.

**Ka tu mǎn lá:pkân Còghyòn (Kárista) tǎ mǎn lá:pkân Shè:tân (mǎn wá:r ) sǎ: mbùt ká lǎp nǎmbóṅ.**

*You will find God's followers (Christians) and Satan's followers (animists) sleeping in the same place.*

Za ka sami masu bin Allah (Kirsta) da masu bin Shetan (masu tsafi) s una kwana a wuri daya.

**Mǎn kusǎṅsǎ ra: tǎ mǎn rǎ: mbuní, cǎ: cǎ: tǎ:s ká kot nǎmbóṅ.**

*The evil and the good put their hand in the same bowl.*

Masu mugunta da masu adalci suna sa hannu a kwarya daya.

**Dzàṅ gè:s cǎ: má:ghǎndí ðaṅ kúni Coghṅ (Yé:su) wò sakmíwòpí:, wò sló:r kó:nú: ghá lǎp yó:ðaṅ á kábár rí:ghǎnwòs.**

*The day is coming when the son of God (Jesus) will separate us, he will take everyone to the place that fits his behaviour.*

Ranan yana zuwa da şan Allah (Jesu) zai ware mu, zai kai kowa a wurin da ya kamaci tafiyarsa.

**Vì: Coghṅ wùl tu dzàṅ gyè:s ka tu mǎmmoncí mbǎslǎṅ nǎm̀tsǎ ghá g̀:ghè n k̀itn, tá mbì: góní: tǎ k̀t gón ða yá:sli.**

*God's words say that one day two men will be in the field, one will be taken and the other left on the ground.*

Maganan Allah ya ce ranan za ka sami maza biyu a jeji suna noma, za a dauki wani a bar wani a kasa.

**Ka tu gudí mbǎslǎṅ gá nyí:ghân nyoptǎ ghá vu:n, tá bwà: gón tá mbì: tǎ k̀t nǎmbóṅ ða vu:ní.**

*Two women will be grinding with a hand mill, one will be taken and the other left at the grinding mill.*

Za ka sami mata biyu suna nika gari a dutsen nika, za a zaɓi wani a d auka a bar daya a dutsen nika.

**Kǎ tu zǎrsè mbǎslǎṅ tà: mbùtni ghá lǎp mbùt cìghá kúci, tá bwà: gón tǎ mbì: tǎ k̀t nǎmbónyès ða lǎp mbùdì. (Mátta 24:40-41)**

*Two men will be sleeping on their bed, one will be taken, and the other left on the bed. (Matthew 24:40-41)*

Za ka sami mutum biyu sun kwanta a wurin kwanciya suna barci, za a zaɓi ɗaya a ɗauka, a bar ɗayan a wurin kwanciyan. (Matta 24:40-41)

**Dzàṅ gê:s ɗókê:s wò vu: kúskè vù:ghèn.**

*That day, the world will be in real trouble.*

Ranan duniyan zai damu mugun damuwa.

**Yá: nêskè kyá: nyángás lá:pkôn Yé:su hár á gîrghè kə mǎshí: á gîp kè figh ên kúskè ngótn wón, dzàṅ ɗó:lghôn vè:s ka ngwár tǎ zhèlèm tǎ gya: ḡá:skè n tǎ:s, kǎ wul tu mbútn cî:tà fighè kî:tà lá:p Yé:su na: za:ri.**

*If you make the mistake of refusing to follow Jesus and you even die in the middle of doing something wrong, on the day of judgment you will cry and bite your nails saying that if you had known you would have followed Jesus.*

In ka kuskura ka ki bin Jesu har ka kuskura ka mutu a cikin yin wani mugun abu, ranan sheriyan za ka yi kuka da hawaye da su cizon hannu ka ce da ka sani da ka bi Jesu na gaskiya.

**Wumi, myá: sú: mǎ fú:ghè tu à: pǎṅ tsótngônwà: à: ndó:rí:, kap Yé:súy à: númtí: ɗa:ghè vwà: tún yá:wón kyâ:t.**

*Listen, I want to tell you to look into your life and amend, take Jesus and keep him in your heart, today, at once.*

Ka ji, ina so in gaya maka cewa ka dubi zamanka ka gyara, ka karɓi Jesu ka rike shi a cikinka tun yau da wuri.

**Dzàṅ gí: kyá:na: mǎshí: vî: ònî:, ka man kó:m kə sughót tsótngônwà: ɗa hǎṅ.**

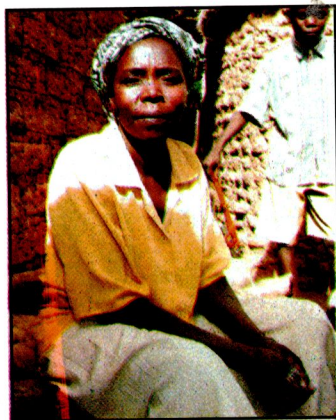
*On the day of your death, that's it, you won't be able to change your life.*

Ran da kana mutuwa, magana ya kare, ba za ka iya sake zamanka ba kuma.

**<sup>a</sup>urúk buggèn wón ɗan yá: túghè, nǎ vòràṅ jî:wà: ngótnwâ: ka yeli, nǎ dur ghó tu nǎ kyâ:n tǎ gama: kə nyángas kápkôn Yé:su.**

*Whatever misfortune happens to you, you are the one to blame, because you yourself refused to follow Jesus.*

Duk wani wahalan da ya same ka, kanka za ka ba laifi, sabo da kai da kanka ka ki karɓan Jesu.



**T**his Za:r dictionary and grammar is part of a work that first started in 1991. The general purpose of describing the Za:r language is to help put on the linguistic map a language spoken by about 150 000 speakers in the South of Bauchi State, Nigeria, and mainly in the Bogoro Local Government Area. Although Chadic languages are beginning to be relatively well documented, little was known about the 30 or so « Saya » languages among which Za:r is the largest. Filling the gap with a description as exhaustive as possible will improve the understanding of the evolution of Chadic languages, help reconstruct the history of their speakers and place « Saya » languages in the topology of languages.

Last but not least, the best way to give children access to education is to teach them through the medium of their mother tongue. This implies reading and writing in their own language, which means equipping the language with its own orthography and written grammar. The present work is primarily aimed at Za:r speakers. All of them are bilingual, using Za:r locally and Hausa regionally. English is a prerequisite in the Nigerian system of education. Through the use of Za:r, English and Hausa in the dictionary and collection of texts, this book is meant to develop the readers' competence in the three languages and will help Za:r children become more familiar with English.

**P**rofessor Bernard CARON is a Senior Research Fellow in the National Center for Scientific Research (CNRS) in France and director of Llacan (Paris), an institute devoted to research on Sub-Saharan Languages (<http://llacan.vjf.cnrs.fr/>).